

# PROFILES OF MAJOR CITIES AROUND THE WORLD

---

## Aarhus, Denmark

### Introduction

Aarhus is Denmark's second largest city and capital of the Aarhus administrative region in eastern Jutland. With a history of more than a 1,000 years, it emerged as a major industrial centre during the late-nineteenth and early-twentieth centuries.

### History

Aarhus was founded by Vikings and became a bishopric in the mid-tenth century. There followed a period of growth during which several notable churches, still standing today, were constructed. The town's importance diminished with the Reformation in the sixteenth century.

In the latter part of the nineteenth century expansion of the city's industrial base and port facilities, and its integration into the Danish rail network, led to an influx of rural immigrants. Rapid population growth continued throughout the twentieth century.

### Modern City

Besides the port and related activities, the city's most important industries include engineering, metalwork, chemicals, food processing and textiles. Aarhus has an international airport 40 km outside the city. A major railway hub, there are two stations, one for passengers and the other for freight. It is on several major motorway routes, while transport within the city is provided by buses. There is a university.

### Places of Interest

The Old Town is a large open air museum, featuring historically-important buildings transferred from around Denmark. Among the city's most important churches are the Church of Our Lady (with the eleventh century St Nicholas' crypt) and the thirteenth century gothic cathedral of St Clement. Twentieth century Danish architecture is represented by the town hall and university buildings.

There are several art museums as well as museums of pre-history and natural history, city history, the Vikings, and women. In addition, there are tropical glasshouses open to the public, as well as the Ole Rømer Observatory. The annual Aarhus festival hosts around 300 cultural events each Sept. while the concert hall and theatre put on productions all year round.

Aarhus was chosen by the EU to be one of the European Capitals for Culture for 2017, alongside Paphos in Cyprus.

---

## Abidjan, Côte d'Ivoire

### Introduction

The largest city, seat of government and chief port, Abidjan lies on the Ébrié Lagoon and is separated from the Gulf of Guinea and the Atlantic by the Vridi Plage sandbar.

### History

Portuguese explorers reached the coast in the fifteenth century and began trading in slaves and ivory. Abidjan was one of the many trading ports set up by the Europeans in the nineteenth century. The Côte d'Ivoire was made a

French protectorate in 1889 and a colony in 1893. Divided by a lagoon the first European settlement in the area, Abidjan-Plateau, was set up to the north in 1903 and Treichville, the first large African settlement, was to the south. A rail terminus was set up in 1904 and in 1934 Abidjan succeeded Bingerville as capital of the French colony. With the opening of the Vridi Canal in 1950 the city soon became a major shipping and financial centre. The first of two bridges linking the mainland to Petit-Bassam Island was built in 1958.

In 1958 Côte d'Ivoire was proclaimed a republic within the French Community and in 1960 achieved full independence. Abidjan remained the capital until 1983 when Yamoussoukro was named the administrative capital. The 1960s and 70s saw a period of economic growth and political stability despite challenges from the military and students at the University of Abidjan in 1982. In 1999 the president Henri Konan Bédié was ousted following a military coup by the country's military chief, General Robert Guéi. Thereafter Abidjan, along with the rest of the country, experienced violence and ethnic tensions. Ethnic rioting in 2001 left dozens dead in Abidjan. Outsiders are not welcome.

### Modern City

Exports include cocoa beans, timber, tinned tuna, bananas, pineapples and cotton. The main export markets are France and Germany. Imports include petroleum products and non-electrical machinery. Le Plateau is the high-rise, commercial area with the industrial area located south at Petit-Bassam. Mineral and petroleum docks spread along the Vridi Canal. Here too are the districts of Treichville (the site of a large market), Marcory and Koumassi where the poor live. Squatters have developed the area to the west at Youpougou-Attié and Abobo. The presidential tower mansion and the most expensive residential area lies to the east in Cocody. There is an international airport at Abidjan Port-Bouet 16 km to the southeast of the city centre. A metre-gauge railway runs to Leraba, Ouagadougou and Kaya all in Burkina Faso. Buses run to Accra (Ghana), Ouagadougou, Bamako (Mali) and the capital Yamoussoukro. The National University of Côte d'Ivoire opened in 1958 and there are several technical colleges and libraries.

### Places of Interest

The National Museum has collections of Ivorian art. The Branco National Park is an area of tropical rainforest located to the north of the city. The Hôtel Ivoire, in Cocody, is a major attraction offering an ice rink, a casino, a bowling alley, a swimming pool and a cinema.

---

## Abu Dhabi City, United Arab Emirates

### Introduction

Capital of the emirate of Abu Dhabi, federal capital of the UAE, and one of the most modern cities in the world. Abu Dhabi City is the seat of government, and a financial, transportation and communications centre of the oil-rich confederation. The headquarters of the main oil operating companies and most foreign embassies are based in the city.

### History

Archaeological research shows evidence of a trading culture in the early 3rd millennium BC along the northern coast of the present UAE. The small enclaves that emerged along the Gulf coast were later absorbed by Persian dynasties. Trade with India and China expanded in the early Islamic period, from the early seventh century AD. European intervention in the Gulf area

began in the early sixteenth century with the Portuguese, who established a commercial monopoly. Their ascendancy was later challenged by the Dutch and then by the British who, as they consolidated their supremacy over India, became predominant in the eighteenth century.

The settlement of Abu Dhabi, with its fertile oases of Liwa and Al-Ain, was founded in the 1760s. In 1793 it became the seat of government of the rulers of the surrounding emirate. Piracy, largely operating from Ras al-Khaimah, was rife until the early nineteenth century when it was suppressed by British naval expeditions. Treaties against piracy and the slave trade were subsequently signed between the British and the sheikhs of the Trucial Coast (as the area became known from the 1850s). Britain undertook to protect them from external attack. This close relationship was maintained until 1971 when British forces were withdrawn and the UK's defence responsibilities came to an end. Abu Dhabi and other Trucial States formed the independent United Arab Emirates. Abu Dhabi City was designated the provisional capital of the newly formed state became the permanent capital in 1990s.

### Modern City

Abu Dhabi City's importance increased significantly with the discovery of vast oil reserves in the region in the 1950s and early 1960s. Since then it has undergone major development, reflecting its oil-based wealth. A modern infrastructure of air and sea ports, roads and highways, and telecommunications, together with elaborate architectural projects and town planning, have contributed to its present commercial and international standing.

### Places of Interest

Places of interest in the city include the main thoroughfare, the 7-km-long Corniche (a landscaped, seafront boulevard); the Cultural Foundation, housing the national archives and library; the White Fort (or Old Fort), the oldest building in Abu Dhabi (and now a document and research centre); Louvre Abu Dhabi (an art and civilization museum), opened in 2017; a government-run Women's Craft Centre; and the Dhow Wharf at the eastern end of the Corniche. There is also a large sports centre.

## Abuja, Nigeria

### Introduction

Abuja is Nigeria's capital and its first planned city. Conceived in 1975, it is 500 km northeast of Lagos. It was chosen for its central location, cooler climate and lower population density than the former capital city, Lagos. That transfer dislodged the indigenous Gwari inhabitants from their land, a move that remains a source of contention. It is envisaged that the city will have a population of 3 m. once completed.

### History

The Abuja federal capital territory came into existence in 1976, with the city located on the Chukuku hills. In 1982 Abuja was designated as successor to Lagos as the national capital. A university was founded in 1988 and central government re-located there in Dec. 1991.

### Modern City

Abuja is the first Nigerian city not to have a dominant tribe or religion. The centre of Abuja houses the presidency, the headquarters of all federal ministries and many other government bodies. An international airport and a network of highways link Abuja to other major cities.

Development plans include allocation of land to agriculture, fisheries and livestock rearing. Minerals are another potential source of income. A metro line was introduced to tackle the city's shortage of public transport.

### Places of Interest

The city is subdivided into two major zones; one for housing and commerce and the other for government and culture. Many of the major national cultural institutions have relocated or are relocating to the capital.

## Accra, Ghana

### Introduction

Accra is the capital, largest city, commercial and communications centre of Ghana. It is situated on the Gulf of Guinea in West Africa. Since 1962 its port has been located at Tema, 27 km to the east. Accra is derived from a word meaning black ants, which are abundant in the area.

### History

When the Portuguese arrived on the south coast of Ghana in 1482, the area now known as Accra was occupied by the Ga tribes. Its vast gold reserves gave the name to the Gold Coast. The British, Dutch and Danish arrived in the seventeenth century to build trading posts but in the nineteenth century the British bought the Dutch and Danish rights and in 1874 the Gold Coast became a British colony. The three main trading posts gradually merged to form Accra which was declared the capital in 1877. In 1879 a municipal council was created to improve the town. In 1901 it became a British protectorate. Much of the city layout was planned in the 1920s and its growth since has been rapid. In 1960 Accra became capital of the independent Republic of Ghana. The seat of government, Osu Castle, one of Accra's most historic structures, is closed to the public.

### Modern City

Ghana is seen by the World Bank as the Gateway to West Africa with the World Trade Center Accra set up to facilitate international trade. The stock exchange opened in 1990. Main exports in 2000 were minerals (gold, diamonds and manganese), cocoa and timber. Main export markets are Togo, the UK and Italy. Major imports were plant machinery, petroleum and raw materials from Nigeria, the UK and the Ivory Coast. Accra has well paved roads, a good municipal bus service and is connected by rail to Kumasi in the interior as well as to Tema which has taken over the city's port function. Kotoka is an international airport 9 km north of the city served by Ghana Airways with flights to almost every country in West Africa as well as New York and London. There are also a number of western carriers including British Airways. Makola Market offers glass beadware and batik and Kaneshie Market, on the western side, sells food and spices. The Arts Centre is the best craft market in the country. The University of Ghana, founded in 1948, is located to the north at Legon.

### Places of Interest

In addition to the forts, Accra has buildings of modern, colonial and African architecture. The seventeenth century Christianborg Castle is now the residence of the chief of state. Churches include the Holy Spirit (Roman Catholic), the Holy Trinity (Anglican) and a number of Methodist cathedrals. Independence Arch in Black Star Square is used for ceremonial parades. The beaches are a big attraction but most are located a few kilometres out of town and require private transport.

## Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

### Introduction

Addis Ababa is Ethiopia's capital, situated in the Shewa province highlands at an altitude of 2,400 metres. Founded in 1887, it is home to several major international organizations. Despite being the country's political, commercial and cultural nucleus, it suffers from mass unemployment, lack of housing and a poor sanitation infrastructure.

### History

Addis Ababa was founded by Emperor Menelik II in 1887. Looking for a base from which he could unite the northern and southern populations of his empire he initially established a camp high on the foothills of the Entotto

Mountains. It was his wife who, reputedly attracted by the area's hot springs, relocated the encampment lower down.

Addis Ababa was Shewa's provincial capital until 1889 when, after Menelik was crowned emperor of Ethiopia (then called Abyssinia), it replaced Intotto as the national capital. Menelik rapidly built up the city and in 1917 a rail link to Djibouti was completed, ensuring vital trade outlets. In 1936 Mussolini's Italy invaded and the city was taken in May. Aside from improvements to the infrastructures, Addis Ababa suffered greatly at the hands of the fascist regime. Mussolini removed many statues and monuments in an attempt to de-Ethiopianize the area and Italian settlers moved into clearly defined neighbourhoods (the modern day commercial and residential zones), enacting racial segregation.

The Italian forces were driven out by Haile Selassie in 1941. Between the mid-1960s and mid-1970s the population swelled as a result of mass migration from rural areas. Inflation spiraled and unemployment was rife, leading to popular protests that led to Haile Selassie's overthrow. It was at this time that much of the land owned by the imperial family and the Orthodox church was nationalized.

The population again surged during the 1980s and 1990s as a result of an influx of refugees following widespread famine and the intensifying war with the former Ethiopian province of Eritrea.

### Modern City

Addis Ababa has an old quarter that houses many of the most popular tourist attractions. It is connected to the lower quarter, the commercial district, by the main thoroughfare, Churchill Avenue. The city boundaries are constantly expanding to cope with the overspill of people, with ethnic groups tending to live in defined neighbourhoods. Official unemployment stands at around 30% and over 80% of the population live in slums, the largest of which is Erribe Kentu (*To cry for no help*). The lack of adequate sanitation causes major health problems.

The city is at the centre of Ethiopia's road network while a railway links directly to Djibouti. The main international airport is Bole, around 8 km from the city centre. A system of mini-vans, known as *Wee Euts*, operates in the city, picking up passengers along scheduled routes.

Addis Ababa is home to the headquarters of the Organization of African Unity (established in 1963) and the UN Economic Commission for Africa. Among the leading industries are cement, tobacco and textiles. Addis Ababa is also the centre for the Ethiopian trade in coffee, the country's most important export.

### Places of Interest

Among the city's leading attractions are Jubilee Palace, built for Haile Selassie's silver jubilee, and the Menelik Mausoleum, which houses the bodies of Menelik II and Haile Selassie. There are two cathedrals, St George's Cathedral (built in 1896 by Menelik II to celebrate the victory over the Italians) and Trinity Cathedral (built to commemorate the 1941 liberation from the Italians). The Merkato is the main market and there is a National Museum and an Addis Ababa Museum. The city is home to the national theatre and university (which houses ethnographic and zoological museums).

---

## Adelaide, Australia

### Introduction

Capital of South Australia and home to two thirds of the state's population, Adelaide occupies 2,000 km<sup>2</sup> around the Torrens River between Gulf St Vincent and the Mount Lofty Ranges. Once dubbed the 'city of churches', Adelaide is known for its clement weather and elegant stone buildings, dating from its foundation in 1837.

### History

The land occupied by Adelaide was home to some 300 Kaurna Aborigines until European ships arrived in 1836. The original European settlement, on the site of present day Gleneg, began the colonization of South Australia, which was not a penal colony unlike other Australian settlements.

Named after Queen Adelaide, wife of William IV, the city's location was chosen on 31 Dec. 1836 by Englishman Colonel William Light (1786–1839), the state's first Surveyor-General. He planned Adelaide on a grid according to garden city principles of formal squares, wide streets, and parklands around the city centre. The next building boom occurred in the 1870s and '80s when the wheat trade flourished. Wine production and mining (in particular opal) became significant industries and remain important today.

Satellite villages began to proliferate almost as soon as the centre was constructed; there were 30 by the early 1840s. Adelaide's reputation as an oasis of civil and religious freedom attracted Europeans fleeing persecution, in particular Prussian Lutherans. The high proportion of 'wowsers' (puritans) led to an equally disproportionate number of churches. The population climbed from 6,500 to 14,500 in the 1840s. By the time of national Federation in 1901, the city's population had increased almost sevenfold.

The city expanded further during the First World War and the 1920s. The 1930s saw an industrialization programme by the state government, bringing 80% of South Australia's factory jobs to Adelaide by the end of the following decade. A surge of European immigrants, especially from Italy, characterized the post-Second World War years. South Australia was notable in the 1970s for its radical legislation against racial and sexual discrimination, including the formal recognition of Aboriginal land rights.

### Modern City

Adelaide is served by interstate trains and buses, and an international airport situated 7 km west of the CBD. The city has two major centres: North Adelaide and Adelaide Central. Major shopping destinations include Rundle Mall, the country's first street mall opened in 1976 and now home to 600 retail outlets. The Central Market, established in 1869, is the largest of its kind in the southern hemisphere.

Unemployment was 7.4% in Dec. 2000. Key industries include sheep and fish farming, and beverage production. The South Australian wine industry, centred upon the Barossa Valley to the north of Adelaide, accounts for 50% of Australian wines and 65% of national wine exports. Nearby McLaren Vale has 40 wineries. The city is home to the Australian Wine Research Institute, set up in 1955, and a National Wine Centre, which opened in 2001. Tasting Australia, the national food and wine festival, has been held biennially in Adelaide since Oct. 1997.

Adelaide is home to a major biennial multi-arts festival, staged at a cost of A\$12 m., and a simultaneous fringe festival; both are held during Feb.–March in even numbered years. 400 other regular festivals and events include celebrations of cabaret, roses, ideas, and gay and lesbian culture. Since 1991, WOMAD (World of Music, Arts and Dance) has staged the Womadelaide festival biennially in Feb.

There are three universities in the city, with a total student population of 50,500: the University of Adelaide, established in 1874, Flinders University, set up in 1966 and named after British navigator and South Australia surveyor Matthew Flinders (1774–1814), and the University of South Australia, established in 1991 but dating from the 1856 opening of the state art school.

The National Cricket Academy and Cycling Institute are located in the city. Other popular recreations are football, netball, and water sports.

### Places of Interest

The Botanical Gardens, opened in 1855, contain the largest glasshouse in the southern hemisphere. The city's zoo was established in the Gardens 28 years later. Popular walking trails wind around Mount Loft Summit (727 m). Also near Adelaide are the Belair and Onkaparinga national parks, the Black Hill, Cleland, Horsnell Gully, and Morialta conservation parks, and Warrawong Sanctuary. Belair is the state's oldest national park.

Cultural institutions are clustered along North Terrace. The state gallery was opened in 1881; its collection of 22 Rodin sculptures is the southern hemisphere's largest. Internationally renowned batsman Sir Donald Bradman's (1908–2001) collection of cricket memorabilia has been on view to the public since 1997 at the State Library Institute. Tandanya, the National Aboriginal Cultural Institute, takes its name from the Kaurna word for Adelaide. It is the country's only multidisciplinary facility for Aboriginal art and performance. The Jam Factory Craft and Design Centre presents work by contemporary Australian artists of all ethnic backgrounds.

Major museums include the South Australian Museum and museums dedicated to migration, theatre, and maritime history. Adelaide is also home to the National Motor Museum. The 1839 treasury building, 1851 police barracks, and 1855 parliament house have been converted into museums. Other historical sites are Hahndorf, a German Lutheran settlement dating

from 1839, and the gum tree at Glenelg where South Australia was proclaimed a colony by Governor Hindmarsh in 1836. It is now surrounded by a modern seaside resort.

Popular entertainment venues include Her Majesty's Theatre, built in 1913, and the Adelaide Entertainment Centre, opened in 1991, incorporating the Amphitheatre, Festival Theatre, Playhouse, and the Space, as well as a 12,000-capacity arena.

## Aden, Yemen

### Introduction

Located on the north coast of the Gulf of Aden near the southern entrance to the Red Sea, Aden is the chief port of Yemen. It consists of two peninsulas, Aden and Little Aden, and an intervening stretch of the mainland. The bay between the peninsulas forms a natural harbour.

### History

Aden's natural port, on an old volcanic site, was a coveted strategic and commercial location on the trading routes from India from ancient times. It was ruled by the pre-Islamic Aswan and Sabaean kingdoms before coming under Muslim Arab control from the seventh to the sixteenth centuries AD. The Portuguese failed in an attempt to capture it in 1513, but in 1538 it fell to the Ottoman Turks, although their hold on Yemen was to prove tenuous. At the end of the eighteenth century, Aden's importance as a strategic post grew as a result of British policy to contain the French threat to communications with British India following Napoléon's conquest of Egypt. With the coming of the steamship, Britain's need for a military and refuelling base in the region became more pressing. In 1839 the British captured Aden from the sultan of Lahej and it was attached administratively to India. In the 1850s the Perim, Kamaran, and Kuria Muria islands were made part of Aden, which became a free port. Britain also purchased areas on the mainland from local rulers and entered into protectionist agreements with them. The opening of the Suez Canal in 1869 further enhanced Aden's commercial and strategic significance.

Aden was formally made a British crown colony in 1937, and the surrounding region became known as the Aden protectorate. In 1962 the Aden colony became partially self-governing, and the following year was incorporated in the Federation of South Arabia (with the protectorate territories). Subsequently a power struggle for political control took place between rival nationalist groups. This resulted after the British withdrawal in 1967 in the creation of the independent Marxist state, with Aden as the capital, renamed the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen (PDRY) in 1970. Mistrust between the two Yemeni states characterized the next decade. In Jan.–Feb. 1986 Aden witnessed some of the heaviest fighting in the brief civil war between rival factions in the government and ruling hierarchies.

At the unification of the PDRY and the Yemen Arab Republic in 1990, Aden was declared the commercial capital of the new Republic of Yemen and a free trade zone. It suffered considerable damage in the brief civil war that erupted in mid-1994 between southern secessionists and the Sana'a-based government.

### Modern City

Aden peninsula contains most of the city's population and is divided into three districts—Crater (the oldest quarter), Ma'allah and At-Tawahi. Little Aden is the centre of industry and site of a large oil refinery. Madinat ash-Sha'b, on the mainland, is the administrative hub of the city. Two suburbs, Khormaksar and Sheikh Othman, lie to the north of the port city, with an international airport between them. The city's economy remains largely based on its status as a port and regional commercial centre and as a refuelling stop for shipping. Aden suffered severe flooding in 1993.

### Places of Interest

The Tanks of Aden are man-made cisterns dating from the first century AD (probably built by the Himyarites), which can store up to 45 m. litres of water. Partly cut out of rock, they are situated above the oldest part of the city on the volcanic slopes. The National Museum of Antiquities, Military Museum,

Ethnographic Museum, Al-Aidrus Mosque (dating from the fourteenth century) and Aden Minaret are all in Crater.

## Aleppo, Syria

### Introduction

Aleppo is Syria's second largest city. It is an historical commercial centre located in the northwest of the country. Like Damascus, it is claimed to be one of the oldest inhabited settlements in the world. It has been devastated in the civil war that has ravaged the country since 2011.

### History

The earliest mentions of the city are recorded in texts dating from the end of the 3rd millennium BC. From that time onwards it became the capital of a succession of city-states under the Amorites, the Hittites, the Assyrians, the Persians, the Greeks (from 333 BC in the form of Seleucid dynasty founded by one of Alexander the Great's Macedonian generals), and the Romans (from 64 BC). A major trading centre between Asia and the Mediterranean, it remained under Roman control within the Byzantine Empire until AD 637 when it was conquered by the Muslim Arabs. In the tenth century Aleppo was briefly an independent principality under the Hamdanid dynasty until it was retaken by the Byzantines in AD 962. Having later become a centre of Islamic resistance to the Crusaders, Aleppo was taken over by Saladin and the Ayyubid dynasty in the second half of the twelfth century. The Ayyubids were succeeded by the Mameluks in the mid thirteenth century, around which time Aleppo was sacked by the invading Mongols (who were to devastate the city again in 1400–01). Mameluk rule gave way to incorporation into the Turkish Ottoman Empire from 1516. Having been an important staging post on the overland Silk Road throughout the Middle Ages, Aleppo lost some of its influence as a trading centre from the sixteenth century as Europe redirected its trade with India and China through sea routes. Ottoman control endured until the early twentieth century when the Empire disintegrated in the First World War. After the war France was granted a League of Nations mandate for the whole of Syria and Lebanon. Aleppo accordingly came under French rule until Syria's independence in 1946.

In 2012 Aleppo became a theatre for fierce fighting between anti-government armed forces and the Ba'athist regime led by Bashar al-Assad. Much of the city's infrastructure was laid to ruin following heavy mortar and air bombardment and ground-based firefights, while many sections of the old city have also been destroyed. The Sunni Islamist group Islamic State (IS), kept a presence of fluctuating strength in Aleppo from 2012 before being expelled by Assad's forces in late 2016.

### Modern City

Before the civil war of 2011, Aleppo was a cosmopolitan city, hosting a range of nationalities and cultures, including a large Christian community chiefly consisting of Armenian refugees from Turkey. It had retained its commercial and trading heritage, with silk weaving, cotton printing, leather and food processing becoming important. It was home to a university, institute of music and several Muslim theological schools (madrasas).

It has an international airport that ceased handling civilian flights in Dec. 2012 owing to the civil war. However, it reopened in Jan. 2014 to allow international journalists access to the city.

IS forces imposed their brand of sharia law on the civilian population, who were also forced to endure internecine fighting among the rebel forces, a severely compromised infrastructure, disease and food shortages. In 2016 conditions declined further when Assad's forces imposed a blockade, depriving Aleppo's citizens of vital supplies. Russian-backed air strikes throughout 2016 weakened the rebels' grip on the city and government forces reclaimed it in Dec. 2016, amid evidence of large-scale devastation and a humanitarian crisis.

### Places of Interest

Many of Aleppo's historical landmarks have been destroyed or severely damaged during the civil war, including the eighth century Umayyad-era mosque, whose minaret was demolished as a result of the conflict.

The Aleppo Citadel, surrounded by a moat, is traditionally the city's dominant landmark but was also significantly damaged in the civil war, during which time it was used as a base by government forces. The site became a fortress during the Seleucid dynasty, with later additions, particularly its large, fortified gate in the twelfth century. The Great Mosque (named after Zacharias, father of John the Baptist) was erected in the early Islamic period and largely rebuilt in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries (although its detached, freestanding minaret dates from 1090).

Surrounding Aleppo are numerous late-Roman and Byzantine sites, collectively called the Dead Cities. The most famous is Qala'at Samaan, where stands the Church of St Simeon (built in the fifth century AD and the largest Christian building at that time). However, these sites have been under threat from IS, who are ideologically opposed to the reverence of holy sites, both Christian and Muslim.

---

## Alexandria, Egypt

### Introduction

Alexandria is Egypt's chief seaport and second largest city, with an estimated population in 1998 of 3.3m. It is situated in the north of the country, on the Mediterranean coast at the western edge of the Nile Delta. Once the greatest city of the ancient world, it is now an industrial and commercial centre, linked by canal with the River Nile. It is also Egypt's main holiday resort.

### History

In 332 BC Alexander the Great, having occupied Egypt, founded Alexandria, intending it as the capital of his new dominion and as a strategic seaport and naval base. On his death in 323 BC and the partition of his empire, control of the city was assumed by Ptolemy (one of Alexander's Macedonian generals) who founded the Egyptian dynasty that took his name. Populated chiefly by Greeks, Jews and Egyptians, Alexandria quickly became a major trading centre and a focal point of learning and scholarship in the Mediterranean world. Under the early Ptolemies, the Alexandrian Library and Museum were founded, and schools of philosophy, religion and other branches of learning were established. By the early third century BC, the Library was reputed to hold 0.5m. books, the largest collection in the ancient world. It was Ptolemy I who ordered the construction of the Pharos of Alexandria, one of the seven wonders of the ancient world. Completed in about 280 BC, this lighthouse tower stood until the fourteenth century when it was destroyed by an earthquake.

The rise of imperial Rome in the second and first centuries BC mirrored the decline of the Ptolemy dynasty. After the defeat of Queen Cleopatra (the last of the Ptolemies) at Actium in 31 BC by Octavian (later the Roman emperor Augustus), Egypt formally came under Roman rule. The Jewish and Christian communities of Alexandria suffered periodic persecution by their Roman overlords. In AD 116 a large part of the city was destroyed in the suppression of a Jewish revolt. The Roman emperor Caracalla ordered a massacre of its male inhabitants in 215, and in 284 (according to the history of the Coptic Church) nearly 150,000 Christians were killed.

From the fourth century Alexandria's influence began to wane, particularly so after the mid-seventh century when it was conquered by the Muslim Arabs for whom Cairo was of more strategic importance. Alexandria continued as a trading centre and as a naval base under the Fatimid and Mameluk dynasties. However, its position as an important seaport for trade between Europe and Asia (particularly the spice trade) was weakened by the discovery of the direct sea route to India in 1498. Its fortunes declined further under Ottoman rule from 1517. By the time of Napoléon's occupation from 1798–1801, Alexandria was a small fishing town of about 5,000 inhabitants.

The completion of the Mahmudiyah Canal in 1820, reopening Alexandria's access to the Nile, revived the city's economy and its population began to recover. It also prospered from a booming Egyptian cotton trade in the nineteenth century, and from the heavy increase in sea traffic in the eastern Mediterranean following the opening of the Suez Canal in 1869. Under British occupation from 1882–1922, the city continued to expand and to attract a growing foreign community (which by the late 1940s accounted for 10% of its population). Following the military coup in 1952, Alexandria's

expatriate population declined markedly. British and French citizens were expelled from Egypt after the Suez crisis of 1956.

### Modern City

Modern Alexandria's economy relies principally on industry (particularly textile manufacturing), shipping and warehousing, and banking. An estimated 80% of Egypt's imports and exports pass through its two harbours. The city has road, rail and international air links, and a tramway network.

### Places of Interest

Alexandria's cultural attractions include the Greco-Roman Museum (with some 40,000 artefacts), the Roman amphitheatre (Kom al-Dikka, discovered in 1964), the catacombs of Kom ash-Shuqqafa (dating back to the second century AD), Fort Qaitbey (built in the fifteenth century on the ruins of the Pharos of Alexandria), and the Al-Muntazah Palace (once the summer residence of the royal family). There are also botanic gardens and popular Mediterranean beach resorts.

---

## Algiers (Al-Jaza'ir), Algeria

### Introduction

Algeria's capital city sprawls along the Bay of Algiers on the Mediterranean coast and is set against the tree-lined Sahel Hills. The core of the town is divided into two sections with the modern French section down below and the old, labyrinthine, whitewashed Kasbah above it.

### History

The Phoenicians established a port in the bay around 1200 BC and by 146 BC, Algiers (then known as Icosium) had been integrated into the Roman Empire. The city was then to undergo a series of conquests by various invading forces. The Vandals all but destroyed the city during the fifth century, it became part of the Byzantine empire in the sixth century and by 650 it had fallen under Arab influence. The roots of modern Algiers may be traced to 950 when the Berber leader Bologhin Ibn Ziri revived the city as a commercial centre and gave it its modern Arabic name.

Between the thirteenth and fifteenth centuries, the Hasfid and Mermid dynasties wrestled each other for control of Algiers, but by 1514 the biggest threat to Algiers was posed by Spanish forces who had fortified the island of Peñon in the Bay of Algiers. In response, the city turned to the Turkish Khayr ad-Din Pasha, or Barbarossa, to drive the Spanish from the area. Barbarossa had succeeded in removing them by 1529, and placed Algiers under Ottoman rule. It signalled the start of 300 years when Algiers acted as base for the Barbary pirates. Numerous attempts by the Holy Roman Empire and British, Dutch and American forces failed to remove the pirate threat over the coming centuries and it was only with the French capture of the city in 1830 that piracy was extinguished.

French colonial rule remained in place until Algerian independence was declared. During World War II, Algiers acted as headquarters for both the North African Allied Forces and the French provisional government under the leadership of Charles de Gaulle. By the 1950s Algiers had become the focal point of the violent struggle for independence against France. After this was achieved in 1962, Algiers looked to become a modern socialist capital, and in the years that followed many of the Europeans resident in the city departed. The city's population problems were also alleviated by the construction of many new suburbs to the south.

### Modern City

Today, Algiers remains a vital transport link and trade centre. A metro system is scheduled to open in the course of 2011. Major imports include raw materials and industrial goods, while principal exports include wine, fruit, vegetables and iron ore. Other important industries are oil refining, metallurgy, chemicals, engineering and consumer goods.

### Places of Interest

For tourists, the architectural and cultural mix of old and new and east and west is intriguing. The French section is spacious and open with a cathedral and university and the museums, galleries, theatres and eating places to be expected in a modern cultured city. The Kasbah, however, while it retains its romantic reputation, contains some of the worst slums in northern Africa.

## Almaty, Kazakhstan

### Introduction

Almaty, in the foothills of the Trans-Ili Alatau at the confluence of the rivers Bolshaya and Malaya Almaatinka in the southeast of the country, is Kazakhstan's biggest city and was its capital until 1997.

### History

A city on the site of Almaty first appears in written sources in the mid-thirteenth century. Destroyed by Mongols, the modern city grew out of the Zailiyskoye fortress built by Russia in 1854. It was renamed Verney the following year and the area was populated by Cossacks, Tartars and others connected with the oil and mineral markets. In 1867 Almaty was recognized as a town and was made capital of a province of Turkistan. Twenty years later it suffered its first major earthquake, in which over 300 people died and 95% of buildings were destroyed. There was another serious earthquake in 1911.

In 1918 the city fell under Soviet rule. Renamed Alma-Ata in 1921 (the same year as it endured a calamitous mud slide), in 1929 it was chosen as capital of Kazakhstan. Benefitting from the construction of the Turkstan-Siberian railway, it underwent a period of rapid expansion. Between the mid-1920s and the start of World War II the population grew fivefold to 220,000. Light and heavy industries were developed, particularly during World War II. In 1996 a dam was built by controlled explosions in a bid to reduce the risk of further landslides. Seven years later the dam held out against a large mountain torrent that threatened the city for 19 days.

In 1986 Alma-Ata was the scene of serious ethnic rioting. Kazakh youths were angered by the replacement of Dinmukhamed Kunayev, the first secretary of the Kazakh Communist Party (CPKZ), by Gennady Kolbin, an ethnic Chuvash from Russia. Kunayev had been in office for over 20 years and was one of few ethnic Kazakhs to hold a key political position. The violence lasted for 2 days and caused over 200 deaths. In 1991, when Kazakhstan won independence from the USSR, Alma-Ata reverted to its Kazakh name, Almaty, derived from the word for apple in recognition of the fertile apple-growing region that surrounds the city.

Concerns about the city's vulnerability to natural disaster contributed to Astana's selection as the new capital in 1994. The transfer happened in 1997. Almaty remains the country's commercial, cultural and transport centre.

### Modern City

Most commercial, governmental and municipal buildings are located in Novaya Ploshad, also one of the most densely populated parts of the city. There are good road, rail and air connections.

Food processing is the principle employer. Other major industries include tobacco processing, machine building and repair and various light industries. There is a university and several institutes of higher education.

### Places of Interest

The wooden Zenkov cathedral, surrounded by the Panfilov Park, was built in Tsarist times and is among the most recognizable of Almaty's tourist sites. The city is home to the national museum and gallery as well as a museum of folk instruments and the Central State museum with a replica of the Golden Man, an ornate set of armour made in gold. Other attractions include the state circus, botanical gardens, the Arasan baths and a zoo. There are several theatres and an opera house.

## Amman, Jordan

### Introduction

Amman is Jordan's capital and by far its largest city. With an estimated population of about 1.2 m., it is located in the northwest of the country. It was originally built on a group of seven hills, but is now spread over a wider area of upland terrain. The main parts of the city (such as Jebel Amman and Jebel al-Husseini) gain their names from the hills on whose slopes they lie.

### History

Inhabited since at least 3000 BC, Amman was known as Rabbath Ammon in biblical times. During the Iron Age, it was the chief city of the Ammonites, a semitic people. In the third century BC, it was captured by the Egyptians and renamed Philadelphia. It was thus styled throughout the eras of the Roman and Byzantine empires. The city was lost to the Byzantines at the rise of Islam and subsequently conquered by the Arabs in AD 635. Despite its strategic position and location on important trade routes, it had fallen into decline by about 1300.

In 1878 the Ottoman Turks resettled the site with a group of Circassian emigrants from Russia. Many of their descendants still reside in Amman. Having been an Ottoman base during the First World War, it was taken from the Turks by British forces in 1918. Following Turkey's defeat, the Amirate of Transjordan was established in the area east of the River Jordan as a state under the British Mandate. Amman became the hub of this new entity. As the Mandate neared its end, Transjordan became a sovereign independent country in 1946 (subsequently renamed the Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan), with Amman as its capital.

In the wake of the Arab-Israeli War of 1948–49, Amman absorbed large numbers of Palestinian refugees from the new Jewish state. A further influx followed the Six-Day War in 1967 when Jordan lost control to Israel of its territories west of the River Jordan occupied by Palestinians. Political conflict between the Jordanian Government and the militant Palestine Liberation Organization led to civil war in 1970. The city suffered heavy damage during the fighting.

### Modern City

Amman remains the commercial, industrial and administrative centre of Jordan. Its principal industries include food processing, textiles, leather goods, electrical batteries and cement. Phosphate extraction and oil refining are also important. The city is at the centre of Jordan's transport network, straddling the main north-south highway, and has international rail and air links.

### Places of Interest

Jordan's principal museums and artistic attractions are to be found in Amman. Historical sites of interest include the preserved Roman amphitheatre, the Odeon, the Nymphaeum (the main fountain), and the Citadel. The second century amphitheatre, with room for 6,000 people, is the most obvious remnant of ancient Philadelphia. The Citadel is the site of Amman's earliest fortifications. Mostly in ruins, but displaying evidence of Roman, Byzantine and Islamic construction, it is situated on its own hill at the heart of the city. Jordan's capital is also home to a number of grand mosques—the King Abdullah Mosque (built in the 1980s), the King Hussein Mosque, and the Abu Darwish Mosque with its distinctive black and white chequered patterns. The Hussein Sports City complex is the main site housing sports, cultural events and national festivities. Overlooking this complex is the Royal Cultural Centre.

## Amsterdam, Netherlands

### Introduction

The city is located on the south side of the mouth of the IJ, an inland arm of the IJsselmeer. It is connected to the North Sea via a canal, and is divided in

two by the canalized Amstel River. The ancient medieval section of the city, the area around the major railway terminus at Centraal Station, is contained within a ring of buildings dating from the seventeenth century. Dam Square, the heart of Amsterdam is situated just south of the old city.

### History

As far as can be ascertained, Amsterdam came into being as a small fishing village in the thirteenth century AD. The incipient city came under the authority of the counts of Flanders, and was granted a toll charter in 1275, though the full city charter was not to appear for a further 30 years. Amsterdam grew rapidly during the fourteenth century, emerging as a centre for trade between the North and Baltic Seas and southern Europe.

By the sixteenth century the city's increasing mercantile wealth led to it becoming a focal point for Protestant dissent against the rule of the Catholic Spanish, and whereas Antwerp was recaptured in 1585 by Philip II's troops, Amsterdam retained its autonomy. The result was an influx of Protestant immigrants fleeing from persecution in the southern lowlands. The city became renowned for its religious tolerance and Jews expelled from Portugal arrived soon afterwards. This flood of refugees served to treble the population between 1565 and 1618. These new arrivals extended Amsterdam's cultural, intellectual and above all commercial influence, and when the 80 Years' War with Spain finally drew to an end in 1648, the city had become the major trading centre of the world, dominating Europe with its financial prosperity.

The eighteenth century witnessed the start of the city's decline from power. London and Hamburg gradually superseded it as a commercial centre, although Amsterdam remained the financial heart of Europe. French occupation in 1795 culminated in the collapse of the city's trade, since the French placed an embargo on trade with Britain, and the British blockaded Amsterdam in return.

The city began to recover by cultivating its industrial potential, which it achieved through steel production. However, the harbour's appalling condition meant that rehabilitation did not really become a reality until a canal connecting Amsterdam to the North Sea was constructed from 1865–76. Following this the population again increased, reaching half a million by 1900. The revenues generated by the Dutch East India Company brought Amsterdam back some of its former glories, but the German occupation during World War II proved catastrophic. Many of its industrial facilities were bombed into extinction and worse still, its considerable Jewish population was virtually eradicated by the Nazis—only 1 in 16 Amsterdam Jews survived the war. The city was liberated in May 1945, and began the arduous process of rebuilding and recovering itself.

### Modern City

Modern Amsterdam is thriving with tourism providing a significant contribution to the local economy. The new media, transport and distribution, banking, finance and diamond processing are also particularly strong sectors. Transport within the city is very good—at Centraal Station tram, bus and metro networks converge and provide travellers with regular services to all locations inside and outside Amsterdam. Trams are recommended for inner city travel, whereas the bus and metro cater for destinations further afield. Driving in the city is actively discouraged, there is no free parking within the Canal Zone, and heavy fines or clamps are imposed on those without parking vouchers. Cycling is also a very popular means of getting around, and there are over 500,000 bicycles in Amsterdam. Schiphol, one of Europe's busiest international airports, is located 18 km (11 miles) to the south of the city.

### Places of Interest

Amsterdam has many sites of artistic significance and interest. The famous Rijksmuseum houses a celebrated collection of work by the Flemish Masters, as well as thousands of other objects of art. It was reopened in April 2013 after 10 years of renovation. The Stedelijk Museum is a major international centre for modern art and contains paintings by Picasso, Matisse and Chagall as well as works by artists with Dutch origins such as Karel Appel and Willem de Kooning. The Van Gogh Museum pays tribute to one of Holland's greatest painters, and accommodates work by Vincent Van Gogh and his contemporaries. The canal tours, Anne Frank's house and the city zoo are also popular with visitors to the city.

## Andorra-la-Vella (Andorre-la-Vieille; Andorra-la-Vieja), Andorra

### Introduction

Andorra's capital and largest town is situated 1,000 m above sea level in the Pyrenees on the River Valira and is one of the 7 parishes that make up Andorra. The country had historically been under the shared sovereignty of Spain and France before independence in 1993, and both Spanish and French influences are evident in the town's culture.

### History

Andorra-la-Vella can trace its roots back to around the 800s but it was still little more than a tiny, rustic mountain village at the beginning of the twentieth century. A number of roads were built during the 1930s and its population began to increase after World War II as the tourist industry prospered. By the 1970s it had become a commercial centre, well positioned to take advantage of the growing winter sports market and becoming a major duty free shopping area.

### Modern City

Today, Andorra-la-Vella's economy remains reliant on tourism and shopping and it is the country's commercial, political and cultural centre. Though well served by roads, it has no local rail or air links.

### Places of Interest

The Barri Antic (Old Quarter) is the traditional core of Andorra-la-Vella and it retains its narrow, cobblestoned charm. It is also the location of Plaça la Poble (The People's Square) and Casa de la Vall (House of the Valley) which was built in 1580 and has served as the parliament building since 1702. Also in the Barri Antic is the Sala de la Justicia (the country's only courtroom) and a number of churches, including the church of Santa Coloma which dates back to the ninth century.

## Ankara, Turkey

### Introduction

Ankara is in the northwest about 200 km south of the Black Sea. It is situated on a hill above the Anatolian plateau. It is the capital of Turkey.

### History

Evidence of settlement dates back to the Stone Age, and by the end of the second millennium BC a thriving town existed, serving as an important transport hub for a caravan route. Ankara was captured by Rome in 25 BC, and remained significant within the Byzantine Empire after the Roman Empire fragmented, although it was constantly under threat from Persian and Arab invasion. The Seljuq Turks finally seized control of the city in the late eleventh century, but with the expansion of the Seljuq empire it began to decline, and it was not restored to its former prosperity until the sultan Orhan defeated the Seljuq rulers to claim Ankara for the Ottoman dynasty.

The city began to recover its commercial powers after it was officially incorporated into the Ottoman empire in 1403. It remained a trading centre of some significance throughout the following centuries, but did not develop from being a sleepy provincial town until the twentieth century. After World War I, Kemal Atatürk chose Ankara as the centre for a resistance movement which sought to overthrow the Ottoman sultanate and defend the country from Greek invasion. This decision was to have immense impact on the city's status, after the Greeks were defeated and the Ottoman regime was toppled. In 1923 Atatürk proclaimed Ankara the capital of Turkey.

### Modern City

The modern city's architecture traces its history from an outpost of the Roman Empire through the Ottoman period until Atatürk's rule. The area most frequented by tourists is the Hisar, a Byzantine citadel on a hill to the east of the old city. Old Ankara retains its fifteenth century market, as well as a bazaar from the same era. Most of the cities hotels are in this area which is only a kilometre away from the main station. To the south of the old city, sprawls modern Ankara, which contains Atatürk's mausoleum and the presidential mansion.

The city is home to all government offices, three universities, the national library and the state theatre. It is also second only to Istanbul as a centre for industry, producing alcoholic drinks, sugar, cement and other construction materials, mosaic paving, milk and flour. The service industry continues to grow as an increasing number of tourists visit the city. Ankara is an important transport hub, served by road, rail and air with Esenboga International airport lying to the northeast.

### Places of Interest

The Museum of Anatolian Civilization houses a world-renowned collection of antiquities and artefacts from Turkey's pre-Ottoman past. The Ethnographic museum features notable collections of woodwork and calligraphy.

---

## Antananarivo, Madagascar

### Introduction

Spread over 12 sacred foothills in the centre of the island, Antananarivo is Madagascar's capital and largest city. Until 1975 it was known as Tananarive.

### History

Antananarivo was established as a walled citadel in the Ikopa valley on the central plateau at the beginning of the seventeenth century. It came under the control of the Merina Kingdom, who made Antananarivo its capital. They ruled the surrounding area from their hilltop castle until the end of the nineteenth century. Under Merina King Radama I (1810–28), Antananarivo became the capital of all Madagascar.

Tana, as the city is known, was the centre of power for successive empires and colonial powers, including Arabs, Portuguese, English and French settlers. Combined with the migration from surrounding countries throughout the island's history, Antananarivo has a diverse ethnic make up. In recent times, pressure on the city's infrastructure and housing has increased with the influx of rural migrants.

### Modern City

The political and administrative capital, it is the seat of the presidential palace and government ministries, as well as major businesses. Founded in 1961, the national university is in the capital. Industries include food processing and leather goods. The city is surrounded by paddy fields. Antananarivo is connected by air to Madagascar's major cities and international locations.

### Places of Interest

There are remnants of the seventeenth century palace, the Rova, of Merina king Andrianjaka which was destroyed by fire in 1995. Islam was introduced before the fifteenth century and there are mosques throughout Antananarivo. Exhibitions are held in the National Library to promote Malagasy culture. Markets include le Zoma and Antohomadinika. Artists of the Malagasy opera, the Mpira Gasy, perform weekly. The Antananarivo museum houses collections of skeletons of extinct animals, including the elephant bird and giant lemurs. Other museums include the municipal theatre of Isotry.

There is a botanical garden and a local zoo at Tsimbasasa. The Mazorevo Farm and Croc-Farm are also open to visitors. Traditional crafts are displayed in the National Centre of Malagasy Crafts.

---

## Antwerp, Belgium

### Introduction

Antwerp is situated on the Scheldt River in the north of the country, some 88 km (55 miles) from the North Sea, and 40 km (25 miles) from Brussels. It is the second-largest port in Europe, and forms a crucial part of a vast harbour complex.

### History

The site is thought to have been inhabited as early as the second century AD. Antwerp almost certainly developed from 2 separate settlements: to the south, Chanaeus-Caloos-Callo, and to the north, a younger northern community clustered around the ninth century Steen Castle.

Christianity arrived in the seventh century and in 1124 the religious centre of the region shifted to the northern community at Steen castle, and modern Antwerp began to emerge. By the beginning of the fourteenth century it had become a major trading post for English, Venetian and Genoese merchants, and was established as the capital of the Duchy of Brabant. In the fifteenth century the city had replaced Brugge as the commercial hub of western Europe, prospering from early colonial trade and the fabulous New World wealth discovered by the Spanish and Portuguese. As the population grew, new industries such as bleaching, brewing and malting appeared, and, taking into account the economic contribution made by Antwerp's lucrative cloth trade, they combined to make the city a formidable industrial and financial power. A stock exchange was inaugurated in 1531. Antwerp suffered a setback during the Dutch Revolt when many of its citizens were butchered and buildings burned. Following the revolt Amsterdam replaced it as the commercial centre of the region, but the city remained the economic heart of the Spanish Netherlands. The nineteenth century expansion of Antwerp's port facilities continued throughout the twentieth, hindered only by the world wars. After German bombardment towards the end of World War II, the city was left damaged but with its infrastructure intact.

### Modern City

Present day Antwerp is divided into the old city within the sixteenth century walls; the nineteenth century city which envelops the old centre, and the post-1945 section, largely consisting of dockyards, warehouses and harbour developments. The largest part of Antwerp is the seaport complex to the north, which is mainly non-residential.

Major industries include chemical and sugar refining and car manufacturing. The city is famous as a producer of cut diamonds and photographic and electronic equipment. Served by a dense network of railway lines and roads, Antwerp is also an important destination for Europe's inland waterways.

### Places of Interest

The city's proud artistic heritage is in evidence in the Royal Museum of Fine Arts, the Cathedral of Our Lady and in the preserved residences of the famous painter Peter Paul Rubens and the sixteenth century humanist printer, Christophe Plantin. The ancient Steen Castle now houses the National Maritime Museum and the Antwerp zoo is one of the oldest and best maintained in Europe. Antwerp is also home to the Royal Flemish Opera House and the Royal Dutch Theatre.

---

## Apia, Samoa

### Introduction

Apia, on the northern edge of Upolu Island, is Samoa's capital and chief port.

### History

The western end of Samoa's harbour, called Mulinu'u, was capital of an old Samoan kingdom. Several Western companies established themselves in



Apia in the 1850s, making it one of the most important trading centres in the Pacific region. In the nineteenth century Germany, the UK and the US vied for power in Samoa. When, in 1889, a typhoon destroyed three German and three American vessels, the disaster played a part in the signing of the Treaty of Berlin which acknowledged the local monarch but left Apia under the joint control of the three Western powers.

After more jostling for influence, Samoa became a German protectorate. In Aug. 1914 Apia was taken by New Zealand forces supported by Australian and French troops, thus becoming the first German territory to fall in World War I. In Nov. 1914 a New Zealand ship docked in Apia and brought with it Spanish influenza in an epidemic lasting 2 weeks. Over 7,500 Islanders died in the world's worst known outbreak.

US marines based in Apia during World War II did much to improve the island's transport links. Calls for Samoan independence grew after World War II. In 1959 a draft constitution for self-government was drafted and a government established in Apia. In Jan. 1962 Apia became capital of independent Western Samoa (later re-named Samoa). In July 1999 Apia was at the centre of an attempted coup, during which a cabinet minister was assassinated.

### Modern City

Apia is Samoa's only major port. There is a good road infrastructure (with Beach Road at its heart) and a bus station. Fagali'i airport is a few kilometre outside the city centre. The local economy relies on the port and related industries and tourism. Major exports are cocoa, copra, bananas and root crops. Other industries include electrical engineering and diverse manufacturing.

### Places of Interest

The residence of the head of state, Vailima, used to be the home of the writer Robert Louis Stevenson who lived on the island in the year leading up to his death. The clocktower in the town centre is a memorial to those killed during World War II. There is a popular flea market and the city's famous Aggie Grey Hotel has welcomed many movie stars over the years.

## Arequipa, Peru

### Introduction

Located on the Chili River in a fertile plain at the base of the Andes, Arequipa is the capital of the region of the same name. It is the second largest city in the country and is the commercial and political focus of Southern Peru. The volcanic mountain of El Mistri dominates the skyline.

### History

Archaeological findings reveal the presence of hunter gatherers in the Arequipa region between 8000–1000 BC. Arequipa was settled by Aymara Indians during the Early Horizon era (around 1000–300 BC). After a period of isolation between 800–1200 AD the Lupaca came to the region. In the fourteenth century the town was an important link in the Inca trade route from Cuzco in the Andean Mountains to the coast. The city was part of Kuntisuyo, one of the four regions of the Inca Empire. On 15 Aug. 1540 the town was founded by Conquistadors, under the command of Francisco Pizarro, as Nuestra Señora de la Asunción del Valle Hermoso.

Arequipa was built on a site prone to earthquakes and consequently none of the original colonial buildings remain. There are buildings in the colonial style, constructed using the local *sillar*, a white porous volcanic stone, many dating from the eighteenth century. *Sillar* was used in much of Arequipa's architecture, including the late sixteenth-century bridge traversing the Chili River, the Puente Bolognasi. It was for its white stone that Arequipa became known as 'The White City'. The University of San Agustín was built in 1828 and the Catholic University of Santa María was founded in 1961. Arequipa's cathedral dates from 1612.

Recent constructions have incorporated traditional architectural styles, as evidenced by buildings from the 1950s, for example the Teatro Municipal. Expansion and development encouraged migration from the surrounding rural areas from the 1970s onwards, causing rapid growth of the suburbs and the emergence of large shanty towns.

### Modern City

Arequipa is the centre of Peru's wool-processing industry and manufactures textiles and soap. Other industries include flour milling and tanning. Rail and road connect the city with the port of Mollendo, 88 km to the Southwest. A week long annual festival around 15 Aug. commemorates the founding of the city.

### Places of Interest

In 1576 the Santa Catalina convent was founded by María de Guzmán. Over an area of 2.5 hectares, the convent is a virtual citadel containing squares and houses. It has been destroyed and restored on numerous occasions. The convent was closed to visitors until 1970, when the addition of electricity and running water led the Nuns to open the place to tourists. La Recoleta monastery contains a library of around 20,000 books, the oldest of which dates from fifteenth century. It also houses a museum containing Inca artefacts. The Museo Histórico Municipal exhibits paintings and artefacts documenting the city's history. The University at Arequipa has the remains of an Inca girl, used as human sacrifice 500 years ago.

## Ashgabat, Turkmenistan

### Introduction

Ashgabat, the capital of Turkmenistan, lies between the Kara Kum Desert and the Kopet Dag mountains. It was virtually rebuilt following a devastating earthquake in 1948.

### History

There is evidence of human habitation in the Parthian period. Nisa, the ancient capital of the Parthians, is located around 20 km from Ashgabat. The name Ashgabat is believed to derive from the Arabic for 'the city built on love'.

Russian troops arrived in Krasnovodsk (now Turkmenbashi) in 1869 and built a fortress at Ashgabat in 1881. The Russian takeover was famously disputed at the siege of Geoktepe, where 15,000 people died. The defeat is commemorated annually and a mosque has been built in memory of the victims.

In 1885 the Trans-Caspian Railway linked Ashgabat, then capital of the Transcaspian oblast, to Russia and started an economic boom. Soviet rule was established in Ashgabat in 1917 and the following year the city was renamed Poltorask after a local Commissar for Labour. In 1924 Poltorask was designated capital of the Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic, reverting to the name Ashgabat in 1927.

In the 1920s the textile, metal and construction industries brought wealth to the city but in 1948 it was devastated by an earthquake which killed up to 30% of the population. Rebuilt to reflect its earlier design, Ashgabat suffered water shortages until it was connected to the Kara Kum Canal in 1962. It became capital of independent Turkmenistan in 1991.

### Modern City

The country's commercial and administrative centre, Ashgabat is an important transport hub, with rail and road connections and an airport. The canal forms a lake outside the city, providing transportation, irrigation, hydro-electric energy and recreation. Buses run within the city. Among the most important industries are carpet-making (Ashgabat is home to the famed Bukhara rugs), fabric production, glass and metalworking. The city is often used by film makers. There is a university and several institutes of higher education.

Since independence, a major building programme has included a national museum and a presidential palace.

### Places of Interest

Turkmen carpets, which adorn every public institution, can be bought at the huge Tolkuchka bazaar. The city's Sunday market is among the largest in Central Asia. There is also a carpet factory and museum. Other attractions include the state history museum, the museum of fine arts and the opera house. Close by is Nisa, the ancient capital of the Parthian state.

---

## Asmara, Eritrea

### Introduction

Asmara, in Eritrea's central highlands, is the national capital.

### History

Originally a small village belonging to the Tigre people, Italians occupied the town in 1890 and made it capital of the colony of Eritrea 10 years later. It was rapidly developed during the 1930s when the Italians used it as the base to invade Ethiopia in 1935. Seized by British forces in 1941, as part of Eritrea it entered into federation with Ethiopia in 1952. An Eritrean Liberation Front soon emerged seeking independence and Asmara was of vital strategic importance during the ensuing civil war. In 1977 the US telecommunications base at Kagnew closed after 35 years. In 1993 Asmara became capital of the newly independent Eritrea.

### Modern City

Asmara's architecture is influenced by its Italian colonial period. It is planned around wide boulevards, with Liberation Avenue forming the main artery. It is well served by road and rail links which connect it to the nearby Red Sea port at Massawa. Asmara's airport was of importance during the civil war.

Major industries include meat processing, brewing and distilling, textiles, leather-tanning and ceramics. It is also a trading centre for local agricultural produce. There is a university.

### Places of Interest

The city's Romanesque cathedral dates from 1922 and the Grand Mosque from 1937 while St Mary's is one of the largest Ethiopian Orthodox churches in the region. Other major landmarks include the former governor's palace (now a government residential building), the parliament building, the municipal complex, the Romanesque opera house and the Cinema Impero. The National Museum has archaeological and ethnographic collections. Also popular are the municipal park, the main market and the Tank Cemetery, the resting place of large numbers of decommissioned military vehicles.

---

## Astana, Kazakhstan

### Introduction

Astana, on the River Ishim in the centre of the country, has been the national capital since 1997.

### History

Established by the Russians as the Akmola fortress in 1824, Astana's location on the steppe rendered it a traditional contact point between various ethnic groups. The Great Steppe route mentioned by Greek historian Herodotus ran across this territory, which subsequently became part of the Silk Road.

An important administrative seat by the late 1860s, it was designated capital of its oblast in 1939. It was a busy trading centre and mining town until the 1950s, when it became the centre of Krushev's Virgin Lands scheme. A quarter of a million square kilometres of steppe were turned into wheatfields and Astana was the central point of the project, being renamed Tselinograd (Virgin Fields City) in 1961.

Between 1960 and 1965 it served as capital of a region comprising five oblasts within the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic. The period was characterised by rapid urban expansion. Following Kazakh independence in 1991 Tselinograd was renamed Aqmola (White Grave). Three years later there were plans to move the national capital to the centrally located and seismically less sensitive city. The transfer occurred in 1997 and in 1998 Aqmola was again renamed, this time as Astana, meaning 'Capital City'. Astana hosted Expo 2017.

### Modern City

Astana's road, rail and air links have improved since it became capital. Buses run within the city. Important industries include machinery and consumer goods, food processing and textiles. A fifth of the country's grain is produced here.

### Places of Interest

Astana is a major staging post on the Trans-Kazakhstan and South Siberian railways.

---

## Asunción, Paraguay

### Introduction

In the southeast of Paraguay near the Argentine border, Asunción is on the eastern bank of the Paraguay River near the confluence with the Pilcomayo River. The capital of Paraguay and its only large city, it is the country's economic, social and cultural centre.

### History

The surrounding area was originally inhabited by the semi-nomadic Guaraní. The city was founded in 1537 by the conquistadors Juan de Salazar and Gonzalo de Mendoza as Nuestra Señora de la Asunción. Soon after, Domingo Martínez de Lrala established the first *cabildo* (council) in the New World at Asunción which he governed until the late 1550s. The Guaraní accepted the colonialists and the two communities intermarried, the Spaniards adopting the Guaraní language and customs although remaining politically dominant. When the inhabitants of nearby Buenos Aires were forced out by a Pampa uprising in 1541, Asunción became their refuge. Over the next half a century the town was the centre of Spanish expansion across the south of the continent until Buenos Aires was reclaimed. Many returned and Asunción's importance declined. In 1588 Jesuit missionaries arrived and set up religious communities, although they were expelled by 1767.

One of the earliest nationalist movements arose in Asunción and by 1811 Paraguay had gained independence from both Spain and Argentina. The ruling López dynasty led Paraguay into war against Brazil, Uruguay and Argentina between 1864–70. The war proved costly to Paraguay in both lives and territory and between 1868–76 Asunción was under the control of Brazil. Around this time an influx of Argentine and European immigrants added to the capital's population. The city was slow to develop in comparison to other South American cities (many streets remained unpaved into the twentieth century) and progress was further hampered by the Chaco War with Bolivia between 1932–35. In the second half of the twentieth century, the city developed and expanded.

### Modern City

Asunción is Paraguay's seat of government and the cultural and economic centre. Industries include the processing of agricultural produce from the surrounding area such as cotton, sugarcane and cattle. The city also has meatpacking and flour milling industries as well as textile and footwear production. Most of Paraguay's business is conducted in the city. Among several academic institutions are the Universidad Nacional founded in 1890 and the Universidad Católica opened in 1960. Asunción is linked with Buenos Aires by rail, and the city has an international airport.

### Places of Interest

As one of the continent's oldest cities, Asunción still retains its colonial feel. The oldest building in Asunción, the Casa de la Independencia, was the site of the signing of independence in 1811. Pre-Colombian artefacts are displayed in the Museo Etnográfica Andrés Barbero while modern art can be seen in the Museo del Barro. The Panteón Nacional is a memorial to Paraguayan war heroes.

## Athens, Greece

### Introduction

Athens is in southeastern Greece surrounded by mountains and divided north to south by a line of hills. The city is about 8 km from the Bay of Phaleron, where its port, Piraeus, opens into the Aegean Sea. It is the country's capital.

### History

There is evidence that the site was inhabited from the Neolithic period onwards, but the first notable settlement was a fortified village known as Kekropia that dates back to 3000 BC. The sixth century BC witnessed the first major expansion of Athens under the rule of Peisistratus. He enhanced the naval and military capabilities of the city state and extended its geographical boundaries and political influence. In 530 BC the original temple to Athena Polis was constructed on the Acropolis, and around the same time a new agora was built in the lower city.

In 480 BC the invasion by the Persian army resulted in the destruction of many important buildings. Once the Persians had been driven out, long walls were constructed to protect the city from further assault and to connect the city with Piraeus. Peace with Persia was finally made some 30 years later. Under the guidance of Pericles the Acropolis was rebuilt and work on the Parthenon was begun, and Athens entered its golden age. The zenith of Athenian cultural and political influence was short-lived, and the outbreak of the Peloponnesian war with Sparta in 432 BC signified the beginning of the city's decline. During a temporary cessation of hostilities, the building of the Erechtheum was begun. Whilst damaging to Athens politically, the war inspired the great philosophers such as Socrates and Plato in their examination of human reason.

Sparta gradually seized the advantage and in 404 BC the war ended with the defeat of Athens. The elaborate civic building programme was stopped, and the city lay weak and exposed to foreign invasion. In 338 BC Athens, and the other city-states of Greece, were occupied by Philip II of Macedon, father of Alexander the Great. Alexander himself favoured Athens for its cultural significance, and in his time the Theatre of Dionysus was rebuilt and enlarged.

The Roman invasion of Athens in 86 BC concluded with the razing of the city and the slaughter of its people, although once occupied the city was at first treated with respect. The emperor Hadrian graced it with several monumental buildings including the temple of Olympian Zeus. Athens embraced Christianity after the visit of the apostle Paul, and was a part of the Byzantine Empire for centuries. The city finally sank into obscurity when Justinian I closed its schools of philosophy in AD 529. By this time its influence and power had been superseded by Constantinople.

The Ottoman Turks occupied the city in 1458. During the Turkish rule the Parthenon was converted into a mosque and the Erechtheum became a harem. Athens remained under Ottoman control until a series of insurgencies in the 1820s secured the city's independence. In 1833 it was chosen as the capital of the new kingdom of Greece.

### Modern City

After occupation by Nazi Germany during World War II, the city embarked on a programme of rapid construction and industrialisation, and its character and layout today is largely a product of this era of expansion and population growth. Athens came under the international spotlight when it hosted the Olympic Games in 2004. The city's major streets centre around Syntagma (Constitution) Square. To the south lies the old Turkish quarter of Plaka, which is sheltered by the Acropolis and popular with tourists seeking accommodation. To the west is the market district of Monastiraki. To the east lies the chic residential area of Kolonaki. Due north of Syntagma is the more down-market district of Omonia, an important transport hub for the city, in spite of the proliferation of brothels and crime in its streets.

Athens has two major intercity bus stations and two major railway stations—Larissa serving northern Greece, Evia and Europe, and Peloponnese, from which trains depart for the Peloponnese. The city is also served by Eleftherios Venizelos International, which lies 21 km to the east of central Athens. The metropolitan transport system consists of an electric rail network (which runs underground in the city centre), buses and trams.

Athens has been the industrial and commercial hub of the country since the end of World War I. It manufactures and exports wine, olive oil, tomatoes, cement, bauxite and textiles. Its industrial region includes petrochemical works, breweries, distilleries, cotton mills, soap and carpet factories. Industrialisation has led to a high level of pollution.

### Places of Interest

In addition to the ancient buildings on and around the Acropolis, popular sites of cultural interest include the National Archaeological Museum which houses a world-renowned collection of Mycenaean artefacts and Minoan frescoes, and the Goulandris museum of Cycladic and Ancient Greek art which has a notable collection of sculptures.

## Atlanta, United States of America

### Introduction

Located on the Piedmont Plateau on the eastern slope of the Appalachian mountains, Atlanta is the capital city of Georgia and the seat of Fulton county. The city of Atlanta is relatively small (around 134 sq. miles or 347 km<sup>2</sup>) but it occupies part of a far larger metropolitan area. The city is the major centre for distribution of services and goods as well as the most significant financial and business centre in the southeastern United States.

### History

Cherokee and Creek people lived in the area now occupied by modern-day Atlanta before they were forcibly removed to make way for extended railroads in the 1830s. A town named Terminus was built to the east of the Chattahoochee River. Terminus grew steadily and changed its name to Marthasville and then Atlanta in 1845, in recognition of the Western and Atlantic railroad terminating there. Two years later Atlanta was incorporated as a city. A crucial transportation and supply centre for the Confederate states during the Civil War, Atlanta was captured by Union General William T. Sherman in 1864 and much of the city was burned.

Atlanta became the permanent state capital of Georgia in 1877 and by the turn of the century was the largest city in the state. Rigidly segregated, Atlanta came to symbolise many of the racial tensions of the American south. At one stage it was the headquarters for the Ku Klux Klan and in 1906 there were serious race riots. However, in the second half of the 20th century, segregation laws were gradually eroded and racial tensions soothed. In 1973, Atlanta became the first southern city to elect a black mayor. In 1996, the city hosted the summer Olympic Games.

### Modern City

Many American corporations have their headquarters in Atlanta, including Delta Air Lines, Coca-Cola and the United Parcel Service. Eighty percent of the United States' largest companies have branch offices in the city. The leading industries are paper products, clothing, chemicals, aircraft and motor vehicles. Atlanta is also one of the leading convention centres in the country.

Atlanta's transportation system received a \$2 bn. boost as a result of hosting the 1996 Olympics. The city is served by Hartsfield International Airport, the busiest airport in the United States. The Atlanta Airport Shuttle links Hartsfield to the city. The Metropolitan Area Rapid Transit Authority (MARTA) runs extensive bus and subway services and there is an Amtrak station and a Greyhound bus terminal.

### Places of Interest

Atlanta was the birthplace of Martin Luther King Jr., who is remembered in a National Historic Site in the east of the city encompassing his birthplace, the church where he preached and his grave.

Downtown Atlanta was revamped in time for the 1996 Olympics and contains Underground Atlanta, a huge subterranean shopping complex, and Centennial Park. Other places of interest include the Atlanta Public Library, which has a room devoted to Margaret Mitchell, the locally born author of *Gone With the Wind*, the Atlanta Historical Center, the Fernbank Science Center and the Atlanta Museum.

The Fox Theater, an Art Deco building, hosts regular theatrical performances while the Woodruff Arts Center contains the High Museum of Art—a gallery of contemporary and African art. Grant Park, located to the south of downtown Atlanta, contains the Atlanta Zoo and the Cyclorama, a large (50 ft. by 900 ft) circular painting which depicts the Battle of Atlanta during the American Civil War.

The Olympic stadium has been renamed Turner Field and houses the Atlanta Braves baseball team. The city's American football team the Atlanta Falcons is based at the Georgia Dome and the Philips Arena hosts basketball and ice hockey matches.

## Auckland, New Zealand

### Introduction

With one in four households owning a boat, Auckland is known as the 'City of Sails'. The largest city in New Zealand, and the sixth largest city in Oceania, Auckland lies across an isthmus near the northern tip of North Island. Auckland surrounds Mount Eden (200 metres), an extinct volcano, with the Hauraki Gulf to its east, and the Tasman Sea to its west. It enjoys a temperate climate with westerly winds. Some 10% of New Zealand's population live in Auckland, which provides more than 50% of the jobs in the Greater Auckland region. The other centres in the region are Franklin, Manukau, North Shore, Papakura, Rodney, and Waitakere. In the year to March 1999, Auckland accounted for 17% of the national GDP.

### History

Before 1840, New Zealand's capital was Russell, in the Bay of Islands. After the Treaty of Waitangi, British governor William Hobson selected Commercial Bay as his new administrative centre. Hobson acquired 3,000 acres of land around Waitemata Harbour (Maori for 'sea of sparkling waters') from the local Ngati Whatua iwi, and renamed it Auckland, in honour of his patron George Eden, Lord Auckland, who was First Lord of the Admiralty.

The early years of the settlement were dogged by incompetent administration and poor sanitation; today's main shopping area, Queen Street, was once an open sewer. The first council was set up in 1854, but it was not until 1871, when Auckland became a city, that an effective council was inaugurated. However, by this time, the seat of government had moved to Wellington, a central location from which to co-ordinate the 1860s gold rush.

Historically, Auckland's position on the isthmus, 11 km at its widest point, has made urban expansion complicated. Water (1866), electricity (1908), and waste disposal utilities (1905) had to be established outside the city after considerable trial and error, as did a cemetery (1886) and abattoir (1877). A professional fire brigade was established in the 1860s. As recently as the 1990s, there was a citywide severe water shortage, and a power supply crisis in the central business district (1994 and 1998, respectively). Traffic has been difficult to manage almost since the first vehicle was registered in 1904; today, Auckland is the only New Zealand city with a traffic problem. However, the council's 1938 town planning scheme was the first of its kind in the country, and the city is now predominantly clean and green, overlooked by Auckland Domain, a 340 acre park on the slopes of Mount Eden. It has grown beyond Hobson's initial 3,000 acre plot to cover some 15,200 hectares.

The city and nation were shaken in July 1985 when the Greenpeace protest ship, Rainbow Warrior, was sabotaged at Auckland's Marsden Wharf by order of the French Secret Service.

Four notable projects in the city's history are the public library, established in 1887 in a building shared with the art gallery and council offices; the town hall, completed in 1911, and renovated from 1988–97 at a cost of NZ\$40 m.; the harbour bridge of 1959 that links Auckland to Northcote and beyond; and 1990s Aotea centre. The completion of the Aotea, meaning cultural, centre and auditorium, originally conceived in 1910, coincided with the city's 150th birthday and its hosting of the Commonwealth Games.

### Modern City

Auckland's GDP in the year to March 1999 was NZ\$16,954 m. The key economic sectors during this period were business and financial services

(25% of GDP); trade and hospitality (15%); and manufacturing (15%). Around 24% of the city's population work in finance, real estate, information technology and public relations. The population is comparatively young. After Europeans the next largest ethnic group are Asians (around 22% of the population).

The University of Auckland is the largest university in New Zealand, with 26,000 students. Other tertiary institutions include the Auckland University of Technology and the Manukau Institute of Technology. Nineteen percent of the population hold a degree, while 23% of Aucklanders possess no formal qualifications. Auckland's unemployment rate (5–7%) exceeds that of its surrounding region, and New Zealand as a whole, by just over 1%. In the year to July 2000, around 12% of all reported crimes in New Zealand took place in Auckland.

Thirteen percent of Auckland is zoned for business use, and 50% for residential properties. Rented apartments have become popular in recent years. Commercial and industrial construction in the year to Dec. 1999 was valued at NZ\$411 m.

There are over 9,000 vessels in Auckland's marinas and harbours; the city's port, which is the largest in the country, handles around 50% of all New Zealand containers. It is also a destination for cruise liners during the summer months. In 2000, when Team New Zealand successfully defended the America's Cup yachting trophy against Italy, over 4 m. people visited the Cup Village at Viaduct Harbour. Auckland is the home of New Zealand's Police Maritime Unit. The Unit originated in 1903 and covers over 3,400 km<sup>2</sup> of water.

### Places of Interest

The Sky Tower—a casino, shopping centre, and hotel with a revolving restaurant—was opened in 1997. Overlooking the harbour from 328 metres, it is New Zealand's tallest building and one of the tallest freestanding structures in the southern hemisphere.

Notable historic buildings in Auckland include Alberton, an elaborate Indian-style mansion dating from 1863. Celebrated museums within the city are the War Memorial Museum in the 138-hectare Auckland Domain; the Museum of Transport, Technology, and Social History; and the Maritime Museum. The latter is situated at Hobson's Wharf, a popular waterfront complex of shops and cafés. Auckland is home to a zoo, between 200–300 parks and reserves, and an underwater aquarium.

Attractions of cultural interest include the 1888 City Art Gallery, and Kelly Tarlton's Antarctic Encounter. The Antarctic Encounter, opened in 1994, features real snow and penguins, and also an exact replica of Robert Scott's Antarctic hut.

## Baghdad, Iraq

### Introduction

The foremost city in ancient Mesopotamia, Baghdad is the capital and largest city of modern Iraq. Situated on the eastern side of the country, about 530 km northwest of the Persian Gulf, it stands on both banks of the River Tigris. The district of Rusafah lies on the east side of the river and the Karkh district is on the west. Baghdad is the seat of national government, and also a provincial capital. It has a population of about 4.7 m.

### History

The city was founded in AD 762 by the second caliph of the Abbasid dynasty. Originally known as the City of Peace (Madinat as-Salam), it was built on the western bank of the Tigris, enclosed by a circular wall with five gates. The centre comprised the caliph's palace and the grand mosque. Gradually the city expanded beyond its walls to the eastern bank of the river. In the 8th and 9th centuries, Baghdad enjoyed great commercial prosperity, based on its location at important trade route crossroads between east and west, with a reputation as a centre of intellectual eminence. From the later 9th century, the authority of the Abbasid caliphate declined. It was undermined initially by

civil war, and then destroyed in the Mongol invasions of the 13th century. Baghdad was part of the Ottoman Empire from 1534–1918, during which time it fell into relative obscurity and neglect. The subsequent British occupation of the Kingdom of Iraq under a post-First World War League of Nations mandate came to an end in 1932, with Baghdad as the capital of the new independent state.

In 2014, Baghdad's western flank came under threat from the Sunni Islamist group known as Islamic State (IS). The militant group had begun to occupy sections of the neighbouring city of Fallujah, located approximately 69 km from the capital.

### Modern City

The oil boom of the 1970s brought increased wealth to Baghdad, underpinning the construction of transport links, water and sewerage systems and other development projects. However, such improvements were curtailed by the war with Iran in the 1980s and the Gulf crisis of 1990–91. Since then, periodic bombing raids on military and other installations in and around the city by US and UK warplanes have led to further infrastructure damage.

Non-oil industries include financial services, textiles and leather goods, tobacco, processed foods, wood products, cement, chemicals and electrical equipment. Baghdad is the hub of the national transport system. There is an international airport, although there were no flights after the Gulf War until 2000 when air links were re-established with Egypt, Jordan and Syria. The major lines of the state-owned railway system meet in Baghdad, which is also the centre of the regional road network.

Baghdad suffered widespread damage during the invasion of Iraq in March–April 2003 by US and UK forces. The 'shock and awe' bombing campaign of major military targets destroyed much of Saddam Hussein's legacy, such as the massive palaces and government offices along the west bank of the Tigris. Looting and destruction of ministries and monuments by civilians after the withdrawal and surrender of Iraqi troops left Baghdad a greatly diminished city, though little of the historic city was destroyed.

### Places of Interest

Much of the old city has disappeared as modernisation has changed the physical character of Baghdad, but some significant historic buildings and many traditional souks (markets) survive. There are several museums and galleries, in particular the National Museum of Iraq (sometimes called the Iraq Museum), which was closed during the coalition invasion in 2003 but reopened in Feb. 2015. The Kadhimain Mosque, with its gold-capped domes and minarets, is the most important in Iraq after those at Karbala and An-Najaf. Dating from the 16th century, it was built on the site of the shrines of two imams (Musa al-Kadhim and Muhammad al-Jawad) said to be descendants of the Prophet. Architectural attractions include the Abbasid Palace and the Mustansiriyyah School, both built in the 13th century in the reigns of the late caliphs of the Abbasid dynasty, and the Khan Murjan, designed in the 14th century as an inn and dwelling place for university scholars.

## Bairiki (Tarawa), Kiribati

### Introduction

Tarawa is made up of several islets surrounded by a coral atoll, including Bairiki which serves as the seat of the Kiribati government.

### History

As part of the British-protectorate of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, Tarawa was captured by Japanese forces in 1941. Considered of high strategic importance by the Allies, American troops recovered it in 1943 after a fierce battle in which 1,000 US troops and 4,000 Japanese troops perished. It developed as a commercial centre after the war and became capital of independent Kiribati in 1979.

### Modern City

Bairiki is home to all the government and most other official buildings and a branch of the South Pacific University. The southern islets are connected by a

causeway. The other islets are navigable by boat. There is an international airport on Bonriki in the southeast. Major exports include copra, phosphates and pearl shell.

### Places of Interest

There are many unspoiled beaches and the waters are rich in wildlife and World War II wrecks. Fishing and diving are popular pastimes.

## Baku (Baki), Azerbaijan

### Introduction

Azerbaijan's capital is situated on the western coast of the Caspian Sea, built on the Abseron Peninsula as it slopes down into the Bay of Baku. Once an important trading town and a dynastic capital, it came to prominence again in the 19th century as the main city of one of the world's most important oil regions. Oil remains crucial to Baku's future prosperity.

### History

There is archaeological evidence of Bronze Age habitation in Baku, and reference to the city by the Greeks and Romans. By the 11th century AD, Baku was in the possession of the Shirvan Shahs (from the southeastern part of the Caucasus), who made it their capital the following century, constructing two sets of perimeter walls. This period also saw the construction of the mosque to Mohammed and of the Maiden Tower, still to be seen today and so called because of a legend in which a love-lorn young maiden threw herself to her death from the building. The Mongols made a number of attacks during the 13th and 14th centuries, occupying the city in 1258, but the Shirvan Shahs regained control and began construction of the magnificent Shirvan-Shah Palace in the 15th century. The extent of the city at this time equates to Ichari Sahar, the Old Town area of the modern city.

During the Middle Ages, Baku's economy prospered as a result of its position on the trade routes of the camel chains. The Persians took control of the city between the 16th and 18th centuries, but in July 1823 Russian forces under Peter the Great occupied. There followed a series of conflicts between the Persians and Russians, during which the Persians re-took the city in 1735 before Russia secured it in 1806.

The 19th century was to see the dramatic expansion of Baku on the back of the oil industry. It had been known for around 1,000 years that the area possessed oil and surface wells had been in place since the 15th century. The first oil refinery appeared in 1859 and serious commercial activity began during the 1870s. By 1900 there were over 1,700 oil wells in the city and surrounding region and by 1910 around 50% of the world's oil industry production emanated from Baku. Where there had been a population of 8,000 in 1800, by 1913 there were 400,000 citizens, and the city had grown and developed accordingly. However, Baku became part of the Soviet regime in 1918, and by the 1940s much of its reserves had been used.

### Modern City

Modern Baku's economy is still reliant on oil and related industries, generally found in the east and southwest parts of the city, although it is no longer the "Black Gold Capital" it was once known as. It is also important as a port and a centre for shipbuilding, chemical processing and textile manufacturing. There is public transport in the city, though it does get crowded and the deaths of 300 people in a fire on the underground system in 1995 have raised concern about safety. Taxis are a cheap and plentiful alternative.

### Places of Interest

The Old Town is the city's tourist hub and there are many galleries, museums (notably to Baku's famed textile and carpet traditions) and theatres. Famous ex-residents include the Nobel Prize-winning physicist Lev Landau, the cellist Mstislav Rostropovich and the world chess champion Gary Kasparov.

## Bamako, Mali

### Introduction

Bamako, on the River Niger in the southwest of the country, is national capital and capital of the Bamako region. It is the country's most important transport hub.

### History

As part of the Mali Empire (11th–15th centuries), Bamako was an important centre of Muslim learning. However, it went into decline and was a minor village by the time it was occupied by French forces in the 1880s. In 1908, shortly after the railway was introduced, it was designated capital of French Sudan, prompting a period of rapid expansion. In 1946 the influential Rassemblement Démocratique Africain was founded in the city. Bamako became capital of independent Mali in 1960. In the 1960s and 1970s there was a population explosion of immigrants from the surrounding agricultural region, devastated by drought.

### Modern City

Among the most important commodities traded via Bamako are nuts and related products, kapok, cotton, cattle, cement and petroleum. Other industries include textiles, food processing, metal and plastic goods manufacturing and fishing.

As well as road links, Bamako is on the Dakar–Niger railway and uses the River Niger for transportation. There is also an airport.

### Places of Interest

The national museum is renowned for its ethnographic collections. Also popular are the botanical gardens and zoo. The famous Grand Marché Market burned down in the early 1990s and has yet to be re-built. Many of the former stallholders set up in the city centre, near to where the market used to be.

## Bandar Seri Begawan, Brunei

### Introduction

Known as Brunei Town until 1970, Bandar Seri Begawan is the capital, home of the Sultan, an agricultural centre, a river port and the largest city located on the Brunei River about 15 km from its mouth on Brunei Bay, an inlet of the South China Sea. About two thirds of the country's population live here.

### History

The site was first inhabited in the 7th century. At that time it was a water village, not dissimilar to the existing old part of the city, Kampong Ayer, a group of houses built on stilts in Brunei River. It became a wealthy settlement from the 14th to 16th centuries when Brunei controlled nearly all of Borneo and part of the Philippines. A treaty with Britain led to the country becoming a British protectorate in 1888. By 1920 Bandar had become the capital of the country. In 1929 oil was discovered which did much to help Brunei's economy. However during WWII the country was occupied by the Japanese from and Bandar suffered extensive damage.

In 1959 Brunei achieved self-government with Bandar its capital. In 1970 the city was given its current name. Brunei became fully independent in 1984 when an Islamic sultanate was proclaimed.

### Modern City

After WWII, many new buildings appeared including a royal palace, a sports stadium and the Sultan Omar Ali Saifuddin Mosque, one of the largest in the Far East. A deep-water port was opened in Muara at the mouth of the Brunei

River in 1973. Tourism is encouraged, although since 1991 alcohol cannot be sold or drunk in public places. The National Day of Brunei is celebrated every year on 23 Feb. The month of Ramadan in Nov. is strictly observed. The Royal Brunei Airline operates from the international airport 8 km from the capital. The University of Brunei Darussalam opened in 1987 and the Malay Technology Museum in 1988. Regular shipping services operate from Singapore, Hong Kong, Sarawak and Sabah to the capital and a daily passenger ferry runs between BSB and Labuan Island. Local bus services are cheap but inefficient and crowded.

### Places of Interest

Built in 1958, the Omar Ali Saifuddin Mosque stands on an artificial lagoon in the centre of the city. It features a giant golden dome and Italian marble walls. The area of Kampong Ayer, where 28 water villages, built on stilts in the Brunei River, house over 30,000 inhabitants, attracts visitors. Exhibits on water village architecture and technology can be seen in the Malay Technology Museum. The Sultan's palace, Istana Nurul Iman, is open to the public at the end of Ramadan. The Royal Regalia Museum was built in 1992 to commemorate the Silver Jubilee of the present Sultan's accession to the throne. The Brunei History Centre opened in 1982 to research into the history and genealogy of the royal family. Brunei Museum has exhibits on the heritage and culture of the country.

## Bandung, Indonesia

### Introduction

Bandung is the capital city of West Java, Indonesia.

### History

The first reference to Bandung dates from 1488 at the time of the Hindu Pajajaran kingdom. The city's earliest inhabitants, the Sundanese, were farmers who exploited the fertile area surrounding Bandung.

European interest in the area led to construction of a main road in 1786 connecting Jakarta, Bogor, Cianjur and Bandung. The 19th century saw a period of development under Bupati Wiranatakusmah II with the building of the Grand Mosque, the palace and the city square. The city and the surrounding region began to prosper as quinine, tea and coffee were farmed.

In 1880 rail connections with Jakarta were established. As a result, light industry flourished and a process of urbanization began. Chinese labourers, brought in to work in the new industries, established a community within the city and Bandung's Chinatown was built.

In the early 20th century Bandung became known as the Paris of Java after European architects and planners, brought in by the Dutch administrators, changed the face of the city.

Although the city escaped damage during the Second World War, the prospect of a return to Dutch colonial rule prompted the burning of parts of the city in what became known as Bandung Lautan Api (Bandung Ocean of Fire).

Following Indonesian independence in 1949, Bandung's population soared from 230,000 to 1 m. The 1990s saw further economic and demographic growth. A suburban area developed to cater for the city's burgeoning middle class.

### Modern City

An important commercial and administrative centre, Bandung is also home to 25 schools of higher learning including the Padjadjaran and Parahyangan universities. It is the most important centre for textile production in the country. Main industries include textiles, coffee and tea.

### Places of Interest

Alongside its older buildings and attractions, the city boasts fine examples of Art Deco architecture dating from the early 20th century. The city is home to a number of galleries and parks.

## Bangalore, India

### Introduction

Known as the Garden City of India, Bangalore has been the capital of the region of Karnataka since 1830.

### History

The settlement first grew around a fort built in 1537 by a local chief called Kempe Gowda. It has supported some of the great dynasties of southern India such as the Kadambas, the Holysalas and Vijayanagar emperors. The British made it an administrative centre between 1831–81, making Bangalore the largest military settlement in Southern India. Though the Raja was restored in 1881, Britain maintained a military presence in the region until the partition of 1947. Main languages spoken in the city include Kannada (31%), Tamil (27%), Telugu (17%) and Hindustani/Urdu (15%).

Bangalore has also become renowned for its scientific community. It is home to the Indian Institute of Science (1909), the Raman Research Institute (1943), the National Aeronautical Research Laboratory (1960), the University of Agricultural Sciences (1964) and Bangalore University (1964), originally part of Mysore University (1916). It was at Bangalore University that Sir C. V. Raman, after whom the Raman Research Institute was named, announced the discovery of the Raman Effect. He was the first Asian to be awarded the Nobel Prize for Physics. Bangalore University is now the largest institution of its kind in India with 375 colleges and over 70 Post Graduate Departments.

### Modern City

Main industries include printing and publishing. The city also manufactures aircraft, heavy machinery, cars and generators. But by far the most important commercial enterprise is the city's software sector. Having played an important role in the Indian software boom, Bangalore is known as India's *Silicon Valley*. The industry has grown from 13 software units in 1992 to nearly 300 in 1999. Export growth has seen the industry expand from Rs. 15 m. in 1992 to Rs. 32 bn. in 1999. Bangalore accounts for 32% of India's IT software production and the IT sector in Bangalore is expanding by around 58% a year. IT growth has been attributed to the large pool of skilled workers trained in Bangalore and progressive government policy. IBM, Compaq and Infosys are among many IT giants to have set up software units in the city.

Bangalore has strong transport links with the other main cities of India. Indian Airlines as well as private airlines operate services from Bangalore airport, situated 8 km. to the east of the city. International flights from Singapore, London, Hong Kong and Saudi Arabia also land at Bangalore. The rail network connects Bangalore with other major cities with daily express trains to Delhi, Chennai, Kolkata and Hyderabad. Bangalore is directly connected with Mumbai by National Highway 4, and Hyderabad by Highway 7.

### Places of Interest

The city boasts several tourist attractions. Lal Bagh is one of the most famous of the many gardens in the city. Founded by the rulers of Mysore in 1760, the garden stretches across 240 acres and houses exotic tropical and subtropical plants and flowers. The Lal Bagh rock formation is believed to be 3,000 m. years old, making it the oldest formation on earth. Cubbon Park, located in the centre, was founded by Lord Cubbon in 1864, and stretches over 300 acres. Other places of interest include the state legislature building, Vidhana Soudha, built in 1956 in the Dravidian style, and the Visveswaraya Industrial and Technical Museum, named after M. Visveswaraya, the Dewan Mysore from 1912–18.

## Bangkok (Krungthep), Thailand

### Introduction

With a population at around 6 m. Bangkok is the largest city in Thailand. As well as being its capital and principal port it is the cultural, educational,

political and economic centre of Thailand. The word Bangkok is derived from two primitive Thai words Bang (village) and Kok (Olive).

### History

Bangkok's origins were by no means as grand as the city is today, having been a collection of small fishing villages on the banks of the great Chao Phya River delta.

Bangkok, then called Phra Buddha Yodfa Chulaloke, was founded in 1782 by King Rama I, the founder of the Chakkri dynasty, after the fall of the former and ancient royal capital Krung Sri Ayutthaya at the hands of the Burmese in 1767. After the sacking of Ayutthaya and the assassination of the royal family a popular and daring general, Phraya Thaksin founded a new capital Thonburi, on the western bank of the Chao Phya River. Thaksin was ousted in a coup and replaced by Chao Phraya Chakri (Rama I). The new king soon realised that the western bank of the river afforded little room for expansion and so relocated the capital at the site of modern Bangkok.

Under Rama I and his successors Bangkok grew and flourished as a trading centre and many of the Wats and shrines that typify Thai culture were built during this period of prosperity.

Rama IV (Mongkut) 1804–68 presided over a period of particular stability for Thailand courtesy of his diplomatic prowess and his ability to negotiate treaties with foreign powers. This prevented the colonisation of Thailand and assisted in securing further overseas trade. This period of stability extended until 1910 and the death of Rama V.

In 1912 a group of disgruntled soldiers led an unsuccessful coup against Rama VI. The bloodless coup of 1932 instigated by civil servants and western-educated students ended Thailand's absolute Monarchy replacing it with a constitutional model. Two years later Rama VII abdicated placing the 10-year-old Rama VIII in power. The reins of power were taken up by Field Marshall Phibun, the first of Thailand's many military dictators. Phibun allied Thailand with the Japanese during World War II thereby ensuring the safety of the city. Thailand's current King, Bhumibol (Rama XI) was crowned in 1946.

### Modern City

In 1973 student demonstrations led to the ousting of the military dictator, Gen. Thanom, who subsequently went into exile. The civilian government that ensued lasted until 1976 when General Thanom returned despite further student protest. In 1980 General Prem Tinsulanonda, the man credited with guiding Thailand out of the post war depression and confusion caused by the perceived spectre of Asian communism came to power. Since then Bangkok has been the scene of two further military coups and massive demonstrations during the 1997 Asian Economic crisis. From March to May 2010 a series of prolonged political protests against the Democrat Party-led government resulted in the deaths of over 80 civilians and six soldiers.

Modern Bangkok is a mixture of urban squalor and affluence, where ancient temples exist, cheek-by-jowl with skyscrapers looking down onto shantytowns.

For many years agriculture was the main source of income in Bangkok, but over the last two decades industrial activity has shifted to the manufacture of textiles, computers and electronics. Since the economic downturn of 1997 the industrial sectors that have lifted production sharply are electronics and electrical products, steel and related products, automobiles and jewellery, even though all of them rely on imported raw materials. Tourism has become a main source of revenue, with increasing numbers of visitors visiting and passing through Bangkok en-route to rural and coastal Thailand.

### Places of Interest

The Grand Palace is one of the most famous attractions in all of Thailand. Originally built for King Rama I in the late 18th century it has developed and grown into a huge complex which houses Wat Phra Kaew, the temple of the Emerald Buddha. This magnificent temple, built in 1780, houses the 75 cm-tall jade carving of the Buddha as well as many other culturally important and interesting statues, carvings and murals.

Wat Traimit, Temple of the Golden Buddha, is famous for its five-and-a-half-ton solid gold image, designed in the Sukhothai style. This image was 'discovered' in the 1950s under a plaster exterior when it fell from a crane while being relocated. The plaster was probably added to disguise the image from thieves during the Sukhothai and later Ayutthaya periods.

The Democracy Monument, located on Ratchadamnoen Klang Avenue, was conceived and constructed during the administration of Field Marshal Plaek Phibulsongkhram to commemorate the peaceful changeover from

absolute monarchy to constitutional monarchy on 24 June 1932. The monument, in the centre of a busy roundabout, sports four seven-metre high wings.

In 1968 a U.S. citizen, accredited with revitalising Thailand's silk trade, Jim Thompson, mysteriously vanished in Malaysia. Since then his house, a fine example of traditional Thai architecture and filled with rare antiques has become a popular tourist destination.

The National Museum, on Na Prathat Road, houses the largest collection of Thai art and artefacts dating from neolithic times to the present.

No trip to Bangkok is complete without a trip to a floating market (talaat naam). All floating markets are typified by canals (klongs) filled with small boats laden with fruit, flowers, vegetables and other produce from nearby orchards and communities.

Far from being merely a tourist attraction these are very important commercial centres for Thais living on the banks of the many klongs. Bang Khu Wiang Floating Market can be reached by boat from Tha Chang Pier near the Grand Palace. The market operates from 4.00 a.m. until late morning but the best time to visit is around sunrise.

---

## Bangui, Central African Republic

### Introduction

The commercial and administrative centre of the country, Bangui is situated on the western bank of the Ubangi River. The city is linked by river and rail to the ports of Pointe-Noire and Brazzaville.

### History

The French founded the city in 1889, naming it after the rough waters of the Ubangi River in the region. Towards the end of the 19th century the French leased the town, along with many of their central African territories, to private companies who forced the natives to harvest rubber and hunt elephants for ivory. After several anti-colonial uprisings France granted Central Africans limited self-government. In 1960 the CAR was granted independence and the city became the national capital.

### Modern City

Five km from the city centre, the area known as K-Cinq, is the location of most of the city's markets, bars and clubs. The centre is largely administrative and houses government buildings and the Central Market. To the north-east is the presidential palace, and to the west is the main commercial street, Avenue Boganda. Local industries include brewing and the manufacture of soap.

In recent years life there has been sporadic violence between the government and rebel military and civilian groups over pay, living conditions, and lack of political representation. The fighting has led to a general state of lawlessness in the city, with bandits targeting foreign visitors.

### Places of Interest

The Boganda museum contains a collection of musical instruments and pygmy tools. The Emperor Bokassa's palace, with its lion cages and crocodile pits, provides an insight into his tyrannical regime.

---

## Banjul, The Gambia

### Introduction

Banjul, formerly Bathurst, capital of The Gambia, is on Banjul Island, formerly St Mary's Island, at the mouth of the Gambia River where it meets the Atlantic Ocean. It is the principal port, commercial centre and seat of government. One of the smallest capitals in Africa, it is the second largest city in the country.

### History

Tools, pottery and stone circles found near Banjul suggest early occupation around the 8th century. In the 14th century numerous ethnic groups entered the area including the Mandingo, Wolof and Fulani peoples. The Portuguese established trading stations along the coast in the 15th century but did not settle. The next two centuries saw the arrival of the British, French and Dutch who also established trading posts. In 1816 Captain Alexander Grant was sent to establish a base from which the navy could control the slave trade. Banjul Island, which was renamed St Mary's Island, was bought from the King of Kombo. Here Grant established the town of Bathurst, named after the Secretary of State for the Colonies. Administered from the British Colony of Sierra Leone from 1807–43, it was part of a separate colony with its own ruler until control returned to Sierra Leone in 1889. Bathurst became the capital of the crown colony and a British protectorate in 1894. After 1947 it was governed by a town council. When The Gambia gained independence in 1965 the town was granted city status and became the national capital. In 1970 The Gambia became a republic within the Commonwealth. The capital's name was changed from Bathurst to Banjul in 1973.

### Modern City

There are several peanut decorticating plants and oil mills. Major exports include peanuts, peanut oil, palm kernels, fish preparations, hides and skins. In 1994 the major export markets were Belgium and Luxembourg. Following the coup in 1994 tourist numbers dropped but revived after 1996 and tourism is now a major source of foreign exchange. Albert Market sells local handicrafts including wood carvings, filigree jewellery and batik. Banjul International Airport, at Yundum, 30 km to the southwest, opened in 1997. It is served by Gambia Airways and a number of other carriers. There are no railways. A new ferry service, L'Express du Senegal, is in operation between the capital and Dakar and Ziguinchor. Most roads leading from the capital to major towns are tarred. Buses and bush taxis are available as are cars and bicycles for hire. The largest schools, institutes, hospitals and public library are located here, although there is no university.

### Places of Interest

The Gambia National Museum has exhibits and archaeology on the African peoples and the colonial period. The tallest building at 35 metres is the Arch 22 built to celebrate the military coup in 1994. It provides excellent views of the city and coast. The Abuko Nature Reserve lies on the road between Banjul and the airport. There are over 200 species of birds as well as antelope, crocodiles, monkeys and baboons.

---

## Barcelona, Spain

### Introduction

The second largest city in Spain, Barcelona is the capital of the northeastern region of Catalonia. Located on the Mediterranean coast, the city is situated on a plain surrounded by the Besòs and Llobregat rivers and the 192 metre-hill to the southwest, Montjuich.

### History

Barcelona is believed to have been founded as Barcino by the Carthaginian leader, and father of Hannibal, Hamilcar Barca around 230 BC. Under the Romans it became prosperous but remained small. It was the capital of Layetania, a district of the Roman territory of Hispania Tarraconensis. Around 15 BC it was named Colonia Faventia Julia Augusta Pia Barcino. The town was destroyed by the Franks in 263 AD, but the Romans eventually recaptured it. It was named Barcinona by the Visigoths, who controlled the town for 3 centuries, and was made their capital in 415 by Ataulf. The city was subsequently captured by the Moors in 713. Charlemagne took the city under his rule in 801.

The Counts of Barcelona ruled the principality of Catalonia from the 9th century, although the city was sacked in 985 by the Moorish commander Almanzor. Around this period Barcelona's wealth came mainly from farming, although by the end of the 11th century it had become increasingly important as a centre of maritime trade. In 1137 Catalonia was joined with Aragon.



Barcelona continued to develop in stature and importance between the 13th–15th centuries, becoming the capital of the joined territory in 1442.

Barcelona declined from the 15th century. With the discovery of the New World, Seville became the centre of maritime trade. Even so, a monument to Columbus built in the 1880s stands near the harbour at the end of La Rambla, Barcelona's famous tree-lined esplanade. The city was the site of Columbus' announcement of the discovery of America.

Barcelona was the first industrialized city in Spain and retains its cultural pre-eminence. It developed an important trade in textiles in the 18th century making Catalonia Spain's wealthiest region. Revenue generated from this trade allowed the city to develop industrially, especially in machinery and metallurgy. In 1854 the medieval city walls were destroyed to make way for expansion. The *Eixample* (extension) with planned open spaces was built from 1859. But pressure of population led eventually to overcrowding. Barcelona's wealth and industrialization attracted many immigrants. The disparity between rich and poor coupled with the high-density industry led to revolutionary politics. Class conflict combined with anti-clericalism and in 1835 numerous churches were burned. Uprisings throughout the 19th century culminated in the *Setmana Tràgica* (tragic week) of 1909. Between 1917–23 approximately 1,000 people died including 100 anarchists who were shot by the government.

During the Civil War, Barcelona was a Republican stronghold. When the city fell to Franco, he took away the region's autonomy and the Catalan language was outlawed. After Franco's death, Catalonia was granted a certain amount of autonomy and the *Generalitat* was restored in 1977.

### Modern City

The largest seaport in Spain, Barcelona is a highly industrial city specializing in textiles, vehicles, electrical equipment and petrochemicals. Barcelona is the capital of the province of Barcelona, which, combined with Gerona, Tarragona and Lérida, makes up Catalonia. The region is a mixture of coastal towns and inland farms. Agricultural produce is mainly wine, olive oil and almonds for export and potatoes and corn for domestic use.

Barcelona is linked nationally and internationally by air, sea, rail and road. International flights go to all European capitals, while rail services connect the city to Paris, Berne, Milan and Zurich. The city has a metro service.

### Places of Interest

Barcelona's extensive range of museums includes a modern art museum and the Medieval, Renaissance and Baroque collections of the Museu Monestir de Pedralbes. The Joan Miró Foundation charts the development of this native artist, while the Museu Picasso specializes in the artist's early works. Spanish artist, Pablo Picasso (1881–1973), lived in Barcelona at the end of the 19th century where he attended La Lonja (Esquella de Bellas Artes) and frequented the Els Quatre Gats bar, which served as a meeting place for the Catalan modernist movement. The bar is situated to the west of the Barri Gòtic, at the heart of the medieval town.

The maritime museum is based in the shipyards which originated in the 14th century. The distinctive works of another local, Antoni Gaudí (1852–1926), one of the most famous Spanish architects, can be seen throughout the city. Born in the small Catalan coastal town of Reus, he spent much of his working life in Barcelona. Originally interested in Catalonia's medieval history and architecture, he was one of the principal artists of Catalan *modernisme*, a style related to Art Nouveau. His most famous project is the still-unfinished Sagrada Família (1882–1926), which dominated much of his career. The church is in the northeast of the *Eixample*.

For the Olympic games in 1992, the city underwent much restoration. The old docks were reconstructed and the gloomy Barri Xines was transformed. In 1999 the Royal Institute of British Architects awarded Barcelona the Royal Gold Medal.

---

## Basle, Switzerland

### Introduction

Basle is situated in the north on the River Rhine, where the French, German and Swiss borders meet. It is the second largest city in the country, and is the centre of the Swiss pharmaceutical industry.

### History

In 374 AD there was a Roman fort called Basilia, although evidence of settlement by Celtic tribes dates back to the 1st century AD. In the early 5th century it became a bishopric. Despite attacks by the Huns which left its Carolingian cathedral in ruins, Basle was a major town by the 13th century, primarily because it was a crossing point on the Rhine. In 1460 Pope Pius II founded its university, Switzerland's oldest. By the end of the 15th century the town had emerged as an important centre for the humanist movement. The philosopher Erasmus who taught at the university for many years, is buried in the cathedral. During the 16th and 17th centuries the city's population and industry was boosted by an influx of Protestant refugees fleeing Catholic prosecution. Basle became an increasingly prosperous commercial city, and political control of the canton shifted from the church and nobles to the trade guilds. The increased power wielded by the city's oligarchs led to a revolt by the rural poor in 1831, and the subsequent separation of the canton into the urban Basel-Stadt and the rural Basel-Land remains in effect today.

### Modern City

Rapid industrialization during the 19th century culminated in the construction of port facilities which account for over 30% of total Swiss customs revenue. The port and the major industries are located to the north of the river. Also to the north is the multicultural residential area of Kleinbasel. Grossbasel, the city's well-preserved historic centre, is on the south bank, and is notable for the imposing cathedral and the late Gothic Rathaus (town hall). Basle is renowned as the headquarters of several of the largest pharmaceutical companies. Its industry is led by chemical production. The city is also home to the Bank of International Settlements while banking, silk manufacture, publishing and electrical engineering are significant sources of revenue. Basle is still a significant river port and has an international airport at Saint-Louis, 13 km to the northwest.

### Places of Interest

Cultural attractions include the two old town squares, numerous medieval churches and the cathedral itself. The Kunstmuseum is world-famous and houses impressive collections of 20th century and medieval art. Basle has more than 30 museums.

---

## Basra, Iraq

### Introduction

Basra is Iraq's principal seaport and second largest city. It is in the southeast of the country, about 100 km north of the Persian Gulf, on the western bank of the Shatt al-Arab waterway (formed by the confluence of the Rivers Euphrates and Tigris).

### History

Basra was founded in AD 637 by the second caliph, Omar. Originally a military settlement, given its proximity to the Gulf and access to the Euphrates and Tigris waterways, it grew rapidly into a major city and a centre of learning and culture. However, its early history was also marked by political upheaval between competing religious factions of Islam and by social insurrection. From the 10th century, the city declined in importance in the shadow of Baghdad, the Abbasid capital, and was later sacked by the Mongols in the 13th century. By the 16th century it had become an important departure point for Arab trading ships sailing to the Far East. From 1668 it was taken over by the Turks. The city remained under nominal Turkish sovereignty (despite frequent clashes with the indigenous Arabs of the southern marshes and the Persians) until the collapse of the Ottoman Empire in the First World War. Thereafter, it was under the control of the British until their League of Nations mandate gave way to Iraqi independence in 1932.

### Modern City

With the development of Iraq's oil industry after the Second World War, Basra became a major refining and exporting centre. However, its oil facilities and surrounding agricultural land were damaged badly during the Iran-Iraq War

and the Shia rebellion against Saddam Hussein's rule following the Gulf War in early 1991. The modern city is made up of three main areas: the old commercial centre of Ashar; the Margil area, which includes the port and a modern residential district; and the old residential sector of the town, which has some unique architecture.

Basra's strategic importance made it the main focus for British troops in the US-led invasion of Iraq in 2003. Occupying forces entered the city on 6 April and remained in the city for over 4 years. Popular looting, insurgency groups and the threat of a cholera epidemic created difficulties for the British military who were resented by many of the Shia inhabitants for failing to support their rebellion against Saddam Hussein's regime in 1991. British troops handed over control of the city to the Iraqi authorities in 2007.

#### Places of Interest

The Basra Museum, Floating Navy Museum, Museum for Martyrs of the Persian Aggression and the bazaar in the Ashar district are the city's main attractions. However, Basra is perhaps better known to Westerners as the port from which Sinbad is reputed to have set sail on his legendary voyages.

---

## Basseterre, St Kitts and Nevis

#### Introduction

The capital of St Kitts and Nevis, Basseterre is on the southwestern coast of the northern St Kitts Island.

#### History

Originally inhabited by Carib Indians, Basseterre was founded by French colonists in 1627 as their first Caribbean colonial capital, although the islands were shared British and French colonies between 1625–1713. The British eventually took possession of Basseterre in 1783 when it replaced Old Road as the island's capital. In 1867 a fire caused widespread destruction and much of the city had to be rebuilt. In 1983 Basseterre became capital of Independent St Kitts and Nevis. It suffered severe structural damage during Hurricane Georges in Sept. 1998.

#### Modern City

The county's chief port, around half the population of St Kitts and Nevis live in the capital. Principal industries are salt extraction and sugar refining, while exports include molasses and cotton. An airport links the capital with the rest of the Caribbean while the deep water port is capable of receiving cruise ships.

#### Places of Interest

Once the site of the slave market, Independence Square is now a park. Originally built in 1670 as Notre Dame, St George's Church was rebuilt several times following fires and an earthquake. Other religious buildings include the Immaculate Conception Cathedral built in 1927. St Christopher Heritage Society has a museum tracking the city's history.

---

## Batumi, Georgia

#### Introduction

Batumi is the capital of the autonomous republic of Adjara. An industrial town and popular seaside resort, it lies on the Black Sea in southwest Georgia.

#### History

Formerly part of the ancient Greek region of Batis, Batumi was under Georgian jurisdiction in the Middle Ages. In the 15th century, after the collapse of the Georgian state, it was a part of Guria, ruled by Prince Gurveli.

Occupied by the Turks in 1547, it was acquired by the Russians in 1878. Under the Russians it was developed as a major oil-exporting port. In 1936 the communists destroyed the church built to celebrate Tsar Alexander III's visit, the largest church in the Caucasus.

#### Modern City

Major industries include ship-building and port-related activities, oil refining (petroleum is received directly from Baku), food processing, tourism and a variety of light industries. Tea and citrus fruits are grown in the surrounding area.

The port offers cargo and passenger services, there are good road connections and the city is on the Trans-Caucasian railway. There is a domestic airport. Buses and trolley buses run within the city.

#### Places of Interest

There is a mosque and Orthodox church dating from the 19th century and several lavish modern marble constructions built by the son of President Abashidze. Primorsky Boulevard is the main street through the green city centre. There is a theatre, several museums and a dolphinarium. Beyond the city centre is Gonio, an ancient Roman-Byzantine fortress. There are botanical gardens at Mtsvane Konskhi (Green Cape).

---

## Beijing, China

#### Introduction

The capital of the People's Republic of China, Beijing, is sometimes referred to by its former English name Peking. The city has been the seat of China's administration and its cultural centre for most of the past 750 years. Although not on a river, Beijing is a natural route centre given its position at the convergence point of routes between the North China Plain and ranges of hills and ridges to the north. The city has a rectangular street pattern. Beijing has grown dramatically in the last six decades, but the built-up area occupies only 15% of the municipality: the remainder is countryside and villages and 42% of the population is rural.

#### History

The site of Beijing has been occupied since prehistoric times: the remains of 'Peking man', who lived about 500,000 years ago, were found at a village 50 km from the city centre. An important military and trading post was established on the north-eastern frontier of China, where Beijing now stands, more than 2,400 years ago. This centre became the city of Chi, capital of the kingdom of Yen. Chi was destroyed in the 3rd century BC and its successor, Yen, remained a provincial town, at times falling under the control of northern nomads.

In the 13th century all of China was conquered by the Mongol hordes under Kublai Khan, who built a new city on the present site of Beijing in 1267–72. He named the city Ta-tu and established it as the administrative centre of his Yüan (Mongol) dynasty. The first emperors of the Ming dynasty transferred the capital to Nanjing (meaning 'Southern Capital') in 1344 but the third Ming emperor moved the imperial seat back in 1421 to what became known as Beijing ('Northern Capital'). In the 15th and 16th centuries Beijing was rebuilt with inner (northern) and outer walls (the latter enclosing more than 50 square kilometres), and many temples and palaces were constructed.

The city was not damaged when overrun by the Manchus in the 17th century, but the original Summer Palace was destroyed by British and French troops in 1860. The legation quarter for foreign embassies, established in the middle of the 19th century, was besieged for months by nationalist Boxer rebels in 1900.

Beijing was the centre of the 1911 revolution when the imperial system was swept away. But, in 1928, the ruling Nationalists removed the seat of government to Nanjing. In 1937 Japanese forces occupying Manchuria entered Beijing, which remained under Japanese control until 1945. The Nationalists took control of Beijing in 1945 but the city was taken by the Communists during the subsequent civil war. In 1949 the People's Republic of China was proclaimed in Beijing.

In 1989 growing pressures for liberalisation and political change culminated in the occupation of Tiananmen Square by up to one million workers and students. After a stand-off, troops entered the square killing more than 1,500 and arresting many.

### Modern City

Beijing is the principal cultural and political centre of China and, after Shanghai, the main industrial centre. The city has China's main international airport and is a hub of road and rail routes. The new West Station is the largest in Asia. Beijing houses many foreign financial institutions and more than 400 scientific research institutes. Industries include metallurgy, chemicals and petro-chemicals, engineering, electronics, textiles and clothing, and food processing. Broad highways and tower blocks have recently replaced much of the older quarter and many of the remaining historic alleys and courtyard houses are being swept away, a process accelerated by the regeneration of the city that accompanied the run-up to the 2008 Olympic Games. In the last decade, tourism has become a major foreign-currency earner.

In 2003 Beijing was at the centre of an outbreak of severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS), during which over 15,000 people were quarantined.

### Places of Interest

The heart of Beijing is the monumental Tiananmen Square, where parades are held. The mausoleum of Mao Zedong is in the square, in whose south-west corner rises the imposing Great Hall of the People in which the National People's Congress holds its infrequent meetings in the grand auditorium. The Museum of Chinese History, which includes the Museum of the Chinese Revolution, is also in the square.

North of Tiananmen Square is the Forbidden City whose Imperial Palaces are surrounded by a moat and walls. With their throne rooms, courtyards, golden roofs and marble columns and bridges, the palaces are a major visitor attraction. The Palace of Heavenly Purity was the seat of state occasions and imperial audiences, while the other two palaces were residences of the imperial family. All three palaces now form the Palace Museum, the home of mainland China's greatest art treasures.

The Temple of Heaven is generally recognised as the greatest example of traditional Chinese architecture. Constructed between 1420 and 1749, the temple comprises three buildings approached by a magnificent avenue of cypress trees. The Temple of the Imperial Ancestors, now the Working People's Cultural Palace, is built round a huge courtyard, whose verandas can seat nearly 10,000 people. The halls of this palace stage many important exhibitions.

Beijing's open spaces include Ching-shan Park, from whose artificial hill the best view of the city can be obtained. Most tourists to Beijing also visit the Great Wall of China, which at its nearest to the city is about 50 km (30 miles) to the north.

## Beirut, Lebanon

### Introduction

Lying along the coast of the eastern Mediterranean, Beirut is Lebanon's capital, main port and largest city. It suffered severely during the years of sectarian conflict and foreign incursions from 1975–90, but has since undergone extensive reconstruction. It is one of the Middle East's most cosmopolitan cities.

### History

Beirut was a port from the end of the second millennium BC in Phoenician times. Having been occupied by the Romans from 64 BC, it was named Colonia Julia Augusta Felix Berytus in 14 BC and acquired the rights of a Roman city state. It subsequently became famous for its school of law, which existed for over 300 years. Roman rule ended abruptly in AD 551 as the city was devastated by earthquakes, fire and a tidal wave. In AD 635 Beirut came under the control of the Muslim Arabs, who dominated until the Christian crusaders captured it in 1110. They were succeeded by the Mameluks (a Muslim dynasty of Egypt and Syria) at the end of the 13th century. Although the city was nominally under Ottoman rule from 1516, the Turks

granted local leaders autonomy over the next 3 centuries and powerful Druze (a Muslim sub-sect) and Maronite Christian chieftains emerged. In 1860, at the end of a civil war that culminated in a massacre of Maronites by the Druze, Britain and France intervened and pressured the Ottoman Turks into establishing a new Christian-dominated administration for the territory which lasted until the First World War. Beirut became the capital of Lebanon under the French mandate from 1920–43, during which time the city absorbed many Western customs and influences, particularly affecting the Christian Lebanese.

Following Lebanon's independence, Beirut developed as a major trade, financial, educational and tourist centre of the Middle East. However, Muslim dissatisfaction with the sectarian power-sharing arrangement of 1943 and the gradual suction of the country into the Arab-Israeli conflict led ultimately to the outbreak of the civil war in 1975. The city's division into Christian-east and Muslim-west Beirut (by the symbolic Green Line) was compounded by factionalism, with Sunni, Shia, Druze, Palestinian, Maronite and other groups exercising control over pockets of territory. By 1990 this conflict, coupled with Syrian and Israeli military intervention, had reduced large areas of Beirut to ruins.

### Modern City

Beirut is the seat of national government. Relative political stability since the 1989 Taif Accord has allowed for the reconstruction of the capital's infrastructure. The city has re-established itself as a commercial and financial centre and its port remains central to Lebanon's economy. With its international airport, it is also the hub of the country's transport system. Major highways run north and south of Beirut along the coastline and east towards Damascus in Syria. The city hosts the long-established American University of Beirut (founded in 1866), Beirut Arab University and St. Joseph University.

### Places of Interest

Whole areas of Beirut, including the old city centre, were destroyed in 1975–90 and are under reconstruction. Attractions include the National Museum, Sursokk Museum, Grand Mosque, Roman Baths (unearthed during renovation work), Corniche (coastal promenade along the western and northern shores) and the landmark Pigeon Rocks.

## Belfast (Béal Feirste), United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

### Introduction

Belfast, the capital city of Northern Ireland, lies at the mouth of the River Lagan. A village until the 17th century, it became the provincial capital following the 1920 partition of Ireland. Though blighted by sectarian violence in the latter decades of the 20th century, it is now at the centre of continuing peace negotiations.

### History

There is evidence to suggest that Belfast was the site of Stone and Bronze Age settlements. John de Courci, the Norman conqueror of the Ulster region, built a castle at Belfast in the last quarter of the 12th century. In 1611 Baron Arthur Chichester built a castle and did much to encourage the growth of the town. As the English Lord Deputy of Ireland from 1604 to 1614 Chichester developed a plan for colonizing Ulster with English and Scottish settlers. The economy of the town, largely based on the production of rope, net and sailcloth, grew quickly.

By the end of the 17th century, following the introduction of machines for spinning and weaving and an influx of skilled Huguenot refugees, Belfast was one of the largest linen centres in the world. Belfast itself grew from a town of 20,000 inhabitants in 1800 to over 100,000 in 1850, gaining city status in 1888. For many years a leading ship building port, Belfast still has the world's largest dry dock.

After the division of Ireland, Belfast's economy went into steady decline and unemployment was rife. The city's modern history has been fraught with

trouble. In 1968 a Roman Catholic civil rights campaign began and the following year Belfast was the scene of much rioting. British troops were dispatched to suppress the Protestant–Catholic fighting. The violence escalated, including a marked increase in the use of bombs and modern firearms, and extremists from both sides committed atrocities.

### Modern City

The Peace Process has consistently faltered but Stormont Castle, the seat of the government of Northern Ireland, has remained at the centre of negotiations for an autonomous Northern Ireland Government and the cessation of paramilitary violence. Modern Belfast still suffers economic hardship but peace hopes and favourable tax rates have encouraged investment. Some heavy industry still exists, though shipbuilding is no longer prominent. Linen, tobacco and agricultural products are major exports and Belfast is Northern Ireland's main centre for commerce and service industries.

### Places of Interest

Among the city's leading tourist attractions are:

- St. Anne's Anglican Cathedral, built in a Romanesque style and completed in 1904. The only person to be buried inside the cathedral is Edward Carson, a major figure in the Anglo–Irish troubles;
- the City Hall, built in 1903 in the grand Classical Renaissance style and located at the heart of the main shopping area;
- the Queen's University of Belfast, Northern Ireland's most prestigious university, designed along the lines of Magdalen College in Oxford and completed in 1849;
- Ulster Museum and Botanic Gardens, home to exhibitions of antiquities, ethnography, fine and applied arts, botany, zoology, geology, local history and archaeology;
- Ormeau Baths Gallery, which hosts collections of contemporary art;
- Linen Hall Library, opened in the late-18th century and containing notable collections of Irish writing and a Robert Burns archive;
- Belfast Zoo, located in the raised Bellevue Gardens;
- Belfast Port and Harbour, including the dock where *RMS Titanic* was built.

benefited economically by catering for the military. It was also a major trade hub for the Ottoman Empire.

The Austrian Hapsburgs seized control of Belgrade in 1688–90, 1717–39 and 1789–91. The Serbians then re-asserted their claims, making it their capital in 1807, when Belgrade came under the fractious dual-rule of Serbian and Turkish authorities. Ottoman power was gradually whittled away until Turkish troops left in 1867. Belgrade prospered (it had a network of electric street lighting before either London or Paris) and, despite the Balkan Wars of 1912–13, was thriving at the outbreak of World War I.

Belgrade came under siege for 15 months between 1914–15 when German forces destroyed the city before occupying it for 3 years. After the German defeat planners set about constructing new government buildings, cultural and educational institutes and a zoo. In 1929 Belgrade became the capital of the newly founded Kingdom of Yugoslavia. In April 1941 Belgrade again fell to German attack and was occupied until Oct. 1944. Its infrastructure was badly damaged by heavy bombardment at the beginning and end of the occupation.

### Modern City

Post-World War II witnessed rapid industrialization under Tito and Belgrade's population swelled as migrants moved in from rural areas. By 1990–91 the Yugoslav state was collapsing and at the end of the 20th century the city was the capital only of Serbia and Montenegro. It went into steep economic decline throughout the 1990s as a result of economic sanctions imposed by the UN. In 1999, following Milošević's refusal to withdraw troops from Kosovo, NATO began 2 months of aerial bombardment, flattening many key buildings.

Since the fall of Milošević in late 2000, Belgrade has recovered somewhat but damage will take many years to repair. Industries include vehicle production, chemicals, textiles, heavy machinery, oil refining and metal work. It is on the route of three major railways, and had a well-developed road and river transport infrastructure until the recent conflicts. There is an airport at nearby Surcin.

### Places of Interest

While the events of the 1990s all but destroyed the tourist industry, major sites include the ancient Kalemegdan Fortress, the National Museum and an Ethnographic Museum. Kneza Mihaila is the city's main pedestrianized boulevard.

---

## Belgrade (Beograd), Serbia

### Introduction

Belgrade is the capital of Serbia and was formerly the capital of Yugoslavia. Situated where the River Danube and River Sava converge, it was a focal point on the trade routes between Central and Western Europe and the Balkan region. It was the scene of conflict between Turks and Serbs from the 16th until the 19th century and was badly damaged in World War I and II. In 1999 it suffered extensive damage after NATO airstrikes against the regime of Slobodan Milošević.

### History

There is evidence of pre-historic habitation in the region around Belgrade and of a Celtic settlement in the 4th century BC. Under the jurisdiction of the Roman Empire, the area was known as Singidunum. In the 5th century AD, Huns razed it to the ground before the settlement passed to the Sarmatians, then the Goths and finally the Gepidae, all Germanic tribes. The city fell under Byzantine control but changed hands between the Byzantines and Goths until the mid-6th century when the Byzantine Emperor Justinian renovated it and built new walls. By the 9th century the city was known as Belgrade.

Over the next 3 centuries Belgrade fell under the control of the Bulgars, Hungarians and Byzantines. The Hungarians destroyed the city in 1127 and retained control, with Byzantine and Serbian interludes, until 1521. By the middle of the 15th century the Ottomans were making inroads and in 1521 Belgrade fell to Suleiman the Magnificent. The city remained at the centre of conflicts between the Turks and Hungarians over the ensuing centuries but

---

## Belize City, Belize

### Introduction

On Belize's eastern Caribbean coast, Belize City is at the mouth of Belize River. The city is split by the Haulover Creek. Once the capital, the city's susceptibility to hurricanes led the government to move to the new central and protected city of Belmopan. Nonetheless, Belize City remains the country's largest city, with nearly a quarter of the country's population, its chief port and the commercial and cultural centre.

### History

Belize River was a central focus of Mayan trade, and archaeological evidence suggests the area now Belize City originated as a Mayan fishing camp. The coastal area was settled in the seventeenth century by British explorers whose main industry was harvesting logwood and mahogany. By the eighteenth century a permanent settlement known as Belize Town had been established. The settlement was attacked by the Spanish in 1798. Formerly under Spanish rule, the country became the British Crown Colony of British Honduras in 1862 and Belize City was made its capital 30 years later.

The low lying capital was susceptible to hurricanes and tidal waves throughout the 19th and 20th centuries and suffered repeated damage. In 1931 around 10% of the population perished. Following the particularly destructive Hurricane Hattie in 1961 in which 300 people died, the government decided to create a new capital in the centre of the country. In 1970 capital status was transferred from Belize City to Belmopan. Eight years later another devastating hurricane left Belize City badly damaged. In 1980 work

started on deepening the port to accommodate large vessels while some renovations to the city's infrastructure were carried out.

### Modern City

Belize City is the country's main port and its commercial and transport centre. Exports include timber, maize, citrus fruits and coconuts. Industries include agriculture, fishing and the manufacture of wood items, while the surrounding area is populated with mangrove swamps. Belize City is linked by road to Belmopan and Guatemala, while an international airport is 16 km to the northwest of the city.

### Places of Interest

The Government House Museum focusses on the British colonial heritage while the Image Factory Art Foundation displays the work of local artists. St John's Cathedral was the first Anglican church built in Central America. Fifty kilometres outside Belize City is the excavated Mayan settlement of Altun Ha. Belize City is the country's main transport centre and as such the starting point for Suriname's nature reserves and offshore cays.

---

## Belmopan, Belize

### Introduction

Belize's capital is one of the world's newer and smaller capitals, having only been built from the mid-1960s onwards. Situated on the Belize River in the Cayo District in the centre of the country, it is protected from the region's potentially devastating hurricanes.

### History

Belmopan's predecessor as the capital was Belize City, but in 1961 it was ravaged by Hurricane Hattie. When the British granted the country self-government in 1964, it was decided to relocate the capital. Belmopan was chosen as the site and building began, largely financed by a UK grant, in 1966. Government buildings and diplomatic mission were established in 1970, many in the style of Mayan architecture. The principal government buildings are to be found on the central Independence Plaza, next to the city's commercial hub, Market Square. Construction continued throughout the 1970s. In 1981 British Honduras officially became independent Belize, with Belmopan the designated capital.

### Modern City

The political and administrative centre, the Belizian capital is nonetheless limited to that function. Most of the small population consists of government employees and their families. Buses link Belmopan to the larger Belize City.

### Places of Interest

Among Belmopan's chief attractions are the National Archives and the Department of Archaeology, which has many examples of Mayan relics. Within easy reach of the city are the Guanacaste National Park and the Maya Mountains.

---

## Bergen, Norway

### Introduction

Norway's former capital and now the country's second city after Oslo, Bergen is capital of the county of Hordaland in the southwest of the country. A major commercial centre for the oil and fishing industries, it provides a jumping off point for tourists exploring the Norwegian fjords.

### History

In 1070 King Olaf III (Olaf Kyrre) established a city called Bjørgvin that would evolve into Bergen. Thirty years later a castle was constructed near Vågen harbour. Its location ensured the city's strategic importance as a trade centre, particularly for fish and animal products, and by the 12th century Bergen was the capital city. It remained so for much of the 13th century and during the 14th century it became a vital centre for the Hanseatic League, a position it held until the 18th century. In 1665 the city's harbour witnessed the routing of the English fleet, which had been chasing the Dutch merchant fleet.

In 1702 the city was ravaged by fire and in 1916 it again fell victim to a fire in which 3,000 people were made homeless. In the early 20th century the Bergen School, a team of meteorologists influential in the study of weather fronts, was active in the city. The discovery of North Sea oil deposits kickstarted the local economy in the 1980s.

### Modern City

Bergen's economy relies on oil, fishing, shipbuilding and engineering. Other important industries include food processing and the manufacture of paper, rope, pottery and furniture.

As well as its harbour (which offers ferry services), Bergen is well served by road links, lies on the Oslo–Bergen railway and has the Flesland international airport not far from the city centre. Buses run within the city. There is a university as well as several institutes of higher education.

### Places of Interest

St Mary's church, dating from the 12th century, is the oldest building in the city. The Bergenhus fortress includes the 12th century Håkonshallen ceremonial hall and the defensive Rosenkrantz Tower (predominantly 16th century but incorporating part of a 13th century keep). The harbour is a bustling centre of activity, with the tall ship *Statsraad Lehmkuhl* among Bergen's leading attractions, as are the fish market, aquarium and natural history museum.

Bergen hosts an annual jazz festival and the Grieg Hall, named after the native composer, was opened in 1978. The main theatre is Norway's oldest permanent theatre. Many visitors use Bergen as a base for visiting the surrounding fjord country. The biggest local peak, Ulriken, is accessible by cablecar and a funicular runs to the top of Mount Fløien.

---

## Berlin, Germany

### Introduction

Berlin is the capital of reunified Germany and is situated in the east of Germany on the Spree and Havel rivers. It is within, but administratively not a part of, Brandenburg. It was under the rule of the Hohenzollern family from the mid-14th century until 1918 and served as Germany's capital from 1871 until 1945, when the country split in two. It became capital after the collapse of the Berlin Wall in 1989.

### History

Berlin was formed by the merging of two villages in the 13th century and became a leading member of the Hanseatic League (an association of German towns and traders), emerging as one of Central Europe's leading trade and communications hubs. Falling under the Hohenzollern rule of Elector Friedrich II of Brandenburg in the 1440s, his son made it his capital. It suffered extensive damage during the 30 Years' War (1618–48) but underwent a renaissance during the reign of Friedrich Wilhelm (the Great Elector).

Berlin was the capital of Prussia from the early-18th century and expanded throughout the century, particularly during the rule of Friedrich II who was responsible for several major architectural schemes. Growth was sustained into the 19th century, despite the Napoleonic occupation of 1806–08 and popular uprisings in the 1830s and 1840s. Its economy was boosted in the second half of the century by the Industrial Revolution and in 1871 Berlin became the capital of the newly constituted German Empire.

Following the defeat of Germany in World War I, Germany became a republic with Berlin remaining the capital. When Hitler became Chancellor in 1933 Berlin was the focus of world attention. It was the burning of the city's Reichstag building in 1933 that allowed Hitler to assume absolute control and eliminate his opposition. In the same year Berlin was the scene of mass book burnings against authors deemed enemies of the state and 3 years later it hosted the Olympic Games, an event hijacked by Hitler to demonstrate the grandeur of Nazi Germany. In 1938 the city witnessed Reichskristallnacht (Night of Broken Glass), during which Nazi stormtroopers unleashed the organized persecution of the Jewish population.

During World War II Berlin was badly damaged by Allied bombing and Soviet artillery attack. In 1945 it was divided into occupation zones (The British, American and French eventually becoming West Berlin and the Soviet zone becoming East Berlin). Berlin's political status became a major bone of contention between East and West and in 1948–49 the Western powers undertook a large-scale airlift to supply West Berlin with provisions during a Soviet blockade. In 1949 East Berlin became the capital of the German Democratic Republic and in 1950 West Berlin became a *Land* but Bonn was made capital of the Federal Republic of Germany.

Relations between East and West continued to deteriorate and, in a bid to stem the exodus of Germans from East Berlin, the East German authorities erected the Berlin Wall along the line of partition in Aug. 1961. The Wall was broken down in Nov. 1989 and the East German communist regime collapsed soon afterwards. German reunification occurred in Oct. 1990 and the amalgamated Berlin became capital. In 1991 Parliament voted to move the federal government to Berlin.

### Modern City

The city's major manufactures include electrical equipment, chemicals and clothing. It is also a major international finance centre. Berlin has three international airports: Flughafen Tegel (Otto Lilienthal Airport), Flughafen Tempelhof and Flughafen Schönefeld. The main railway station is Berlin Hauptbahnhof (main station), which was opened in May 2006 and is located in the city centre. Prior to its inauguration the main stations were Zoologischer Garten in the west of Berlin and Ostbahnhof, formerly Hauptbahnhof, in the east. Berlin is on several major road links and has one of the most efficient public transportation systems in the world, consisting of surface rail (S-Bahn), tram (Straßenbahn), bus and underground (U-Bahn).

### Places of Interest

Berlin has a thriving tourist sector and contains many important galleries, museums and cultural institutions. Among the most popular attractions are the gallery of the Charlottenburg Palace (with a major collection of Rembrandts), the Pergamon Museum (with collections of classical art), Tiergarten-Kulturforum (which houses the Kunstbibliothek and the Kupferstichkabinett, a collection of lithographs and drawings by old masters from the 14th–18th centuries), the Neue Nationalgalerie, Kunstgewerbemuseum (Museum of Applied Arts) and the Alte Nationalgalerie. Museumsinsel (Museum Island) comprises four separate museums while the Dahlem Museums includes a museum of ethnology, an art gallery, sculpture collection and museums of Indian, Islamic and Oriental art.

The Reichstag was renovated after the reunification on the designs of British architect, Norman Foster, and now has a glass dome to represent parliament's transparency. The nearby Brandenburg Gate, designed by Karl Gotthard Langhans in 1791, formed part of the Berlin Wall and symbolised the boundary between the east and west sectors of the city. Schloß Charlottenburg is the 17th century summer residence built for Queen Sophie-Charlotte. A further major landmark is Potsdamer Platz, the busiest junction in Europe before World War I but a no-man's land after the Berlin Wall went up. It is now the site of a huge building project aimed at re-establishing it as the focal point of the city with shopping centres, cinemas, hotels, embassies, restaurants, offices and apartments. Alexanderplatz is a square dominated by communist-era concrete buildings and a statue of Karl Marx and is also home to the Fernsehturm (TV tower), Berlin's tallest structure and the fifth tallest freestanding structure in Europe. The Berlin Philharmonic Orchestra plays at the Philharmonie and world class opera can be seen at both the Staatsoper and Deutsche Oper.

## Berne, Switzerland

### Introduction

Berne is located in the west along a bend of the Aare River. It is the country's capital and home of the Swiss parliament, but despite this political significance it is geographically small.

### History

The city was founded at the end of the 12th century by Berthold V, duke of Zähringen. It was originally used as a military post, but following the decline of the dynasty it became a free imperial city. Berne gradually expanded and prospered, partly due to its proximity to the wealthy kingdom of Burgundy. After defeating the nobility of Burgundy at the battle of Laupen in 1339, Berne asserted its independent statehood by joining the Swiss Confederation in 1353. It soon began to dominate the confederation.

In 1405 much of the old city was devastated by fire, and Berne was rebuilt with sandstone rather than timber, although several buildings from the era before the fire still survive in the city centre. In 1528 a civil disputation between Catholic and Protestant factions culminated in the state's acceptance of Protestant doctrine. In the 16th and 17th centuries Berne increased its patrician powers over the surrounding territories. The city's grandees suppressed several revolts, and maintained considerable political control, but the rule of the nobles was ended by the invasion of France in 1798. The 1814 Congress of Vienna compelled Berne to surrender its lands to the east and west. This created the cantons of Aargau and Vaud. In spite of this loss, Berne remained prestigious enough to be chosen as the capital of the revived Swiss Confederation in 1848. During the 20th century the city continued to grow, and new bridges were constructed to connect newly built districts to the centre.

### Modern City

Old Berne is on the left bank of the Aare and is linked by several bridges to the modern city on the right bank. To the south lies the planned suburb of Kirchenfeld; it is an upmarket residential area. To the west lies the more multicultural district of Bümpliz which accommodates much of the city's immigrant population. The large railway station is located to the west of the old town, and Berne is well served by road and rail connections. The city also has a small airport 9 km to the southeast, but it does not operate many services during the winter.

Berne's industries are noted for manufacturing chocolate, electrical equipment, machinery, chemicals, textiles and pharmaceuticals. The city is an important market for agricultural goods and the headquarters of the country's government offices and national library as well as its postal, telegraph, copyright and railway unions.

### Places of Interest

The Kunstmuseum houses the world's largest collection of works by the Swiss artist Paul Klee as well as numerous other notable exhibits.

## Bilbao (Bilbo), Spain

### Introduction

The capital of the province of Biscay (Spanish: *Vizcaya*; *Euskara*: Bizkaia) in the Basque country, Bilbao is situated near the North Atlantic coast 11 km from the Bay of Biscay. The Basque country (País Vasco) is made up of three provinces in Spain—Guipúzcoa, Biscay and Álava—as well as parts of the neighbouring Navarra region and parts of south-western France.

## History

Known collectively as Euskadi, the Basques have their own language and culture. The language *Euskara* is one of the most ancient languages of Europe, pre-dating the Indo-European languages evolved from migrants and settlers from the east. However, *Euskara* was solely an oral language until the 16th century. The mountainous landscape of the Basque country discouraged invaders and settlers and, thus, unlike the rest of Spain, it has had little contact with migrants.

Bilbao was originally a settlement of mariners and ironworkers around the River Nervión. It was founded in 1300 by the Lord of Biscay, Diego López de Haro. From the Middle Ages onwards Bilbao's inhabitants profited from the trade in iron ore and its by-products, for example swords. The old English words bilbo (cutlass) and bilboes (iron fetters) attest to the importance of this trade. A key port, Bilbao was an important exporter of wool from Castille. Bilbao profited from the discovery of the New World, and trade with the Americas in the 18th century brought great prosperity to the town.

Bilbao's founder granted the town the right to self-government. A commercial tribunal with the power to make its own laws was founded in 1511. One such law of 1737 was the basis of the original commercial code in Spain, set up in 1829. The Basque Country had autonomy from Madrid in the guise of *fueros*—independent rights of self-government.

From its beginning in 1300 to the 19th century Bilbao's history was relatively uneventful. Its troubles began with the Peninsular War (1808–16) when the French sacked the city in 1808. During the subsequent Carlist wars Bilbao was besieged four times and suffered from fire and bombardment. The Basque country had supported the Carlists and their defeat in 1876 saw the removal of the *fueros*. During the Civil War Bilbao was a Republican stronghold—the Biscay and Guipúzcoa provinces supported the Republicans, whilst Navarra and Álava backed Franco—but was taken by the Nationalist on 19 June 1937. Bilbao and the surrounding Basque country suffered under Franco, who took away any remaining autonomy. The culture was suppressed and the language was outlawed. Since the death of Franco and the advent of democracy, Bilbao has become an autonomous region.

From the mid-19th century, Bilbao became increasingly industrialized. In 1896 a dry dock was constructed which led to the revival of shipbuilding and a golden age that lasted until the 1920s. Today, much of Bilbao's industry has gone and the steel works are now a building site, although its shipbuilding industry survives.

## Modern City

The largest city in the Basque country, the city's major industries are metallurgy, especially iron, and shipbuilding. Situated on the navigable River Nervión, Bilbao is an important port and traditionally the centre of the Spanish wool trade for Castille. Bilbao now exports lead, iron ore and wine.

The city is important commercially and as a centre of finance and education. Bilbao and its surrounding suburbs are home to four fifths of the Basque population. Even so, the presence of the Basque separatist group ETA (*Euzkadi Ta Azkatasuna*; Basque Homeland and Liberty) could threaten the city's future investment.

Bilbao is accessible by road, rail and air. The redevelopment programme at the end of the 20th century produced a new subway system. Opened in 1995, it was designed by the British architect Sir Norman Foster.

## Places of Interest

The nucleus of the medieval town is Las Siete Calles (seven streets), which contains the Gothic Cathedral of Santiago as well as the Teatro Arriaga. Six bridges across the River Nervión link the old city to the new commercial centre. The town boasts two universities and the Museo Guggenheim de Arte Contemporáneo opened on 19 Oct. 1997. Set on the waterfront, at 24,000 sq.metres the museum is the largest gallery in the world. Designed by the American architect and designer Frank Gehry, the immense titanium covered structure is devoted to 20th-century art, including Basque and Spanish artists. The original Museo de Bellas Artes, situated in the north of the town, exhibits the native Basque sculptor, Eduardo Chillida. The award-winning artist famously used the local iron for his sculptures.

# Birmingham, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

## Introduction

Birmingham is the second largest city in the United Kingdom and an important regional centre for industry and culture. It established its prosperity during the industrial revolution, when it was able to take advantage of its geographical location and its manufacturing capabilities, although the modern economy is broad-based.

## History

The city owes much of its prominence to its geographical location at the heart of the country. In 1086 the Domesday Book recorded Birmingham as a hamlet worth 20 shillings. Its rise came under the de Birmingham family, Lords of Birmingham for 400 years.

In 1156 Peter de Birmingham was granted a market charter from Henry II and the small town began to grow. Within Birmingham many iron workers plied their trade and during the English civil war (1642–51) the town supplied armory to the Parliamentarian forces fighting against the supporters of King Charles I. This helped to establish the town as a metal working area. However its position in central England, with no easy coastal access, impeded its growth until the industrial revolution in the mid-18th century. By then Birmingham had a reputation as a manufacturing city and was well placed to take advantage of the improvements in transportation, especially that offered by canals. Birmingham boasts more canals than Venice.

Birmingham became the epicentre of the Industrial Revolution in Britain. Its leading industrial sons included James Watt, the Scottish inventor who developed the steam engine; John Baskerville, the pioneering printer and font designer; and Joseph Priestley, one of the discoverers of oxygen and a political theorist. It was also in Birmingham that the steam engine was developed for industrial purposes as well as for transportation. Birmingham received its city status in 1889.

As an important arms manufacturing city, Birmingham fared badly in the bombing raids of World War II. The post-war era was characterized by extensive rebuilding but the brutalist architecture of the 1950s was widely criticized and recently Birmingham has re-discovered its Victorian heartland with the restoration of many fine buildings.

## Modern City

Birmingham has an international airport and is a major centre on the national road and rail networks. In 1999 the Midland Metro (a light rail system) was opened, linking Birmingham with Wolverhampton and in 2010 Birmingham Moor Street station was reopened. The city's main railway station, Birmingham New Street, has undergone a £700 m. refurbishment that was completed in 2015.

Among the city's chief industries are motor vehicle manufacturing, chemicals, plastics and chocolate making. Birmingham is home to five universities: Aston University, Birmingham City University, University of Birmingham, University College Birmingham and Newman University.

Despite the recent economic downturn there has been a continued emphasis on cultural heritage heralding the recent development of the Repertory Theatre, the opening of the new Birmingham Central Library in 2013 and the development of the 'Eastside City Park'.

## Places of Interest

Among the city's attractions are the Town Hall, which was graced by the likes of Charles Dickens, Elgar and the Beatles before reopening in 2007 with its 6,000 pipe organ restored, St Philip's Church, consecrated in 1715, and the city's cathedral. Just outside Birmingham is the NEC (National Exhibition Centre), which is one of the UK's most prestigious venues for exhibitions and events. Birmingham is also home to Aston Hall, a 17th century Jacobean mansion and scene of a Civil War siege, Soho House, home of industrialist Matthew Boulton from 1766–1809 and Weoley Castle, which had been inhabited from the 12th century. The Birmingham 'Think Tank' specializes in science and technology while the Birmingham Museum and Art Gallery

concentrates on fine art and world and local history—it boasts the Staffordshire Hoard and one of the largest collections of Pre-Raphaelite works in the world. Symphony Hall is the home of the city's Symphony Orchestra, the CBSO.

---

## Bishkek, Kyrgyzstan

### Introduction

Bishkek, on the rivers Alaarcha and Alamedin in the Chu River valley near the Kyrgyz mountains, is the national capital.

### History

Founded in 1825 by the Kokand khanate, Russia seized the town in 1862 and called it Pipshek. Designated the administrative centre of the Kyrgyz autonomous oblast in 1924, it became capital of the Kirghiz Autonomous Republic in 1926, then of the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic in 1936. In Soviet times it was named Frunze after a local Red Army hero. Heavy industries were developed during World War II. In 1991, after the country had gained independence, the city was renamed Bishkek. The word describes a wooden churn used to make fermented mare's milk, a popular drink in Kyrgyzstan.

### Modern City

A modern city, Bishkek has wide boulevards and large green spaces. It has many factories producing textiles, leather and agricultural machinery. There is a university and several institutes of higher education.

Bishkek is well served by road and rail links and Manas international airport is close by. The Great Chuysky Canal runs through the city.

### Places of Interest

Many of Bishkek's monuments pay homage to the national history. The Victory monument is based on the structure of a yurt (a sort of nomadic tent) and there are statues to the nationally important poet, Manas. The monument to the martyrs of the revolution was completed in 1978.

The city acts as a hopping-off point to the surrounding mountain and lake regions. The Ala-Archa Canyon nature park is 40 km south of the city.

---

## Bissau, Guinea-Bissau

### Introduction

Bissau is the capital and chief port of Guinea-Bissau. It is in the central west of the country near the mouth of the Canal do Gêba.

### History

Founded in 1687, the city developed as a slave trading centre for the Portuguese. It became a free port in 1869, prospering from European trade, and replaced Bolama as the administrative capital in 1941.

In 1959, 50 striking dockworkers were shot dead in what became known as the Pidjiguiti massacre. The struggle which followed led to Guinea-Bissau's declaration of independence in 1973. With the first domestic government in place, half the country's resources were allocated to the capital, a decision which left rural areas badly under-developed and failed to alleviate the country's debt problems and poor infrastructure.

The failed coup attempt by Gen. Ansumane Mane in 1998 and the resulting civil war saw fighting within the capital between President Vieira's government, backed by Senegal and Guinea, and rebel forces. Many of the city's population fled. By the time Vieira's government fell in 1999 large parts of the city had been badly damaged.

### Modern City

The city's port has been improved, including the enlargement of the harbour. It handles the country's main export products: cashew nuts and frozen fish.

The city has an international airport and road connections with major towns.

### Places of Interest

There is a national museum containing local art and artifacts.

---

## Bloemfontein, South Africa

### Introduction

Bloemfontein is the provincial capital of the Free State and the judicial capital of South Africa. The city is on a plateau 1,390 m. above sea level. The 'fountain of flowers' was named after the farm of the Voortrekker Johannes Nicolaas Brits. Bloemfontein is known to the Tswana people as Mangawung or 'the place of the cheetahs', a reminder of the wilderness that existed before farmers tamed the high velds.

### History

Bloemfontein was founded in 1846 by Major H. Douglas Warden. Originally a fort it became the seat of British jurisdiction in the Orange River Sovereignty in the mid-19th century. It was then to become a Boer settlement at the heart of the newly named Orange Free State, formed in 1854 at the Bloemfontein Convention.

By the mid-19th century Bloemfontein was still a small village but had already shown that it had legislative and judicial flair. The latter half of the 19th century saw the town transform from a small backwater into a thriving capital. In the 20th century it became the centre of South Africa's transport industry and expanded rapidly after gold was struck in the Free State Goldfields, about 160 km to the north of the city.

### Modern City

Bloemfontein Airport is 10 km from the centre on the Maseru road. Bloemfontein is linked by bus to Cape Town, Durban, East London, Johannesburg, Pretoria and Port Elizabeth. The main railway station is on Harvey Street and serves Durban, Cape Town, Johannesburg, East London, Port Elizabeth, Kimberley and Pretoria. Taxis are plentiful. Minibus taxis depart from the vicinity of the main railway station.

### Places of Interest

Bloemfontein Zoo, in King's Park, boasts an animal known as a 'liger' which is a hybrid cross between a lion and a tiger. The Botanical Gardens, 45 square ha, cultivates a wide variety of plants in their natural habitats. Bloemfontein's National Museum houses one of the best public entomology collections in the country. The Military Museum of the Boer Republics, recalling the days of the Anglo-Boer war, is situated south of the city centre on Monument Road. The Johannes Stegmann Art Gallery, at the University of the Orange Free State, showcases work of local and native artists as well as the work of students. Sand du Plessis Theatre presents drama, ballet and opera.

The Soetdoring Nature Reserve is about 37 km to the northwest of the city. This valley is home to many beautiful birds including secretary birds. Maria Moroka National Park is nearly 200 km along the N8 from Bloemfontein towards the border with Lesotho.

---

## Bobo-Dioulasso, Burkina Faso

### Introduction

In the southwest of Burkina Faso, Bobo-Dioulasso is the country's second largest city.



## History

Bobo-Dioulasso was founded in the 14th century and was inhabited by the indigenous Bobo people. It developed into an important market town. In 1885 the town was taken by French colonialists. Improved communications and the arrival of rail allowed an expansion of Bobo-Dioulasso in the mid-20th century.

## Modern City

As the country's second city, Bobo-Dioulasso is economically and culturally important. Its first train station was built in 1934, and since 1954 the town has been linked by rail to Ouagadougou. There is also an airport. The town hosts the Semaine Nationale de la Culture every 2 years which celebrates music, dance and theatre.

## Places of Interest

A focal point is the Sudanese-style Grande Mosquée. Built out of clay in the late 19th century, it has distinctive cylindrical minarets. Traditional regional art, African art, sculpture and batiks are displayed in the Musée Provincial du Houët while most artisans are based in the Kibidwé district. French culture is promoted by the Centre Culturel Français Henri Matisse. The old quarter contains the 14th century 'maison mère', *Konsa*, the house of the founder of Bobo-Dioulasso.

---

# Bogotá (Santa Fé de Bogotá; Bogotá, Distrito Capital), Colombia

## Introduction

The capital of Colombia, Bogotá is located in the heart of the country in the district of Cundinamarca. The city is on the Sabana plateau in the Cordillera Oriental of the Andes. Flanked to the east by two mountains, Monserrate and Guadalupe, Bogotá is the commercial, financial, social and academic centre of Colombia.

## History

At the time of the Conquest, the high valleys surrounding Bogotá were inhabited by the Muisca people, part of the Chibcha linguistic family. Comprising around 500,000 people, the Chibcha were the most organized and advanced people in the New World after the Incas. Living in hierarchical groups, they were skilled weavers and goldsmiths. Their mainstay was agriculture and commerce with El Caribe people, another ethnolinguistic group living in Cundinamarca, who exchanged their gold for the Muisca's cotton.

In 1537 the Conquistadors, under Gonzalo Jiménez de Quesada, conquered the indigenous peoples, appropriating their wealth and treasures. El Caribe resisted the Spanish, but were eventually overcome. The following year, Jiménez de Quesada founded Santa Fé de Bacatá, naming it after his birthplace in Spain and the indigenous name of a Muisca centre nearby. What later became Bogotá spread out from the central district of La Candelaria around the Plaza Real, now known as the Plaza de Bolívar. It was designed in a grid-like plan typical of Spanish colonial cities in South America.

In 1717 Bogotá became the capital of the Vice Royalty of New Granada, encompassing Colombia, Panama, Venezuela and Ecuador, and as such was the centre of colonial power in South America. Rebellions against Spanish rule, the country was liberated by Simon Bolívar in 1819 following the Battle of Boyacá. After Independence, Bogotá became the capital of the renamed Gran Colombia. Gran Colombia was dissolved as the surrounding countries gained their independence, and in 1830 Bogotá became the capital of New Granada, eventually renamed the Republic of Colombia.

During subsequent years Bogotá, along with the rest of the country, was embroiled in La Violencia, a bitter dispute between Liberals and Conservatives which climaxed in the 1940s. In 1948 the assassination of Jorge Eliécer Gaitán, leader of the Liberals, led to the *bogotazo*—widespread violence and riots in which a fire destroyed many of Bogotá's buildings.

A mass influx from the 1940s onwards led to the first high rise accommodation. Even so, shantytowns and marginal *barrios* developed around the city.

In the 20th century air travel improved communications with other major industrial centres. The first commercial airline established in South America, Avianca (Aerovías Nacionales de Colombia) is based in Bogotá. Modern day Bogotá suffers from a high level of poverty with a large percentage of *Bogotanos* living in shantytowns. The city continues to swell as the displaced inhabitants of rural areas flee violence and conflict between left-wing guerrillas and right-wing paramilitaries, creating housing and social problems. In 1985 the Palacio de Justicia in central Bogotá was taken by 35 M-19 guerrillas. In the ensuing conflict between the army and the guerrillas more than 100 people died including 11 supreme court judges. A human rights lawyer, Eduardo Umaña Mendoza, claimed the figure was as high as 150 and that 60 people were buried in mass graves. In 1998 a court order permitted an exhumation, but on 18 April Mendoza was assassinated.

## Modern City

The international airport of Eldorado is 13 km northwest of Bogotá. The Universidad Santo Tomás was founded in 1580, and the Pontificia Universidad Javeriana in 1622. Many banks and businesses have their headquarters in the capital. Industries include textiles, engineering, pharmaceuticals, vehicles, printing and publishing. The surrounding district produces coffee, sugar cane, potatoes and corn.

## Places of Interest

At the heart of the old town and in the centre of the city is the Plaza de Bolívar, dominated by a bronze statue of the liberator of Colombia. The square is lined with public buildings in varying architectural styles, from colonial structures to modern housing. The Capitolio Nacional, once the Viceroy's palace and now the seat of Congress, was designed by the British architect Thomas Reed in 1847. The Neo-classical Catedral Primada is based on the original site of the first mass celebrated in Bogotá. Built in 1823, it was designed by the Spanish architect and Capuchin monk, Domingo de Petrés. The Iglesia de Santa Clara, home of the Clarissa Nuns was built between 1619–30. In 1968 it became the museum of religious art and a concert hall. The Museo del Oro boasts the largest collection of pre-Hispanic gold objects in Latin America, with over 33,000 items from all cultures.

---

# Bonn, Germany

## Introduction

Bonn, an important university town, is located in the region of North Rhine-Westphalia, on the River Rhine. Bonn was the capital of West Germany from 1949. In 1991 the German parliament voted to move the federal government back to Berlin. Government departments began to leave Bonn in 1999, though many government offices remain and many of the embassies will take some years to complete the move.

## History

Bonn was settled by the Romans and celebrated its 2000th anniversary in 1989. From the sixteenth to the eighteenth century, Bonn was the residence of the prince-electors and archbishops of Cologne and was the capital city of the see of Cologne. Some of the fine baroque architecture from this period has survived, despite heavy bombing in World War II.

## Modern City

Bonn has been designated the federal city for science and communication and is home to Deutsche Telekom and the Centre for Advanced European Studies and Research (CAESAR). Manufactures include ceramic and metal goods, chemicals and pharmaceuticals as well as Haribo's money-spinning Gummibears (Gummibärchen).

Bonn shares its airport, Köln-Bonn Flughafen, with Cologne. The city is linked to Cologne and other Rhine cities by the VRS (Verkehrsverbund Rhein-Sieg) S-Bahn, U-Bahn and Bundesbahn network. This system also serves as the

public transport system within the city. Bonn is at the hub of several major Autobahnen (motorways). The main station is the Hauptbahnhof.

### Places of Interest

Among Bonn's most famous landmarks is the Poppelsdorfer Schloß, an eighteenth century building with a French style façade and Italian courtyard, designed by the French architect Robert de Cotte. It is linked with Bonn's other great castle, Kurfürstliches Schloß (now the centre of the Friedrich-Wilhelms-Universität), by a carriageway bordered by rows of chestnut trees. To the rear of the palace are the university's botanical gardens. Münster Basilika (Collegiate Church) is a leading example of late Rhineland Romanesque architecture (constructed after the fire of 1239 on the site of a Roman necropolis).

Bonn has several notable galleries and museums. Beethoven Geburtshaus is the house where Beethoven was born. At the first Beethoven festival here, Franz Liszt fought with Hector Berlioz while King Ludwig's mistress, Lola Montez, danced on the tables. Haus der Geschichte der Bundesrepublik Deutschland is the first museum in Germany devoted to contemporary history. Exhibits include antique Volkswagen cars, Konrad Adenauer's official Mercedes, the rough wooden seats that Mikhail Gorbachev and Helmut Kohl sat on during the 1990 summit in Kaukasus Platz and a moving scroll of holocaust victims.

Deutsche Museum Bonn is an offshoot of the museum of science and technology in Munich and has as its theme 'Research and Technology in Germany since 1945'. Kunstmuseum Bonn (Bonn Museum of Art) houses a large and impressive collection of expressionists and modern German painting in a building designed by Axel Schuler.

## Bordeaux, France

### Introduction

An inland port situated on the Garonne River, Bordeaux is the capital of the Gironde department in Southwest France. A commercial centre, the surrounding region is renowned for its fine wines.

### History

Bordeaux was founded by the Celtic tribe, Bituriges Vivisci. Named Burdigala, the town was linked to the tin trade. When settled by the Romans in 56 BC, Bordeaux flourished as a port and city, serving as the capital of Aquitania. The tin trade was succeeded by wine production centred on the plains of Médoc.

After several centuries of unrest, Bordeaux stabilized and prospered during the eleventh century under the rule of the dukes of Aquitaine. Bordeaux came under Capicain rule with the alliance of Eleanor of Aquitaine and the future King Louis VII in 1137. Her subsequent marriage to Henry Plantagenet allied the city with England, and Bordeaux came under English rule in 1154 with Henry II's ascension.

From 1360 Bordeaux served as a base for the Black Prince Edward during his campaigns against French-held possessions in the Southwest, and it was there his son, Richard II, was born in 1367. The revenue from the export of Bordeaux wine to England from the châteaux along the banks of the Garonne and Dordogne Rivers allowed for expansion of the port. The trade continued throughout the Hundred Years War (fourteenth–fifteenth century) and Bordeaux's merchants prospered. In 1453 the Battle of Castillon returned Bordeaux to French rule.

During the eighteenth century Bordeaux prospered by the slave trade. The population increased threefold and Bordeaux became the third most important French city after Paris and Lyons. Medieval Bordeaux was converted into a modern city with wide avenues and classical buildings through the work of Intendants, or Royal representatives. This prosperity was damaged by the Revolution (1789), when there was feuding between a group of Bordeaux deputies known as the Girondins and the opposing group of radical deputies, the Montagnards.

A post-Revolution slump was reversed in the nineteenth century with increased trade with South America and West Africa. Bordeaux was the temporary seat of the French government in 1870 during the Franco-Prussian

War, and again in 1914 and 1940 during World Wars I and II. The city suffered bombardment during World War II.

From 1960 Bordeaux expanded and in 1966 became the capital of Aquitaine. Since the 1970s the French mint, Etablissement Monétaire, has been housed in Bordeaux.

### Modern City

Bordeaux has shipbuilding and oil-refining industries as well as engineering and the manufacture of chemicals. The surrounding region produces wine in the districts of Graves, Médoc, St Emilion, Pomerol and Sauternes. The University was founded in 1441. A regional transport centre, Bordeaux is connected by road and rail to Paris, the Atlantic Coast and the Southeast. The Airport de Bordeaux Merignac is 10 km west of the city.

### Places of Interest

Many of the city's historic monuments have been restored. These include the Classical Grand Théâtre. Built between 1773–1802 by Victor Louis, it is considered one of France's finest. The Gothic Catédrale St André, built between eleventh–sixteenth centuries, was extensively renovated in the nineteenth century. Bordeaux's museums include the Musée d'Aquitaine and the Musée des Beaux-Arts, which was originally intended to house Napoléon's war spoils. The eighteenth century old town behind the quayside, the quartier des chartons, was originally the centre of the wine trade and ship chandlers.

## Boston, United States of America

### Introduction

The capital of the state of Massachusetts and the seat of Suffolk county, Boston is located on the northeastern coast of the United States on a peninsula on the state's Atlantic Ocean coastline. The city occupies an area of 90 sq. miles (232 km<sup>2</sup>) and is about 198 miles (320 km) northeast of New York City.

### History

Native Americans lived in the area now known as Boston as long ago as 6000 BC. However the first explorations along the New England coast made by Europeans were in 1524 by Giovanni da Verrazzano and 1605 and 1606 by Samuel de Champlain. English captain John Smith explored Massachusetts Bay in 1614 and, along with other Europeans, brought diseases to the area which devastated the Native American population. Boston was first settled by Europeans in 1624 by Englishman William Blackstone and the area soon became the heart of Puritan culture and life in New England.

In 1629 the British crown granted a charter to the Massachusetts Bay Company and a year later John Winthrop arrived with 700 Puritans to establish the colony of Massachusetts Bay. Originally called Trimountain, after the three hills that make up its geography, the settlers renamed the area Boston, after a town in Lincolnshire, England.

Initially trade in Boston consisted of providing services and foodstuffs for the large number of immigrants arriving from Britain.

In the mid-seventeenth century sea trade flourished and by 1700 Boston had become the most important port in New England and the third busiest in the British Empire. England tried to gain more control over Boston by annulling the Massachusetts Bay Colony's charter and, in 1686, Sir Edmund Andros arrived in the city to become the first royal governor of the Province of Massachusetts Bay.

By the mid-eighteenth century Boston was the centre of the growing movement for American independence. The Stamp Act of 1765 considered by Bostonians to be a form of 'taxation without representation' created tensions, which were exasperated by the appearance of royal soldiers in Massachusetts in Oct. 1768. In 1773 a tax protest led to shiploads of tea being thrown into the harbour in an incident known as the Boston Tea Party. The British responded by closing the harbour in 1774 and sending troops to Boston. In April 1775 the first exchanges of the American War of Independence were fought near Boston at Concord, Massachusetts. Boston's role in the war eventually ended on 17 March 1776 when rebels gained control of the harbour and the British troops departed.

After the end of the war, Boston suffered economic hardship as access to other ports in the British Empire was blocked. From then on, the influence of shipping and shipbuilding in the city waned while investment in railways and manufacturing rapidly increased. Textiles became Boston's main source of income and the city's innovations in manufacturing techniques and distribution methods helped spearhead the American industrial revolution. By 1865 Boston was the USA's fourth largest manufacturing city.

The nineteenth century saw Boston fall on harder times. The development of cheap labour markets in the south and the economic expansions in New York, Chicago, and the western states affected the city's prosperity. The city's ethnic profile was dramatically altered after the potato famine in Ireland, which drove thousands of immigrants to the city. Boston's economy rallied during World War II but declined steadily thereafter. The post-war period was characterized by major urban renewal projects, which saw a migration of the middle-classes to the suburbs.

### Modern City

Boston has retained many of the ideals of its Puritan founders and is home to one of the leading Irish-American communities in the USA. By 1980, however, Afro-Americans had become the largest ethnic group in the city. Boston has remained an important port and is at the hub of the USA's further education sector. Harvard University and the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) are located in nearby Cambridge and there are major scientific and computer research facilities, along with more than two dozen colleges and universities.

Clothes manufacturing, publishing and food processing are Boston's biggest industries. Only one-fifth of the city's population lives in the metropolitan area of the city and there is a large commuter population in the suburbs. In the 1980s the financial district underwent rapid expansion and several large financial institutions, such as Fidelity and Credit Swiss First Boston now have their headquarters in the city.

Boston is served by Logan International Airport (BOS) and is linked to Rows Wharf by a water shuttle. The main bus station is near the financial district. The city is also on the Amtrak network. The Boston subway, which opened in 1895, is the USA's oldest. There are several ferry services.

Boston is home to several of the only major league sports teams in the New England region, including the Boston Red Sox (baseball), the Boston Celtics (basketball), and the Boston Bruins (ice hockey).

In April 2013, three people died and an estimated 264 were left injured when the Boston Marathon was targeted by two jihadists who set off bombs near the finish line. Sections of the city were controversially locked down in the ensuing manhunt for the suspects.

### Places of Interest

There are resident ballet, opera and theatre companies. The Boston Symphony Orchestra, which was founded in 1881, performs in Symphony Hall while in the summer major concerts are held in the Hatch Memorial Shell. Major architectural attractions include the Government Center, the John Hancock Tower and the John F. Kennedy Memorial Library.

The Massachusetts State House, built in 1798 in the downtown neighbourhood of Beacon Hill, is still used by the state legislature. The Old Granary Burying Ground contains the graves of John Hancock and Samuel Adams. Also located on Beacon Hill are the Old State House, where Bostonians first read the declaration of Independence, and the Old South Meeting House where the movement that developed into the Boston Tea Party can be traced. The Bunker Hill Monument and Monument Square are both found in the Charlestown neighbourhood.

## Brasília, Brazil

### Introduction

Brasília was purpose built as the administrative capital to open up central Brazil and encourage people away from the densely populated coastal areas. Inaugurated on 21 April 1960, the Brazilian capital is one of the best known twentieth century planned cities and is a landmark in contemporary town

planning and modern architecture. Despite its huge expense and questionable benefits, Brasília is symbolized by its Modernist architecture, designed by Brazilian architect Oscar Niemeyer. As part of the Distrito Federal, Brasília is in an area ceded by the state of Goiás in west central Brazil. It is bordered by the Rivers Preto to the east and Descoberto to the west, covering an area of 5,822 sq. km.

### History

Although the creation of an inland capital had been considered since the eighteenth century, it was not until 1956 that 'Brasília', a name suggested by Jose Bonifácio in 1823, began to take shape. Moving the nation's capital from Rio was long and drawn out. In 1891 Article 3 of the Republic of Brazil's first written constitution outlined the creation of a new capital. In 1892 the Comissão Exploradora do Planalto Central (known as the Cruls Mission after its head, the Brazilian astronomer Luis Cruls) was appointed. Two years later it earmarked an area of 14,400 sq. km for the new capital. In 1922 the foundation stone of the future capital was laid near the city of Planaltina, on the outskirts of the present day Federal District.

In 1956, having won an election on the promise of instituting Article 3 of the constitution, President Juscelino Kubitschek established the construction company NOVACAP (Nova Capital) to build the new capital in an area chosen the previous year. Centrally located, it was 1,015 km from São Paulo, 1,148 km from Rio de Janeiro and 2,120 km from Belém. The nearest railway line was 125 km away, the nearest paved road over 600 km and the nearest airport some 190 km from the planned location. Transport connections were built to connect the interior to the major cities. Despite the infrastructural and geographical obstacles Brasília was operational as a capital city in just 4 years.

The competition to design the master plan for the city was won by the Brazilian architect and urban planner, Lúcio Costa. His design was submitted on five medium sized cards with no technical drawings. The government buildings were designed by the Brazilian architect chosen to head NOVACAP, Oscar Niemeyer, in a modern style, and the landscape designer Roberto Burl Marx chose the plant varieties and layout of the open spaces.

Brasília was officially inaugurated on 21 April 1960 when the government and officials moved in. The construction of the city has continued ever since with the University of Brasília inaugurated in 1962, the TV Tower that dominates the city's skyline completed in 1967, the cathedral opening in 1970, the city park in 1978 and the central bank building in 1981. In 1987 UNESCO declared Brasília a world heritage site.

### Modern City

Brasília was based on the Modernist ideas of Le Corbusier who recommended separate residential, professional, governmental and recreational areas as well as an extensive road infrastructure. The construction left a debt of over R\$5bn. and caused considerable damage to the surrounding rainforest.

Brasília is the administrative, political and communications centre of the country but has little industry compared to other leading cities. There are road, rail and air links to the rest of Brazil. The international airport is 12 km to the south of the city. Brasília's metro system was opened in 2001.

### Places of Interest

The Praça dos Três Poderes, the city's main square houses the Congress building, the Palácio do Planalto (president's office), Palácio da Justiça and the Panteão Tancredo Neves. 19 ministry buildings line the Esplanada dos Ministérios, west of the Praça, which culminates in two towers, linked by a walkway to form the letter 'H', representing 'humanity'.

Brasília's centrepiece cathedral, the Catedral Metropolitana was designed in circular form by Oscar Niemeyer to represent the crown of thorns. Inside are three aluminium angels designed by the sculptor Alfredo Scesciatte suspended from the domed, stained-glass ceiling.

Begun in 1965, the Television Tower has a 75 m-high viewing gallery. Designed by Lucio Costa, it is one of the few buildings in the city not attributable to Oscar Niemeyer.

A memorial to the man who conceived and built Brasília, the Juscelino Kubitschek Memorial was designed by Oscar Niemeyer. Inside the monument are Kubitschek's tomb, an exhibition on his life and the construction of Brasília. Among Brasília's museums are an art museum displaying paintings, prints and sculptures by native artists, a history museum charting the city's development and a museum of northeastern arts and traditions.

## Bratislava, Slovakia

### Introduction

Bratislava is the capital of Slovakia and the administrative region of Bratislava, lying close to the country's western border with Austria and Hungary. It was a key location for the Roman and Austro-Hungarian empires and, after Prague, was the second most important city in Czechoslovakia. It became capital of the newly independent Republic of Slovakia in 1993.

### History

The site of Bratislava was inhabited around 5,000 years ago. It fell under the rule of the Roman Empire in the first century AD, with Slav tribes first appearing in the area during the fifth and sixth centuries. The Slavs established the Great Moravian Empire during the ninth century. A castle built 10 km north of what is now Bratislava's old town served as the royal seat. Bratislava itself first appeared in historical records in the following century.

In the eleventh century the Great Moravian Empire was subsumed by Hungary and Bratislava's Germanic population swelled under King Stephen I. During the fifteenth century, the city was a centre for trade and Renaissance culture. In the 1460s, during the reign of Mathias Corvinus, the Universitas Istropolitana was established. When Turkish forces seized Buda in 1526 the Hungarian capital was moved to Bratislava (then known as Poszony by Hungary and Pressburg by Austria).

The 1491 treaty of Pressburg secured Austrian Habsburg succession to the Austrian throne. Turks besieged the city during the seventeenth century but were ousted after a long and bloody conflict. Relations between the city and its Habsburg rulers worsened over the century, as religious and social freedoms were restricted. However, Empress Maria Theresa (1717–80) favoured Bratislava and her rule coincided with its *golden age* as commerce and the arts thrived.

The Habsburgs reinstated Buda as the capital of the Hungarian Kingdom in 1783. By the early nineteenth century Napoléon was making incursions into the region. In 1809 he gained large parts of Central Europe and the Balkans at the expense of the Habsburgs. Two years later, the castle, which had been neglected for several years, burnt down. As the nineteenth century progressed Bratislava became a centre of rising nationalist sentiment, while increased industrialization led to an influx of Slovak, German and Hungarian migrants.

Austria lost control of Bratislava at the end of World War I and in 1919 the city was incorporated into the new Czechoslovakian State. In the same year the Comenius University was established. Following the invasion by Nazi forces in 1938–39, the city became the base for the puppet government under Monsignor Tiso that administered the newly-created 'Bohemian Protectorate' until Soviet liberation in 1945. After World War II Czechoslovakia was re-instituted with Prague as its capital. The Slovak National Council, based in Bratislava, retained authority within Slovak territory until the communists seized control in 1948 and centralized power.

Much of Bratislava's cultural heritage was neglected in the subsequent decades, and the communists instigated massive and unsightly building projects. Much of the Old Town and Jewish Quarter were demolished in 1968 to make way for the New Bridge. The city was the setting for popular protests in 1989, echoed throughout the country, which resulted in the collapse of the communist regime. This *Velvet Revolution* was followed in 1993 by the *Velvet Divorce*, in which Czechoslovakia broke up into its constituent states. Bratislava became capital of the newly independent Slovak Republic.

### Modern City

In the immediate aftermath of the *Velvet Divorce* Bratislava had to battle against its image as the poor relation to Prague. The establishment of a legitimate business community was stifled by a large mafia presence, although the situation improved in the latter part of the 1990s and the local economy has since prospered. Many new restaurant and hotel complexes were constructed following the opening of negotiations in 2000 for Slovakia to join the EU.

Among the most important industries are chemicals, oil, rubber, textiles, electrics and engineering manufactures. Bratislava is on major road and rail networks and the M. R. Štefánik International Airport is 9 km from the city centre. Public transport within the city includes buses, trams and trolley buses.

### Places of Interest

The castle, originally built by the Romans but extensively rebuilt in the second half of the twentieth century, dominates the city. Among the leading museums (mostly located in the Old Town) are the national museum, national theatre and national gallery, the municipal museum, and museums devoted to winemaking and folk music. Also popular is the Primates Palace and the Mirbach Palace, an example of Rococo architecture.

## Brazzaville, Republic of the Congo

### Introduction

The administrative and commercial hub of the country, Brazzaville is on the northern bank of the Congo River. Brazzaville connects to Pointe-Noire, the republic's major seaport, by rail and river.

### History

Prior to colonization, Brazzaville, known as Nkuma, was a small settlement of the Téké people. In 1883 the French bought the settlement and its surrounding lands. They named it after the explorer Pierre Savorgnan de Brazza, and used the new town as a point of access to the interior of the Congo basin. Gradually Brazzaville increased in importance and became the capital of French Equatorial Africa in 1903. In the 1930s a railway was built to connect the city with the coast. This led to expansion and increased prosperity.

Further growth followed the decision to make Brazzaville the capital of Free France in sub-Saharan Africa during World War II. After the war, Brazzaville was a focal point for the burgeoning nationalist movement and, in 1960, the city became the capital of the newly independent Congo. This resulted in mass rural migration. In the 1980s unemployment escalated to 50%, and demonstrations, civil unrest and industrial action became common.

### Modern City

The port is the terminus of a transport system running from the coast. There are steamer services to the upper Congo river. Brazzaville is linked by ferry to Kinshasa across the 24-km-wide river. Food processing is a major industry, but Brazzaville is primarily an administrative centre.

Brazzaville used to be celebrated for its wide, picturesque boulevards but many of its residential neighbourhoods have been destroyed in conflicts between rival militias. In spite of this devastation Brazzaville remains the commercial and political centre of the country. The Congo-Ocean railway line began operation again in Aug. 2000 after 2 years of suspended service.

### Places of Interest

The Poto-Poto School of African Art holds exhibitions of native arts and crafts. Many notable buildings have been destroyed during the civil wars.

## Bremen, Germany

### Introduction

Bremen is the capital of the Land of Bremen, situated in the northwest of Germany on the River Weser. Long an important trading centre, by the twentieth century it was among Germany's leading industrial and commercial powerhouses.

### History

In the eighth century, the, sent troops to convert local tribes to Christianity. In 787 the area was officially recognized as a diocesan town and became the base for Christianization in northern Europe. It was made an archbishopric in 845 and in 888 King Arnulf of East Francia granted the town the right to hold its own market, mint coins and make local laws.

In 1358 Bremen joined the Hanseatic League, an alliance of Northern European trading towns that operated until the seventeenth century. Its location near the point where the Weser flows into the North Sea made it a natural hub for trade. In 1646 it was declared a Free Imperial City. Napoleon invaded in 1811, with French troops occupying until 1813.

Bremen joined the North German Confederation in 1867 and 4 years later became a federal state within the German empire. Allied bombing in the Second World War damaged the city, though many key historical landmarks remain and others were restored or rebuilt. Post-war, Bremen was in the American occupation zone until 1947, when it came under the jurisdiction of the West German government in Bonn.

### Modern City

Bremen is a commercial and industrial centre producing ships, cars, steel, machinery, electrical equipment and textiles. It is also one of Europe's most important aerospace hubs and home to major food producing companies including Kellogg's and Kraft. Cotton, wool, tobacco and copper are traded through its thriving river port.

There is a major railway station and an international airport (Flughafen Bremen) lies 3.5 km south of the city. Local transport is provided by the S-Bahn, U-Bahn, buses and Straßenbahn (trams).

### Places of Interest

Many of the city's major landmarks are in the Old Town. Around the Marktplatz (Market Square) is the Gothic town hall, a fifteenth century statue of the city's protector Bremen Roland, a twentieth-century bronze sculpture of town musicians based on a Brothers Grimm fairy tale, a Romanesque and gothic cathedral and the eleventh-century Liebfrauenkirche church. Böttcherstrasse, a street linking the Marktplatz and the River Weser, is renowned for its mix of art deco and gothic architecture.

Among the most popular museums are the oyster-shaped Universum Science Center, the Kunsthalle Bremen that houses a collection of nineteenth- and twentieth-century French and German paintings including works by Monet, Manet and Cézanne, and the Bremen Ethnological Museum.

## Brest, Belarus

### Introduction

On the River Boog, Brest is Belarussia's second city and an important transport and trade hub.

### History

Brest first appears in 1019 as Bierascie in the Duchy of Turau. It served as a customs point between Poland, the Baltics and Western Europe. Its pivotal position made it a frequent battleground for Polish and Kievan dukes. It belonged to the Kievan Duchy in 1044, and in the twelfth century became part of the Galich-Valyn Duchy, passing into Lithuanian hands. Slavonic dukes built fortifications, some of which remain today.

The Bierascie Land was invaded by the Mongols in 1240 but returned to the Grand Duchy of Lithuania in the fourteenth century. Teutonic crusaders invaded the city in 1379, after which it became a centre of trade and crafts. Immigration grew, swelling the Jewish population. Bierascie was granted the Magdeburg right of self-government in 1390, which extended into the seventeenth century. During this time Muscovites, Swedes and Poles all invaded.

Brest was annexed as part of the Russian empire in 1795. A widescale Russification process began with the Russians building a fortress (finished in 1842) which was incorporated into the city's coat of arms. From the early eighteenth to the early twentieth centuries, the city was called Brest-Litowsk. In 1863 Kastus Kalinowsky led an uprising against the Russian occupation. Brest continued to be a major industrial centre, and by 1890 was an important railway hub between Moscow, Warsaw and other cities of the region. When World War I broke out, it became a centre of military operations. The city was taken by the Germans in 1915 and remained under their control until 1918.

A year later the city was captured by the Poles as they fought against Soviet Russia. The 1921 Treaty of Riga allocated Western Belarus and Ukraine to Polish rule, and the Polish constitution was adopted. Belarussian nationalism was quashed under the Poles as it had been under the Russians.

With the outbreak of World War II the city once again fell captive to Germany. The Jewish population was decimated while Stalinist terror also claimed many lives and much of the city's infrastructure was destroyed.

### Modern City

As part of the Soviet Union, Belarus had a leading role in manufacturing and assembly, but much of the industry collapsed along with the USSR. Its importance as a river port remains, and there is much light industry.

### Places of Interest

Brest Fortress, which held out against the Nazis for a month in 1941, is among the most visited sights, along with Nikolaivsky church and the St Simon Orthodox Cathedral. There is an archaeological museum with excavations of thirteenth century log cabins. North of the city is Belovezhskaya Pushcha nature reserve, where the documents confirming the dissolution of the USSR in 1991 were signed.

## Bridgetown, Barbados

### Introduction

The capital of Barbados, Bridgetown nestles on the arc of Carlisle Bay in the southwest of the island. Built on former swampland, it is now an important trade centre and popular tourist destination.

### History

The town was founded in 1628 by an Englishman, Charles Wolverstone, sent by the Earl of Carlisle who was then in charge of the Bahamas. The settlement was called Indian Bridge after the bridge already present on the site but was known as St. Michael's Town for a period before receiving its current name around the mid-1650s when a new bridge was constructed.

The city has been subject to a number of natural disasters over the years. In 1667 it was devastated by a major fire and hurricane, and a cycle of drought and excessive rain impacted in the following years. The city suffered numerous other major fires and in 1854 an outbreak of cholera was responsible for 20,000 deaths.

In 1937 the city was the scene of protests over falling sugar prices, during which a local man, Clement Payne, proposed the introduction of trade unions. He was deported prompting the Bajans, the citizens of Barbados, to protest. Rioting lasted for 3 days and inspired the emergence of a nationalist movement, leading ultimately to Bridgetown becoming the capital of an independent Barbados in 1966. Also in the 1960s, the remainder of the swamp was filled in and a deepwater harbour was built.

### Modern City

As well as being an active port, Bridgetown's economy is reliant upon tourism, sugar, molasses and rum distilling. The island has international sea and air connections as well as links to nearby islands. Among Bridgetown's most notable inhabitants are Edward Kamau Brathwaite, a writer and historian, Sir Frank Worrell, the first black to captain the West Indies cricket team long term, and Sir Garfield Sobers, who was rated the second greatest cricketer of the twentieth century by Wisden Cricketers' Almanack.

### Places of Interest

Bridgetown's main thoroughfare is Broadstreet, which leads on to the islands Parliament Buildings and Trafalgar Square (renamed Heroes Square in 1999). Complete with a statue of Lord Nelson erected in 1813 it pre-dates London's own Trafalgar Square. 1870 saw the construction of St. Michael's Anglican Cathedral, funded by a lottery to replace a cathedral that had been destroyed in a hurricane 90 years earlier.

## Brisbane, Australia

### Introduction

Brisbane is the capital of Queensland and Australia's third most populous city after Sydney and Melbourne. Lying on the River Brisbane in the southeast of the state, it serves as a major port. Originally established as a penal colony, it is now a popular tourist base attracting visitors to its tropical climate.

### History

There is evidence of aboriginal habitation in the region dating back 40,000 years. The British explorer, John Oxley, came to the area in 1823 in search of suitable new locations for settlements. A penal settlement, Moreton Bay, was founded in 1824 in nearby Redcliffe and moved to the site of Brisbane, then part of New South Wales, the following year. Its ready water supply but otherwise inhospitable location made it a natural choice for holding prisoners, and in its early years free settlers were forbidden to come within 50 miles of the site. Originally called Edenglassie, its name was changed to commemorate the former state governor, Sir Thomas Brisbane.

Brisbane received town status in 1834 and in 1842 its role as a detention centre ended and free settlers arrived in large numbers. By the mid-1850s it was the most important port town in the area and, when Queensland was constituted a state in 1859, Brisbane became the capital. By the late 1880s the town had modern and grand buildings to replace the convict-built constructions.

The economy declined in the 1890s and Brisbane endured several major floods but in 1902 it was recognized as a city and prospered again. In the 1920s the City of Greater Brisbane came into being. During the Second World War the city served as the base for the American Gen. Douglas MacArthur, and it was from there that he controlled US operations in the Southwest Pacific Theatre. The city continued to grow, although a flood which struck in Jan. 1974 caused widespread damage and saw 14,000 homes evacuated. Brisbane hosted the 1982 Commonwealth Games and Expo88.

### Modern City

The city is an important transport hub and is at the centre of several major road and rail routes. There is an international airport. The economy still relies on the port and related activities, with wool, agricultural products, sugar and foods among the leading exports. Other major industries include shipbuilding, food processing, engineering, oil refineries, rubber, cement and vehicles.

### Places of Interest

Brisbane's principal tourist attractions are its outdoor facilities and its proximity to the Gold Coast and Sunshine Coast. Other attractions within the city include Australia's biggest koala sanctuary, the Queensland Art Gallery and the Observatory, originally built by convicts in 1829.

## Bristol, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

### Introduction

Bristol is a metropolitan city at the confluence of the rivers Avon and Frome to the east of where the Avon meets the River Severn. Bristol is the largest city in the southwest of England and has a rich maritime history.

### History

There is evidence of habitation around Bristol as early as 4000 BC. During Anglo-Saxon times a settlement called Brīgstow (the meeting place by the bridge) was established at a fording point across the Frome and Avon Rivers. After the Norman Conquest Bristol traded with ports in south Wales and Ireland. William the Conqueror put Geoffrey of Mowbray in command of the town. But it was the Earl of Gloucester who developed it as a power base.

As Bristol's trading activity increased, the existing port was no longer able to satisfy the city's needs. In 1239 a cut was excavated to divert the course of the Frome. By the fourteenth century the city was trading with Spain, Portugal, the Mediterranean and Iceland. The Hundred Years' War led to the blocking of French trade and the beginning of the trade in Spanish and Portuguese wines. Bristol became England's second port after London and was made a county in 1373.

In 1497 John Cabot, an Italian adventurer financed by Bristol merchants, set sail in *Matthew* to find a passage to the Spice Islands. He actually discovered Newfoundland in Canada, paving the way for Britain's future claim on the region. In 1603 Martin Pring sailed from Bristol to America, discovering the bay that would become Plymouth Harbour. During the English Civil War Bristol was a Royalist stronghold but was captured by Parliamentary troops in 1645. Bristol was also a hotbed of religious non-conformism and became a major centre for Quakers. In the early-eighteenth century the city was prominent in the rise of John Wesley's Methodist movement.

During the eighteenth century Bristol was heavily involved in the slave trade and, as a result, ships returned to Bristol laden with goods from the New World, including cane sugar, tobacco, rum and cocoa. Bristol grew wealthy from the trade with Britain's western colonies and it was during this period that wealthy merchants built large houses in the suburb of Clifton, away from the docks.

By the nineteenth century the rise of the Lancashire cotton industry, coupled with the shipping limitations of the River Avon, had led to a transfer of maritime trade to Liverpool. However, the shipping industry remained key and during the nineteenth century the city was home to Samuel Plimsoll, inventor of the plimsoll mark which assisted ship loading, and to Isambard Kingdom Brunel, an engineering genius who anticipated the days of the great ocean going liners by designing *SS Great Britain*, *SS Great Western* and *SS Great Eastern*. He was also responsible for the nearby Clifton Suspension Bridge that spans the Avon Gorge. New docks built at the mouth of the Avon and the introduction of the railway system revitalized Bristol's trade in the middle of the nineteenth century, although its greatest days had already passed.

### Modern City

The city suffered large-scale damage during World War II bombing raids and has subsequently been rebuilt on modern lines. Bristol's port activities remain integral to the local economy. Other important industries include engineering (especially aircraft), food and drink processing and ceramics. It is a large commercial and tourist centre and a major centre for media industries.

### Places of Interest

Among the city's most popular tourist attractions are:

- Brunel's *SS Great Britain*, the world's first iron hulled propellered ship, built in Bristol in 1843;
- Brunel's Clifton Suspension Bridge, spanning over 240 ft. and finished in 1864;
- Bristol Cathedral, founded in 1140 by Robert Fitzhardinge as an Augustinian Abbey;
- the Georgian House, built in the late seventeenth century by John Pinney, a successful sugar merchant, and preserved to give an insight into a middle-class household;
- the Exploratory, a 'hands on' science museum;
- the City Museum and Art Gallery, housing exhibitions of Egyptology, geology, fine art, archaeology, natural history and oriental art.

## Brno, Czech Republic

### Introduction

Brno is the Czech Republic's second city behind Prague, and the most important in Moravia. It lies on the junction of the Svratka and Svitava Rivers in the southeast of the country, between the Drakanska Highlands to the north

and the South Moravian Lowlands to the south. The modern city was founded around AD 1000 and its history has been punctuated by attacks and invasions, though today it is a centre of commerce and education.

### History

Archaeological digs have revealed evidence of human habitation in the region around the city dating back 400,000 years, and Celts and Slavs were present in the area from the fifth and sixth centuries AD onwards. The settlement known as Staré Brno (Old Brno), which formed the basis of the current city, was established at the end of the first millennium. Germans took control of the area early in the thirteenth century and in 1243 it became an incorporated city. During this century the imposing Špilberk Castle was rebuilt along Gothic lines and by the fourteenth century the city was under the control of the Moravian Margraves. The heavily fortified city survived sieges by Hussite invaders in both 1428 and 1430 and endured the effects of civil war in 1464 when King Jiří of Poděbrady and Matthias Corvinus (whom Brno supported) clashed for power.

In the sixteenth century the city came under Capuchin and Jesuit influence as the Catholic church attempted to reverse the trend towards Protestantism within the city. In 1643 and 1645 it repelled the attacks of the Swedish forces of Lennart Torstenson during the Thirty Years' War, and was subsequently equipped with new fortifications. Prussia attempted and failed to invade the city in 1742 during the Silesian War of the Austrian Succession, and 35 years later Brno was established as a bishopric. Napoléon did manage an occupation in 1805, and it was just southeast of the city that he masterminded his victory over a united Austro-Russian force at the battle of Austerlitz.

Špilberk Castle was converted into a political prison by the Austrian Habsburgs shortly afterwards and was renowned for its harsh conditions. Brno itself developed as an industrial centre throughout the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, with the city boundaries expanding to cope with a growing population of engineering and textile workers. However, as the twentieth century approached the friction between Czechs and Germans in the city worsened, culminating with the end of a German majority in the city authorities in 1919. During World War II Brno was badly damaged by Nazi forces and a large number of the German population were removed from the city in the aftermath of the war. It went into economic and cultural stagnation under the subsequent communist regime, the effects of which it is still suffering.

### Modern City

Brno is well served by rail links, has an international airport and is connected to Prague, Vienna, Bratislava and Ostrava by road. Commercially, the textile and armaments industries remain vital (the Bren gun originated here), and the manufacture of engineering goods, furniture and soap are also important. It is a major centre for trade fairs, hosting a particularly large annual machinery fair, and is home to six universities including Masaryk University, founded in 1919.

### Places of Interest

The heart of the old city is a network of narrow, intertwined streets, surrounded by an area of wide boulevards and open space which leads on to more modern suburban developments. Among the city's most notable past inhabitants are Johann Gregor Mendel (the nineteenth century father of modern genetics), Leoš Janáček (the composer who died in 1928), Bohuslav Fuchs (an influential architect) and Tomáš Masaryk (Czechoslovakia's first president, who studied in Brno in 1865–66).

## Brugge (Bruges), Belgium

### Introduction

Brugge (Bruges) is located in the northwest of Belgium, some 16 km (10 miles) south of its seaport Zebbrugge.

### History

The city started life as a landing place on the Zwiyn estuary (indeed its name is thought to stem from the Old Norse word for landing stage) and was mentioned in historical records as early as the seventh century. Following the evangelical mission to the city by St Eligius, the city was fortified against the threat of Viking raiders. It was to become the most important fortification in the region.

By the thirteenth century Brugge had secured a monopoly on English wool which allowed it to profit from the production of Flemish cloth, a high quality woollen material that was highly prized in medieval Europe. In 1384 control of Brugge passed to the Duke of Burgundy, and the city emerged as the most important trading centre in northern Europe. Following the death of Mari of Burgundy in 1482, the citizens rebelled against her husband. International traders, like the Burgundian court, began to abandon the city. The sixteenth century witnessed some recovery, but Antwerp had replaced Brugge as the region's principal centre of commerce, and the Dutch Revolt was to culminate in the city losing all its former wealth and becoming a poverty-stricken backwater. The French novelist Georges Rodenbach was to describe Brugge as decaying but mysterious in his famous novel *Bruges La Morte*.

The city's revival did not come about until the inauguration of the port of Zebbrugge in 1907. Following the liberation from Nazi occupation in 1944, Brugge began to re-establish itself as a place of commercial and cultural importance. By the end of the twentieth century it had transformed itself into a prosperous city.

### Modern City

Brugge today is served by a number of major roads, railways and canals. It depends largely on tourism for its income, but there is a growing industrial section to the north which manufactures ships, industrial glass, electronic goods, dies and yeast. Spinning, lace making and weaving, the traditional handicrafts of Brugge, still continue but the products are mainly sold as souvenirs. Brugge was made one of the European Capitals of Culture for 2002.

### Places of Interest

Brugge was designated cultural capital of Europe for 2002. The ancient medieval centre with its Gothic spires and cobbled marketplace are perfectly suited to cultural pageantry, a famous example of which is found in the Procession of Holy Blood, held every year on Ascension Day. Amongst Brugge's numerous chapels and churches is The Chapel of the Holy Blood (so called because it contains a casket said to hold a few drops of Christ's blood) and the twelfth century Cathedral of St. Salvator. The city is also enriched by Flemish architecture—notably the béguinage and the fifteenth century Gruuthuse mansion. The Memling Museum and the Groeninge museum both house fine collections of Flemish art.

## Brussels, Belgium

### Introduction

Belgium's capital lies on the River Siene in the centre of the country. Having once been among the most important capitals in the Habsburg Empire, Brussels is today one of Europe's most cosmopolitan and politically influential cities. Occupied twice by hostile German forces during the twentieth century, it now houses the headquarters of NATO and numerous important EU institutions. It is officially a bilingual city with both French and Flemish co-existing, though French is more common.

### History

Brussels grew out of a Gallic-Roman settlement around the seventh century and its location on trade routes between Ghent, Bruges and various German towns ensured its growth throughout the early Middle Ages. Charles of France settled in the area in 977 AD and began the construction of a fortress on the site 2 years later. 979 is thus seen as the city's foundation year. The city would prosper over the ensuing centuries, its economy based on the manufacture of fine quality textiles. The city came under the rule of the dukes of

Brabant during the fourteenth century, and was named capital of the Duchy in 1383. The Duchy of Burgundy swallowed up Brabant in the following years and it was under Burgundian influence that the city gained a reputation as a centre of culture and a seat of learning. In 1421 a workers' revolt led to the workers' guilds obtaining some political influence in the city's administration but by 1477 Brussels was about to embark upon a long period under Habsburg control.

The guilds had their political power withdrawn in 1528 and 2 years later Brussels was made the capital of the Netherlands (comprising the modern Netherlands and Belgium). By the middle of the century the Spanish Habsburgs dominated the city, though Calvinists briefly took control between 1577–85. It subsequently fell under the control of the Austrian Habsburgs before the French attacked in 1695. Unsuccessful in this attempt, they would seize Brussels and cause massive damage in the process under Napoléon in 1793. It remained in French hands until the end of the Napoleonic Wars in 1815. Brussels became central to Belgium's growing nationalist movement and following a revolution in 1830 it was named capital of the new state of Belgium the following year. The remainder of the century witnessed the rapid expansion of the city, both in terms of buildings (the old city walls were knocked down, waterways covered, sewers constructed) and population. Brussels was occupied by Germany throughout World War I and, after a period of regeneration during the 1930s, fell to Nazi forces in May 1940 until Sept. 1944.

### Modern City

Reforms between 1970–93 provided Belgium with a federal structure with Brussels at its heart. In addition, its roles as NATO headquarters and EU capital have ensured rapid city growth and one of the most culturally mixed populations in Europe. Immigrants and foreign workers account for around 25% of the population. NATO and the EU provide much of the city's employment but other important industries include steel, chemicals, electronics, textiles, brewing and food processing (Brussels has an international reputation for its beer, frites and chocolate). Brussels serves as a major railway junction and has an international airport as well as buses, trams and an overground/underground metro hybrid within the city.

### Places of Interest

The Old Town houses many of the most popular tourist sites, including the fine medieval square Grand Place, the Gothic Town Hall, Manneken-Pis (a statue of a urinating child) and numerous galleries and museums. Among the most celebrated cultural figures to have emerged from Brussels are the artists Rogier van der Weyden and Pieter Brueghel, the architects Henri van de Velde and Victor Horta, and the cartoonist who created TinTin, Hergé. The Lower Town is home to many commercial institutions, including countless banks and a stock exchange, while the Upper Town is the location for most of the government buildings. The Bruxellois now inhabit a confident, vibrant and international city that has succeeded in integrating its modern role with its long and varied history.

---

## Bucharest (Bucuresti), Romania

### Introduction

Bucharest is Romania's capital and is located on the banks of the River Dambovită in the southeast of the country. Its history goes back to the fourteenth century when it rose to prominence as a city on the trade routes between Turkey and the rest of Europe. Romania's major political, cultural and commercial centre, it was re-designed and expanded during the communist era, particularly under Nicolae Ceauşescu. It received worldwide media attention in 1989 as the Ceauşescu regime collapsed.

### History

There is evidence of prehistoric habitation in the region around Bucharest. In the fifteenth century it was the location of a fortress built by Vlad III (Vlad the Impaler) to protect the lands of Walachia against Turkish attack. The Ottomans ultimately took control of the region and in 1659 Bucharest became

capital of Walachia. The city thrived commercially and many professional guilds were established.

The 1812 Treaty of Bucharest left Walachia and Moldavia under Turkish dominion but the city became a hotbed of discontent. The unpopular reign of the Phanariotes (a section of Constantinople's ruling class) was ended by a rebellion in 1821 and in 1859 Walachia and Moldavia were unified. Three years later Bucharest was proclaimed capital of the newly conceived Romania. It gained international recognition at the end of the Russo-Turkish war in 1878 and then grew rapidly.

Bucharest was occupied by troops of the Central Powers during World War I but Romania benefitted from subsequent peace treaties and the city's power and influence increased. Romania allied with Germany in World War II but by the end of the war it was under Soviet control and in 1948 Bucharest became capital of the communist People's Republic of Romania. Huge building projects were undertaken by successive communist regimes and the city has been criticized for its brutal, if grand, buildings.

Under Ceauşescu the construction of monumental buildings and boulevards continued, even though it put an unbearable strain on Bucharest's economy, which like the rest of the country was weak from mismanagement. His greatest folly was the People's Palace, started in 1984 and still incomplete at the time of his death in 1989. The location selected for the Palace was an area of the city untouched by the 1977 earthquake and some 10,000 hectares was flattened to make space for it. 700 architects and over 20,000 labourers worked on the building, with plans regularly altered to serve the whim of the Ceauşescu family. The Palace sapped the city's finances and a nationwide embargo was placed on the export of the marble, crystal and wood required for decoration. With 1,100 rooms, it is the world's second largest building and is widely disliked by the city's population who regard it as a monument to Ceauşescu excess.

In 1989 popular discontent led to the overthrow and execution of Nicolae Ceauşescu and his wife, but not before troops had killed several dozen protesters. It was only after his death that the low standard of living in Bucharest and the country at large came to light.

### Modern City

The city's economy is still struggling to grow and its most important industries include oil refining, chemical, clothing, food processing and engineering. It is on major road and rail routes and has a local and an international airport while a three-line metro system is in operation within the city. Tourism is important, although Bucharest retains a façade of austerity.

### Places of Interest

Bucharest's most popular attraction is the People's Palace (now called Parliamentary Palace) while the old Museum of the Communist Party is now the Peasant Museum (1996 winner of the Council of Europe's European Museum of the Year award). The Village Museum is one of the earliest examples of an ethnographic museum and the Csímeşu Gardens are popular in summer. There are numerous galleries, museums and churches. The city's main thoroughfare is Calea Victoriei (Victory Street).

---

## Budapest, Hungary

### Introduction

Hungary's capital and seat of government came into being in 1873 when the three towns of Buda, Pest and Obuda were amalgamated. Lying on the banks of the River Danube in the north of Hungary, Buda, on the hilly west bank, is the site of the historical castle and many tourist attractions, whereas Pest, on the flat east bank, is the cultural, administrative and commercial centre and home to the national Parliament. A number of bridges and an underground connect the two sides.

### History

There is evidence of neolithic habitation in the region, and the Celts established a settlement nearby. The Romans then founded a town, Aquincum, the ruins of which may still be seen. When Rome's authority



ended in the fifth century the town came under the control of Huns, Visigoths, Longobards and Avars. Hungarian Magyars settled around the ninth century.

After the Mongol invasion in the mid-thirteenth century saw Pest ravaged, King Béla IV built a walled town and a royal palace on the site of the present castle in Buda. The town's fortunes boomed under the rule of Matthias I, who came to power in 1458 but a decline followed his death in 1490. After the battle of Mohács in 1541, Buda was taken by Turks who settled there. They were driven out in the late seventeenth century by troops of the Holy Roman Empire, but by then Buda had no more than 1,000 inhabitants.

In 1703 Emperor Leopold I designated Buda and Pest as royal free towns. The population was boosted by an influx of Serbs, Germans and Slovaks and the first bridge to be built across the Danube linking Buda and Pest, the Chain Bridge commissioned by Count Széchenyi, was constructed. Maria Theresa built a new royal palace around 1760 and the two towns prospered under the Hapsburgs, becoming the national centres for administration, law and education.

Despite their combined power, Buda and Pest remained distinct entities, and their differences became more evident as the nineteenth century progressed. While Buda clung to its aristocratic, Germanic heritage, Pest was key to the growth of the national consciousness. Rebellion broke out in Pest in 1848 and Buda was besieged the following year. The dual Austro-Hungarian monarchy inflicted a harsh rule but after the Compromise of 1867, industrialization took hold and led to a flourishing of trade. Five years later the city of Buda-Pest came into being. The city built Europe's first underground system in 1896.

After World War I, Béla Kun led an ill-fated communist regime for 4 months before he was overthrown. The city set about rebuilding itself but was ravaged again at the end of World War II in fighting between German and Soviet troops. A quarter of the city was destroyed. Budapest was rebuilt and expanded during the 1950s and was the focus of world attention in 1956 when it was the scene of an uprising against the nation's communist regime. Soviet troops crushed the rebellion, killing many protesters and causing still more structural damage.

### Modern City

Hungary remained one of the Eastern Bloc's more economically liberal states and Budapest was commercially more successful than many other communist cities. When the movement for reform swept through Eastern Europe during the late 1980s, Budapest was once more at the forefront for change. Protests centred on the city during 1989 led to the fall of the communist regime. Economic expansion was gaining pace as the twentieth century came to an end.

Major industries include engineering, chemicals, clothing, food processing and metallurgy. Hungary's road and rail networks centre on Budapest and it is the location of the country's major airport. A free port lies in the suburb of Csepel and trams and an efficient and cheap metro system operate within Budapest. Tourism has grown in recent years.

### Places of Interest

Divided into 23 districts, the city's most popular attractions are in the Castle District, incorporating the medieval Old Town and the Royal Palace. Many museums and galleries, including the National Gallery, are housed in this area. Andrásy utca, an opulent boulevard, is the location of the Opera House and the Museum of Fine Arts. Also popular are the public thermal baths, many of which were built by the Turks.

## Buenos Aires, Argentina

### Introduction

On the south bank of the River Plate 240 km inland from the Atlantic Ocean, Buenos Aires is the largest city in Argentina and the largest city in South America outside Brazil. The economic, cultural, academic and industrial centre of Argentina, Buenos Aires has one of the world's largest ports.

### History

The area was originally inhabited by the Querandí, a nomadic people. In 1536 the first settlement, Nuestra Señora del Buen Ayre, was established by Pedro de Mendoza, the first governor of the Río de la Plata region. It lasted 5 years before Querandí resistance forced its abandonment. The city was refounded by Juan de Garay in 1580. He constructed the Plaza del Fuerte, now the Plaza de Mayo. The original foundations were developed in a grid pattern, in the style of most Latin America colonial cities. In its early years its economy relied on ranching and illegal trade with the English and Portuguese, in defiance of Spanish mercantile restrictions. For the first two centuries of its existence, Buenos Aires was inferior to Córdoba. Nonetheless, its position as a port facilitated steady growth. At the beginning of the eighteenth century, there was a flourishing illegal export of cereals and leather to Brazil and the Caribbean. In 1776 when Buenos Aires had 24,000 inhabitants it was made capital of the Viceroyalty of River Plate.

Buenos Aires resisted British incursions in 1806 and 1807. In May 1810 the first Junta was established following revolts against colonial rule. Independence was achieved in 1816. Buenos Aires was made capital of the United Provinces of the Río de la Plata, encompassing modern day Argentina, Bolivia, Paraguay and Uruguay. Continued war with Spain sent Buenos Aires into decline in the middle part of the nineteenth century, coinciding with the removal of the city's capital status. Following years of civil war between *porteños* (Buenos Aires' inhabitants) and inland provinces, Buenos Aires was reinstated as capital in 1862. At the end of the nineteenth century Argentina's agricultural potential began to be exploited while immigration soon tripled to make Buenos Aires the largest city in Latin America. Most immigrants arrived from Spain and Italy but there were significant numbers from Eastern Europe, Germany and Britain. The influx contributed to the strong European influence still present in modern Buenos Aires. From the 1930s onwards European migration was replaced by people from the rural north of the country, Bolivia, Paraguay and Uruguay. These contributed to a large unskilled and unemployed population who inhabited the outlying *villas miserias*, or shanty towns.

### Modern City

Buenos Aires comprises over 50 barrios. The city is Argentina's economic heartland. Eight kilometres in length, the port handles a third of Argentina's maritime activity. Buenos Aires is the home of banking and finance and has its own stock market. Industries include chemicals, oils, metallurgy and the processing of beef and grains. Meat packing plants are situated by the docks. Buenos Aires' main exports are beef and wool. The principal university is the Universidad de Buenos Aires, founded in 1821. The city is well served by sea, air, rail and road. Rail connections link Buenos Aires to the Pampas, Chile and Bolivia. Colectivos, or minibuses, facilitate innercity movement. The Aeropuerto Internacional Ezeiza in Matanza is 35 km south of the city while Don Torcuato Airport in Tigre caters for international flights. Both are linked with the city by expressways. To the north is the Aeroparque Jorge Newbery, for domestic flights. Buenos Aires' underground system, built in 1913, serves part of the city.

### Places of Interest

The *Microcentro* is the site of the original settlement with the Plaza de Mayo is at its heart. Situated on the Plaza is the Cathedral. Originally dating from 1593, it was rebuilt in 1689–1791 and designed by the Italian architect Antonio Masella. Fellow Italian architects Andrea Bianchi and Giovanni Battista Primoli created the cathedral's façade, and the former designed other churches in the city such as Nuestra Señora del Pilar in 1732. The cathedral contains the tomb of Argentina's liberator, José de San Martín. Also in the Plaza are the eighteenth century Cabildo (Town Hall) and the Casa Rosada (Government House). Neo-classical in style and known for its perfect acoustics, the famous opera house, Teatro Colón, was designed by Italian architect Vittorio Meano, completed by Belgian architect Jules Formal and opened in 1908. Of Argentina's many museums, the Museo Nacional de Bellas Artes contains works by nineteenth and twentieth century Argentine artists as well as Renoir, Monet and Van Gogh. Other museums include the Museo Nacional de Arte Decorativo, the Museo Histórico Nacional and the Casa Nacional del Bicentenario.

---

## Bujumbura, Burundi

### Introduction

Bujumbura is the capital of Burundi and of Bujum province. It is Burundi's largest city and its main administrative and commercial centre.

### History

Once a small village known as Usumbura, in 1899 Bujumbura became a military outpost for the German army. In 1923 it was made the administrative centre for the Belgian League of Nations mandate of Ruanda-Urundi. On gaining independence in 1962, Burundi changed the name of its capital city to Bujumbura.

In the decades following independence Bujumbura became a scene of conflict between the country's two main ethnic groups, with fighting taking place between the Tutsi-dominated army and Hutu rebels. Attacks in July 2003 by rebel soldiers of the Hutu-dominated Forces Nationales de Libération (FNL) led to calls for a UN peacekeeping force to support existing AU forces.

### Modern City

Main industries include: cement, textiles, chemicals and food products. Bujumbura is also the trade centre for the region's agricultural produce.

The city is connected by road and rail to the Congo and Rwanda and acts as Burundi's main port. There is an international airport located 10 km from the city.

### Places of Interest

The city is home to the University of Burundi (founded 1960).

---

## Bukhara, Uzbekistan

### Introduction

Capital of the Bukhara region, Bukhara (meaning 'monastery' in Sanskrit) is in the Zeravshan River valley. One of the oldest trade centres in the Central Asian region, it has a rich architectural heritage.

### History

Established in the fifth century BC and conquered by Alexander the Great, Bukhara was later under the rule of the Kushan empire. Taken by Arab conquerors in the early eighth century, by which time it was a thriving trading town, in the ninth century it was designated capital of the Samanid lands. During the following century it attracted many great poets and scientists.

Bukhara was subsequently ruled by the Qarakhanids and the Karakitais, fell to the Mongols under Genghis Khan in the early thirteenth century and to Timur (heading a Turkish-Mongol force) around 1370. Taken by the Shaybanids at the start of the sixteenth century, it was designated capital of the khanate of Bukhara. The city reached its zenith under Shaybanid rule at the end of the sixteenth century. In 1868 it was ceded, along with the rest of the khanate, to Russia, although the emir still reigned.

Soviets deposed the emir in 1920 and Bukhara became part of the Bukharan People's Soviet Republic before it joined the Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic 4 years later. The discovery of natural gas sparked an economic boom in the 1950s. In 1991, after the collapse of the USSR, Bukhara became part of independent Uzbekistan.

### Modern City

Light industries, such as textile manufacture (particularly from fleeces), dominate the economy. Bukhara rugs, however, actually originate in Ashgabat in Turkmenistan. Also important are food processing and cottage industries such as gold embroidery. The city's location on a natural gas field is also exploited.

The city is served by road, rail and air links.

### Places of Interest

Bukhara has over 140 listed buildings. The mausoleum of Ismail Samani dates from the tenth century, while the Kalan Minaret from 1127 was once Asia's tallest. Also impressive is the seventeenth century Labi-hauz, a plaza built around a pool, and there are several enclosed bazaars. The Ark is the ancient city fortress, believed to date from the first century AD but rebuilt in the sixteenth, while the Ulugh Beg, Mir-e 'Arab, Kukeldash Kukeldash and Abdul al-Aziz Khan madrasahs span the fifteenth to seventeenth centuries.

---

## Bulawayo, Zimbabwe

### Introduction

The second largest city and principal industrial centre, Bulawayo lies along the Matsheumlope River in the southwest of the country. It is a national distribution point and rail centre. The name means 'place of slaughter'.

### History

In 1834 the Ndebele, or Matabele, tribes attacked the Rozwi and made Gubulawayo their kraal (headquarters) under King Lobengula. Cecil Rhodes founded the British South Africa Company and Lobengula signed an agreement allowing Rhodes and the British to set up a mining settlement. However the British gradually encroached on more land than was agreed and when Lobengula and his people protested in 1893 he was defeated and killed whilst fleeing the area. In 1894 the village was moved 5 km (3 miles) south to its current location, declared a town and became known as Bulawayo. In 1897 it became a municipality and in 1943, a city. The streets were built in a grid pattern, wide enough to allow a team of sixteen oxen to make a full turn. A rail link was added in 1897. It was the first city to embark on a water supply programme, the first to provide educational facilities and the first to introduce low-cost housing.

### Modern City

Major products include cars, tyres, concrete and building materials, radios, furniture and food. Industries include printing, publishing and brewing. As headquarters of the Zimbabwe railways, it is the major centre for goods moving to and from South Africa. However a number of factories have closed following the economic disaster of the 2000s, and many industries remain in crisis. Several companies have relocated to South Africa, particularly in the food sector. The Bulawayo Technical College was founded in 1927.

### Places of Interest

The Natural History Museum in Centenary Park has a mammal collection of over 75,000 specimens. Also located here are artifacts from the Khami Ruins National Monument, designated a World Heritage Site in 1986. The Railway Museum depicts the history of the country's railways and features the Pullman car that brought Cecil Rhodes' body from Cape Town to his burial in the nearby Matobos National Park. The Mzilikazi Arts and Crafts Centre, established in 1963, is located on the outskirts of the town.

---

## Busan, South Korea

### Introduction

The second city of South Korea, Busan, is rarely referred to in the West by its Korean name Busan. The city is South Korea's principal commercial port and is also a ferry terminus for Japan and Jeju Island. Although Busan escaped occupation by Communist forces in the Korean War (1950–53), it has few ancient buildings. The city's principal attraction is its fine coastal location, backed by mountains.

## History

Pusan lacks the history of other large Korean cities. There was settlement in this region, on the extreme south-eastern tip of the Korean peninsula, more than 4,000 years ago, but no city emerged where Pusan now stands. By the seventh century AD the port had grown important enough to acquire a large temple complex.

A city gradually developed over the next 400 years and gained fortifications. Pusan became an important port and the entry point to Korea from Japan. In 1592–93, a Japanese invasion destroyed much of Pusan. At the beginning of the eighteenth century, major fortifications were built on Geumjeongsan mountain just outside the city. This stronghold took 100 years to complete, but by the nineteenth century it had become obsolete.

Korea's hermit-like existence was shattered in the nineteenth century when foreign traders and missionaries were able to penetrate the country. In 1876, Pusan was open to trade with Japan. Seven years later, shipping from other nations was also allowed into Pusan's harbour. Pusan was the main gateway to Korea for Japanese forces when Japan's occupation of Korea began in 1910. Under Japanese rule, Pusan grew rapidly. It became a modern commercial and ferry port and an industrial centre. At the end of World War II Pusan's population was swollen by returning Koreans repatriated from Japan.

The city's population grew again during the Korean War (1950–53) when 4 m. refugees flooded into Pusan from further north, attempting to escape the advance of the Communist armies. The Korean government took refuge in the city, which became the temporary capital of Korea after the Communists gained Seoul in 1950. Pusan, the headquarters of the U.S.-led UN forces that embarked in Korea, was besieged by Communist forces in Aug. and Sept. 1950. The battle along the defensive lines north of the city had a greater number of casualties than any other in the Korean War.

## Modern City

Pusan is a bustling port and centre of commerce. The port is divided into two by an island: the smaller western section is Korea's largest fishing port; the eastern basin is a ferry port and the fifth largest container port in the world. The city's industries include electrical and electronic engineering, vehicles, shipbuilding, chemicals and paper. Pusan has a subway system, an international airport (Kimhae) and is a road and rail route centre. The city has two principal universities, several other tertiary colleges and is the venue of an annual international film festival.

## Places of Interest

Pusan is the main seaside resort in Korea: Haeundae Beach, 14 km from the city centre, can be reached by subway and is often crowded.

The main tourist sight near the city centre is the Beomeosa temple complex, the largest in Korea. An oasis of tranquillity, Beomeosa dates from the seventh century, but most of the temple was rebuilt in the seventeenth century. The main gateway, hall and belfry are among the finest examples of Buddhist architecture in Korea.

Busan's tallest building is Tower A of the Haeundae Doosan We've the Zenith, a complex of three residential towers completed in 2011. The tallest of the three has 80 storeys and is 300 m high. Geumjeongsanseong fortress, 790 m above the city, offers a panoramic view. The largest fortress in Korea, eighteenth-century Geumjeongsanseong has impressive walls and gates. The fort is reached by cable car from a park, which houses the city's zoo, aquarium and botanical gardens.

# Cairo, Egypt

## Introduction

Egypt's capital and the largest city in Africa and the Middle East, Cairo lies on the River Nile's east bank, south of the Nile Delta. Among the world's most important Islamic centres, it has been granted World Heritage Site status by UNESCO. Its sprawling landscape reflects the vicissitudes of Egyptian history since the city's conception over 1,000 years ago. The city's official Arabic name refers to the Fatimid conquest and translates as 'The Conqueror' or 'The Victorious', though it is more popularly known among Cairenes as Masr, which refers to the city but also to the Egyptian homeland itself.

## History

Although Cairo's roots lie with the Fatimid invasion of Egypt in AD 969, there had been a city (Memphis) not far from the site of Cairo from around 3100 BC and the Romans had established the city of Babylon (now part of Cairo) in the first century AD. Babylon's fortress tower may still be seen. In AD 641 a new military camp, named al-Fusat, was soon a thriving port that was to expand greatly over the coming centuries. Jawhar, the Fatimid general, established another settlement a little to the north in 969. Known as al-Qahirah, it became the Fatimid dynasty's capital in 973. During the Crusades of the latter half of the twelfth century, al-Fusat was abandoned by Cairo's Islamic defenders, led by Salah el-Din (better known as Saladin).

Saladin established the Ayyubid dynasty, during which time Cairo became an imperial capital. New buildings and city walls were constructed, some using stone from the Pyramids, and building commenced on the Citadel, a raised fortress that still exists. By 1260 the Ayyubids had given way to the Mameluks, a class of influential slaves and former slaves. During this dynasty, Cairo established itself as one of the great world cities. The course of the Nile actually moved further west around this time, freeing up land for further expansion. By 1340 the city had half a million inhabitants, the economy boomed on the back of the spice trade and al-Azhar University was the world's most important centre of Islamic study. However, the spice trade was to diminish, natural disaster, including the plague, struck and in 1516 the Mameluks fell to the Ottomans.

The Ottomans ruled a massive empire, of which Cairo was a minor part. The Mameluks stayed in power as the local authority, but the city became neglected and the economy struggled. That said, a new merchant class emerged and prospered, which led to some significant building work. In 1796 the Cairenes rebelled against the Ottomans. Napoléon arrived a year later, bringing some of the benefits of European scholarliness (it was during this time that the Rosetta Stone was deciphered) but also the mistreatment of the Islamic people. He left in 1799 and the Ottomans and French jockeyed for power over the next few years until the British invasion of 1807.

An Ottoman officer, the Albanian Mohamed Ali, generated enough support to defeat the British forces and in 1811 he massacred over 500 Mameluk leaders, leaving him in sole charge of the country. During his reign, new quarters sprang up in Cairo, influenced by Parisian city planning, and various infrastructures, including barrages, were set in place. As a tribute to himself, the grand Mosque of Mohamed Ali was built and the city remained prosperous under his successor, Abbas. Under the reign of Ismail (1863–79) the building continued, the Suez Canal was inaugurated and the arts given hefty patronage. However, crippling debts forced him to abdicate and heralded the British occupation of 1882. Under the British, new infrastructures, including electricity, were established and more suburbs built, but Arab nationalism was on the rise. Cairene protests in the aftermath of the First World War over the enforced exile of the nationalist Said Zaghloul led to a British u-turn. The Arab League was formed in the city in 1945 and threatened civil action a year later which forced British troops to leave the city. Further violent protests in 1952 paved the way for the complete British withdrawal from Egypt.

## Modern City

Since the British withdrawal, more suburbs and satellite towns have appeared, though the housing problem remains acute. The death of over 500 people in an earthquake in 1992 highlighted the poor condition of many buildings. Unemployment is also rife and pollution represents a genuine threat to public health. The economy relies on its position as the country's centre of government, finance, trade and manufacturing. It remains a vital port and major industries include textiles, steel, consumer products and fruit and vegetable processing. Cairo has road, rail, sea and air links and in the city there are trams, buses and an underground system.

## Places of Interest

Despite a number of Islamic fundamentalist attacks on Western visitors in recent years, tourism is still a major earner. Among the numerous attractions are the Great Pyramids of Giza and the Sphinx (to the southwest of the city), the treasure-laden National Museum, the Museum of Islamic Art and the Coptic Museum, the National Library, Zoological Gardens, the Citadel, many mosques including those of Ibn Tulun and Mohamed Ali, the bustling bazaars and the macabre City of the Dead (an area of elaborate tombs and cemeteries inhabited by thousands of squatters).

## Calgary, Canada

### Introduction

Calgary is situated on the edge of the Great Plains, at the confluence of the Bow and Elbow rivers. Originally home to the Blackfoot, Sarcee and Stoney Indians, modern Calgary is one of the youngest major cities in Canada.

### History

Founded in 1875 as the North West Mounted Police post Fort Brisebois, the lands were first explored by fur traders working for the Hudsons Bay Company and the Northwest Company (which were later to merge). The first settler and rancher in Calgary was Sam Livingston who settled in the early 1870s after returning from the California Gold Rush of 1849.

Whiskey traders arrived in the area around this time, selling their wares to native Indians and white settlers, a trade which inevitably led to trouble.

To solve the problem the first North West Mounted police stockade in the West was established, changing its name to Fort Calgary in 1876.

The town first began to take off with the arrival of the Canadian Pacific Railway in 1883, which quickly attracted British farmers and ranchers as well as US ranchers, whose own lands had become overgrazed.

In 1896 the transcontinental railroad began carrying passengers and freight to the Pacific Ocean, and the city began to grow quickly being a jumping off point for new settlers in the area. The city became a major commercial centre as agricultural goods were sold for eastern consumption, and the farmers bought manufactured goods, brought from the east by the railroad.

Fires had destroyed much of the town by 1886 leading to an edict stating any new building must be constructed of sandstone. By 1895 the city was awarded city status.

The town's main purpose was as an agricultural processing and distribution centre.

The city's economic expansion was largely due to the rich oil and gas deposits in the nearby Turner Valley in 1914 and Leduc in 1947. The city's first refinery was opened in 1923 and by 1950 its population had doubled.

### Modern City

The oil crisis of the 1970s stimulated the city's growth further, becoming a world energy centre and the headquarters for some four hundred oil industry and service businesses.

The city's population grew from 325,000 in 1974 to 650,000 by the early 1980s.

The boom also led to the building of much of the city's downtown skyscrapers, which dominate the city centre.

The boom largely ended in 1981 with the 'National Energy Program' (NEP) legislation created by Finance Minister Jean Chrétien (who also later served as Canada's prime minister), unfairly sucking over \$100 billion in oil industry profits from the West. The recession the NEP caused forced Albertans to diversify their economy away from oil and gas, and is responsible for recent booms in the forestry, tourism and technology sectors of the economy.

The city is now the second largest city in Alberta with its location near the Trans-Canada Highway and two transcontinental railways ensuring continuing growth.

Calgary's development was consolidated in 1988 when it hosted the Winter Olympic Games.

### Places of Interest

Calgary's premier attraction is the Glenbow Museum, the most renowned of a number of special interest museums. The Calgary Tower, opposite the Glenbow, gives the best view of the city and its hinterland. In addition, a number of attractions lie outside the city centre, including Fort Calgary, Heritage Park and the Calgary Zoo.

## Canberra, Australia

### Introduction

On a plain on the banks of the Molonglo River in southeast Australia, Canberra was selected as a compromise capital to appease rival factions in Sydney and Melbourne. The Australian Capital Territory (ACT) of 2,356 sq. metres, around 40% of which now constitutes Namadgi National Park, was established on 1 Jan. 1911. Canberra and its suburbs account for 2% of Australia's GDP and 2% of the country's population.

### History

Aborigines have lived on the land occupied by Canberra since 12,000 BC. The first Europeans arrived in 1824 when Joshua John Moore established a settlement in the shadow of Black Mountain. He reputedly coined the name Canberra after hearing Aborigines refer to the area as Corroboree, which means a meeting of rivers or tribes. The name had evolved into Canberra by 1836 but it was not until 1913 that it was formally adopted.

After the area of Yass-Canberra was chosen as the site for the capital in the early part of the twentieth century, a competition for city designs was won by Chicagoan Walter Burley Griffin, assisted by his wife Marion Mahony, the world's first female licensed architect. Influenced by Frank Lloyd Wright, with whom Walter had worked, they proposed designs based on the City Beautiful and Garden City movements, incorporating spacious buildings and avenues and designated green areas. The Griffins proposed a city that would provide for 25,000 people with potential for a further 50,000; the current population is closer to 380,000.

On 12 March 1913 Canberra's foundation stone was laid. 14 years later the federal parliament re-located from its Melbourne home. The building of the city was interrupted by the onset of the First World War and then by lack of finances and opposition to the Griffins' plans. Government departments were still dispersed between Canberra, Melbourne and Sydney during the Second World War. In 1957 the National Capital Development Commission (NCDC) was established to take matters in hand and work gathered momentum. Griffin's plans were revisited in the construction of a 'parliamentary triangle' of avenues and bridges around Capital Hill and the creation of Lake Burley Griffin by damming the Molonglo in 1964. An influx of public service personnel throughout the 1960s brought housing issues to a head and, over the following years, the satellite towns of Woden (1964), Belconnen (1967), Weston Creek (1969), Tuggeranong (1973) and Gungahlin (1975) were built.

### Modern City

A new parliament house was opened after 10 years of construction in May 1988 by Queen Elizabeth II. At the apex of the Parliamentary Triangle, the House's 81 metre four-legged flagpole is one of the largest steel structures in the world.

The government employs some 45% of Canberra's residents and accounts for 26% of the city's economy. Other key industries are retail, property, and business (13% of Gross State Product) and construction (12%). The chamber of commerce, established in 1932, has 1,300 members. Biotechnology is a notable growth area.

At Dec. 2000, 73% of ACT residents aged 15–69 were in employment, with 28% of the workforce possessing a degree or higher qualification. There are four higher education institutions in the city. The Australian National University, with 7,600 students, was founded in 1946. The University of Canberra was established as a university in 1989 and has 9,000 students. The Australian Defence Force Academy, formed in 1986 as part of the University of New South Wales, has a student population of 1,700. The Australian Catholic University, set up in 1991, also has a campus in Canberra. Other tertiary institutions include an Institute of Technology with 19,000 students.

The Australian Institute of Sport was opened in 1981. Around half of the Australian medallists at the 2000 Olympics and Paralympics were trained at the Institute. Bruce Stadium, built in 1977 with an 11,500 capacity, hosted the Olympic football. There are nine public golf courses around the city and parts of the capital are used for motor rallies such as the GMC 400. Canberrans are keen rugby fans, and the state invested \$A17m. in sport during 2001–02.

The capital is home to the National Archives and the sound and screen archive, ScreenSound Australia. At the National Botanic Gardens, opened in

1933, 90,000 native plants from 5,500 species are cultivated and catalogued. In 2001–02, the Canberra government spent \$A22.8 m. on the environment and heritage. Key civic institutions include the Royal Mint, National Library, National Gallery, and the architecturally contentious High Court, dubbed ‘Gar’s Mahal’ after Sir Garfield Barwick, Chief Justice during its 1980 opening.

While the capital has yet to catch the collective imagination in the manner of Melbourne or Sydney, it has a symphony orchestra, festivals celebrating science, music, flowers, and multiculturalism, and over 300 restaurants. A water jet commemorating James Cook’s discovery of Australia fires 250 litres of Lake Burley Griffin to a height of 147 metres every second. The lake is popular for water sports and steamboat trips and provides spectacular scenery for hot air ballooning. The annual Balloon Fiesta, held over nine days in March, sees 60 balloons drift over the lake. The Deep Space Communication Complex at Tidbinbilla is now home to DSS 46, the antenna that relayed to the world Neil Armstrong’s first steps on the moon.

In Jan. 2003 Canberra was threatened by bushfires which raged out of control for several days. Four people were killed and several thousand were forced to leave their homes. The cost of property damage was estimated at several hundred million dollars.

### Places of Interest

The city’s museum and gallery opened in 1998. Important heritage sites include the Australian War Memorial, at the head of ANZAC Parade. Mugga Mugga, a shepherd’s cottage dating from 1830, St. John’s Schoolhouse, Canberra’s first school which opened in 1845, and Blundell’s Cottage, built in 1860, are among the city’s oldest buildings. The new National Museum of Australia opened in March 2001 at a cost of \$A152m., drawing 27,000 visitors on its first day.

Art collections of international significance are held at the National Gallery, opened in 1982 and home to 95,000 works including Jackson Pollock’s *Blue Poles*, and the National Portrait Gallery in Old Parliament House, opened in 1998 and one of only four such galleries in the world. There are also 30 commercial art and craft galleries.

The Telstra Tower, a telecommunications facility rising 195 metres from the summit of Black Mountain, provides 360-degree views of Canberra from its public gallery. Canberra is also home to the country’s reptile centre, zoo and aquarium, science and technology centre, and dinosaur museum.

In 1989 over 40,000 people took to the streets of Cape Town to promote their belief that all people regardless of ethnicity and colour have the right to elect their leaders and stand for election. This demonstration gave courage to many like-minded communities and did much to instigate the release of Nelson Mandela and the end of apartheid in South Africa.

### Modern City

Cape Town’s port handles around 5m. tonnes of cargo each year. The city also has an international airport with frequent flights to Europe and America. The main railway station is the terminus for services across South Africa and Zimbabwe. Industries include ship repair and maintenance as well as the manufacture of petrochemicals, fertilizers, cars, plastics, clothing, leather goods and cement. Fish distribution, food processing and fruit exportation are also important. Since the collapse of apartheid, tourism has become a major revenue earner.

### Places of Interest

Table Mountain is the most famous landmark. The Castle of Good Hope stands near the site of Jan van Riebeeck’s original fort. It was built between 1666 and 1697 making it one of the oldest European structures in South Africa. The Kirstenbosch Botanical Gardens, established by Cecil Rhodes in 1895 overlook False Bay and Cape Flats.

The South African Museum, established in 1825, is the oldest museum in sub-Saharan Africa. Its vast collections from fossils to clothing combine natural and cultural history; exhibitions include a life-size blue whale skeleton and the African dinosaur display. The Bertram House Museum is part of the South African Cultural History Museum; exhibits include porcelain, furniture, silver and glass. The Bo-Kaap Museum in the centre of Bo-Kaap, the Malay quarter, is furnished as a nineteenth century Muslim home and gives an insight into the lives of non-white settlers to the South African colony. The National Gallery displays native and international art, including photographs of black township life many of which appeared in Drum magazine in the 1950s.

---

## Caracas, Venezuela

---

## Cape Town, South Africa

### Introduction

The capital of Western Cape Province, sea port and legislative capital of South Africa, Cape Town is often referred to as the country’s ‘mother city’ since it is the site of the first European settlement in South Africa.

### History

The first European to drop anchor at Table Bay was António de Saldanha, although the Cape of Good Hope or ‘Cabo da Boa Esperança’ had been named many years earlier by the Portuguese navigator Bartholomeu Dias. In 1647 Dutch sailors shipwrecked at Table Bay gave such enthusiastic reports as to encourage the Dutch East India Company to establish a supply station. Jan van Riebeeck came ashore on 7 April 1652 to build a fort and establish trading links with the local Khoikhoi tribe. By 1657 many of those who had landed with Riebeeck were setting up as burghers or farmers in the fertile region.

During the Napoleonic Wars, the Cape was successfully defended against a British fleet by a mixed Franco-Dutch force. After Britain defeated the Dutch at Bloubergstrand in 1806 it took control of Cape Town and the surrounding areas, which were incorporated into the British Empire in 1814. When Britain abolished the slave trade many Afrikaners embarked on the Great Trek (1834–40) to create their own homelands. In 1854 the first parliament was established. This was a multiracial parliament and began the long tradition of tolerance in the Western Cape Province. During the last century there were no racial bars in Cape Town, where any race could vote and hold office.

### Introduction

The capital of Venezuela and of the Distrito Federal region, Caracas is near the northern Caribbean coast. At an altitude of 900 m, the city is flanked to the north by the Andean Avila mountain range, and is located on a high plain.

### History

The surrounding region was originally the hunting ground of the indigenous Caracas Indians. Although the first colonial settlement in the area was in 1557, Santiago de León de Caracas was founded 10 years later by the Spanish Conquistador, Diego de Losada. The town developed on a grid-plan around a central Plaza, laid out by Diego de Henares. The surrounding areas were made up of *haciendas* controlling sugar and coffee plantations. These became the foundation for the districts of modern Caracas. The increasing importance and influence of the town’s *cabildo* (town council) led to its appointment in 1577 as provincial capital. Under colonial rule the development of Caracas was interrupted by earthquakes and epidemics. Much of the indigenous population was wiped out in a smallpox epidemic. English buccaneers sacked Caracas in 1595. In mid-seventeenth century, Caracas’ civic and religious importance overtook that of Coro, the first capital of the Province of Venezuela. In the eighteenth century Caracas’ prosperity increased with the development of the cacao trade. Exports were controlled from La Guaira, now Caracas’ coastal port. Earthquakes in 1641, 1755 and 1812 caused severe damage.

In 1806, the revolutionary hero, Francisco de Miranda, attempted to free Caracas from colonial rule. He was betrayed to the Spanish and died in jail in Cadiz. A native of the city, Simón Bolívar took over the fight for independence. From an important Venezuelan family, Bolívar left Caracas for

Colombia where he recruited revolutionary fighters. In Aug. 1813 Bolívar took Caracas and was named El Libertador (Liberator). When Venezuela became an independent nation in 1830, Caracas remained its capital. Under the rule of the Caudillo (military dictator) Antonio Guzmán Blanco (1870–89), Caracas underwent substantial urban development. Spanish colonial architectural style was abandoned in favour of French Neo-classical. Guzmán commissioned the construction of grand buildings, including the Panteón Nacional. The Plaza Mayor was renamed Plaza Bolívar.

Although the discovery of oil in the 1910s brought great wealth to Venezuela, it was closely controlled by the dictator General Juan Vincent Gómez and the majority of people did not benefit. When he died in 1935, people rioted on the streets of Caracas in protest against the social inequality Gómez's rule had produced. From 1936 oil money led to rapid growth in the capital's population. The face of Caracas changed dramatically in the second half of the twentieth century. From 1951–57 the dictator Marcos Pérez Jiménez initiated a grand modernization scheme. Much of the old city was replaced by ultra modern architecture and colonial architecture was eradicated. The new city included designs by Venezuelan architect Carlos Raul Villanueva and the Italian architect Gio Ponti and the French artist Fernand Leger. Transport links were improved with the coast and the interior. The presence of the Andes around Caracas prevented the city's expansion northwards. Despite this, the city has continued to develop and now sprawls for 20 km from east to west. High rise blocks of glass and chrome are contrasted with *barrios* (shantytowns) on the city's extremities and on the mountainsides. In Dec. 1999 Caracas suffered severe floods and mudslides in which thousands of people died.

### Modern City

20% of Venezuela's industries are located in the capital and Caracas employs 30% of the industrial workforce. The city is the centre of Venezuela's oil companies and oil refining is among its main industries. Other commercial activities include textiles, food processing, automobile production and chemical manufacturing. The headquarters of Venezuela's major businesses and banks are based in Caracas. The city is linked by road to its port, La Guaira, and the international Simón Bolívar airport. After 1953 the 34 km road around the mountains between Caracas and the coast was replaced by an 18 km road with tunnels through the mountain range. Caracas also has two smaller airports, Francisco de Miranda and La Carlota airport. The city has a subway system, opened in 1983.

### Places of Interest

One the few remaining colonial buildings, the Catedral de Caracas was constructed between 1665–1713 to replace the original, which had collapsed in the 1641 earthquake. Simón Bolívar's birthplace, the Casa Natal del Libertador, where he was born on 24 July 1783, has been made a museum. Tito Salas, a twentieth century realist painter from Caracas, was commissioned to decorate the Casa with scenes from Bolívar's life. Similar murals decorate the Panteón Nacional. Commissioned by Guzmán Blanco, this building contains 163 tombs of eminent Venezuelans and is dedicated to Bolívar, himself entombed in a bronze sarcophagus. The national hero's funeral was conducted in the Iglesias de San Francisco. It was also the setting for Bolívar's christening as *El Libertador* in 1813. Museums include the Museo de Arte Contemporáneo, which displays works of native and international artists, including 100 engravings by Picasso. Caracas also has a Museo de Arte Colonial and the Museo Sacro de Caracas which shows religious art.

## Cardiff (Caerdydd), United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

### Introduction

Cardiff is the capital city of Wales, the district seat of South and Mid Glamorgan and the seat of the Welsh Assembly. It is at the mouth of the

Rivers Taff, Ely and Rhymney on the Bristol Channel and from the sixteenth century became an increasingly significant port. Its importance as a government and administrative centre has grown following the establishment of the Welsh Assembly in 1999.

### History

There is evidence of human habitation in the area around Cardiff dating back to 4000 BC. In the first century AD Cardiff was the site of a Roman fort which was subsequently defended and strengthened to combat Irish raids further up the River Taff. After the Romans left the region the fortress came under the jurisdiction of local kings and was employed in the ninth century to repel Viking incursions. During the eleventh century Robert Fitzhamon, an ally of William the Conqueror, rebuilt and improved the castle.

In 1126 the castle was used to imprison Robert of Normandy, the uncle of King Henry I. A town gradually grew outside the castle walls and trade with other parts of Wales was brisk. In the fifteenth century Cardiff was burnt and plundered by Owain Glendwr but by the late sixteenth century it was a major commercial hub and a prosperous port, also used as a base for pirating in the Bristol Channel.

In 1642, during the Civil War, the castle became a royal stronghold but in 1645 Charles I was refused refuge there. In the decades that followed Cardiff went into decline and its population fell steeply. However, the castle, which had come under royal jurisdiction during the fifteenth century, passed to the first Marquis of Bute in 1796. The Marquis and his descendants became closely linked to the growth and success of Cardiff and later bequeathed land to the city for a civic centre and parkland. The second Marquis of Bute, although in increasing debt, financed the building of the city's first docks in 1839 and in 1868 the third Marquis instructed the architect William Burgess to redesign the castle in the neo-Gothic fashion.

By the beginning of the nineteenth century Cardiff had grown to a city holding just over 1,000 people and the next century was to see rapid growth. The development of rail connections into the rich coalfields of south Wales brought money and employment. In 1905 Cardiff received official city status from Edward VII. The system of docks, which were not completed until 1907, meant that by 1913 Cardiff had become the largest coal-exporting city in the world. Coal mining went into terminal decline following World War I and Cardiff transformed itself into an industrial centre for food processing, engineering and other light industries as well as a major tourist destination. Since 1955 Cardiff has been the capital city of Wales.

### Modern City

Since 1987 the Cardiff Bay Development Corporation has been regenerating 2,700 acres of decrepit docklands. A number of the area's original buildings were preserved and new offices, leisure facilities, housing and a man-made lake developed. Following a referendum in Sept. 1997 a new Welsh Assembly was constituted, and opened officially in May 1999 in a building located in the Bay.

Cardiff's city centre is the focus of Wales' political, administrative, commercial and cultural life. There is a main railway station in the middle of the city and a nearby international airport. An efficient bus service runs within the city, though the centre is compact and easy to walk around.

### Places of Interest

The Civic Centre (Cathay's Park) comprises buildings of white Portland stone and was built between 1905 and the late 1980s. Among the institutions based in the Park are the City Hall, the National Museum and Gallery, the law courts, the national war memorial and Cardiff University. National Museum and Gallery has collections of fine art (including extensive Impressionist works) as well as exhibitions of natural sciences, archaeology and geology.

Other attractions for visitors include the castle and grounds, Llandaff Cathedral (just outside the centre of Cardiff and home to a controversial aluminium sculpture of Christ by Sir Jacob Epstein), the Museum of Welsh Life (located at nearby St Fagans and housing re-erected buildings from all over Wales as well as exhibitions of cultural and social history), and Castle Coch (another elaborate creation of William Burgess). The city is the home of the Welsh rugby team and the Millennium Stadium (formerly Cardiff Arms Park), regarded among the world's finest stadia.

---

## Casablanca, Morocco

### Introduction

Situated on the Atlantic Coast of NW Africa, Casablanca is the country's largest city, main port and chief business, industrial and commercial centre. It is a mix of old Muslim quarter, modern European city and outlying shantytown. The Hassan II Mosque, completed in 1993, is the largest in the world.

### History

A Berber village called Anfa, now a suburb, stood here in the twelfth century. It was destroyed by the Portuguese in 1468 in reprisal for piracy. In 1515 the Portuguese returned and built a new town called Casa Branca (White House), but this was abandoned in 1755 following an earthquake. Rebuilt in the eighteenth century by Sidi Mohammed ben Abdullah it was renamed Dar Al Beida which the Spanish merchants translated as Casablanca and the French called, Maison Blanche. In the nineteenth century French influence grew, the harbour was developed and commercial relations with Europe strengthened. Following an attack on French workmen in 1907, a force was sent to occupy the city. In 1912 it came under the French protectorate with General Lyautey appointed Resident-General. The harbour was completed and the city grew to be the major metropolitan centre. Independence in 1956 and the withdrawal of the French led to economic hardship but increased industry and a thriving tourist trade have restored prosperity. During WWII Casablanca was one of the key landing places for the invasion of North Africa by Allied forces and the scene of the 1943 Casablanca Conference, a summit meeting between Franklin D. Roosevelt and Sir Winston Churchill.

In May 2003 approximately 40 people died in terrorist attacks on western targets in the city. Suicide bombers hit a Spanish restaurant, a hotel, a Jewish centre and the Belgian consulate. The perpetrators were Moroccans from Casablanca's shantytowns. However, the sophistication of the attacks led to accusations of Al-Qaeda support and planning.

### Modern City

Casablanca has one of the world's largest manmade harbours which handles most of the country's trade. Fishing and fishcanning are the major industries and the chief export is phosphate. Other important industries include textiles, electronics, chemicals, cement, food processing and tourism. Mohammed V Square, also known as United Nations Square, is the business and administrative centre. To the south are parks and the white Cathedral of Sacre Coeur. To the west is the residential area with large numbers of poor living in outlying shantytowns. Mohammed V International Airport is located 30 km south of the city. Buses are the principal means of public transport but there are rail links to Algeria and Tunisia. Hassan II University was founded in 1976 and there are Arab and French schools including a number of institutes such as the Goethe-Institut.

### Places of Interest

The old quarter in Anfa has narrow cobbled streets with mosques and hammams (Turkish baths). One of the largest and most spectacular mosques, Hassan II Mosque (1993) can accommodate over 25,000 worshippers and the piazza another 80,000. It mixes Moroccan traditions with state of the art technology and features the world's tallest minaret. In Mohammed V Square there are fine examples of Moresque architecture. One of the main centres for recreation, Casablanca has beaches and promenades along the seafront, lined with tourist shops.

---

## Castries, St Lucia

### Introduction

Castries, the capital and commercial centre of St Lucia, is one of the chief ports in the Caribbean. The landlocked deepwater harbour's position at the

centre of the Eastern Caribbean is ideal for shipping. The city was named in 1758 after Marechal de Castries, a Minister of the French Navy and the Colonies.

### History

The region was first settled by Arawaks between 1000 and 500 BC. In 800 AD the Carib Indians, having conquered the Arawaks, established permanent settlements. In 1650 the French, having fought the British over the island, claimed St Lucia for the French West India Company. The French established the town Castries and developed sugar plantations. The British invaded in 1778 and gained control over St Lucia in 1814. The city suffered fires three times in 1785–1812 and again in 1948. In 1979 the island was independent, as a member of the British Commonwealth with Castries remaining as capital.

### Modern City

Castries is the political and administrative centre of St Lucia. The majority of the population are of African descent, although the French influence is still strong in language, religion and street names. Since independence tourism has boomed. Exports include bananas, sugarcane, rum, cacao, coconuts, tropical fruits and vegetables. There is an international airport (Hewanorra) outside the capital. Most convenient forms of transport are taxis and water taxis. Rental cars are available, but require a temporary St Lucia driver's licence (available at the airport or police station).

### Places of Interest

The volcanic crater is one of the main tourist attractions. Many of the city's historical buildings have been destroyed by fire. At the centre of the old town is the Columbus Square with the Cathedral of the Immaculate Conception, built in 1897 with colonial style architecture. The Derek Walcott Square is surrounded by nineteenth century wooden buildings, including a Victorian library. The Carnival in July is celebrated with calypso music, costumed parades and band competitions. There is also a Jazz Festival every year in May. Independence Day celebrations in Feb. include a craft exhibition. Overlooking Castries is a fortress on Mount Fortune.

---

## Cebu, Philippines

### Introduction

Cebu (Sugbu) City, Cebu Island, is the regional capital of the Visayas in the centre of the Philippine archipelago. It is one of the country's largest cities and a bustling port and a major tourist destination.

### History

Cebu is one of the oldest settlement in the Philippines. It was a prosperous settlement before Ferdinand Magellan arrived in 1521, maintaining trade relations across Southeast Asia and China. Magellan converted the local ruler Rajah Humabon and 800 other islanders to Christianity but was killed by Chief Lapu-lapu, of neighbouring Macatan Island, shortly afterwards.

On 8 May 1565, Miguel Lopez de Legaspi and an Augustinian friar, Andrés de Urdaneta, founded the present city changing its name from Villa de San Miguel to La Villa del Sanissimo Nombre de Jesus. Cebu was the Spanish colonial capital for 6 years until Legaspi's move to Manila and remained the principal Spanish bastion in the central and southern part of the archipelago.

Cebu was opened to foreign trade in 1860 and received a city charter in 1936.

### Modern City

With many Manila-based companies maintaining branches here, Cebu is a collection and export centre for surrounding islands. Exports include textiles, fruit, ratan-ware, vegetable oil and chemicals.

The City is home to the University of San Carlos, University of the Visayas, University of the Southern Philippines, Southwestern University

and Cebu Institute of Technology. The harbour of Cebu City is an international port and home to many inter-island shipping companies.

### Places of Interest

Magellan's Cross, housed in an octagonal shrine with paintings depicting events from Magellan's visit to the Philippines, marks the spot where Rajah Humabon, Queen Juana and 800 natives were baptised in 1521. It is the original wooden cross that Magellan brought with him to the islands.

The Basilica Minore del Santo Niño is the oldest church in the Philippines; the only basilica in the Far East. It contains the image of the child Jesus given by Magellan to Rajah Humabon.

Fort San Pedro is a small tri-bastion fort that served as the staging post for the initial Spanish colonisation of the Philippines.

## Chennai (Madras), India

### Introduction

The capital of the Tamil Nadu region, Chennai is India's fourth largest city and third largest seaport. It is popularly known as the 'gateway to south India'.

### History

Officially named Chennai from 1996, Madras was a group of fishing villages until the British arrived and developed the area into a major sea port. The East India Company built a trading post in the village of Madraspatnam in 1639 to establish and protect the local cotton weaving industry. The land was ceded by the Raja of Chandragiri, a member of the Vijayanager Kingdom of Hampi. In 1644, the Company built Fort St. George which led to an expansion of the settlement commencing in 1668. The British and the French fought over the growing city and though the French briefly occupied it, they were unable to take full control. By 1801 British domination of southern India had helped strengthen Chennai's position as a commercial capital.

The city was the seat of the Madras presidency, one of the four divisions of Imperial India, throughout the nineteenth century and though it lost much of its power and influence when the British relocated their operations to the north of the country, it remained the most important city in the South.

### Modern City

Industry in Chennai includes car, rubber, and fertiliser production with the main exports being leather, iron, ore and cotton textiles. The city has several major national and international travel links. Anna International Airport and the Kamaraj National Terminal are situated just outside the city at Trisulam, and are served by Air India for both international and domestic flights. The main headquarters of the Southern Railway are situated in Chennai and its rail links stretch across India.

The population of Chennai comprises Muslims, Hindus, Jews, Christians, Buddhists, and Zoroastrians. Despite this cosmopolitan mix, Chennai is conservative relative to cities such as Delhi and Mumbai with native music and old Indian traditions playing a great part in everyday life. The city's pollution levels are low in relation to India's other main cities though it is still approaching dangerous levels. Chennai's proximity to the sea makes the air humid. The climate is tropical with little temperature variation between winter and summer.

### Places of Interest

Though relatively young (about 360 years old) the city is steeped in history with evidence of Indo-Sarcenic architecture in every region. There are seven Dravidian temples, including Gandhi Mandapam and Vallur Kottam, in the areas of George Town, Triplicane and Mylapore. The Deccan Muslim constructions of the British period include the High Court and the University of Madras. Moghul architecture is exemplified by the Chempak Palace. Within Fort St. George lies the oldest Anglican church in India. St. Mary's Church was built in 1680 and was the place of worship for early empire builders such as Elihu Yale, governor of the fort 1667–92, and Thomas Pitt, a one time governor.

The University of Madras, an example of Victorian architecture, was one of the three universities to be established in India by the British in 1857. Now spread over four campuses, the university has 70 departments and 185 affiliated colleges offering undergraduate and post-graduate courses. There are also state medical colleges, the College of Carnatic Music, the College of Art and Crafts, and colleges of technology, engineering, and teacher training.

The city's Government museum boasts a world famous collection of over 2000 south Indian bronzes. These include large statues of Indian deities such as Shiva, the destroyer god of Trimurti (the term applied to the three main Hindu gods), Vishnu, the preserver god of the Trimurti, and Parvati, a benevolent form of the universal goddess, Devi, as well as other smaller figurines.

## Chiang Mai, Thailand

### Introduction

In northwest Thailand on the Ping River near the Myanmar border, Chiang Mai is northern Thailand's principal city.

### History

Chiang Mai originated as a royal residence of King Mengrai in 1292 before a village was created 4 years later. It became the capital of Lanna Thai ('kingdom of a million rice fields') until it was incorporated into Myanmar between 1558–1775. Thereafter the capital of an autonomous region, the city came under Thai rule at the end of the nineteenth century.

### Modern City

Thailand's fourth largest city, Chiang Mai is the cultural, religious, economic and transportation centre in the North. It has a large Lao population. The city is a distribution centre for local handicrafts, such as pottery, silk weaving, wood carving and silverwork, while tourism is increasingly important. Chiang Mai is linked to Bangkok by rail and road and has an international airport. Educational institutions include Chiang Mai University, opened in 1964, the Northern Technical Institute, founded in 1957, and the Tribal Research Centre.

### Places of Interest

Chiang Mai has several thirteenth and fourteenth century temples, such as Wat Chiang Man (c. 1296), located in the old walled area of the city. In the surrounding area The Wat Phra That Doi Suthep temple overlooks the city from the top of Suthep Mountain, which is encompassed by the 16,000-hectare Pui National Park. The Chiang Mai National Museum displays images of Buddha and medieval artwork.

## Chicago, United States of America

### Introduction

Chicago is the third most populous city and metropolitan area in the United States. Located in the northeast of the state of Illinois on the Chicago and Calumet rivers, the city stretches along the southwestern shore of Lake Michigan and covers an area of 234 sq. miles (606 km<sup>2</sup>). In the 17th century French explorers were thought to be the first Europeans to travel through the area, while the first settlements were established by Haitian trader Jean Baptiste Point du Sable in the 1700s.

### History

Chicago's rapid development in the early 1800s owed much to its strategic position at the lakeside interior of a rapidly expanding country and it soon became a nexus for goods transport via newly established canals and railways. Initially the city thrived as a port but it soon developed into a railroad



manufacturing centre. Attracted by the city's burgeoning economy and its status as the major city of the Midwest, the arrival of huge numbers of Eastern European and Irish immigrants swelled the city's population. Disaster struck in 1871 with the Great Fire of Chicago, which lasted from Oct. 8–10 and destroyed much of central Chicago, leaving 90,000 people homeless.

The city was soon rebuilt and the population continued to grow apace, reaching around 2 m. in 1900 (compared to 4,000 just 63 years earlier). With its large number of industrial workers, Chicago was the birthplace of American trade unionism. After the formation of the American Federation of Labor, improved working conditions were won at the cost of violent clashes between workers and police in 1886 and 1894. During the Prohibition era of 1919–33, criminal syndicates led by the likes of Al Capone, 'Bugs' Moran and John Dillinger battled for supremacy of the bootleg alcohol market. The population of the city peaked at around 3.6 m. in 1950 but has dropped since.

### Modern City

Chicago has retained its status as the financial, industrial and cultural centre of middle America. There are significant food, printing, electronics, chemical, steel and machinery industries and the city also houses the Chicago Board of Trade and the Chicago Mercantile Exchange (commodities markets which between them buy and sell around one third of the world's industrial and agricultural stocks).

Architecturally the city is an arresting site, boasting many skyscrapers, including the USA's second tallest and world's 11th tallest, the 108-storey Willis Tower (formerly the Sears Tower). The world's first skyscraper was built in the city in 1885 and many others followed, designed by renowned figures such as Frank Lloyd Wright. Chicago has also maintained its position as an important transport centre. O'Hare International Airport sees more take-offs and landings each year than any other airport in the world. Chicago is also at the heart of the vast Amtrak rail network.

Despite being the very epitome of a modern American city, Chicago's occasionally turbulent past still bubbles to the surface. Political leadership has often been held by controversial figures. In 1968 anti-Vietnam war protestors were aggressively handled by police on the orders of then Mayor Richard J. Daley, who remained in office from 1955–76.

### Places of Interest

The city's colourful past, along with its abundance of areas of cultural interest continue to make the city a powerful draw for visitors. The Art Institute of Chicago is a showcase for major paintings and sculpture from Europe and the United States. Other attractions include the John G. Shedd Aquarium, the Field Museum of Natural History and the Adler Planetarium. The Smart Museum has a 7,000-object art collection spanning five millennia and including works by Rembrandt, Rodin and Matisse. Other museums include the Mexican Fine Arts Center Museum, the DuSable Museum of African American History and the Museum of Contemporary Photography.

Chicago has two zoos, Brookfield and Lincoln Park, and the Sears Tower and the John Hancock building both have observatories offering striking views of the city. The city boasts one of the biggest theatrical communities in the country with dozens of theatres including the world-famous Steppenwolf Theatre Company.

## Chişinău (Kishinev), Moldova

### Introduction

The capital of Moldova, Chişinău is on the Byk River in the centre of the country. Originally under the Moldavian monarchy, Chişinău has spent much of its history under Turkish, Romanian or Russian rule. In 1991 the city became the capital of the Republic of Moldova.

### History

Although archaeological evidence points to settlements in the area from Palaeolithic times, the first known record of Chişinău is a mid-15th century land grant of the Moldavian prince Stefan III. After his death the Ottoman Turks took control of the city. The Russo-Turkish wars of 1739 and 1788 caused much destruction.

Chişinău was absorbed into the Russian empire in 1812, after which it was known by the Russian name of Kishinev. Industry grew in the 19th century, aided by the arrival of the railway in 1871, and the population expanded rapidly. After World War I control transferred to Romania and the city's name reverted to Chişinău. In 1940 the city was incorporated into the Soviet Union as the capital of the Moldavian SSR. As a front line city it suffered severe damage in the World War II, with two thirds of its housing destroyed. Rapid reconstruction and industrial development in the postwar period led to a population boom. With the collapse of the Soviet Union, in 1991 Chişinău became the capital of the Republic of Moldova. Soon after the republic replaced the Cyrillic alphabet with Latin.

### Modern City

Although a small capital, Chişinău is Moldova's industrial, economic and cultural centre. Industries include light engineering, food and leather processing and furniture manufacturing. Educational institutions include a scientific research academy and a university. Fifteen kilometres southwest of the centre, Chişinău's international airport was opened in 1960.

### Places of Interest

Sights include the Orthodox cathedral and the Arc de Triomphe. The baroque Museum of Art is one of the city's more attractive buildings, while elements of Byzantine, Roman and Gothic architecture can still be found. There are various parks and a lake suitable for bathing and boating. The main street, Boulevard Stefan cel Mare, is named after the nationalist medieval warlord. A great many of the city's monuments are war memorials.

## Chongqing, China

### Introduction

An important river port on the Chang Jiang (Yangtze), Chongqing, known as the Mountain City, lies 2,250 km (1,400 miles) inland. Like Beijing, Shanghai and Tianjin, the municipality of Chongqing now has provincial status. The municipality is China's largest in area (a little larger than the US state of Kansas) and in population (similar in size to that of California), yet the city itself accounts for only one-fifth of that population.

### History

In the 11th century BC, Chongqing became the centre of a small state known as Pa. The city grew where the Chang Jiang is met by a large tributary, the Qian. Major fortifications were built in the 3rd century BC. For 2,000 years, the region was sometimes independent, sometimes ruled by the empire based in northern China and at other times subject to states in central China. Chongqing did not finally become part of the Chinese state until the 14th century.

A rebellion in the 1630s led to the destruction of much of the city, but its 8 km of walls were repaired. Chongqing prospered as a river port in 18th and 19th centuries and, by a treaty in 1890, was opened up to British ships for trade. Yet only sailing boats could reach the port as the Chang Jiang was initially impassable to larger steam vessels. In 1895 Japan forced China to open up the Chang Jiang to its ships and a Japanese concession was established on the southern bank of the river opposite the old city. Chongqing grew as both British and Japanese traders flourished.

After the 1911 revolution, the central government lost control over the region for nearly two decades. War with Japan broke out in 1937 and, the following year, the Nationalist government moved its capital from Nanjing to Chongqing. The city boomed when administrators, refugees and diplomatic missions fled to the city, which remained beyond Japanese control throughout the war. In 1946, the Nationalists moved their capital back to Nanjing, although Chongqing was once again briefly capital of China in 1949 after most other major cities had fallen to the Communists during the civil war. Damage caused by heavy Japanese bombing and during the civil war was severe, but the city was soon rebuilt.

### Modern City

Chongqing urban area has experienced very rapid growth. The city, now one of the largest in China, has been modernised but it has fallen behind the cities of the eastern and southern coasts in the prosperity stakes. The port channels trade from the upper basin of the Chang Jiang and imports oil. The city is the hub of communications in south-western China. Heavy industry is dominated by one of China's largest iron and steel complexes. Other major industries include agricultural engineering, vehicle manufacture, chemicals, textiles and clothing. Industrial pollution is a major problem and the view of the surrounding mountains is often obscured.

### Places of Interest

War damage in the 1940s destroyed many of Chongqing's historic monuments. Of those remaining, the ancient temple of the Empress Yu is most celebrated. Many traditional houses remain on the steeper slopes in the outskirts of the city. The Nan-wen-chaun gardens feature hot springs, pagodas and lakes. The city is near the Three Gorges, site of the world's biggest hydro-electric power scheme under construction and the surrounding region is known for its fine scenery.

## Christchurch, New Zealand

### Introduction

5,300 hectares of parkland, an annual festival of flowers, and top prize in 1997s international Nations in Bloom competition have made Christchurch the country's 'garden city'. The second largest city after Auckland, Christchurch is home to 8.5% of New Zealanders. It has the mild, temperate climate of the Canterbury Plains. Occupying 46,000 hectares on the east coast of South Island, in which it is the largest urban centre, Christchurch is the hub of the Canterbury region, which also includes Ashburton, Banks Peninsula, Hurunui, Kaikoura, Mackenzie, Selwyn, Timaru, Waimakariri, Waimate, and Waitaki. Mt Cook, the highest peak in New Zealand at 3764 metres, is situated nearby within the Mackenzie district; Christchurch's Port Lyttelton is an extinct volcano. Two rivers run through the city: the Avon and the Heathcote. The Canterbury region accounts for some 15% of the national economy, and 65% of its residents live in Christchurch.

### History

Maori lived in the Canterbury region from about AD 1000. In the seventeenth century, the area was particularly important for Maori jade traders; also during this period, the Ngai Tahu iwi settled on the banks of the Otakaro. Today, the Otakaro is Christchurch's River Avon, popular for punting. The Maori settlement was named Otautahi, after its first chief, Tautahi; Port Lyttelton was known in Maori as the harbour of bulrush reeds. European settlers arrived in 1840, but their settlement lasted only a year. It was the 1848 inception of the Canterbury Association, with its mission to found a Church of England Colony, that led to the founding of a city. Two years later on 16 Dec., the first Association ships sailed into port. John Godley, a key member of the Association, attended Christchurch College at Oxford University; hence, Otautahi acquired its European name.

Christchurch became New Zealand's first city, on 31 July 1856. The Victorian cycle craze was such that when Mark Twain visited in 1895, he described Christchurch as a town where half the people ride bicycles and the other half are kept busy dodging them.

Notable cultural milestones in the city's history include New Zealand's first rugby game, played by pupils of Christ's College, in 1853; the election of New Zealand's first female member of parliament, Mrs. McCombs, in 1933; and the 1975 inauguration of the New Zealand games. In 1864, the council formed a 'committee on swans', which failed to persuade its imported birds to trim watercress on the Avon.

Christchurch was the site of the first ever railway tunnel drilled through a volcano rim—at the time, the longest railway tunnel in the world—in 1867. The city was the location for New Zealand's first airport in 1917, and also for

its first international and jet airports, in 1950 and 1965 respectively. Christchurch became the country's first Antarctic aviation portal in 1955. The first broadcast in New Zealand came from Christchurch in 1894; it was transmitted by Nobel prize-winning physicist Ernest Rutherford from the basement of Canterbury University. The country's earliest television signal was also transmitted from the university, 58 years later, in May 1952.

As part of Turning Point 2000, the city's portfolio of 150th anniversary community projects, the Canterbury Association was revived in London by descendants of the original settlers.

### Modern City

There are some 23,600 businesses in Christchurch, of which the largest sectors are business and property services (28% of all businesses in 1999), retail (15%), and construction (11%). 4.9% of the city is zoned for commercial and industrial use, of which floor space in the central business district accounts for 1.6 m. sq. metres.

The proportion of Maori is around half that of New Zealand as a whole. Europeans comprised 84% of the population in 1996, and the city is famous for its picturesque English ambiance. However, the Ngai Tahu iwi are still active in Christchurch and Canterbury, successfully managing several businesses including forestry, property investment, and tourism operations. The city has a 92.5% employment rate. The major employers (followed by employees in 1999) are: manufacturing (28,718), retail (21,370), property and business services (19,740), and health and community services (17,635).

40% of Christchurch residents over the age of 15 possess a tertiary qualification, of whom some 22% hold a degree. 26,000 students are enrolled at the tertiary institutions, including an institute of technology and two universities. The University of Canterbury was founded in 1873, and two of its alumni, Baron Rutherford and the first Maori graduate Apirana Ngata, appear on New Zealand bank notes.

Port Lyttelton, 12 km from the city centre, is one of New Zealand's two deep water ports; the other is Wellington's Port Nicholson. In 1996, Lyttelton accounted for 8% of the country's overseas cargo trade. The cruise industry contributes around NZ\$6 m. p.a. to the local economy.

Christchurch is served by air, rail, and bus connections. The train line runs the length of South Island's east coast. There are also scenic railway routes through the Southern Alps. The international airport recorded its highest ever international passenger figures in Jan. 2001—some 53,500 departures. The more modest city tram runs along a 2.5 km circuit with 9 stops across the central area.

The council spent NZ\$12.2 m. on sporting and cultural events in 2000. The convention centre seats 2,500, and is linked to the town hall—the main performing arts venue. Outside the central city, the WestPac Trust Centre can seat 8,500. Christchurch observes more than a dozen festivals each year, including a buskers festival in Jan., a festival of romance in Feb., and a heritage week in May–June. February's Festival of Flowers, together with the Blossoms Festival in Sept.–Oct., celebrate the city's 665 parks. High profile projects in the city included the construction of the Christchurch Art Gallery which cost NZ\$47.5 m. and opened on 10 May 2003.

In Feb. 2011 Christchurch was struck by a 6.3 magnitude earthquake, resulting in widespread damage and the deaths of 181 people.

### Places of Interest

Christchurch's oldest European building, dating from 1843, is Deans Cottage at Riccarton. Some 600 historic objects and buildings are registered on the city plan. The rare timeball mechanism of the harbour clock, constructed as a mock castle in 1876, is still in working order. The old University of Canterbury buildings in the city centre now house an arts centre, with restaurants and a theatre. The arts centre is adjacent to the cathedral, botanic gardens, Canterbury Museum, and the 1932 Robert McDougall Gallery. Also in downtown Christchurch is the Centre of Contemporary Art, established in 1880 and composed of five galleries.

The tallest building in Christchurch, at 86 metres, is the Pacific Tower. The city has an aquarium, an aviation museum, a casino, and 26 golf courses. It is home to the national Marae (meeting house), Nga Hau E Wha. This is the country's largest Marae. The waters north of Christchurch are home to one of the highest concentrations of sperm whales on earth, where penguin and whale watchers can also swim with the diminutive Hector dolphins, the rarest in the world.

## Coimbra, Portugal

### Introduction

Situated in central Portugal, Coimbra is on the hill of Acáçova on the north bank of the Mondego River. A one time capital of Portugal, Coimbra is the centre of Portuguese academic life.

### History

Coimbra was originally the Roman town of Aeminium. It became an episcopal see in the 7th century. Coimbra was under Moorish rule from the 8th century until 872 when it was claimed by King Alfonso III of Asturias and Leon. In 987 the Moorish leader Almanzor sacked the city restoring Moorish control until Fernando I of Castile reclaimed it in 1064 with the help of the Castilian military leader, El Cid. At this time, Aeminium was a small town under the influence of the larger Conimbriga. When the citizens of Conimbriga abandoned the city for safety reasons they moved to Aeminium. The two towns merged and Aeminium became Coimbra. In 1139 Coimbra was made the Portuguese capital, replacing Guimarães to become focal point for the reconquest of the rest of Portugal. The birthplace of six medieval kings from Sancho I (1185) to Ferdinand I (1367), the first *cortes* (parliament) of the newly established Portugal was held in Coimbra in 1211.

After the transfer of the capital to Lisbon in 1260, Coimbra lost much of its influence. In 1290 the first university in Portugal, and one of the oldest in the world, was founded in Lisbon. The Universidade de Coimbra oscillated between Lisbon and Coimbra before settling in the latter in 1537, a move that made Coimbra the academic centre of Portugal. Churches, colleges and convents sprung up, the population increased and the city became one of Portugal's principal cities. Coimbra was a centre of polyphonic music in the 16th century, and developed a school of sculptors in the latter part of the century, including João de Ruão. In 1808 Coimbra was occupied by the French who were expelled by the combined British and Portuguese forces 2 years later. Urban expansion commissioned by prime minister Antonio de Oliveira Salazar in the 1940s replaced some of the city's most celebrated buildings in the alta district with modern architecture.

### Modern City

Coimbra's industries include pottery, beer, wine, textiles, olives and grain. Agriculture and fishing are the mainstays of the surrounding region. Coimbra is renowned as a cultural centre. Coimbra is served by rail and coach. The city has three railway stations and an international bus service to Spain, France and Germany.

### Places of Interest

The Romanesque Sé Velha (Old Cathedral) is one of the city's oldest buildings. Unaltered since its construction in the 12th century, the cathedral influenced the architects of the cathedral in Santiago de Compostela. A Sé Nova (new cathedral) was built for the Jesuits in the 17th century. Museums include the 16th century Museu Machado de Castro, formally the bishop's palace. The Baroque library is the most famous building in Coimbra. Dating from the early 17th century, it contains over 1 m. books and several thousand manuscripts. Eighteenth century Botanical gardens covering over 20 hectares are south of the city centre. Sixteen kilometre southwest of Coimbra is the ancient city of Conimbriga, the most important Roman site in Portugal and at one time an important post between Olisipo (Lisbon) and Bracara Augusta (Braga).

## Cologne (Köln), Germany

### Introduction

Cologne is on the River Rhine in North Rhine-Westphalia, in the west of Germany. Long an important trade centre, by the 20th century it was among Germany's leading industrial and commercial powerhouses.

### History

Founded in the 1st century BC by the Romans (hence the name Köln – 'colony'), Cologne flourished from the 4th–13th centuries under powerful archbishops. Throughout the Middle Ages, Cologne's position at the crossroads of many international trade routes made it a thriving centre for commerce and the arts. With 40,000 people living within the walls of Cologne, it was the biggest and most densely populated city in the country.

By the beginning of the 14th century, Cologne had become a centre for religious, intellectual and artistic life, attracting many eminent scholars. This led to the creation of Cologne University in 1338. In 1475 Cologne became a free imperial city (having been essentially self-governing since 1288) and in the 15th century, a member of the Hanseatic League (an alliance of German trading towns in operation between the 13th and 17th centuries).

French Revolution forces took the city without bloodshed in 1794, but in 1815 Cologne fell under Prussian jurisdiction. Steady expansion continued until, in the late 19th century and early 20th century, industrialization accelerated growth. From 1917–33, Konrad Adenauer (West Germany's Chancellor following World War II) was lord mayor. The city was badly damaged in World War II, although many fine buildings, such as the great Gothic cathedral, survived and have been restored.

### Modern City

Cologne is a thriving river port and an industrial centre producing electronic equipment, chemicals and luxury goods, including the famous Eau de Cologne perfume. The media centre of Germany, Cologne has eight television stations, five radio stations, numerous publishing houses, a media park and an Academy of Media Arts. The city is also the centre of the German Roman Catholic Church.

Cologne shares an airport, Köln-Bonn Flughafen, with Bonn. The main railway station is Hauptbahnhof and main line and S-Bahn trains link Cologne with Bonn. The city is also accessible by several Autobahnen (motorways). Inner-city transport is provided by buses, S-Bahn and U-Bahn trains and trams.

### Places of Interest

Among Cologne's most easily recognisable sites is the Kölner Dom (Cathedral), dedicated to St Peter and St Mary, begun in 1248 but not completed until 1880. The largest and most perfect example of high Gothic of its kind in the world, it rises to almost 157 metres. St Peter's Bell is the world's largest swinging bell (at 24 tons) and is known as der große Peter. In the shadow of the cathedral, the Hohenzollern Brücke crosses the Rhine and opens out into a promenade guarded by equestrian statues of the royal family.

The Rathaus (Town Hall) is surmounted by a Gothic tower, and the 1570 Renaissance arcade and loggia (the only section that survived the war) is decorated with flights of Baroque cherubs. Nearby, the Romanische Praetorium und Kanal recall Cologne's Roman past and the excavated ruins of a former Roman governor's palace can be seen as well as a Roman sewer. Cologne also has several fine Romanesque Churches built in a period of prosperity between 1150 and 1250. Among the most impressive are Groß St Martin, St Maria im Kapitol and St Gereon on Christophstr., which has a four storey decagonal dome.

Among Germany's finest galleries is the Wallraf-Richartz Museum, which contains works from the Cologne Masters from the 14th to 16th century. There are also works by Rembrandt, Rubens, Dürer, Lorenzetti, Titian, Tintoretto, Caspar David Friedrich, Lovis Corinth, Renoir, Monet, Sisley, Cézanne, Van Gogh, Gauguin, Degas and Rodin. Museum Ludwig displays modern and contemporary art of the 20th century, with works by Kandinsky, Kokoschka, Max Ernst, Modigliani and Delauney. Agfa-Foto-Historama is compiled from the archives of the Agfa company and the Stengler Collection, as well as other private collections, and chronicles the advances made in photography over the last 150 years.

The Römische-Germanisches Museum contains an extensive collection of Roman artefacts found in the Rhine region. Built on the site of a Roman Villa, it includes the Mausoleum of Publicius (30–40 AD) and the Dionysius Mosaic. Heinrich-Böll-Platz is a complex of three museums in a spectacular modern building. Also popular is the Beatles Museum paying homage to the band, who spent the early part of their career in the city.

## Colombo, Sri Lanka

### Introduction

Colombo is the commercial capital of Sri Lanka and its largest city. It lies on the west coast of the country, some 5 miles (8 km) northwest of Kotte. The capital of Sri Lanka during British rule, its political importance declined following independence in 1948, although it remained the country's main trade centre. Colombo port, one of the world's largest artificial harbours, handles the bulk of Sri Lanka's overseas trade.

### History

Although references to a settlement go back to the 5th century, it was not until the 8th century, when Arab traders settled near the port, that the city gained importance as a trade centre. When the Portuguese captain Lourenço de Almeida landed in Colombo in 1505, the warm welcome he received from the king of Kotte encouraged him to establish formal ties to permit commercial use of the port. A succession of Sinhalese leaders in need of military support from the Portuguese led to the almost complete annexation of the island in 1597. Before this, however, their presence in Colombo had been asserted through their development of the port and the construction of Franciscan churches and missionary orders.

Aided by the Dutch, the Kandyan king, Rājāsīnha II (1629–87), sought to expel the Portuguese from Colombo and to regain control of the coast. Despite promises from the Dutch that Colombo would be returned to his control, the Dutch forces conquered the city in 1656 and then shut out the Sinhalese king's army. With his withdrawal, Rājāsīnha laid waste to the area surrounding the city.

Like the Portuguese, the Dutch left behind an architectural legacy. It includes the Wolvendahl church and the Cinnamon Gardens, south of the Beira Lake. Cultivation of the spice, which had been monopolised by the Portuguese, was further developed by the Dutch. The gardens now form a major tourist attraction.

The arrival of the British in 1796 led to a further period of development to both port and city. In 1815 it was made capital. Though Colombo prospered during this period, the latter half of the 20th century witnessed its diminishing importance as an administrative and political centre as rapid expansion, coupled with a shortage of buildings and building space, prompted migration towards nearby Kotte. Colombo's main administrative and governmental buildings have since been moved to Kotte which in the early 1980s replaced Colombo as Sri Lanka's legislative and administrative capital.

### Modern City

Industries include motor vehicles, machinery, processed food and tobacco. The central bank, which suffered a bomb attack in 1996, is located in the Fort district.

Colombo is the transport hub of the island. There are train services to major cities in the country and an international airport located some 35 km north at Katunayake. A second airport at Ratmalana handles inbound flights. In Aug. 2001 the international airport was bombed by Tamil Tiger rebels. Although no civilians were killed in the attack, several countries including the UK warned against visiting the country and tourist arrivals have dropped sharply.

### Places of Interest

The oldest parts of the city are the Fort and the Pettah, dating from the Portuguese period, both located to the north. The Pettah developed as an area just outside the confines of the Fort and is nowadays a busy commercial district. The national zoological gardens are at nearby Dehiwala. The city is home to the National Museum (Sri Lanka's first public museum, established 1877) as well as several art galleries.

## Conakry, Guinea

### Introduction

The capital of Guinea, Conakry is a major West African port and the country's largest city. It is located jointly on Tombo Island and the Kaloum peninsula.

### History

The city was founded by the French in 1884 on the site of an earlier village. It served as the capital in Guinea's period as a French protectorate, a French colony and then as a constituent territory of French West Africa. It remained the capital in 1958 when Guinea achieved independence.

The city developed in the 1950s with the successes of iron mining on the Kaloum peninsula and after the exploitation of Guinea's bauxite deposits (the country lays claim to 25% of the world's reserves).

### Modern City

Conakry's deepwater harbour is located on Tombo island. Its main exports include bauxite, alumina, gold and coffee. An international airport is located 15 km northeast.

There is a national university and several vocational colleges.

### Places of Interest

The city is home to a botanical garden and a national museum. There are regular boat trips to the Los islands, some 10 km southwest.

## Constanța, Romania

### Introduction

Constanța is Romania's largest coastal port and one of the Black Sea's principal trade destinations.

### History

The first settlement on the site of modern Constanța dates back to 600 BC, when Greeks from Miletus, Anatolia founded the city of Tomis. Tomis began to prosper as Greek colonists traded with the native Thraco-Getians. In the 1st century BC Tomis became part of the Roman Empire. The location's geography was exploited and the city again experienced a period of growth. During this period, the mix of Roman, indigenous Thracian and Greek inhabitants produced a Latinate tongue now believed to be the root of the modern Romanian language. Much of the city's history from this time derives from the writings of Ovid who was exiled to Tomis between AD 9–17.

The Romans' departure from Tomis in AD 271 exposed the settlement to the invading forces which had long been harassing it. Shortly after this evacuation, Tomis was made once more, albeit briefly, a site of Roman control, as Constantine the Great reconstructed the city and renamed it Constantiana. Migrations of Visigoths, Huns, Ostrogoths, Gepids, and Lombards continued throughout the following centuries as these peoples sought richer lands further west and south. In the 6th and 7th centuries AD, the Avars and then the Slavs invaded, the latter significantly contributing to the developing Romanian language.

The Turkish invasion in the early 15th century led to a decline in Constanța's status. This continued until the 19th century and the Independence War of 1877–78, when Constanța returned to Romanian control. As capital of the region (also named Constanța), the harbour was remodelled and civic modernization began.

The two world wars had devastating effects on Constanța, each entailing major reconstruction. Since the end of World War II however, the city has gained importance as a European trade hub.

### Modern City

Perhaps the most contentious of recent issues involving Constanța has been the planned construction of the Constanța–Trieste pipeline. Vigorous EU opposition to the pipeline's bypassing Serbia has subsided and construction of the massive conduit should soon be underway. In 1984 work started on building a canal linking the port with the Danube, thus connecting with ports on the North sea and other Central European countries. It was the culmination of ambitions stretching back to the city's Roman occupation.

Constanța's port processes an annual 85 m. tons. Industries include pre-fabricated concrete and processed food.

### Places of Interest

Constanța has numerous museums, theatres and galleries. The tourist harbour, casino, and nearby beach resort of Mamaia are popular destinations.

## Constantine, Algeria

### Introduction

At 650 metres above sea level, the historic city of Constantine is Algeria's third largest city. In the mountainous northeast of Algeria surrounded by the Rhumel River, the city is connected by several bridges.

### History

Archaeological evidence points to prehistoric habitation. Founded by the Carthaginians as Sarim Batim, by the 3rd century BC Constantine had developed into the important Numidian city of Citra (the city). As Numidia was swallowed up into the Roman Empire, Cirta was destroyed in battles in 311. Two years later the Emperor Constantine (274–337) rebuilt the city, naming it after himself. The city flourished under Roman rule producing much of its wealth as a grain distribution point. From the 8th century, Constantine was ruled by a succession of Arab dynasties until it came under Ottoman rule in the 16th century. The rule of Salah Bey (1770–92) produced many of the city's religious buildings. Constantine was one of the last cities in the region to resist French invasion but finally succumbed in 1837. Between 1942–43, the city was a key Allied base. Since its independence from French rule in 1962, Constantine has remained an important city in independent Algeria.

### Modern City

A centre of grain distribution, Constantine is also involved in the production of textiles and leather goods. The sale of local handicrafts is also important. The University of Constantine dates from 1969.

### Places of Interest

Constantine's long history is evident in the ruins of the Roman city of Tiddis and the Casbah. Monuments include the Palace of Ahmed Bey, the Djamma el-Kebir Mosque and the Soumma Mausoleum. The Gustave Mercier Museum displays ancient and modern art.

## Copenhagen, Denmark

### Introduction

Copenhagen is in the east on the islands of Zealand and Amager. It is the country's capital and its largest city. It is also the main commercial and industrial centre, and an important sea harbour.

### History

There was a small settlement on the island of Slotsholmen in the 10th century. In 1167 the Bishop of Roskilde ordered the construction of a fortress to protect the region from German marauders. This led to the expansion of the original harbourside village. Increasing prosperity prompted its inhabitants to name it Kōmandshavn (meaning 'merchant's port', eventually abbreviated to København.) When the fortress was razed in a German attack in the mid 14th century, better defences were built, including Copenhagen castle. King Eric of Pomerania transferred his court to the city in 1416. From this time Copenhagen served as the de facto capital, and was officially recognised as such in 1445. Trade revenues increased steadily throughout the 16th century and as a result the city grew in size and population. It was during this period that many of Copenhagen's Grand Renaissance buildings such as the Børsen (exchange), the Homens Church and the Rundetårn (round tower) were constructed. Plague wiped out much of its population at the turn of the 18th century and many of Copenhagen's oldest buildings were destroyed during the war with Sweden (1658–60) and in the fires of 1728 and 1795. The city also suffered bombardment by the British fleet in 1807. Following this disastrous phase the civic authorities decided to modernize Copenhagen. In the mid 19th century the ancient ramparts were removed to allow for the development of suburbs and satellite towns. With these improvements came a burgeoning of the city's intellectual life. Nineteenth century Copenhagen's artistic golden age was dominated by such as the writer Hans Christian Andersen, the artist Christoffer Eckersberg and the philosopher Søren Kierkegaard.

The twentieth century saw the continuing economic development of Copenhagen interrupted by Nazi occupation in World War II. After 1945 another era of modernization and expansion began, and Copenhagen established itself as a prominent financial, commercial and cultural centre within the European Union.

### Modern City

Copenhagen is centred around the Town Hall Square (Raadhhuspladsen) although the historic centre lies to the northeast near the royal palaces of Thott and Charlottenborg. To the south is the harbour where most of the city's industry is located. Major industries include shipbuilding, brewing and machine production. Copenhagen is the home of several important educational establishments including the Technical University of Denmark, the national Engineering Academy and the Royal Danish Academy of Music. Transport within the city is provided by electric rail and bus. The capital is linked by road and rail to other cities in Denmark and continental Europe. In 2000 Copenhagen was connected to the Swedish city of Malmö across the Sound by the Oresund fixed link. There is an international airport to the south at Kastrup.

### Places of Interest

The 150-year old Tivoli amusement park is one of the most famous in Europe. Besides the usual rides and rollercoasters the park also has theatres, concert halls, restaurants and garden walks. The Nationalmuseet (National Museum) is in the Prinsens palace and has a large collection of Danish historical artefacts, including the 3,500 year-old Sun Chariot. The Ny Carlsberg Glyptotek houses ancient Egyptian and Etruscan relics and has a modern wing notable for its impressionist works. The 17th century Thott and Charlottenborg palaces are located in the centre of Copenhagen, the latter now houses the Royal Academy of Fine Arts.

## Córdoba, Argentina

### Introduction

On a central valley at the foothills of the Sierra de Córdoba, Córdoba is Argentina's second largest city and capital of the Córdoba Province. To the north of the Pampas, the city is traversed by the Primero River.

## History

The surrounding area was originally inhabited by the Comechingones. Farmers and hunters, the Comechingones lived in semi-subterranean stone houses, bred llamas and grew maize, beans and pumpkin. The Comechingones temporarily resisted colonial invasion but in June 1573 the Conquistador Jerónimo Luis de Cabrera founded Córdoba de la Nueva Andalucía (Córdoba of the new Andalusia). The settlement was established on a trade route between Chile, Buenos Aires and the Viceroyalty of Peru, a prime position which guaranteed its prosperity and development. By the end of the 17th century Córdoba was established as one of the most important cities south of Peru.

With Jesuit, Franciscan and Dominican orders, Córdoba developed into a cultural and educational centre. The Jesuits in particular had a strong influence on the city and surrounding area. The village of Alta Gracia, 35 km southwest of Córdoba supplied the Jesuit community with provisions until 1767. Established in 1613, the Universidad Nacional de Córdoba was the first university in the country. After Independence from colonial rule, Córdoba's economic importance suffered. The newly formed Viceroyalty of Río de Plata, encompassing modern-day Argentina, Southern Bolivia, Uruguay and Paraguay, established its capital in Buenos Aires. Tension between the two cities, which occasionally erupted into violence, lasted until the 1860s.

In 1866 the San Roque Dam was built on the Primero River. In 1869 a railway connected Córdoba with the east. The city expanded and many communities were settled in the surrounding region. Despite the city's conservative tradition, Córdoba's expanding workforce in the 20th century gave rise to labour activism and radicalism. In 1955 Córdoba was instrumental in the demise of President Juan Perón, which began when General Eduardo Lonardi captured the city. In the late 1960s Córdoba experienced a period of civil unrest culminating in May 1969 when workers and students united in revolt against the economic policies of Adalbert Krieger Vasena's military government.

## Modern City

The San Roque Dam provides Córdoba with hydro-electricity. Industries include textiles, automobiles, leather and glass. The dam provides Córdoba's water and also irrigates the surrounding agriculture. The Córdoba province specializes in cattle, wheat and maize. There are major tourist resorts in the region and Córdoba is an important rail terminus. The Aeropuerto Pajas Blancas is 15 km north of Córdoba.

## Places of Interest

Córdoba has a rich colonial history and many of the original buildings survive. The cathedral is in the Plaza San Martín, Córdoba's main square and centre of the city. The Cabildo (town hall) is also in the square. Just south of the plaza, Calle Obispo Trejos contains many examples of colonial architecture. The University was built on the site of a plot given to Jesuits in the 16th century and ruins can still be seen of the Jesuit hermitage. The Obispo Mercadillo House was constructed at the beginning of the 18th century. Museums include the Museo Histórico Provincia Marqués de Sobremonte; a selection of religious art is housed in the Convento de las Teresas.

---

## Cork, Ireland

### Introduction

Located on the River Lee, Cork is Ireland's second city and the capital of Cork County. Key to the Irish uprising against British rule in 1921, it is now a major centre for food and drink processing and offshore oil exploration.

### History

St Finbarr founded a monastery on the site in 606 AD. Over the centuries the settlement fell victim to fire and foreign invasion, principally from Scandinavia. By the 12th century Cork was under the control of the MacCarthy clan and several Danish overlords. However, in 1172 the English king, Henry II, seized control and established a garrison. It marked the beginning of centuries of English occupation.

In the late 15th century Cork supported the pretender Perkin Warbeck, who impersonated Richard, Duke of York in a bid to claim the English throne from Henry VII. John Waters, twice mayor of Cork, and one of his chief allies was convicted of treason and executed.

Early in the 17th century the city suffered major floods and fires. In 1649 Cork again was in opposition to the English throne, supporting Oliver Cromwell against Charles II in the English civil war. After the restoration, Cork supported the Catholic King James II against his Protestant daughter, Mary, and her husband, William of Orange. As a result the city was besieged by the Earl of Marlborough in 1688, falling in 1690. The military garrison subsequently went into decline, while Cork thrived as a centre of commerce.

Cork, like much of the rest of Ireland, endured famine in the mid-19th century, an experience that attracted support for the nationalist movement. In the uprising in 1919–20, one lord mayor died in clashes with the British forces and his replacement died as a result of a hunger strike while being held on the mainland. Several key buildings were destroyed by fire. Further damage occurred when Cork fell under the control of republicans opposed to the 1921 Anglo-Irish treaty.

## Modern City

The modern city is a major focus of commerce for southern Ireland. Cork's harbour serves as a base for offshore oil exploration. Other major industries include vehicle engineering, fishing and textiles. It is also a central trading point for agriculture and is home to various light industries.

Cork has an international airport and ferries run regularly to Swansea in Wales and Roscoff in France. There are bus routes to Limerick, Galway and Ballina. Intercity trains link Cork with destinations throughout Ireland. The city was the European Capital of Culture in 2005.

## Places of Interest

The Protestant St Finn Barre's Cathedral, on the site of the original monastic settlement, is a French gothic building completed in the late 19th century. There is also a Catholic cathedral, St Mary's, completed in the early part of the 19th century. The city's harbour is popular for water sports.

Other landmarks include the City Hall (set on the river bank), the imposing Shandon Steeple, the opera house, the University College building, the Grand Parade with its Berwick fountain, and the statue to Father Theobald Matthew (a 19th century Apostle of Temperance) on Patrick Street.

Other attractions include the English Market, a covered fresh produce market that dates from the 17th century, the Cork Heritage Park, the Beamish and Crawford brewery, the old gaol, the Cork Vision Centre, Cork museum and several galleries. Not far from the city is Blarney castle, home to the Blarney stone.

---

## Cotonou, Benin

### Introduction

The largest city and port, Cotonou is in southern Benin. It is the country's economic and administrative centre.

### History

At the beginning of the 19th century, Cotonou was the farming centre of the country's main export, palm oil. King Ghézo's (1818–58) commercial representatives were based in the city. This continued under his successor, King Gblèlè's, whose representatives lived in the nearby Gbégamey forest. From there they ran their trade with Europeans. France took possession of Cotonou when a treaty of transfer was signed in 1868. Over the 20th century, Cotonou's economy developed, making it Benin's leading commercial city.

## Modern City

Although Porto-Novo is officially the capital, Cotonou is the political capital of Benin, housing the presidential residence and most government ministries. Economic activity includes fishing, palm products, cotton, cacao, coffee, peanuts, textiles and cements. Cotonou houses the international market of Dantokpa, the National University of Benin and the large banks of West

Africa. The construction of the Benin–Niger railway was started under French occupation. Never completed, it terminates at Parakou.

### Places of Interest

Attractions include a large market, the Grand Marché de Dantokpa, and the nearby town of Ganvié. North of Cotonou, this village on stilts is out on Lake Nokoué.

---

## Daegu, South Korea

### Introduction

The third city of South Korea, Taegu is sometimes known in the West by its Korean name, Daegu. The city lacks tourist attractions and history, but is a major regional centre for south-eastern Korea and an important stepping-off point for historical sites.

### History

The site of Taegu, at the confluence of two rivers in a fertile valley, has been settled for several thousand years. By 1000 B.C. Taegu, known then as Dalguwha, was an important city and a provincial capital by the 14th century.

At the end of the 18th century, the city's name was changed to Taegu, which means 'big town'. A century later, Taegu lost its administrative role when the provincial boundaries of Korea were redrawn but by then it was a major centre of commerce. Under Japanese rule (1910–45), Taegu became an industrial centre. In 1907 a nationalist movement began in Taegu and the city was one of the hotbeds of anti-Japanese activities during the occupation of Korea.

The dramatic growth of Taegu into the nation's third city did not occur until the 1950s. The Korean War (1950–53) made many refugees. People fled from the north and centre of Korea before the advancing Communist armies, many settling in Taegu.

This influx gave Taegu a ready workforce when industry developed after the war. During the 1950s and 1960s the population of the city grew tenfold as new factories were built and the city expanded.

### Modern City

Taegu is a modern city. Rebuilt and greatly expanded after the Korean War, it has a largely rectangular grid pattern and recently-constructed buildings. It is a road and rail route centre. The city has a subway system and an airport with domestic flights and a limited number of flights to Japan. Industries include textiles, clothing, textile machinery, machine building and metal working. Food processing is also important: the region is a major fruit-growing area and its apples are exported throughout the Far East. Taegu has five universities and other tertiary colleges.

### Places of Interest

In Taegu there are very few old buildings. The main tourist attraction in the city is Talsong Fort. Apsan Park, reached by cable car, offers a panoramic view over the city. Palgongsan mountain, 20 km north, is a popular outing. But the main attraction is the Haeinsa temple complex, a World Heritage site.

---

## Dakar, Senegal

### Introduction

Dakar, a major port, is the capital of Senegal. It lies at the tip of the Cape Verde peninsula and was founded in the mid-19th century.

### History

Traders and fishermen (mostly of the Lebus tribe) were increasingly active in the region from the 1830s onwards, when it was under French jurisdiction. A fort was constructed in 1857 and a planned town sprang up 5 years later. The construction of the port of Dakar was completed in 1866.

Dakar was one of three major settlements in the area, the others being Gorée and Rufisque. The construction of a railway between Dakar and Saint-Louis in 1885 and the burgeoning trade in peanut products prompted an economic boom. Having eclipsed its neighbours, Dakar became the capital of French West Africa in 1904 and was a vital port during World War I.

Railway links with French Sudan (now Mali) brought growth in the inter-war period, although expansion all but ceased during the period of the French Vichy government in the early 1940s. Urbanization took hold after World War II and in 1959 Dakar was made capital of the ill-fated Mali Federation. The following year it was designated capital of the newly independent Senegal.

### Modern City

Dakar is the home of Senegalese government, with most public buildings in the southern quarter. Among its most important industries, alongside its role as a port, are food and drink processing (with peanuts still vital to the local economy) and petroleum. The commercial district is centred on the heavily built up northern area of the city.

Yoff is the international airport and Dakar is well served by road, rail and sea links. The annual Paris-Dakar Rally is among the world's most famous motor races,

### Places of Interest

Among the leading museums is the Institut Fondamental d'Afrique Noir-Cheikh Anta Diop (IFAN-CAD), home to major collections of masks, statues and musical instruments from West Africa. The Galerie Antenna houses Venetian pearls, masks and terracotta from Central and West Africa while the Galerie Wéwé exhibits pottery and textiles. There are also several galleries of contemporary art including the National Gallery of Contemporary Art, Thiossane, Lézard and Wiitef Vema. Outside the city centre is the impressive Grand Mosquée (built in 1964). Though not open to non-Muslims, its surrounding medina (native quarter) is. There is a cathedral and a university. Dakar has two major markets, Marché Kermel and Marché Sandaga, while the Presidential Palace and its grounds are popular with visitors.

---

## Dallas, United States of America

### Introduction

Dallas is located where three junctions of the Trinity River meet in northern Texas. The seat of Dallas county, the city is 33 miles east of Fort Worth and is surrounded by hills and prairie land. The second largest city in the state, it is at the heart of an urban sprawl that also includes seven other smaller cities. Dallas is the banking and financial hub of the southwestern United States as well as a major distribution centre for manufactured goods.

### History

The area now known as Dallas was originally inhabited by Anadarko Indians who traded with French settlers in the 18th century. John Neely Bryan, a lawyer from Tennessee, founded a prairie trading post in the area in 1841 and 5 years later a small village was built and named Dallas, probably in honour of George M. Dallas, who was vice-president of the United States from 1845–49. French and Swiss settlers from a failed 'utopian' colony at La Réunion arrived in 1858 and the establishment of railroads in the following decades helped the city grow rapidly.

Cotton was at first Dallas' most important product and the Dallas Cotton Exchange was founded in 1907. By the 1920s the area around the city was producing 40% of the United States' cotton crop. In 1930 a major oil field was discovered in East Texas and Dallas became an important centre of the petroleum and fuel industries.

After World War II, Dallas thrived, thanks to the presence of many oil companies, insurance firms and aircraft and automobile manufacturing plants.

In 1963 the city suffered a major blow to its image when president John F. Kennedy was assassinated. A resurgence in the city's economy in the 1970s and early 80s, as well as the worldwide fame engendered by the popular TV drama 'Dallas' helped the city get back on its feet. Although a high crime rate and rising unemployment figures had taken their toll by the beginning of the 1990s, the city remains, along with Houston, the most important in Texas.

### Modern City

Dallas is a commercial and financial centre and the most important city for banking in the southwestern United States. Major industries include the manufacture of transportation equipment, food processing and clothes. Over 100 insurance companies are based in the city along with the headquarters of many oil and petroleum companies. Publishing, advertising and computer sciences are also important to the city's economy.

The city is served by two major airports. Dallas/Fort Worth is located midway between the two Texan cities and is the world's second-busiest airport. Love Field airport is 9 miles northwest of Dallas. The city is on the Amtrak network and has a Greyhound bus terminal. The Dallas Area Rapid Transit System (DART) operates extensive bus services and a light railway network that connects downtown Dallas with the west of the city.

The city contains several higher education institutions including Southern Methodist University, the University of Dallas, the University of Texas at Dallas and Dallas Baptist University. Its status as a centre for medical research and education is enhanced by the presence of the University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas, Baylor College of Dentistry and the headquarters of the American Heart Association.

### Places of Interest

The city has several cultural attractions including the Dallas Museum of Art. The Dallas Museum of Natural History, the African-American Museum and the Dallas Aquarium are all located in Fair Park, a large Art Deco plaza. The Dallas Theater Centre is the only theatre designed by Frank Lloyd Wright. The city hosts ballets, operas and concerts, many of the latter being performed at the Morton H. Meyerson Symphony Center.

On the site where John Neely Bryan established the modern day city's roots is a restored log cabin. Dealey Plaza, where John F. Kennedy was assassinated, has become a historical site. The Dallas Historical Plaza houses a memorial to Kennedy and a Conspiracy Museum.

## Damascus, Syria

### Introduction

Capital of Syria, Damascus is among the world's oldest (if not the oldest) continuously inhabited cities. It lies in the southwest of the country, at the Ghouta oasis which is fed by the Barada River. Bordered to the west by the Anti-Lebanon mountain range and the desert to the east, Damascus has long been an important administrative and commercial centre.

### History

Archaeological excavations suggest urban settlement near Damascus from prehistoric times. Pottery from the 3rd millennium BC has been found in the old city (a World Heritage Site). The first written reference to the city is in Egyptian inscriptions dating from during the 2nd millennium BC. Later biblical sources describe it as the capital of the Aramean Kingdom. It was then conquered successively from the 8th century BC by the Assyrians, Babylonians, Persians, Greeks (under Alexander the Great in 333 BC) and, in the 1st century BC, by the Romans. Having become a provincial outpost of the Byzantines following the division of the Roman Empire at the end of the 4th century AD, Damascus fell to Muslim Arab forces in 635. From 661 the city was the base of the caliphs of the Umayyid dynasty and the administrative centre of Islam. However, it declined in importance following the transfer of the Muslim capital to Baghdad in 750 (upon the accession of the Abbasid dynasty).

Having been seized by the Seljuk Turks in 1076, Damascus then came under the rule of Saladin and the Ayyubid dynasty in the later 12th century. By around 1250 the Ayyubids had given way to the Egyptian Mameluks, during

whose rule Damascus was sacked by the Mongols under Tamerlane (in 1401). In 1516 the city was wrested from Mameluk control by the Ottoman Turks, who maintained their sovereignty (except for a short period in the 1830s) until the disintegration of their empire in the First World War. During this time a massacre of Jews in 1840 was followed in 1860 by the destruction of the Christian quarter of the city. In 1920 the French, having been granted a League of Nations mandate over Syria, occupied Damascus. Subsequent revolts by the Druze, a religious sect, in the mid-1920s resulted in heavy French bombardment and destruction of the city. In 1941, during the Second World War, a combined Allied force attacked Syria and took Damascus (then under a pro-German Vichy French colonial regime). In 1946, at the end of the war, Syria gained its independence from France and Damascus became the capital of the new state.

The city came under threat during the civil war that began in 2011. A major battle took place from July–Aug. 2012. Damascus continues to act as the primary base of Syria's administration and the government drove back the bulk of opposition fighters in 2012. Nonetheless, bombings and guerilla-style attacks are frequently perpetrated by the militant groups.

### Modern City

Damascus is the seat of government and administration in Syria. It is also the economic centre of the country, where banks and other leading commercial and industrial companies have their head offices. Industries include hand-crafts (particularly silk weaving and leather goods), food processing, clothing manufacture and printing and publishing. In addition, the city is an important cultural, tourist and educational base. Syria's principal international airport is at Damascus.

### Places of Interest

Major attractions include the old city, surrounded by what was once a Roman wall (much rebuilt since then); the Souk al-Hamaidiye (main market); remains of the western gate of the Roman Temple of Jupiter; the Umayyad Mosque, dating from AD 705—an adaptation of an earlier Christian church (and legendary burial site of the head of John the Baptist), which was itself built on the site of a Roman temple; the mausoleum of Saladin; the Takiyeh al-Suleimaniyeh mosque, built in 1554 by the Ottoman architect Sinan; the National Museum; the Azem Palace (housing the Museum of the Arts and Popular Traditions); and the Via Recta ('Street called Straight'), on which the Apostle St Paul is said to have lived.

## Dar es Salaam, Tanzania

### Introduction

Dar es Salaam, meaning 'Haven of Peace', is Tanzania's main port and largest city. It served as the country's capital before 1974, before it was moved to Dodoma.

### History

In 1866 the sultan of Zanzibar established a city on the site of an earlier village and began constructing a palace built from blocks of coral from the island of Changuu. The city was far from completion when it became part of German East Africa. The building of a rail terminus in 1887 increased its importance. In 1891 it was made capital of German East Africa, remaining so until 1916. It became capital of Tanganyika in 1961 and then of independent Tanzania in 1964. The Tanzanian government decided to move the capital to Dodoma in 1974 but the move was delayed by financial difficulties. The city saw rapid growth after the Second World War and has retained its importance as Tanzania's main educational and industrial centre.

In 1998 the US embassy in Dar es Salaam was bombed in an attack attributed to Osama Bin Laden's Al-Qaeda organization, killing 11 people and injuring many more.

### Modern City

Dar es Salaam is the main outlet for Tanzania's export trade. Products include cigarettes, textiles, soap, metal goods and processed food.



The port is linked by rail with Mwanza on Lake Victoria, Kigoma on Lake Tanganyika and to Zambia.

The city is home to various educational institutions including the University of Dar es Salaam, Kivukoni college and a college for business education.

#### Places of Interest

Tanzania's national museum, national library and national archives are all within the city.

---

## Darwin, Australia

#### Introduction

Darwin is the capital of the Northern Territory. The city lies on a peninsula above Port Darwin, adjoined to the Clarence strait and the state's most important port. Settled in 1869, Darwin has been razed three times, twice by cyclones and once by bombs. The last and most devastating tornado struck in the mid-1970s.

#### History

In 1839 John Lort Stokes named Port Darwin after the naturalist Charles Darwin, with whom he had sailed aboard HMS Beagle. However, it was not until 1869 that the city was established. It fell under the jurisdiction of the South Australia authorities, who were keen to develop it as a trade centre. The settlement was named Palmerston (after the former British Prime Minister), reverting to Darwin in 1911.

When the Overland Telegraph System came to Darwin between 1870–72, telegraph workers discovered gold 200 km away from the city. A gold rush ensued and Darwin's population was swelled by Chinese immigrants. Economic depression followed the rush and in 1897 Darwin was devastated by a cyclone. Jurisdiction for the Northern Territory transferred from South Australia to the Commonwealth of Australia in 1911 and Darwin became an administrative centre for the region.

During the 1930s the town developed as an air base and, although damaged again by a cyclone in 1937, it was used by the military during the Second World War. In Feb. 1942 it was targeted by Japanese bombers and suffered extensive damage. On 1 day alone 243 people died and around 300 were injured. The city was rebuilt and an improved transport network with other areas of Australia established. Darwin became a city in 1959 and enjoyed a period of prosperity until the 1970s.

During Christmas 1974, Cyclone Tracy devastated the city. Over 60 people died, thousands more were hurt and over 30,000 people were airlifted away from the danger zone. Much of the city, including the port, was flattened and there followed an intensive rebuilding programme that has left Darwin with a hi-tech modern appearance. The population today includes large numbers of British, Greek and Filipinos. In Feb. 2004 the Ghan railway was extended from Alice Springs to Darwin, linking Darwin to the national rail network.

#### Modern City

Major industries include mining (Darwin is a large exporter of uranium ore), food processing, saw-milling and agriculture. The port and related activities are essential to the city's economic wellbeing. Darwin is on major road, rail and shipping routes and has an international airport. An efficient bus system operates within the city. The climate is tropical all year round and tourism is a significant income earner.

#### Places of Interest

Among the chief attractions are the numerous outdoor markets, the Parliament House, the Second World War oil storage tunnels and the Chinese temple. Nearby there is a crocodile farm and several national parks, notably Lichfield and Kakadu (which featured in the film *Crocodile Dundee*). The Darwin Cup is a popular annual horse race.

---

## Daugavpils, Latvia

#### Introduction

Daugavpils, on the River Daugava in the southeast of the country, is Latvia's second city.

#### History

Founded in 1275 by knights of the Livonian Order, Daugavpils (then called Dünaburg) was razed several times during dynastic conflicts. Rebuilt by Ivan IV (The Terrible) in the 1570s, it was granted town status in 1582. Under Polish rule, when it was called Dvinsk, it was the administrative seat of the Latgale province but during the First Polish Partition in 1772, it was ceded to Russia. The Russians renamed it Borisoglebsk and built a fortress in the town in 1810, which was taken by Napoléon a year later.

There was rapid urban growth in the 19th century, particularly after the construction of the Orel–Riga and St Petersburg–Warsaw railways in the 1860s. In 1920, after suffering much damage as a front line city during World War I, it was given its current name. It prospered in the inter-war period but was again ravaged when it fell under Nazi control in World War II. Latvi won independence from the USSR in 1991 and the last Soviet troops left in 1993.

#### Modern City

With a large Russian population, the city is dominated by Soviet brutalist architecture. The collapse of the Soviet Union led to the decline of Daugavpils' transport manufacturing industries, and the city now has one of the highest unemployment rates in the country. It remains a vital road and rail junction, and vehicle repair depots still provide much employment. Other important industries include food processing, textile production and electrical instrument manufacture.

#### Places of Interest

The fortress is the town's leading attraction. There is a local arts and history museum, the house of the poet Janis Rainis, the Catholic church of Peter Pavil and the Orthodox church of Boris and Vienibas House, the centre of the city's cultural life. Dubrovin Park is popular while the Daugava dam, built in 1841 and stretching 6 km, is also of interest.

---

## Davao, Philippines

#### Introduction

Davao, with a population of 1.147 m. (2000 census) is the largest city of the Philippines southern island, Mindanao and with an area of 244,000 hectares is the world's largest city in terms of land area. Situated at the mouth of the Davao River, the city serves as the agricultural and trading centre of Mindanao and encompasses nearly 50 ports in its sphere of influence. The city is known for its exotic fruits like pineapples, mangosteen, many species of banana and the odoriferous but highly sought after durian.

#### History

Davao was already home to a number of tribal communities, including Moros, when the Spaniards arrived. In 1847 led by Don Jose Oyanguren, a Spanish expedition established a Christian community in the mangrove swamps that is now Bolton riverside. Oyanguren defeated the local Moro chieftain, Datu Bago, and renamed the area Nueva Guipuzcoa and became the regions first colonial governor.

Oyanguren's colony did not prosper and in 1900 American forces arrived in Mindanao. Transport and other communications were improved. A Japanese entrepreneur, Kichisaburo Ohta, was given permission to exploit vast territories that he transformed into abaca and coconut plantations. This enticed a wave of Japanese plantation workers in 1903 creating a Japan Kuo,

or little Japan. The Japanese immigrants established large abaca plantations and developed commercial interests such as copra, timber, fishing and import-export trading. The province prospered.

President Elpidio Quirino formally inaugurated Davao as a city on 16 March 1937.

### Modern City

Being a city within the heartland of Moro insurgency against the predominantly Catholic north has hindered economic growth in Davao. The Moro National Liberation Front's (MNLF) presence has held back tourism and foreign and Philippine business. During the 1980s the city was known as the 'murder city of the south.' After a determined effort to drive guerrillas from the city, modern Davao has regained a semblance of business confidence. It has timber and fishing industries and exports hemp and coffee.

### Places of Interest

Mount Apo (grandfather of all), at 3,143 metres (10,311 ft) above sea level, is the tallest peak in the Philippines and is reached along the Tamayong Trail via the Calinan district. Lush vegetation and majestic waterfalls rate highly among its many attractions.

The Philippine Eagle Conservation and Nature Centre is located at the foot of Mount Apo. The Philippine Eagle, once known as the Monkey Eating Eagle, is the world's largest eagle. With a wing-span of approximately 2.5 metres, it is found only in the east of the Philippines, in the Sierra Madre mountains of Luzon and heavily forested areas of Mindanao. The nature centre has been instrumental in saving the eagle from extinction.

San Pedro Cathedral, built in 1847, is Davao's oldest church. It is named after the patron saint of Davao and built by Don Jose Oyanguren.

## Debrecen, Hungary

### Introduction

Debrecen is Hungary's second largest city and the main town of the county of Hajdú-Bihar in the eastern part of the country. Long established as a trading centre, it was briefly national capital during World War II and is now an important site for industry and agriculture.

### History

While there is evidence of Neolithic settlements in the area, Debrecen first appears in written records from 1235. On trade routes between Upper Hungary and Transylvania, and Poland and Western Europe, it was famed for its livestock fairs. From the 1530s it was an important centre of Calvinism and was later the seat of the Hungarian Reformed Church.

Under the tripartite rule of the Hapsburgs, the Turks and the Protestant princes of Transylvania, Debrecen was punitively taxed and suffered from dynastic rivalries in the second half of the 16th century. By the end of the following century the Hapsburgs had wrestled control of the town and designated it a Royal Free city. However, attempts at enforcing Germanization and Catholicism strained relations between the urban populace and the governing power. It was in Debrecen in April 1849 that Lajos Kossuth proclaimed Hungarian independence from the Hapsburgs. The uprising failed and Russian forces took the city.

Debrecen suffered severe damage during World War II, with half its buildings damaged or destroyed. During 1944 and 1945, with Nazi forces retreating westward and Soviet forces yet to arrive from the east, the city was the temporary seat of the Hungarian government. Under communist rule after the war, Debrecen consolidated its role as an industrial powerhouse.

### Modern City

Debrecen's industrial base suffered with the collapse of communism in 1989. The economy has subsequently diversified. Important industries include pharmaceuticals, textiles, engineering and food processing. Agriculture is important in the surrounding area. There are several institutions of higher education.

Debrecen is on major road and rail networks. The airport receives domestic flights and flights from Austria, Russia, Ukraine and Israel. The nearest large international airport is Budapest-Ferihegy, though there are plans to build one in Debrecen.

### Places of Interest

The city's main square is Kossuth Square. The Great Reformed Church is here, as well as a statue of Lajos Kossuth who declared Hungarian independence in the church. Other attractions include the Déri Museum and the Mihály Csokonai Theatre, the Reformed College and the forested Nagyerdő area. West of the city is the Hungarian Steppe, much of which is now a national park.

## Delhi, India

### Introduction

India's capital city, Delhi, stands on the west bank of the Yamuna river, midway between the Ganges and the Indus Valleys. The Union Territory of Delhi is bordered by the northern states of Uttar Pradesh and Haryana.

### History

Delhi consists of the old and new Delhi. The origins of old Delhi are unclear. A thriving city called Indraprastha is mentioned in the Mahabharata, indicating a settlement as early as 1300 BC, yet the first evidence of Delhi as such came in the 1st century BC when Raja Dhilu established a city, naming it after himself.

In the 12th century AD the city became the capital of the Chauhans, making it Hinduism's most important centre in northern India. It then fell into Muslim hands when Qutab-ud-din Aibak took the city towards the end of the century. During the period of Muslim rule which followed, Delhi changed location six times. Its status as a capital city was also subject to change as various rulers moved their headquarters to other cities such as Agra and Fatehpur Sikri. The Mughal empire restored Delhi to its former importance when in 1638 emperor Shah Jahan began to construct what is now known as old Delhi, including the Red Fort and the Jama Masjid, one of India's largest mosques.

The British captured Delhi in 1803 when it was already an important trade centre. The population had grown to 150,000 by 1900. With growing social and economic problems in Kolkata, the British decided to move the capital to Delhi. New Delhi was founded in 1912 but construction, under two British architects, Sir Edwin Lutyens and Sir Herbert Baker, was not finished until 1931 when the city was officially declared India's capital. Delhi suffered further disruption during the partition of India in 1947, experiencing a massive increase in population and damage to property and buildings.

### Modern City

The economic centre of the city lies in Old Delhi with government offices concentrated in New Delhi. The main employer in the region is the government. The city is an important trading centre, with several major banks and a stock exchange.

Delhi has strong transport links both internationally and domestically. Five national highways converge on the city; there is an important rail centre and the Indira Gandhi international airport. Traffic within the city is highly congested despite the recent construction of bypasses and the widening of roads. Much of the traffic consists of bullock carts, bicycles and old cars. In Oct. 2010 Delhi hosted the Commonwealth Games. In 2014 the WHO ranked Delhi as the most polluted city in the world. An estimated 25,000–50,000 residents die from illnesses related to air pollution in the city every year.

### Places of Interest

Delhi has several major tourist attractions including the Red Fort, the central Vista Park and the Jama Masjid, as well as parliament house (Sansad Bhavan) from the period of British colonial rule. Most of the city's financial and administrative offices are located in the central Vista Park, along with the presidential house and two secretariat buildings. The Raj Path runs through the park to India Gate, a war memorial to the unknown soldier that commemorates Indian soldiers who died in World War II.

As well as the culturally diverse architecture, New Delhi is also home to the National Museum of India. There are several centres of higher education including the University of Delhi (founded in 1922), Jawaharlal Nehru University (1969), and other institutions for medical, agricultural, and technological studies.

---

## Denver, United States of America

### Introduction

Denver is the capital and the largest city in the state of Colorado. Located on the western edge of the Great Plains near the Rocky Mountains on the South Platte River, Denver is nearly a mile above sea level, hence the 'mile high city'. A popular tourist destination, Denver is also Colorado's major economic and cultural centre.

### History

Located in an area originally occupied by Cheyenne and Arapahoe Indians, Denver and Auraria were founded in 1858 after gold was found nearby and prospectors rushed to the area. Denver was named after James W. Denver, governor of Kansas, of which the settlement was then a part. The two settlements merged into the city of Denver in 1860.

When the gold seams quickly ran out many prospectors left the area but the city survived as a centre for the shipment of other mined goods. Colorado became a state in 1876 and Denver its designated capital 5 years later. The arrival of railroads and the discovery of silver in the late 1870s was the start of more than a decade-long boom. After the bottom fell out of the silver market, Denver maintained a low profile until World War II when many federal offices were moved to the city and armaments manufacturing thrived. After the war the suburbs grew substantially. Despite problems with air pollution and rising crime, Denver enjoyed a further renaissance in the 1990s when it gained a new airport, baseball stadium and light railway system.

### Modern City

The city is served by Denver International Airport which opened in 1995. Three interstate highways pass through the city. There is an Amtrak train station and a Greyhound bus terminal. Skyline and RTD buses provide transport in the city and there is a light railway system.

Tourism and agriculture are the principal industries. The city serves the mining and ranching activities in the nearby Rocky Mountains and houses several military installations and nearly 250 federal offices. There are also several major communications and medical technology companies. Educational institutions include the University of Colorado at Denver, the University of Denver, Regis University, the University of Colorado Health Sciences Center and the Colorado School of Mines.

### Places of Interest

Denver has more than 250 urban parks including City Park which houses the Denver Museum of Natural History. Other major cultural institutions include the Denver Art Museum, the Museum of Western Art and Gates Planetarium.

The Civic Center in the city centre houses the State Capitol, the Colorado State Museum and a public library. There is a zoo and botanical gardens and the Colorado History Museum, the Littleton Historical Museum and the Aurora history museum. Denver has resident opera, ballet and theatre companies and is also the base for the Colorado Symphony Orchestra.

---

## Detroit, United States of America

### Introduction

Located in southeastern Michigan, Detroit is the largest city in Michigan and the seat of Wayne county. The city occupies 143 sq. miles (370 km<sup>2</sup>) and is

connected to the upper and lower regions of the Great Lakes by the Detroit and Rouge Rivers, giving it strategic advantages that have helped it gain its status as one of the major industrial centres in the United States. Detroit is nicknamed the Motor City, in recognition of the key role it has played in the American automobile industry.

### History

Fort Pontchartrain du Détroit was established in 1701 as a French trading post dealing in fur with the Chippewa Native Americans. In 1760 the British took control of the area. The Jay Treaty of 1794 led to a British withdrawal and the United States took control 2 years later. Detroit was incorporated as a city in 1802 and became the capital of the newly created Michigan Territory in 1805. A fire later the same year ravaged much of the city.

The British briefly regained control of Detroit in 1812, but it was returned to American control the following year. In 1818 the first steamboat run between Buffalo, New York and Detroit was established and the city soon became a distribution and processing centre for grain, flour and agricultural products. The Erie canal was completed in 1825 making the Great Lakes the largest inland waterway in the world and boosting Detroit's economic development. Michigan became a state in 1837 although the capital was moved from Detroit to Lansing in 1847. The building of a railroad linking Detroit with Chicago in 1852 confirmed its economic status and helped promote its iron and steel industries.

Detroit became a major centre for the automobile industry around the turn of the 20th century. Ransom E. Olds opened an automobile factory in 1897 and Henry Ford completed his assembly line by 1914. Ford's success transformed the city into the world's foremost producer of automobiles leading to a massive rise in the city's population as many migrants, particularly black people from the south, came in search of employment. During the First and Second World Wars Detroit was an important centre of armaments production.

After the war, the city's racial tensions often bubbled to the surface. Meanwhile, as the importance of water transportation faded, so the city's industries faltered. Many white people left the city centre for the suburbs and unemployment rose steeply. Race relations reached a low-point in 1967 when there was a week of race riots. The city's first black mayor took office in 1973 but social and economic problems continued throughout the 1980s as crime rose and the automobile industry struggled because of competition from Japan and Europe. However, the city fought back in the mid-1990s, leading to major improvements in its public services and infrastructure and a significant rise in investment.

### Modern City

For all the problems it has suffered in the post-war period, Detroit remains one of the United States largest industrial centres. The city's economy is sensitive to market conditions in the automobile industry but has a firm manufacturing and shipping base. Apart from automobiles the city's main products are steel, chemicals and machinery.

The city is served by Detroit Wayne County Metropolitan Airport and has an extensive network of roads and highways. The city has Greyhound bus and Amtrak rail terminals. A People Mover, an elevated railway, and DOT buses are the major forms of transport in the city itself. The riverfront remains the heart of modern Detroit and houses the Renaissance Center, a complex of offices, hotels, theatres and shopping facilities. The city also houses the Medical Center, one of the United States' largest complexes of hospitals, clinics, and research laboratories. Detroit is home to Wayne State University, which includes Schools of Business, Law and Medicine.

### Places of Interest

The Detroit Cultural Center houses several museums. The vast Detroit Institute of Art contains 100 galleries and includes, among others, 77 Matisses and 67 Picassos as well as work by Van Gogh and Rembrandt. Other major museums include the Museum of African-American History, the Detroit Historical Museum and, befitting the city's status as the birthplace of rhythm and blues, the Motown Museum.

Detroit's significant role in the history of automobiles is represented by the Henry Ford Museum and the Automotive Hall of Fame. Most of the city's arts venues are in the northwest sector of downtown Detroit, including the Detroit Opera House, the Music Hall Center for Performing Arts, the Fox Theatre and Orchestra Hall, which houses the Detroit Symphony Orchestra.

## Dhaka, Bangladesh

### Introduction

The capital of Bangladesh, Dhaka is situated in the south-central part of the country on the north bank of the Dhaleswari River, part of the Ganges delta. The city flourished during the 17th and early 18th centuries when it served as the Moghul capital of Bengal and with the creation of Bangladesh in 1971, it became the country's capital. The city's name was changed in 1982 from Dacca to Dhaka.

### History

Little is known of the first inhabitants of what is today Dhaka though the surrounding region was home to two earlier Bengali capitals (Vikrampur and Sonargaon). The city's modern history began in 1608 when the Moghul Viceroy made it capital of Bengal. It remained capital until 1639 and again between 1660–1704. Its economy boomed as English, French and Dutch companies established themselves, trading the city's fine quality muslins and silks. Many of Dhaka's grandest buildings were constructed during this period, including Lalbagh Fort and the tomb of Pari Bibi, the wife of a Bengali governor. However, after the capital was moved to Murshidabad in 1704, Dhaka lost much of its prestige and the economy suffered.

The city came under British rule in 1765. But it was not until it became the provincial capital of Eastern Bengal and Assam in 1905 that it began to prosper again. Following Indian independence and the partition of the sub-continent in 1947, East Bengal joined Pakistan as East Pakistan while West Bengal joined India. In 1948 Muhammad Ali Jinnah, Pakistan's first Governor General, announced that Urdu would be Pakistan's state language. Bengalis, outraged at the attack on their mother tongue, Bangla, began a protest movement, the Bhasha Andolon (Language Movement). After the death of four protesters in Feb. 1952, Bangla was officially recognised.

In 1956 Dhaka was made capital of East Pakistan. However, Bengali nationalism thrived on widespread resentment at West Pakistan's economic exploitation of East Pakistan. In 1971 the political divide led to a war of independence with West Pakistan. After 9 months of fighting which caused much damage to the city, Bangladesh was created with Dhaka as its capital.

### Modern City

Dhaka is one of the world's most populous cities. It sits in one of the most significant rice and jute producing areas and acts as the country's principal administrative and trade centre. Other important industries include: food processing, textiles, paper, chemicals and sugarcane.

Much of the city is low-lying and susceptible to seasonal flooding. Linked to this are the serious sanitation problems faced in areas outside the city. The slums, with a population of 2.4 m., are largely devoid of sanitation or health facilities. As a result, water borne illnesses are rife.

There is an international airport 12 miles north of the city and a major port at Narayanganj, 10 miles to the south. Other modes of transport within Dhaka include the inland waterways, cars, buses and over 300,000 rickshaws.

### Places of Interest

There is a bustling Old Town with bazaars and mosques which incorporates the earlier Bengali capital of Vikrampur. In contrast, the modern quarter of Ramna in the north of the city is where most of the government buildings, universities and other important institutions are concentrated. There are over 700 mosques in Dhaka, among the most famous of which is the Star Mosque which dates from the Moghul period.

## Dijon, France

### Introduction

The principal city of Burgundy, Dijon is on the confluence of the Ouche and Suzon rivers in Eastern France. Once the seat of the powerful Dukes of Burgundy, the surrounding region is renowned for its fine wines.

### History

In Celtic times Dijon was strategically placed on the trade route for tin. The area was conquered by Julius Caesar around 50 BC. By the end of the 5th century AD, a Germanic tribe, the Burgundii, settled and added the territory to their kingdom. Between the 5th–9th centuries, Dijon was the seat of the Bishops of Langres.

Dijon was fought over during the Carolingian wars. In the 10th century, a second kingdom was created and in 1015 Dijon was established as the capital by Robert I, Duke of Burgundy. Dijon prospered as an important market town, known for its wool, and vineyards surrounded the city. Medieval Dijon linked trade between the Mediterranean and Northern Europe. The Medieval trade in Eastern spices resulted in two *Dijonnais* specialities—mustard and *pain d'épices* (gingerbread).

The Dukes of Burgundy were at their zenith between 1342–1467, when Philip the Strong, John the Fearless and Philip the Good ruled. Burgundy became a separate and powerful kingdom. The territory included the majority of Belgium, Holland and Northeast France. At the time, Dijon had one of the most illustrious courts of Europe, attracting great artists and architects. In 1369 Philip the Strong married Marguerite of Flanders, and artists from the North were attracted to Dijon. During the Hundred Year War (14th–15th centuries) the Dukes warred with the Armagnacs (French) and sided with the English, to whom they delivered Joan of Arc. The Golden Age ended with the death of Charles the Unready and the kingdom was claimed by Louis XI. The king moved the parliament of Burgundy from Beaune to Dijon, which led to an increase in prosperity. In 1513 the inhabitants of Dijon resisted invasion by 30,000 Swiss and Germans. During the Wars of Religion (16th–17th centuries), despite being Catholic, Dijon suffered little under the protection of Philippe de Chabot, the governor of Burgundy.

Dijon's most prosperous era was in the 18th century when the city became a bishopric. The university was founded in 1722, the academy in 1740. Dijon's prosperity was interrupted by the Revolution (1789), although its subsequent decline only lasted until the arrival of the railway in 1851, when the city's prosperity returned. In 1870, despite strong resistance and the help of Garibaldi's volunteers, the Prussians took Dijon, although the city remained relatively unscathed during World War II. In 1956 Dijon was twinned with Stalingrad (Volgograd), becoming the first town in France to be twinned with a town from Eastern Europe.

### Modern City

The capital of the Côte d'Or department, Dijon is an important industrial centre. Industries include automobile plants and engineering. Dijon and Burgundy are renowned for gastronomy and the Côte d'Or is one of France's major viticulture centres with the villages of Mersault, Nuits-Saint-Georges and Pommery nearby.

Dijon is linked by road and rail to Paris, the northeast and southeast of France, Switzerland and Italy. The nearby airport offers domestic flights.

### Places of Interest

The Musée des Beaux Arts, opened in 1783, houses the second richest collection of art in France, after Paris. The Salle des Gardes contains two sepulchres where Philip the Bold and John the Fearless are entombed. The Museum is housed in the Palais des Ducs, in the old town. The medieval building was renovated when the Dukes of Burgundy settled there in mid-14th century. It has a classical appearance with additions and restorations in the 17th and 18th centuries, although the 46 metre-high 15th century Tour de Philippe le Bon is still intact; as are the original kitchens, built in the mid-15th century. The one time palace now houses the town hall. The old town contains the Rue des Forges, the city's main road in the 18th century, with examples of

16th century half-timbered houses. The Burgundian Gothic Eglise Notre Dame, built between 1220–40, was the centre of municipal life until a town hall was created in 1500. The Cathedral St Bénigne, built in the 13th century, is on the site of a Romanesque basilica from the first half of the 6th century.

---

## Dili, Timor-Leste

### Introduction

Timor-Leste's capital is located on the north coast of the island on the Ombai Strait. Historically it is the chief port and commercial centre of Timor-Leste although much of the city was destroyed in the violence of the 1999 referendum.

### History

Dili's importance as a centre for trade came with the arrival of the Portuguese in the 16th century.

After the Portuguese ceded control to Indonesia in 1975, Dili was invaded by Indonesian forces and in 1976 it was made Timor-Leste's capital. Dili remained central in the struggle between the East Timorese population and the Indonesian government. In Nov. 1991 Indonesian soldiers opened fire on unarmed members of a funeral procession making its way to Dili's Santa Cruz cemetery. Two hundred and seventy-one unarmed East Timorese were killed and 250 were reported missing in the aftermath.

Immediately after results of the UN-administered referendum in 1999 were declared, showing an overwhelming vote for increased autonomy, Indonesian forces once more invaded the capital. In the violence which followed more than half the homes in Dili were destroyed. The Indonesian government prevented humanitarian organizations from entering the city and most of the city's population fled to the surrounding hills.

### Modern City

Main industries include coffee, oil and gas, fisheries and spices. There is an international airport.

### Places of Interest

Dili is set for a new chapter in its history following Timor-Leste's independence in May 2002.

---

## Djibouti, Djibouti

### Introduction

The port city of Djibouti, on the shore of an inlet in the Gulf of Aden, is the country's capital and home to two-thirds of its population.

### History

The French began constructing the city in 1888 and made it capital of French Somaliland in 1892. Thanks to its rail connection to Addis Ababa it soon gained commercial importance as the main outlet for Ethiopian exports.

There was rioting in the city in 1967 after a referendum continued French rule in which opposition leaders and ethnic Somalis were excluded from voting.

### Modern City

The port acts as the main transshipment point for neighbouring land-locked African countries. It is linked by rail with Addis Ababa in Ethiopia and has bus services to major towns and cities in the country.

The port's chief exports include coffee, hides and salt, while main industries are shipping and oil.

### Places of Interest

Popular attractions are the central market, just south of the town centre, and the Aquarium Tropical de Djibouti which features marine wildlife from the Red Sea. There are boat trips to the nearby islands of Maskali and Moucha.

---

## Dodoma, Tanzania

### Introduction

Dodoma replaced Dar es Salaam as Tanzania's capital in 1974. It is located in the centre of the country.

### History

Dodoma was originally a small settlement belonging to the Gogo tribe. As it was on a caravan route linking Lake Tanganyika and central Africa with the Indian Ocean, it soon developed as a trading centre. It was established as a city in 1907 by the Germans who laid the first rail connections. Between the First World War and 1961 when Tanzania gained independence, Dodoma was administered by the British, under whom it continued as an administrative centre.

In 1974 the Tanzanian government declared its intention to move the capital from Dar es Salaam to Dodoma. Although most government ministries and legislative buildings were soon moved, the government ran out of funds and was unable to complete the task.

### Modern City

Dodoma is an important trade centre for peanuts, coffee, tobacco and sorghum. Other products include furniture, timber, processed food and soap. Nonetheless, it is now more important as a transportation and administrative centre than as a trade centre.

Dodoma has road, rail and air connections with Arusha, Dar es Salaam and Tanga.

### Places of Interest

Dodoma is the only wine-producing region in the country.

---

## Doha (Ad Dawhah), Qatar

### Introduction

Approximately 60% of Qatar's population of 600,000 lives in Doha, the capital and largest city. It is situated on a bay, roughly halfway along the eastern coast of the Qatari peninsula. For long a small pearling and fishing settlement, Doha has been transformed by Qatar's oil-rich economy into a metropolitan city.

### History

From the early 18th century Doha was known to Persian Gulf pirates for the protection afforded by its old port of Al Bida. In the mid-19th century, Qatar's first ruler from the Al Thani family (Sheikh Mohammed) took effective control of most of the peninsula and settled in Doha. In 1867 the

town was destroyed in a war with neighbouring Bahrain. The Ottoman Turks subsequently maintained a garrison there until Qatar became a British protectorate in 1916, with Doha as the administrative centre. A downturn in the pearling industry in the early 20th century undermined the town's fragile economy. However, it expanded rapidly as oil exports, which began in 1949, brought new revenue sources to the national government.

### Modern City

In 1971 Doha became the capital of the newly independent state of Qatar. It remains the country's commercial and cultural centre. Government departments, financial institutions, and the headquarters of major companies are all located there. It has a large, artificial deepwater port, completed in the 1970s, and serves as a major transshipment centre for cargo of the Gulf nations. The international airport is situated in the southeast of the city. Doha hosted a summit of the World Trade Organization in Nov. 2001.

### Places of Interest

Qatar's principal cultural attractions are to be found in Doha. These include the Qatar National Museum, the National Library, the Ethnographic Museum and the restored Al-Kout Fort (and handicrafts centre), together with traditional souks and bazaars. There is a 7-km long Corniche or esplanade along the Doha bay, and a zoo.

---

## Donetsk, Ukraine

### Introduction

The capital of the Donetsk oblast, Donetsk is on the River Kalmius in the Donets Basin in the east of the country. It has long been an important centre of the Ukrainian mining and metallurgical industries.

### History

At the heart of Ukraine's coal-mining region, the city was originally named Yuzovka after Welshman John Hughes who set up a steel mill to exploit coal in 1872. Donetsk was a purpose-built workers' settlement for the local factory. In 1924 it was renamed Stalino, reflecting the success of the Soviets in the revolution of 1917. In 1961 it became Donetsk.

Having suffered heavily during World War II Donetsk was redeveloped in the post-war era by the Soviets and its industrial capacity expanded.

In recent years miners have struck over poor working conditions, highlighted by two major accidents. An explosion in 1998 killed 63 miners and another explosion in May 1999 claimed 39 lives.

During the 2014 conflict between Ukraine and pro-Russian rebels, the city became a centre point for protests and violence. On 11 May 2014, the Donetsk and Luhansk *oblasts* held a referendum on independence from Ukraine. It was alleged that 90% of the population voted in favour of independence, and the self-proclaimed state of the Donetsk People's Republic was declared with Donetsk as its capital. Neither the referendum nor the DPR were recognized by any other state.

### Modern City

Coal mining and metallurgy continue to be the mainstays of the economy. Also important are chemicals, textiles, food processing, heavy engineering and scientific research. There are a university and several institutions of higher education.

Donetsk lies on major road and rail routes and there is an airport.

### Places of Interest

There is a concert hall and numerous theatres.

---

## Douala, Cameroon

### Introduction

Cameroon's most populous city, Douala is also the country's chief port, located on the Wouri River estuary, 24 km inland from the coast.

### History

Originally comprising three villages, Akwa, Bell and Deïdo, Douala developed as a centre for the slave trade following the arrival of the Portuguese in 1472. After the efforts of English missionary.

Alfred Saker in 1845 a treaty was signed with Douala's chiefs, abolishing slavery. Saker became a national hero and is also credited with translating and publishing the bible in the national language.

In 1884 Douala became a German protectorate. The swampy areas surrounding the city were cleared for development and rail connections were put in place.

After the First World War Douala became part of French Cameroon.

### Modern City

Douala's deep water port handles the bulk of Cameroon's overseas trade and has been adapted for the handling of timber, gasoline, bananas and bauxite.

The Wouri Bridge (built in 1955) connects Douala to Bonabéri and carries both rail and road connections. There are rail links to Kumba, Yaoundé and Ngaoundéré and road connections to all major towns and cities in Cameroon as well as an international airport.

Main industries include: textiles, palm-oil, soap and processed food. There is a branch of the University of Yaoundé as well as several vocational colleges.

### Places of Interest

The city has a museum and a handicrafts centre.

---

## Dresden, Germany

### Introduction

Dresden is the capital city of Saxony. It was the third largest city in the former German Democratic Republic. Allied carpet-bombing raids in World War II virtually destroyed the city.

### History

Dresden was originally known as Drezdany, a Slavonic fishing village on the Elbe River that grew as two distinct settlements on opposite banks. A German colony was established on the south bank of the Elbe opposite a Slav settlement on the north bank. More recent settlements became known as Altstadt (Old Town) while the older Slav settlements, paradoxically, were known as Neustadt (New Town).

In the 11th century, Dresden was the power centre for Margrave Henry the Illustrious of Meissen. After his death it passed to the King of Bohemia. From the 15th century it became the residence of the Saxon Dukes and as such Dresden was the capital of an important Protestant territory and the centre of the most powerful German state after the Habsburg territories. It was during this period that the city underwent a period of redevelopment.

Dresden's golden era came under Elector Augustus the Strong who gathered around him artists, sculptors and architects who transformed the city into a centre of Baroque excellence, earning the tag 'The Florence of the North'.

Dresden was targeted during the Seven Years War (1756–63) when her rulers fled to Warsaw. Prussian troops occupied the city and there was widespread destruction. Another period of upheaval came with the Napoleonic wars. In a bloody battle before the gates of the city in Aug. 1813

Napoléon achieved one of his last victories (against 170,000 Austrians, Prussians and Russians under Prince Karl Philipp), before shifting his attention towards Leipzig and the Battle of the Nations.

Dresden, although stripped of her finery, became an important city during the 19th century. Railway connections and a port development on the Elbe attracted business. This coupled with a rich cultural life made Dresden a popular tourist destination. By the turn of the century it was the fourth largest city in the German Empire, with a population of more than half a million.

The city suffered greatly from deprivation and political upheaval in the aftermath of World War I. However towards the end of World War II it seemed that Dresden had been spared the wholesale destruction that had befallen Berlin. Then on the nights of 13 and 14 Feb. and 2 March and 17 April 1945, Dresden was destroyed by joint Anglo-American 'saturation' bombing raids. Between 35,000 and 135,000 people perished in the attacks. The reasons for targeting the city remain contested. In May 1945 Soviet troops occupied Dresden.

Reconstruction of Dresden began with the clearing of huge amounts of rubble. Then buildings of architectural, cultural or administrative importance were rebuilt. A policy of rejuvenation was continued under the socialist control of the German Democratic Republic. Sited in a valley, Dresden was the only major town in the former German Democratic Republic unable to receive any Western TV or radio broadcasts, giving rise to the nickname 'Valley of the Unknowing'.

### Modern City

Since the peaceful democratic revolution and the reunification of Germany, Dresden has once again become an important regional capital and cultural centre. In 1998 Dresden received over 6.9 m. visitors.

Four bridges connect the northern and southern sections of the city. Dresden is linked by motorway to Berlin, Leipzig, Bavaria and Hessen and a further motorway to Prague is currently under construction. There is an international airport (Flughafen Dresden) outside the city centre. There are two railway stations (Hauptbahnhof on the southern side of the town and Dresden-Neustadt on the north) with connections to all major German and many European cities. There is also a suburban railway system.

In Aug. 2002 severe flooding hit the city, causing extensive damage and forcing 30,000 people to leave their homes.

### Places of Interest

Among the city's most popular attractions are: the Albertinum, formerly the city's armoury, housing a sculpture collection, the New Masters Gallery, a coin collection and the Green Vault with a major collection of jewels and jewellery; the Zwinger, built in the early 18th century by Daniel Pöppelmann and the sculptor Balthasar Permoser in the Baroque style, housing the Old Masters Gallery, the Armoury Museum, the Porcelain Collection, the Zoological Museum and the Mathematical-Physical Salon; Katholische Hofkirche, the Cathedral of St Trinitatis, a Catholic cathedral in the Baroque style finished in 1754 by the Italian architect Gaetano Chiaveri. The crypt contains the remains of several Saxon kings.

The Royal Dresden Palace, the home and seat of government of the Saxon princes and kings from the 13th until the early part of the 20th century, suffered badly during the bombing campaigns of 1945 and restoration was only completed in 2013. In 2005 the Church of Our Lady was re-consecrated following a restoration project costing €180 m. It had been left ruined by the East German authorities as a symbol of the destruction of the Second World War. However, reconstruction began shortly after German reunification.

Dresden Zoo and Botanical Gardens are in Grosser Garten to the southeast of Altstadt.

## Dubai City, United Arab Emirates

### Introduction

Capital of the emirate of Dubai and second city of the UAE, Dubai City is considered the most vibrant city in the Gulf. Located on the coast in the

northeast of the country, its prosperity is built on oil wealth. With its natural harbour, Dubai has long been an important commercial and trading centre and is increasingly promoted as a tourist destination.

### History

Dubai Museum holds a collection of artefacts found in graves dating from the first millennium BC at nearby Al-Qusais. A caravan station dating from the 6th century AD has been excavated in the city suburb of Jumairah. Like neighbouring Abu Dhabi, the area came under Portuguese commercial domination in the early 16th century and then under British hegemony from the 18th. At that time the settlement at Dubai was a small port and fishing village inhabited by members of the Bani Yas tribe (who had also settled in Abu Dhabi). The Dubai and Abu Dhabi branches of the Bani Yas split in the first half of the 19th century, forming two dynastic lines from which the current ruling families (al-Maktoum and al-Nahyan) are descended.

Lacking the fertile hinterland of Abu Dhabi (with its oases of Liwa and Al-Ain), Dubai's inhabitants looked to the sea for a living based on fishing, pearling and maritime trade. At the turn of the 20th century Dubai was sufficiently prosperous to attract settlers from Iran and the Indian subcontinent. By around 1930 nearly a quarter of its population was foreign, and such cosmopolitan links helped to cement Dubai's reputation as the region's principal trading centre. Like the rest of the Gulf coast, it suffered from the decline of the pearling industry from the 1930s (owing to Japanese competition) and the general drop in trade in the Second World War. However, it maintained its position as the main entrepôt of the lower Gulf. Then in the 1960s oil was discovered in the emirate, prompting intensive infrastructure and industrial development.

### Modern City

Having expanded along both banks of the Dubai Creek (a natural sea-water inlet which cuts through the centre of the city), Dubai's central business district is divided into two parts—Deira on the northern side and Bur Dubai to the south, linked by two bridges and a tunnel passing under the Creek. Beyond this core, the city extends to the emirate of Sharjah to the north, and spreads south and west along the Gulf through the districts of Satwa, Jumairah and Umm Suqeim. Further west lies the coastal industrial complex and free trade zone of Jebel Ali—a project conceived and directed by Sheikh Rashid bin Said al-Maktoum in the 1970s. In Jan. 2010 the world's tallest tower, the Burj Khalifa, opened in Dubai, standing 830 metres (2,722 ft) high.

### Places of Interest

Dubai has sophisticated international transport links and offers some of the best conference and exhibition facilities in the Middle East, such as the Dubai International Congress Centre (which can accommodate 10,000 delegates) and Dubai World Trade Centre. There is also extensive hotel accommodation. Tourist attractions include the Bastakia district with its old waterfront wind tower houses, the Deira souk (market), the Dubai Museum and the Heritage and Diving Villages (recreating traditional lifestyles). The Emirates-sponsored Dubai World Cup, staged in March, is the richest single-day horseracing meeting in the world. Other notable events are the Dubai Air Show, Dubai Shopping Festival and Dubai Fashion Week.

## Dublin, Ireland

### Introduction

Dublin is the capital city of the Republic of Ireland and lies on the east coast, straddling the River Liffey. Its recorded history dates back to Viking times but for most of its existence it has fallen under British jurisdiction. A focus for the nationalist cause throughout the 19th and 20th centuries, it became capital of an independent Ireland in 1921. Since Ireland joined the European Community (EC) in 1973 Dublin's economy has grown and it is now a popular tourist destination, renowned for the vibrancy of its youthful population.

## History

Celtic tribes inhabited the region for several centuries before Vikings made incursions in 795 AD. They established a settlement on the site of Dublin in 841, but the city's official foundation is put at 989 when Dubh Linn (*Dark Pool*) and Baile Átha Cliath (*Town of the Hurdle Ford*) merged. The Battle of Clontarf in 1014 signalled the end of Viking domination in the area, after which a series of Irish chiefs governed.

In 1169 Dublin was taken by Diarmait Mac Murchada, a local king, with the assistance of the Norman Earl of Pembroke, Richard de Clare (also called *Strongbow*). The Normans, pledging allegiance to Henry II, then occupied the city, so beginning English domination. In the 1170s Christ Church Cathedral was constructed and Dublin Castle and the city walls were erected early in the 13th century. Dublin's other cathedral, St Patrick's, appeared 50 years later.

Under the reign of Henry VIII (1509–47) and Elizabeth I (1558–1603) Dublin was the base from which to spread Protestantism and suppress Catholicism. Trinity College was established in 1592 on the site of a former monastery. After a Catholic rebellion failed in 1601 Dublin's population was swelled by new Protestant arrivals and in 1649 the forces of Oliver Cromwell arrived in Ireland. Dublin's already waning importance and prosperity declined further.

Dublin, now a bastion of Anglican Protestantism, became a refuge for Huguenots fleeing suppression on the continent. As a result the cloth trade flourished in the city and led to unprecedented levels of wealth. Rich traders were responsible for the rush of fine Georgian buildings for which the city is still famous. Dublin Castle was refurbished during this period, Phoenix Park laid out and Sackville Street (now O'Connell Street, the city's main thoroughfare) was constructed.

The British responded to the rising tide of nationalism that occurred in the late-17th century by passing the 1801 Act of Union. The Irish Parliament was dissolved and Dublin's golden age came to an end. Though not as badly affected as many parts of Ireland by the Great Famine of the 1840s, the city's economy nonetheless strained under the mass influx of rural labourers. As the 19th century progressed, the issue of home rule and English domination intensified and was centred on Dublin. The Easter Rising of 1916, a nationalist rebellion, was crushed by British troops and saw much structural damage to the city. It led to the Anglo-Irish Treaty of 1921, which provided for an Irish Free State (Excluding Ulster), with Dublin as capital.

A bloody civil war between those who accepted the treaty and those who refused to recognize Irish partition ensued. Many Dubliners perished and the city suffered further damage. Dublin led the way in establishing a functioning Irish state, but this emphasis on domestic issues led to the country's self-imposed exile from the international scene (it remained neutral during World War II). This allied with a struggling economy left Dublin inward looking and culturally stagnating.

## Modern City

Dublin's outlook changed dramatically with Ireland's entry into the EC in 1973. It benefited from an inflow of capital and an economic revolution took hold. Light industry grew as did Dublin's success as a port. The city is home to several major brewers and distillers, most notably Guinness (the largest brewery in the world). Tourism also prospered and a cultural renaissance began, assisted by a youthful population, around half of whom are under 25. Dublin is a major centre for road, rail, sea and air transport and a bus service operates within the city.

## Places of Interest

Popular tourist attractions include Trinity College (home to the 5th century Book of Kells), tours of the Guinness brewery and several whisky distilleries, the General Post Office (from where independence was declared after the 1916 uprising), the two cathedrals, Kilmainham Gaol and many other museums and galleries. O'Connell Street is Dublin's commercial centre, Grafton Street a tourist magnet and Temple Bar the bohemian quarter. The Dublin Writers' Museum reflecting the city's rich literary heritage—its former residents have included Jonathan Swift, Edmund Burke, Richard Sheridan, Oscar Wilde, James Joyce, George Bernard Shaw, William Butler Yeats, Samuel Beckett, Brendan Behan and Sean O'Casey.

# Durban, South Africa

## Introduction

Situated on the east coast Durban was originally known as Port Natal. It is the largest city in the KwaZulu Natal region of South Africa, the country's principal seaport and the busiest port on the continent.

## History

Europeans first came to settle in 1824 under the leadership of Francis Farewell. However, Port Natal had long been a refuge for beleaguered seafarers and it is thought that Vasco da Gama anchored here in the fifteenth century. During the seventeenth century Dutch seafarers struck a deal with a local chief for a section of coastal land. The bay was blocked by a sandbar and by the time that the settlers made it across the sandbar in 1705 the chief had died and his son refused to honour his father's contract.

Finally, settlers from the Farewell Trading Company established a community. King Shaka of the Zulus allowed them to stay, convinced that these settlers posed no threat to the Zulu way of life. A fort was erected and the town of Durban, named after Sir Benjamin D'Urban, the Governor of the Cape Colony, was founded in 1835. Voortrekkers established their capital at Pietermaritzburg in 1837, turned southeast and, taking advantage of chaos caused by Zulu impies, claimed Durban for themselves. Despite sporadic attacks by both the Zulus and the British the Boers seized control of Durban at the Battle of Congella. The British retaliated by sending a frigate and recapturing the town. Within 2 years the British had secured and annexed all of Natal. Durban was created a city in 1935.

## Modern City

Durban is home to the South African sugar. The city's major exports include sugar, grain, minerals and coal. Louis Botha airport is 15 km to the south. Durban railway station provides services to Johannesburg, Cape Town, Bloemfontein, Ladysmith, Kimberley and Pietermaritzburg, as well as numerous regional destinations. Local transport is by Mynah Buses which run from North and South Beaches into the city centre and adjoining suburbs.

## Places of Interest

Durban's Local History Museum, in Durban's original court house, includes a reconstruction of the city's first white settler dwelling, a post office and an apothecary. Durban Art Gallery, established in 1892, is on Smith Street and houses a large collection of English, foreign and South African works. It houses beadwork, glass and carvings from Zulu culture as well as well known South African artists like Andrew Verster and Penny Siopis. The Natal Playhouse stages drama, avant-garde plays, opera, musicals and cabaret in five adjoining theatres.

Fitzsimons Snake Park holds venom-milking demonstrations; snakes include South African and exotic species. There is an aquarium in the heart of Durban's Golden Mile linked by an underground tunnel to the dolphinarium where daily seal and dolphin shows are held. Overlooking the Umgeni River, Umgeni River Bird Park ranks among the world's best. Many varieties of brightly coloured birds, both indigenous and exotic, inhabit walk-in aviaries set in picturesque gardens.

# Dushanbe, Tajikistan

## Introduction

Dushanbe, on the River Dushanbinka in the Hissar valley in the southwest of the country, is the former capital of Soviet Tajikistan. It is one of the region's most important transport and industrial hubs.



## History

There is evidence of human habitation in the area dating back 7,000–9,000 years. The city originated from a village named after its weekly Monday market. The first written record of Dushanbe was in 1676, by which time it was long established as an important stopping-off point on silk trade routes. In 1875 it appears on a map as a fortress.

For a long period it was under the control of the Emir of Bukhara but in 1920 Emir Said Alimkhan was overthrown by the Soviets.

Dushanbe became a battleground as Enver Pasha led a Basmach armed rebellion to recapture the city from the Bolsheviks in 1922. Igrahim Bek also made the city his headquarters in his fight against the Bolsheviks but by 1923 Soviet control was firmly established. In 1929 it was renamed Stalinabad and designated capital of the Soviet Socialist Republic of Tajikistan. In the same year it was connected to the Trans-Caspian railway.

Under Soviet rule the city underwent rapid industrialization and was expanded to take in wide boulevards and public spaces. In 1961 it was given its current name. In 1979 the city was the base for the launch of the invasion into Afghanistan.

## Modern City

Important industries include textiles, electrical manufacturing and consumer goods. The city has good road and rail links and there is an airport. Buses and trolleybuses run within the city. There is a university and several institutes of higher education.

Some areas are unsafe and visitors are warned to take advice from their embassy before travelling to the city. The Green Bazaar, the area around the airport and the residential area behind the Lakhuti Theatre are high risk districts.

## Places of Interest

The city is divided into four administrative sectors. The suburb of Varsab was an elite recreational centre in Soviet times and is still regarded as the most attractive part of the city. There are many chaikhana, or teahouses, throughout the city. The major attractions are mostly on or around the Prosekt Rudaki. These include the main mosque, a nineteenth century synagogue and the opera house. There is a museum of ethnography while the Tajikistan Unified museum has exhibitions of history, natural history and art.

# Düsseldorf, Germany

## Introduction

Düsseldorf, 'the village on the Düssel', is the capital of Germany's North Rhine-Westphalia region and lies on the banks of the Rhine. It has long played an important role in European trade.

## History

Neanderthal findings suggest the area around Düsseldorf has been inhabited for at least 52,000 years. It was first chartered by the Count of Berg in 1288 and became the capital of the duchy of Berg. This dynastic line ended with the assassination of Engelbert I in the following century.

The region succeeded to the Limburg and Jülich dynasties from the fourteenth century until the seventeenth century. It then became the capital of the Palatinate-Neuberg line. Düsseldorf suffered badly during the Thirty Years' War (1618–48) and during the War of the Spanish Succession (1701–14) but was restored by elector palatine Johann Willhelm II. Briefly under Napoleonic rule at the start of the nineteenth century, the town became part of Prussia in 1815.

A large portion of the city was reduced to ruins by some 200 air raids between 1942 and 1945. After the war many of the city's older buildings were restored.

## Modern City

As a banking centre and home of the German fashion industry, Düsseldorf is one of Germany's most prosperous cities. It owes its historical prominence to

the large Ruhr bituminous coalfield which allowed the area to develop as the centre of the most important industrial, mining and energy-generating area of Germany. Lohhausen Airport is 8 km north of the city. The main railway station is Hauptbahnhof and trains, trams, buses and U-Bahn all run within the city.

## Places of Interest

Among Düsseldorf's finest galleries is the Kunstsammlung Nordrhein-Westfalen, which houses a display of twentieth century artists including Picasso, Matisse, Klee and Braque. Nearby is the Hochschule für bildende Künste (Academy of Art), housing several galleries. The building was designed by Hermann Riffart after the example of Italian renaissance buildings.

The Kunstmuseum includes a fine collection of Art Nouveau and Art Deco glass as well as Rubens' altarpiece of *The Assumption* and *Venus and Adonis*. The Schloß Jägerhof, which houses the Goethe Museum, was completed in 1772 as a residence for the local gamekeeper. It has been much renovated over the years after bombings and burnings.

The city is home to the Deutsche Oper am Rhein, which can house over 1,300 people. Also famous is the futuristic looking Düsseldorf Schauspielhaus theatre, built between 1968 and 1970 and nicknamed 'the cheese-box'.

# Edinburgh (Dùn Èideaan), United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

## Introduction

Edinburgh is the capital city of Scotland and seat of the new Scottish Parliament. It is situated to the south of the Firth of Forth and about 65 km northwest of the Scottish/English border at the River Tweed. Edinburgh is built on several hills and has two distinct sections: the medieval Old Town and the elegant Georgian New Town. Overlooking the city is Edinburgh Castle.

## History

There is evidence to suggest that the area around Castle Rock (now the site of Edinburgh Castle) was inhabited by Celtic tribes as far back as 1500 BC. Many Iron Age hill forts were built during this period. The Roman invasion of Britain moved as far north as the Firth of Forth and it was there at the northernmost extremities of Roman occupation that the Antonine Wall was built to defend the empire from northern Barbarians. The Romans had a mutually respectful relationship with the Celtic Votadini tribe who had their capital at Traprain Law. By 500 AD the Votadini capital had moved north to the present site of Castle Rock, called Din Eidyin (Eidyin's Hill Fort). By 854 AD it had become Edwinesburgh (Edwine's Stronghold).

The town grew slowly throughout the latter part of the first millennium. In the late-eleventh century Malcolm III built his castle in Edinburgh (including a chapel for his wife, Margaret, which still stands). Malcolm's son, David I, founded Holyrood Abbey in 1128. Edinburgh Castle fell to the English forces of Edward I in 1296 but returned to Scottish hands in 1313. Nine years later the English raided Holyrood Abbey.

It was not until the fourteenth century that Edinburgh rose in political importance. In 1329 King Robert the Bruce gave Edinburgh a town charter. James II was crowned in Holyrood Abbey and most of his parliaments were held in the city. By the time of James III Edinburgh was known as the capital of Scotland. Under James IV the city developed as a seat of learning, culture and civil government, which in turn stimulated religious radicalism. John Knox, an exponent of this radicalism, was one of the most influential figures of the sixteenth century Reformation. In 1560 the Treaty of Edinburgh ended the 'old alliance' between Scotland and France.

From 1603 when James VI of Scotland (also James I of England) moved his court to England, Edinburgh was relegated to a political and cultural backwater. In 1707 the Act of Union between Scotland and England was signed and Edinburgh relinquished its rights as a capital to London. At first

Edinburgh did well out of the union and its economy stabilized and grew. Many new civic buildings were built and Edinburgh was at the centre of what was called the Scottish Enlightenment.

In the late eighteenth century Edinburgh New Town was designed by James Craig and Robert Adam in classical squares, terraces and crescents. Despite these improvements, Victorian and early Edwardian Edinburgh was much like other industrial cities found throughout Great Britain. Subject to an influx of workers from the surrounding countryside it was prone to epidemics, principally owing to the lack of proper sanitation.

Urban expansion throughout the twentieth century had caused serious harm to the city's outstanding architectural heritage but the establishment of the New Town Conservation Committee in the 1970s has ensured the city retains its aesthetic integrity.

### Modern City

In modern times, Edinburgh has undergone cultural and political rejuvenation. Since 1947 the city has had an internationally renowned arts and theatre festival (running alongside an equally popular Fringe Festival). It is a major centre for electronics and engineering, commercial insurance and the professions. The nearby port of Leith remains a major trade centre. Edinburgh University has a reputation for its advanced research facilities.

Following a referendum held in 1997 the Scottish Parliament, which last assembled nearly 300 years ago, was re-established. On 1 July 1999 the Parliament, based in Edinburgh, was officially opened by the Queen. It has limited powers but will be able to make decisions on key issues such as education, taxation and health care. Tourism is a major earner (especially during the Festival).

### Places of Interest

Popular attractions include: Edinburgh Castle; the Palace of Holyrood House (the Queen's official Scottish residence); the twelfth century St Giles' Cathedral; the Museum of Scotland; the National Gallery of Scotland; the Regimental Museum of the Royal Scots (Scotland's cavalry regiment); the Royal Museum (covering decorative arts, science, technology and geology); the Scottish National Gallery of Modern Art; the Scottish National Portrait Gallery. The Royal Mile is a grand thoroughfare running from the castle to Holyrood Palace and the city's other main street is Princes Street. The Edinburgh Military Tattoo is held each summer on the esplanade at the castle.

Associated with Edinburgh are Adam Smith (the eighteenth century economist), Alexander Graham Bell (inventor of the telephone), Sir Harry Lauder (a star of the music hall), Sean Connery (the actor) and several writers including James Boswell, Sir Walter Scott, Robert Louis Stevenson, Sir Arthur Conan Doyle and Muriel Spark.

## Edmonton, Canada

### Introduction

The capital of Alberta, Edmonton is situated on the North Saskatchewan River, in the centre of the province. The site attracted Native Canadian settlers for thousands of years before the arrival of the early fur traders in the eighteenth century. The first European to reach Alberta was the fur trader Anthony Henday, who explored the area in 1754–55, spending the winter with a tribe of Blackfoot Indians.

### History

The city proper developed from Fort Edmonton, the Hudson's Bay Company's fur-trading post. This was established in 1795 at a site 20 miles downstream from the present city.

The Fort was abandoned in 1810 but another trading settlement developed on the site after 1864 and survived the Cree Indian Rebellion of 1885.

With the Hudson Bay Company's sale of its rights to the Dominion of Canada in 1870, Edmonton's growth accelerated. It became an important grain producer, encouraging many new settlers to move to the city. After the

Yukon gold rush of 1897 they were joined by thousands of gold prospectors who arrived in the city having mistakenly followed newspaper promises of an 'All Canadian Route' to the gold fields that would avoid the dangerous Chilkoot Trail.

Edmonton continued to prosper as a centre for agricultural distribution with the arrival of the Canadian Pacific Railway at nearby Strathcona. In 1905 the Canadian Northern Railway reached the city, leading to its designation as the capital of the Province of Alberta.

To encourage settlement on a larger scale, the Canadian government launched a massive advertising campaign across Canada, the United States and Europe with the slogan 'COME SETTLE THE WEST!'. Cheap or even free land was offered as an incentive.

In 1912, Edmonton on the North side of the river and the town of Strathcona on the South amalgamated with a combined population of over 53,000. The High Level Bridge was completed in 1913, creating another link between the north and south sides of the city. The elegant Hotel Macdonald was completed in 1915.

### Modern City

With the discovery of oil at Leduc (just south of the city) in 1947, Edmonton's industrial economy developed further. By the end of the year, there were 30 wells producing 3,500 barrels of oil a day. As further discoveries were made, natural gas also proved to be a valuable resource. Oil and agriculture continue to dominate the city's economy.

### Places of Interest

Edmonton's main attractions are the West Edmonton Mall—one of the world's largest shopping centres—and Fort Edmonton Park, Canada's largest living history museum. The city's historic Old Strathcona district has recently been developed, with several museums, restaurants and bars opening up.

## Esfahan, Iran

### Introduction

Esfahan is the third largest city and the capital of the central province of the same name. An industrial centre, particularly for textiles, it also has some of the leading tourist attractions in Iran and is renowned for its architecture.

### History

Having been invaded successively from the mid-seventh century by Arabs, Seljuk Turks (who made it the capital of their empire in the eleventh century) and Mongols (in the fourteenth century), Esfahan enjoyed a renaissance under the Safavid dynasty from the late 1500s. Abbas I made Esfahan the Persian capital, and under his patronage the city reached the peak of its commercial prosperity and architectural prominence in the early seventeenth century. It was badly damaged by Afghan invaders in the 1720s, and its population declined dramatically before recovering during the reign of Reza Khan (father of the last Shah of Iran) from 1925–41.

### Modern City

Esfahan's agricultural hinterland produces cotton, grain and tobacco. The city's industries include traditional manufactures such as rugs, tiles and cotton fabrics, as well as steel making and oil refining. The university was established 1946.

### Places of Interest

In the centre of the city lies a square, the Meidan Imam (a World Heritage Site), built in the early seventeenth century and one of the largest in the world. Other architectural attractions dating from the Safavid period include the Imam Mosque, Lotfollah Mosque, Ali Qapoo Palace, Chehel Sotoon Palace and Si-o-Se Pol Bridge (one of several old bridges that cross the Zayandeh River). The Vank Cathedral is the focal point of the Armenian Church in Iran. The Chahar Bagh Madrassa, a theological college, was built in the early eighteenth century. Esfahan has a Natural History Museum and Decorative Arts Museum.

---

## Faisalabad, Pakistan

### Introduction

Formerly known as Lyallpur, Faisalabad is in the northeast of Pakistan in the Punjab district. It is the third largest city in the country after Karachi and Lahore and is an important commercial centre for the region.

### History

Founded in 1890 by Sir Charles James Lyall, the lieutenant governor of the Punjab (1887–92), after whom it was named, the city was laid out in the shape of the British flag. It served as the headquarters of the Lower Chenab colony before becoming a municipality in 1898. The Faisalabad district was constituted in 1904, carved from the neighbouring districts of Jhang Maghiana, Shekhupura, Multan and Sahiwal, on a plain between the Ravi and Chenab rivers. Originally desert land, irrigation from the Lower Chenab Canal turned the district into a fertile zone and made way for the harvesting of cotton and wheat, the two major crops grown in the region. During the 1930s industry came to the city with the establishment of the Lyallpur Cotton Mills.

Following the partition of the sub-continent in 1947, Faisalabad changed from a small town to a burgeoning city. Between 1947 and 1951 its population rose from 71,000 to 421,000. Population continued to grow after the Pakistani government promoted industrialization. Now the centre for textile production, the city is known as ‘the Manchester of Pakistan’.

### Modern City

The main industries are: chemical fertilizer, synthetic fibres, pharmaceuticals, tinned products, ghee (clarified butter), soap, textiles and textile machinery, bicycles, vegetable oil, hosiery, flour and sugar. The city is a wholesale centre for grain and cloth. There are a number of colleges affiliated to the University of the Punjab as well as to the West Pakistan Agricultural University. There are rail, road and air connections to Lahore and Multan and air connections to Lahore and Karachi.

### Places of Interest

The central clock tower is now a main tourist attraction. From it, all eight segments of the city, containing the city’s main bazaars and shopping precincts, are visible. There are several parks and recreational grounds.

---

## Fès, Morocco

### Introduction

A cultural, spiritual, intellectual and commercial centre and the oldest of the four imperial cities, Fès is to the north of Morocco, 160 km east of Rabat. Fès is divided into three areas, Fès el Bali (old town), Fès el Jedid (new town) and Ville Nouvelle (modern city). In 1981 the medina was designated a World Heritage Site. The town gave its name to the Fez, a brimless, cylindrical red felt hat with a tassel worn by some men in Muslim countries.

### History

Fès was founded around 798 on the east bank of the Wadi Fès by Moulay Idriss I. His son, Moulay Idriss II, built on the west bank in 808 and the two parts were united in the eleventh century by the Almoravids. Over the next 80 years Fès became a major Islamic city. In 1250 Fès was conquered by the Merinids who made it their capital. Shortly after the new town (Fès el Jedid) was built with a Jewish quarter (Mellah) added in the fourteenth century. In the sixteenth century Fès was captured by the Saadians who made Marrakesh their capital. During the first half of the eighteenth century, under Moulay Abdallah, Fès once more became the capital with many mosques and medersas (schools for teaching the Koran). The Treaty of Fès in 1912 brought

large parts of Morocco under a French protectorate and the capital moved to Rabat. The Ville Nouvelle was founded by General Lyautey in 1916 with much expansion taking place following WWII.

### Modern City

The city’s industrial quarter is found in the Ville Nouvelle, close to the railway station. Carpets, textiles, leather and traditional crafts are produced. There are also flour mills, oil-processing plants, tanneries and soap factories. The medina, which encompasses the oldest part of the city and the area built in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, is full of markets making and selling leather, pottery, perfume, jewellery and wrought iron ware. The commercial centre, known as the Kissaria, is the largest and oldest of all the medinas with much of its walls and gates still intact. The Qarawiyn Mosque, built in 859 AD, is the sight of one of the oldest universities and renowned as a centre of Islamic culture. The Sidi Mohammed ibn Abdellah University was founded in 1974. The city can be reached by train from Rabat, Marrakesh or Tangier. The international airport of Fès Sais is 15 km from the centre.

### Places of Interest

The medina has most of the historic buildings as well as the markets. The ninth century Qarawiyn Mosque houses the tomb of its creator, Idriss II, but non-Muslims are not allowed entry. In Fès el Jedid is the Royal Palace and the Great Mosque, built in the thirteenth century by the Marinids. The Medersa Bou Inania is a theological college built in 1350. The Bartha Museum has collections of handicrafts from different regions of the country and the Arms Museum has a large collection of old fire arms and swords.

---

## Florence (Firenze), Italy

### Introduction

Florence is on the River Arno in the northcentral area of Italy. It is the capital of Tuscany and of the province of Firenze. The city is a major crossroads between Rome and northern Italy, and is notable for its cultural and artistic heritage.

### History

Florence was founded in 59 BC as Florentia. By the third century AD it was provincial capital and commercial centre of the Roman Empire. With imperial decline, the city fell into the hands of the Ostrogoths, before being captured by the Byzantines and the Lombards. Prosperity was restored in the early eleventh century under the guidance of Countess Matilda of Tuscany.

Florence’s economy continued to grow through the eleventh and twelfth centuries, but stability was threatened by an ongoing dispute between the Guelphs (Papal supporters who favoured the government of the mercantile classes) and the Ghibelines (Imperial supporters). The two factions favoured alternate modes of government for the city, and their opposition has to be set in a wider context of the dispute between the papacy and the Holy Roman Emperor as to whom should govern Christendom. The conflict was resolved in 1289 with the victory of the Guelph merchant families. At the end of the thirteenth century the new bourgeoisie regime introduced a constitution forbidding nobles and labourers alike from holding power. This was designed to ensure the continuation of mercantile control of the city and facilitated the emergence of a civil servant class vying for position in the Signoria (a government body dominated by the major trade guilds). The Guelphs in turn split into two factions, the Neri (blacks) and the Bianchi (whites). The latter was defeated and many of its members, including Dante Alighieri, were forced into exile.

Under mercantile leadership, Florence’s system of government became increasingly democratic and the city became a commercial republic which prospered peacefully until 1348 when the Black Death halved its population of 90,000. Subsequent famine, economic collapse and rebellion further eroded Florence’s power and splendour. The end of the fourteenth century witnessed the rise of three families, the Albizzi, the Ricci and the Medici, who had amassed substantial wealth derived from banking and commerce. The Medici gradually consolidated their power, becoming bankers to the papacy. Cosimo de’ Medici patronized the arts and financed the building of the Medici

Palace, the church of San Lorenzo and the Monastery of St. Mark. Artists such as Donatello, Boccaccio, Ghiberti and Michelangelo were attracted to the city. Cosimo's legacy was perpetuated by his son, Piero, and his grandson, Lorenzo. When Lorenzo died in 1492, Charles VII of France invaded with the support of several Florentine noblemen. For a short while the city was subject to the puritanical leadership of the monk Girolamo Savonarola, but his ascetic rule was ended in 1498 when he was executed for heresy.

In 1512 the Medici returned to rule the city until 1527. Thereafter a power struggle between the papacy and the Emperor Charles V saw control of Florence passing from one ruler to another. In 1537, Charles made Cosimo de' Medici duke of Florence. Cosimo undertook the building of the Uffizzi, the renovation of the Palazzo Vecchio and the reconstruction of the Pitti Palace. He also took on the title of Cosimo I, Grand Duke of Tuscany, gaining control of many neighbouring territories, including the towns of Siena, Pisa and Arezzo. Despite these gains, Florentine influence within Europe was waning. The Medici dynasty ended with the death of Gian Gastone in 1737 when the city was taken over by Francis I of the House of Lorraine. In 1799 Florence became a part of the Napoleonic Empire but when Napoléon was defeated the Lorraines returned to rule until Leopold II abdicated in 1859 to make way for the unified kingdom of Italy under Victor Emmanuel. Florence was the provisional capital of the new kingdom from 1865–70.

The city's infrastructure suffered greatly during the twentieth century as a result of bombing in World War II and a disastrous flood in 1966. The latter brought forward the huge amount of work required to modernize the city and protect its treasures from decay. The process of restructuring and renovation continues today.

### Modern City

Amerigo Vespucci airport is a 15-minute train journey from the main station and there are train services to Aeroporto Galileo Galilei at Pisa.

The Santa Maria Novella station is on Piazza Santa Maria Novella, opposite the church. Direct services operate from here to Bologna, Milan, Rome and Venice. The main bus station is alongside Santa Maria Novella.

Major highways connect Florence with Bologna and Milan in the north and Rome and Naples in the south. There are also motorways connecting the city to the west coast.

ATAF buses service the city centre.

Florence's major industries include the manufacture of rubber, chemicals, glassware, ceramics, wrought iron, shoes, jewellery and furniture. The city hosts several international fashion shows as well as an international antiques fair and numerous arts festivals.

### Places of Interest

The redbrick duomo, created by Filippo Brunelleschi, is the third largest dome in the world. The interior of the Baptistry, thought to be the oldest building in the city, is decorated with mosaics of Dante's *Inferno* and the east doors feature Ghiberti's famous *Gates of Paradise*. The Museo dell'Opera di Santa Maria del Fiore is home to the Duomo's most important pieces, including a late Michelangelo *Pieta*.

The thirteenth century Palazzo Vecchio is the civic centre of Florence and its highly decorative state rooms contain some seminal examples of Mannerist art, the court style of Cosimo I.

The Franciscan Chiesa di Santa Croce is probably the city's most beautiful church. Monuments celebrate the achievements of Michaelangelo, Machiavelli, Ghiberti, Dante and Galileo.

The Ponte Vecchio is a world-famous bridge and the oldest in Florence. The bridge used to accommodate butchers and tanners but is now occupied by jewellers and tourist shops.

The Basilica di San Lorenzo and the Palazzo Medici, with interiors designed by Michelangelo, are testament to the power of the Medici dynasty.

The Palazzo Pitti is a fifteenth century palace housing six museums. There are fine collections of Titian and Rubens.

The Uffizi Gallery houses one of the world's most famous art collections, including incomparable examples of the works of Botticelli, da Vinci, Michelangelo, Raphael, Titian, Giotto, Caravaggio, Cimabue, Rubens and Rembrandt. There are also fine examples of Greek and Roman statuary.

The Bargello was previously a fortress, mansion and prison, and is now home to the Museo Nazionale which contains important works by Donatello and Michelangelo.

The Galleria del Accademia boasts impressive collections of painting and sculpture; the highlight is Michelangelo's *David*. His unfinished *Slaves* is also here.

## Fongafale, Tuvalu

### Introduction

Fongafale, the capital of Tuvalu, is the chief town of Funafuti Atoll. It achieved capital status when Tuvalu won independence in 1978.

### History

As part of the former Gilbert and Ellice Islands colony, Funafuti Atoll was used as a military base by the US from 1943. Two years after self government in 1974, Funafuti took over from Tarawa as the administrative centre.

### Modern City

Fongafale is small and largely unspoilt with a modest tourist industry. There is a hotel, hospital and a small airport. Copra is the chief export.

### Places of Interest

There are no famous tourist attractions. Most visitors come on official business but other visitors are attracted by the natural and unspoilt coastline.

## Frankfurt am Main, Germany

### Introduction

Frankfurt am Main, on the River Main, is the largest city of the *Land* of Hesse and was effectively national capital during the nineteenth century. It is now one of Germany's most important centres of industry and commerce, and home to the European Central Bank.

### History

The name Frankfurt, which derives from 'ford or crossing of the Franks', probably originated around 500 AD but the first written mention of the city is to be found in the writings of Charlemagne's biographer, Einhard, in the late eighth century. However, there is also evidence of pre-Roman and Roman habitation.

It was in Frankfurt in 1152 that Frederick Barbarossa was elected ruler of Germany and in the thirteenth century the Hohenstaufen family built a new imperial castle to replace the original Pfalz (imperial castle). In the mid-fourteenth century the Golden Bull, which defined the constitutional structure of the Holy Roman Empire, assigned Frankfurt as the place of coronation for the emperors, a privilege it retained until 1806. Its stock exchange was established in 1585.

A Free City from the late-fourteenth century, in 1806, on the orders of Napoléon, Frankfurt became the administrative capital of the Confederation of the Rhine. Four years later it was the seat of government of the newly designated Grand Duchy of Frankfurt. Napoléon lost power in 1815, and Frankfurt temporarily reverted to free city status.

A year later the German Bundestag sat in Frankfurt, and continued to do so for the next 50 years. As such, it was effectively Germany's capital city. After the Seven Weeks War in 1866 between Prussia and Austria, Prussia annexed the city.

Germany unification brought with it rapid industrial and commercial expansion. Frankfurt further benefited from its position on Northern European trade routes. The construction of a canal network in the late nineteenth century increased its importance as an inland shipping port.

Frankfurt was badly hit by allied bombing in World War II and, although many key historical landmarks remain, many others have been restored and rebuilt. Its status as a financial centre has led to many impressive modern buildings.

### Modern City

Frankfurt is a major centre for banking and trade fairs. It is the home of the European Central Bank. Its first organized trade fairs were held in the thirteenth century and today it hosts internationally important fairs for numerous industries including the motor, computer and book trades. Important manufactures include machinery, pharmaceuticals, chemicals, printing materials, leather goods and foodstuffs (including quality sausages—hence ‘frankfurter’). The city’s university is named after Goethe, one of Frankfurt’s most famous residents.

The city’s airport, Flughafen Rhein-Main, is one of Europe’s busiest with the third highest passenger turnover after London Heathrow and Paris Charles de Gaulle and the second highest freight turnover after Paris Charles de Gaulle. The main station, the Hauptbahnhof, handles more trains than any other station in Germany. Frankfurt is linked to other German cities by Autobahnen (motorways) and local transport within the city is provided by the S-Bahn, U-Bahn, buses and Straßenbahn (trams).

### Places of Interest

The Römerberg is the old central square of Frankfurt. Since the old town was almost entirely destroyed during World War II, most of the buildings that originally date from the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries have been sympathetically rebuilt or restored. Buildings here include the Haus zum Römer (the old Town Hall), and the Dom (Bartholomäuskirche), a Gothic church with a museum attached. The Paulskirche (St Paul’s Church), opposite the Römerberg, served as the meeting place for Germany’s first Democratic National Assembly after the 1848–49 revolution. Frankfurt has a zoo on the eastern side of town, famous for its rare species and giant aviary.

Museumser, a stretch of the south bank of the River Main between Eiserner Steg and the Friedensbrücke, is home to seven museums. Städtisches Kunstinstitut und Städtische Galerie is one of Germany’s most important art collections. It includes works by masters of the Renaissance, numerous Old Masters, French impressionists, German Expressionists, cubists, surrealists and artists of the Bauhaus. It also houses collections of contemporary art and graphics.

Museum für Kunsthandwerk (Museum of Applied Arts), in a building by Richard Meier opened in 1985, contains art works dating as far back as the Neolithic period. Deutsches Filmmuseum (German Museum of Cinema) incorporates an exhibition of cinematic artefacts from the earliest days of motion pictures, as well as a cinema showing shorts and newsreels. Deutsches Architektur-Museum (German Architecture Museum) was designed by Oswald Mathias Ungers as part of a complex housing a villa of the Bismarck period. The museum has a collection of architects’ plans, models and examples of European architecture.

Also popular is Goethe Haus, the birthplace of the writer Goethe, and the Museum für Post und Kommunikation (Museum of Post and Communications), which traces the history of German travel and communication with interactive video displays.

---

## Freeport, The Bahamas

### Introduction

Freeport is situated on Grand Bahama Island and is the second largest industrial city of the Bahamas. It is also the second most popular spot for visitors after Nassau. Encompassing an area of 596 km<sup>2</sup>, the city is a free trade zone.

### History

Until the mid-twentieth century the area was covered in pine forest, swamp and scrub land, although there was a lumber industry. In the late 1940s an American financier, Wallace Groves, bought the Pine Ridge lumber business. This proved to be the making of the city. In 1955 Groves’ company, the Grand Bahama Port Authority, was granted 20,200 hectares of land to develop a free port and industrial centre.

Freeport’s first major economic activity was as a ship-bunkering terminal exporting oil. In 1961 a cement plant was built. In 1963 Groves’ negotiated

the development of Lucaya as a beachside tourist resort. In 1963 the first hotel opened as well as a casino. Further businesses included a chemical factory and a bottling company.

For two decades Freeport was firmly in control of the Grand Bahama Port Authority company (GBPA), which controlled all aspects of the business, including the port traffic. When the new Progressive Liberal Party government began a ‘Bahamianisation’ programme in the early 1970s, its major target was to bring the Port Authority under government control and to restrict the influence of the GBPA. Even so, in the 1990s Freeport’s status as a free trade zone was extended until 2054.

### Modern City

The man made port accommodates large vessels and the city has an international airport. Industries include oil refining, cement production and pharmaceuticals. Exports include agricultural produce and fish.

### Places of Interest

Port Lucaya and marina area contains an International Bazaar designed to represent different countries. The Hydriflora Gardens contain an array of native plants.

---

## Freetown, Sierra Leone

### Introduction

Freetown is the capital, largest city and principal port of Sierra Leone. It lies on a peninsula on the south bank of the estuary of the Sierra Leone River. The port is a natural harbour on the Atlantic Ocean situated on the west coast of Africa. There is potential for development of the fine beaches but civil war and violent crime have deterred tourism and delayed building programmes.

### History

The Portuguese explorer, Pedro da Sintra, named the wooded hills behind Freetown, Serra Leoa or Lion Mountains, in 1462. Two hundred years later the British, Dutch, French and Danish trading companies were vying with the Portuguese for control of coastal trade. Freetown was founded in 1787 by British abolitionists as a home for liberated slaves. The community was wiped out by disease and re-established in 1792 by the Sierra Leone Company with slaves from Nova Scotia that had fought for the British in the American War of Independence. Descendants of these slaves are known as Creoles. The peninsula was declared a British colony in 1808 with the interior being annexed in 1896. On 19 April 1961 Sierra Leone was granted independence. As the administrative capital and the centre of government, Freetown has suffered from the civil wars, corruption and violence that have dominated Sierra Leone’s politics. Some of these governments profited from the lucrative trade in diamonds, but little filtered down to benefit the rest of the people. Hundreds of thousands were forced out of Freetown during the war.

### Modern City

Lungi International Airport is located across the estuary from Freetown. The only link between the two is a limited ferry service. The national carrier is Sierra Leone National Airways with flights to Accra and Lagos. Many of the roads are in an extremely bad condition and plans for a 84 km narrow-gauge railway were abandoned in 1971. There is no passenger rail service. Credit cards are not accepted and medical services are poor. Major exports include bauxite, diamonds, gold, coffee and cocoa. Fourah Bay College (founded in 1827) and Njala University (1963) are constituent colleges of the University of Sierra Leone (1969). Fourah Bay became affiliated with Durham University in 1876. There is also a teachers’ college, a technical institute and several government Christian and Muslim secondary schools. The Creole people are served by a number of periodicals.

### Places of Interest

Much has been destroyed during the civil war. Several mosques and churches, built during the nineteenth century including Holy Trinity Church, have been destroyed by fire and have undergone renovation. The Anglican St George’s

Cathedral dates from 1828. The State House and residence of the president was formerly known as Fort Thornton, built in 1796. The Sewa Grounds is an emporium selling African goods, traditional carvings, clothing, paintings, handbags and local arts and crafts. The National Museum of Sierra Leone houses wood and stone sculptures and a number of historical documents.

---

## Gaborone, Botswana

### Introduction

Gaborone is located midway along Botswana's southeastern border with South Africa. It is a modern city, but as recently as the early 1960s was little more than a village. It was chosen as the site for the newly independent nation's capital in 1966 because of its readily available water supply and its proximity to the cross-continental railway line.

### History

The city was named after Chief Gaborone who led his tribe into the region in the 1880s. The country's diamond wealth was uncovered 5 years later, and Botswana went from being one of the poorest nations on earth to being one of Africa's few success stories. Gaborone's fortunes changed dramatically as well, the city becoming a major location for foreign investment. A monument to the source of its prosperity is found in the Orapa House. The building has specifically engineered floors to make the best use of daylight, without letting in direct sunlight, in order to assist the process of sorting and grading diamonds.

### Modern City

Gaborone today is a major centre for commercial, shopping, banking and telecommunication facilities. It provides the headquarters for all government departments and private organizations operating within Botswana. There is an international airport on the outskirts of the city, and rail connections to Pretoria and Johannesburg in South Africa, Harare in Zimbabwe, and Windhoek in Namibia.

### Places of Interest

The city's major attraction is The National Museum, located near the centre, which houses a collection of native arts and crafts as well as mounted wildlife. Historical evidence of the capital's past can be discovered at 'the Village' which, amongst other exhibits, allows visitors to examine the remains of a colonial fort. Just outside the city lies the Gaborone game reserve which contains kudu, rhino and zebra.

---

## Gdańsk, Poland

### Introduction

Gdańsk lies at the point where the Vistula River meets the Baltic Sea. Often a centre of European conflict, in 1938 Hitler demanded the annexation of the city. Poland's refusal, backed by England and France, provoked German aggression on 1 Sept. 1939 which triggered World War II. In 1980 the city's dockyards gave birth to the *Solidarity* movement.

### History

There is evidence of a settlement at Gdańsk from around 2000 BC. Eastern Germanic tribes created settlements within the area throughout the first millennia BC. In the eighth century AD, the site of modern day Gdańsk became part of Pomerelia or Eastern Pomerania (a separate group of Polish peoples inhabiting the coastal regions) who retained control over the area until AD 1308. At this point, the city fell into the hands of the Teutonic Knights under whose control the city became known as Danzig (which remains the German name for the city). In 1466 power was returned to the

Poles following a war waged by King Casimir IV, who subsequently granted the city its autonomy as a reward for aid given during the 13 year campaign.

This freedom permitted the exploitation of Gdańsk's trade opportunities, the city developing as one of the most successful ports on the Baltic Sea. In 1754 it had the largest population of any Eastern European settlement and handled grain exports (of which Gdańsk held the country's monopoly) of more than 200,000 tonnes per annum. At the end of the eighteenth century, however, the city was caught up in the Napoleonic wars, which severely damaged the economy. In the aftermath Gdańsk was reduced to a province of West Prussia.

The signing of the post-World War I Treaty of Versailles in 1919 established Gdańsk as a free city, under the administrative jurisdiction of Poland, yet with its population and legislative assembly composed predominantly of Germans. Antagonism between Germany and Poland culminated in 1938 with Adolf Hitler's demand for the surrender of Gdańsk to the Third Reich. With the end of World War II the city returned to Poland. This led to the mass ethnic cleansing of Germans from the city and surrounding region.

Poland's government was modelled on Stalinist communism, yet within a decade there was the first of many pro-democracy riots. In 1970, the nation's increasing foreign debts and the collapse of Polish industry resulted in further riots in a number of Baltic seaports, including Gdańsk. Further strike action in 1980, centred on the city's shipyards, led to the creation of *Solidarity*, the first non-federal trade union to be established within a communist country. Soviet and Polish communist efforts to curb the popularity of Solidarity failed. In the open elections of 1989 only one of the 100 seats went to the communist party. Solidarity's leader, Lech Wałęsa, became president of Poland in 1990, remaining so until 1995.

### Modern City

Gdańsk is home to Poland's largest maritime development, the Port Północny (North Port). With 18 km of quays it specialises in the handling of sulphur, coal, phosphorites, crude oil and pulp. However, bankruptcy hit the port in 1996 and a few years later it was acquired by a firm from the more prosperous neighbouring port of Gdynia. The city still remains one of the front-runners in Polish industry and, together with Gdynia, the two ports deal with the majority of Poland's import trade. Rail connections are extensive, with lines to Warsaw as well as other major European cities. The airport, 10 km to the west, is the second largest in Poland and has regular flights to Düsseldorf, Warsaw, Kraków and Berlin.

### Places of Interest

Gdańsk was almost totally destroyed in World War II and subsequently underwent extensive restoration. The city is the former home of philosopher Arthur Schopenhauer and writer Günther Grass, and has a variety of theatres, galleries and museums. The Church of St Mary is one of the largest brick churches in the world, housing in one of its 30 chapels a 30 m high astronomical clock dating from the fifteenth century. The memorial to the Martyred Shipyard Workers with its three steel spires stands near the Lenin Shipyard. It was here in 1970 that 27 protesters were shot and where, a decade later, Lech Wałęsa founded Solidarity.

---

## Geneva, Switzerland

### Introduction

Geneva is situated near the French border in southwestern Switzerland at a confluence of Lake Geneva and the River Rhône. The city is home to over 200 international organisations.

### History

Settlement in the area dates back to 3000 BC. The town was seized from its original Celtic inhabitants by the Romans in 58 BC, and was referred to as Genua by Julius Caesar. At this stage it was used as a military camp for Roman soldiers on their way into Gaul, but by AD 400 it had become a bishopric. The city was subject to frequent invasion by Germanic and Burgundian tribes, but was eventually incorporated into the Burgundian kingdom, serving as its capital from 443–534. Throughout the early feudal period

Geneva was an important hub for regional commerce and was ruled by the Genevese counts until their line died out at the beginning of the fifteenth century. The Dukes of Savoy then governed the city and its environs until 1533 when they were overthrown by a citizen's revolt. Savoy granted Geneva independence in 1536, when John Calvin visited the city for the first time. By 1541 Calvin had embarked on a programme of sweeping religious and social reforms and Geneva became a place of refuge for persecuted Protestants from all over Europe.

In 1602 Savoy attempted to recapture Geneva. The successful defence of the city is still celebrated. Geneva continued to thrive commercially, but the republican foundations for its government that had been established under Calvin was eroded by the increasing powers of Protestant nobles, many of whom were refugees from France or Italy. They systematically reduced the proportion of the Genevese population who could claim full rights as citizens. The consequence was to ferment social and political opposition to aristocratic rule and in 1792 the nobles were overthrown. Six years later Geneva was annexed by France. French rule lasted until 1814 when the canton opted to become a part of the Swiss Confederation. Having secured independence, the nobles grew in power once more, and 1846 working class revolt toppled the canton's conservative government. In 1860 the Savoyards accepted rule by France and a free zone was created for Geneva. Four years later a local businessman, Henri Dunant, set out the Geneva Convention, the first attempt to regulate the conduct of armed forces and protect prisoners of war. As a result the Red Cross was founded in the city, and Geneva's future role as a key player in all international affairs was assured. In 1919 the League of Nations based itself in the city, and after World War II the United Nations chose Geneva as its European headquarters. One consequence of its international role is that the city is reluctant to be involved in national affairs. Politics in Geneva continue to be focused on the canton rather than the nation.

### Modern City

The Rhône and the lower lake basin bisect the city, and the city centre, comprising the major commercial streets and the historic Old Town, is located on the south bank. Also to the south are the university and the Plainpalais district. To the northeast is the heavily populated residential area of Eaux-Vives. The other suburbs and industrial sections lie in irregular belts around this central area. Geneva is an important transport hub and is served by several motorways, as well as by a high-speed railway system that provides a three-hour service to Paris. There is a large well-designed international airport 5 km to the northwest. Local transport consists of extensive bus, trolley and tram networks.

Geneva's enclosed geographical position has limited its scope as a manufacturing centre, but the chemical industry, which mainly produces perfumes and pharmaceuticals, is second only to that of Basle. Food processing and cigarette manufacturing are other important industries. The city is also one of the oldest banking centres on the continent.

### Places of Interest

The Museum of Art and History, one of Geneva's premier cultural attractions, houses a vast and eclectic collection of paintings, sculpture and archaeology. The smaller Petit Palais contains an important collection of modern art. Other notable museums include the International Red Cross and Red Crescent Museum, the Museum of Old Musical Instruments and the Voltaire Museum. The historic city centre is dominated by the Cathedral St Pierre. One of Geneva's most famous landmarks is the Jet d'Eau (Water Jet), the official logo of the city's tourist office.

---

## Genoa, Italy

### Introduction

Genoa is located in northwestern Italy about 120 km south of Milan on the Gulf of Genoa. The city has been an important Mediterranean seaport for centuries. It is the capital of Genova province and of the Liguria region and is the centre of the Italian Riviera.

### History

Genoa was founded in the fourth century BC and was a key Roman port. The city expanded rapidly into a powerful mercantile centre under the rule of several foreign powers. Genoa was occupied by the Franks in 774 and by the Saracens in the tenth century. A longstanding rivalry began with Venice, the other great Italian maritime power, over the control of the valuable Mediterranean trading routes.

At the beginning of the fourteenth century Genoa was a very prosperous city-state with colonies as far afield as the Black Sea. However its prosperity was marred by years of internal feuding between four powerful noble families (Fieschi, Grimaldi, Doria and Spinola) which culminated in an attempt to restore civic order through the election of a doge in 1339. The political problem was not resolved, and the city was captured by the French (1394) and the Milanese (1421). Genoa emerged from these occupations having lost a great deal of its wealth and control of its colonies in Sardinia and Corsica. The city's fortunes were restored in the sixteenth century by Admiral Andrea Doria who ushered in a new constitution that gave Genoa the status of a mercantile republic. Doria led the new republic into a military, political and artistic golden age that lasted well into the seventeenth century. Magnificent palaces were built, and artists like Rubens, Caravaggio and van Dyck worked in the city. The famous architect Galeazzo Alessi designed and built many of the city's most important buildings.

In the eighteenth century, the decline in the importance of the Mediterranean as a trading route affected Genoa, but by the middle of the nineteenth century, under the leadership of Giuseppe Mazzini, Genoa was at the forefront of the campaign for the unification of Italy. A century later, at the end of World War II, the people of Genoa led the rise against the Germans and the Italian Fascists and liberated their own city before the arrival of the Allied troops. After a period of prosperity in the 1960s, port activity declined and with it the fortunes of the city. The port and the waterfront fell into disrepair and the city centre showed signs of neglect. In 1992, however, the Columbus Festival attracted huge investment and the new privatized port operations are handling increasingly large amounts of container business.

### Modern City

Genoa is now Italy's chief port and handles passenger and freight traffic. It is the main source of the city's income. Shipbuilding is the major industry; other significant industries include petroleum, textiles, iron, steel, paper, sugar, cement and chemicals as well as the manufacture of electrical, railway, and marine equipment. The city is also a major centre for finance and commerce. Genoa is well served by roads and railways which connect it to major destinations in Italy, France and Switzerland. There is an international airport 6 km to the west of the city. Genoa was one of the European Capitals of Culture in 2004.

### Places of Interest

Religious buildings include the Cattedrale di San Lorenzo, a twelfth century Gothic cathedral which allegedly once held the relics of St John the Baptist, the Ducal Palace and the Chiesa di San Matteo which houses the preserved sword of Andrea Doria. The Palazzo Doria Tursi, which functions as the town hall, contains some remnants of Christopher Columbus who was born in Genoa. The Palazzo Bianco and the Palazzo Rosso both house fine art collections, the former placing an emphasis on the works of Flemish and Dutch masters, and the latter boasting works by Van Dyck. The Museo d'Arte Orientale has one of Europe's most extensive collections of Eastern artwork.

---

## Georgetown, Guyana

### Introduction

On the east bank of the Demerara River where it flows into the Atlantic Ocean, Georgetown is the capital of Guyana, its main port and the country's only large city. Below sea level, Georgetown is protected by a sea wall.

## History

The Guyanese coastline was originally marshy swampland covered in mangroves. The original inhabitants were the Warrau followed by the Caribs and Arawaks. The hostile terrain delayed the arrival of colonists. In the eighteenth century the area was reclaimed by the Dutch who built a system of drainage canals and a protective sea wall. Georgetown was founded by the British in 1781 and named after George III, although it was soon occupied by both the French and the Dutch, the latter naming it Stabroek. The town was built on a grid plan with tree lined avenues and buildings of local 'greenheart' wood. In 1784 the town was made the seat of government for the combined colonies of Essequibo and Demerara.

At the end of the Napoleonic Wars, the British purchased Guyana from the Dutch and in 1812 Stabroek became Georgetown. In 1837 the first town council met and 5 years later Georgetown was declared a city. The nearby sugar plantations were worked by African slaves until their liberation in 1838. Most ex-slaves refused to continue working the fields and created settlements in the inland bush. To resolve the labour crisis, the British used indentured labour from India. Between 1838–1917 around 250,000 Indians were brought to the country, most of whom remained. A smaller number of Portuguese and Chinese labourers were indentured in the nineteenth century giving Guyana a unique demographic mix.

In 1945 and 1951 Georgetown suffered widespread structural damage from two fires which destroyed many of the wooden buildings. The business quarter was subsequently rebuilt using concrete, although much of the centre and traditional buildings remain in wood. In 1970 British Guiana became the Republic of Guyana with Georgetown its capital.

## Modern City

Guyana's principal port, Georgetown exports sugar, bauxite, rice and fruit. Industries include sugar refining and the manufacture of timber products, beer and drinks. The University of Guyana was established in 1963. The city is accessible by air at the nearby Timehri International Airport and by boat, although road connections are limited, serving only the coastline and a short distance inland. Many areas are only accessible by river.

## Places of Interest

In the city centre many wooden colonial buildings still stand including the town hall (1888) and the high court. St Georges Cathedral, designed by Arthur Bloomfield, was built of wood in 1889 and is among the world's tallest wooden buildings. The oldest religious building in the city is the Neo-Gothic Scottish Presbyterian church. Museums include the National Museum displaying artefacts from Guyanese history, and an art collection specializing in Guyanese art housed in the nineteenth century Castellani House. In 1972 the indigenous Wai Wai used traditional methods to build a conical thatched building, the Umana Yana. Botanical gardens contain collections of orchids and palms.

# Ghent, Belgium

## Introduction

Ghent, the capital of the province of East Flanders, is situated on the junction of the Lys and Scheldt rivers in northwestern Belgium. It is the fourth largest city in Belgium, and its well-preserved medieval centre provides a reminder that it is also one of the oldest cities in the region.

## History

Ghent is thought to have been settled in prehistoric times, but it was only during the Gallo-Roman era that the nucleus of a town appeared at the confluence of the rivers. During the eleventh and twelfth centuries Ghent's prosperity increased as it became a crucial trading centre, mainly because of its cloth industry. Its wealth meant it would frequently oppose its nominal rulers—during the Hundred Years War, for instance, the city supported Edward III of England, owing to its heavy reliance on English wool to

make cloth. In the fifteenth century Ghent was under the authority of the Dukes of Burgundy. In 1500 Charles V, Duke of Burgundy and future Holy Roman Emperor, was born in the city.

The rule of Charles and in particular his son Philip proved costly for Ghent. It became a prominent centre for dissent against Spanish rule, and in 1576 the Pacification of Ghent united the northern and southern provinces of the Lowlands in opposition to Spain. After the ensuing war, Ghent's cloth industry was left in ruins, unable to compete with English manufacturers. The city declined still further when its access to the sea was lost to the Dutch in the mid seventeenth century.

Ghent's fortunes began to revive when new industrial techniques were introduced to facilitate the production of cloth. The construction of the Ghent-Terneuzen Canal in 1827 restored the crucial route to the sea. As a result Ghent was able to reclaim its position as the capital of the Belgian textiles industry and also established itself as the second largest port in the country.

## Modern City

Today Ghent's major exports are light machinery, paper and chemicals. Industry includes oil and chemical refining. It is also a major centre for banking and horticulture, hosting the famous flower show 'Les Florales' every 5 years. Like all Belgian cities, Ghent has an efficient public transport network. To the southwest there is an international airport at St Denis-Westrem.

## Places of Interest

Ghent's ancient medieval centre is extremely well preserved, and the Gothic cathedral of St Bavon, or Baaf, dates from the twelfth century. It also houses Van Eyck's celebrated altarpiece *The Adoration of the Lamb*. This artistic heritage is also evident within the city's many museums, most notable of which is the Museum of Fine Arts.

# Glasgow (Glas Cu), United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

## Introduction

Glasgow is the largest city in Scotland and the regional capital of Strathclyde. It is located on the River Clyde in the southwest of Scotland. Long reliant on commerce and heavy industry, the city underwent a renaissance during the 1980s and experienced large-scale regeneration.

## History

There is archaeological evidence of a prehistoric settlement on the site of Glasgow and Stone Age canoes found near the River Clyde point to the existence of fishing communities. Towards the end of the first century AD the Romans had established a trading post on the site of the modern city. St Kentigern, better known as St Mungo ('Dear One') arrived in the area in the sixth century and founded a religious community. The church that St Mungo built was destroyed in the wars that swept the country in the years after his death. The cathedral that stands on the site of St Mungo's church dates from the twelfth century.

During the early twelfth century Glasgow became an episcopal see and was declared a royal burgh by William I in 1180. In 1300 at Bishop's Castle (now the site of the Royal Infirmary), William Wallace led 300 men to victory against an army of 1,000 English knights who had taken possession of the castle. The castle was the scene of further fighting during the sixteenth century when opposition forces clashed for the Scottish crown, then held by the infant Mary Queen of Scots. Glasgow University was founded in 1541.

Glasgow's location between the Scottish lowlands and highlands made it an accessible meeting place and ensured its importance as a trading centre. It was not, however, until the accession of James I of Scotland and VI of England as the first Stuart monarch of England and of Scotland in 1603 that Glasgow's growth accelerated significantly. After the 1707 Act of Union Glasgow was well positioned to take advantage of the growing trade with the West Indies and America. It became a prosperous town, trading in tobacco, rum and sugar, and the so-called Tobacco Lords built ostentatious mansions in the city.



The nineteenth century saw the dawning of Glasgow as a manufacturing centre. In 1812 Glaswegian Henry Bell was the first to fit a steam engine on to a boat. The Industrial Revolution brought coal mining, iron founding, chemical manufacturing and shipbuilding to Glasgow. The city saw a great influx of peasantry during the early years of the Industrial Revolution. This situation was compounded by the further influx of thousands of immigrants from Ireland, attempting to escape the effects of the potato famine. By 1848 deteriorating social conditions climaxed in 'Bread Riots'.

Many of those industries which had risen to prominence during the nineteenth century (notably shipbuilding) went into long-term decline after World War I. Important industries today include printing, food processing, tobacco, printing and chemicals. After World War II efforts were made to disperse the population of Glasgow's overcrowded areas into adjoining New Towns. However, this process hastened the inner urban decay already blighting the city.

### Modern City

Glasgow experienced a cultural and financial renaissance during the 1980s and 1990s, attracting investors, tourists and students. It was the European City of Culture in 1990, the United Kingdom City of Architecture and Design in 1999 and has established itself as a major venue for international and national conferences.

### Places of Interest

Among its most popular tourist attractions are: Glasgow Cathedral; the Botanic Gardens (including the Kibble Palace, built in 1873); the Art Gallery and Museum (housing exhibitions of art, history and science, fine arts, decorative arts, design and human and natural history); the Burrell Collection (with collections of European, Middle and Far Eastern fine and decorative art); the Gallery of Modern Art; the Museum of Transport; the People's Palace Museum (telling the story of Glasgow from 1175 to the present day).

---

## Gothenburg, Sweden

### Introduction

Gothenburg is in the southwest, on the estuary of the Göta river. It is Sweden's second largest city and Scandinavia's largest seaport. Besides being the capital of Västra Götaland, it is the commercial and industrial hub of southern Sweden.

### History

Settlement in the area dates back to the stone age and the best preserved Viking ship in the world, the Åskekärsskeppet, was found in the area in the 1930s. However, Gothenburg's story began in 1601 when King Charles IX allowed Holland to establish a colony to secure access to the Baltic. In 1611 the fledging colony was destroyed by the Danes. Charles' successor, Gustav II Adolf ordered the construction of a new city in 1621. The early inhabitants were mainly German and Dutch merchants and artisans. The Dutch were responsible for draining the surrounding marsh, and the city's development was largely financed by Dutch trade.

British commercial investment in the eighteenth century helped Gothenburg prosper and the city became a major centre for international trade, particularly for the import of goods from the far east. The foundation of the Swedish East India Company confirmed Gothenburg's importance which was further increased by the completion of the Göta canal in 1832. Gothenburg's shipyards were among the largest in Europe. In the twentieth century the city's maritime economy declined and when Volvo cars began production in 1927, vehicle manufacture became the major industry.

### Modern City

By the end of the 1980s most of the large shipyards had closed down, and today only the *Stena Lines* ferry terminal and the fish harbour remain. The old shipyard Eriksbergssvarvet has been converted into a large exhibition- and conference centre known as Eriksbergshallen. Eriksberg is also the finishing point of the Tall Ships Race.

Significant exports include cars, ball bearings and paper. Volvo and Svenska Kullagerfabriken (the world's leading manufacturer of ball bearings) are the city's leading employers. Modern Gothenburg is the sport capital of the country. It hosts numerous large sporting events such as the Gothia Cup, the world's largest football tournament, with almost 30,000 young players. The arenas Ullevi and Scandinavium are located in the city centre and in addition to hosting sporting events, they are also popular venues for concerts. Rail and the Göta canal connect the city to the rest of the country. Nearby Landvetter airport provides international and domestic flights.

### Places of Interest

The most successful attraction is the Liseberg amusement park, popular for its rides and rollercoasters and for staging big name concerts.

The Ostindiska House in the city centre is one of the country's largest museums of cultural history. Its permanent exhibitions feature the history of Gothenburg, shipping in Sweden and the Vikings. It houses the famous tenth century Åskekärr ship. The Museum of Art (Konstmuseet) has an excellent collection of late nineteenth century Nordic art, and also houses works by the old masters, including Rembrandt and Rubens. The maritime museum, Sjöfartshistoriska museet, was founded in 1913 by the Nautical Society of Gothenburg. Featuring exhibitions on shipping history, Gothenburg's harbour and shipyards, it has a notable collection of figureheads and an aquarium. The Opera House, Göteborgs Operan, is celebrated as a masterpiece of modern architecture.

---

## Granada, Spain

### Introduction

Granada is situated in the south of Spain on the northwest slope of the Sierra Nevada Mountain. It is served by two rivers—the Genil to the south and the Darro to the east.

### History

The history of Granada can be traced back to the fifth century BC when it was the site of an Iberian settlement originally called Elibyrge. It became part of the Roman Empire and was named Illiberis by both the Romans and the subsequent invaders, the Visigoths. The city gained importance when it was taken over by the Moors in the early twelfth century and was named Granada. It has been speculated that the name originates from the Spanish word for pomegranate *granada*, a fruit that grows in the area. Although this fruit now adorns the city's coat of arms, the name may in fact derive from the Moorish word *Karnattah* (or *Gharnatah*).

In 1238 the city became the capital of the Moorish kingdom of *Gharnatah*, which encompassed what is now Granada, Málaga and Almería. Foreign trade through the coastal city of Málaga and the silk industry created wealth. The site of the silk exchange was the Alcaicería, which is still there today, albeit not the original building. The successful Reconquista by the Catholic monarchs of Castile and Aragón, Ferdinand and Isabella, ended the Moorish reign in the fifteenth century. The city, the last Moorish stronghold, was captured on 2 Jan. 1492 when Spain became a united country. In 1492, the Jews were expelled and 10 years later any Moor unwilling to convert to Christianity was exiled. Even those who converted, the *Moriscos*, were eventually forced out a century later in the time of the Spanish Inquisition. Despite the racial intolerance, *Gitanos* (Spanish Gypsies) settled in Granada in the sixteenth century and are still present today. For centuries the *Gitanos* lived in *cuevas del Sacromonte*, caves dug into the Sacromonte hill, to the northeast of the Alhambra. Currently, more than half of Spain's *Gitanos* live in Andalucía and some still live in the *cuevas* workings as artisans.

A long period of decline caused partly by the loss of its enterprising Jewish and Moorish populations, continued until Granada became a popular tourist attraction in the nineteenth century. The successful cultivation of sugar beet in the Vega area to the west of Granada helped to boost the city's economy.

Granada was caught up in the Civil War. Captured by the Nationalists, the city witnessed mass killings. The target was anyone with leftwing or liberal

sentiments. Among the 4,000 *Granadinos* who died was one of the leading Spanish literary figures of the twentieth century, the poet and playwright Federico García Lorca.

The twentieth century saw steady growth and development in Granada. The last few decades have brought increasing prosperity chiefly from tourism and intensive agriculture.

### Modern City

Industries include textiles, sugar, brandy, soap, leather and tourism. Granada is host to an annual festival of dance and music in June and July. The University, founded in 1531, is to the west of central Granada.

Granada has national rail and road links and a domestic airport 17 km from the city.

### Places of Interest

The city still contains remnants of the Moorish kingdom. Perhaps the most famous example is the castle of Alhambra, located on a hill to the east of Granada. The red stucco on its walls inspired its name, *al-hambra* or red in Arabic. Built between 1238–1358, the palace and a mixture of gardens and courts are combined with the citadel of Alcazaba. Directly northeast stands the Generalife (Garden of the architect), the royal summer palace.

Built on the site of the principal Moorish mosque, the Catedral de Santa María de la Encarnación, constructed between 1521 and 1714, is in the centre of Granada. Originally commissioned to the Gothic architect Enrique Egas, the Cathedral was eventually designed by the architect and sculptor Diego de Siloé in Renaissance style. The edifice was constructed around the capilla real, which was built by Egas between 1506–21 as a mausoleum for the Catholic Monarchs. Other historic churches include the sixteenth century Gothic Iglesia de Santo Domingo.

Directly west of the Alhambra is one of the oldest parts of the city, Albaicín, once the most heavily populated area in Moorish Granada. After the Reconquista, it was home to the Islamic population. Today, the area remains a maze of narrow, winding cobbled streets, containing remnants of the original architecture.

Granada's museums include a fine arts museum and La Casa de los Tiros which is devoted to the city's history. García Lorca's house is also open to visitors.

---

## Graz, Austria

### Introduction

Graz is situated in southeastern Austria on the Mur River. It is the second largest city and the capital of the federal state of Styria. The old town, marked by the centuries-long presence of the Habsburgs, is one of the best preserved in Central Europe. The city's universities, where famous intellectuals such as the astronomer Johannes Kepler have taught, have produced several Nobel Prize winners.

### History

Graz was originally believed to occupy the site of a Roman settlement. It developed in the early twelfth century under the Styrian prince, Margrave Ottokar III of the Traungau family, who took control of the city and established it as his administrative centre. In 1192 the Frankish Babenberg dukes inherited Styria, making it a second residence after Vienna. After the demise of the Babenberg line, the city came under the control of King Bela IV of Hungary and later King Ottokar of Bohemia, before finally becoming the seat of the Leopold line of the Habsburgs in 1379. From 1480 the city was menaced by the plague and the threat of a Turkish invasion. During the fifteenth century it was a residence of the Holy Roman Emperors and was to become a centre of intellectual and political conflict as the Reformation swept across Europe in the sixteenth century. The Jesuit Karl-Franzens University was founded in 1585 under the auspices of Archduke Karl II of Inner Austria in an effort to recatholicize Styria.

The city was occupied by the French army in 1797, 1805 and 1809 during the Napoleonic Wars. By the terms of the peace treaty following the defeat of the Austrian troops in 1809 at Wagram, Graz's fortress was dismantled (only

the clock tower, bell tower and some walls of the fortress remaining). The nineteenth century was a period of significant growth for the city. Following the Second World War, Graz was liberated by Soviet troops and then included in the British zone of occupied Austria until 1955.

### Modern City

Graz is an important cultural centre, hosting annual musical events and festivals. It is the home of the University of Music and Performing Arts, which opened in 1963. Despite economic stagnation during the inter-war period and the devastation of the Second World War, the city today is prosperous. It has a broad industrial base and hosts Austria's two largest trade fairs—the Graz International Spring and Autumn Fairs. Graz was the European Capital of Culture in 2003.

### Places of Interest

The core of the city retains its medieval and early modern flavour, while its outer reaches date from the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The old town on the west bank of the river is dominated by the Schlossberg Park, a strongly fortified hill until 1809 when its defences were destroyed by the French. The park has an open-air theatre and a bell tower dating from 1588, and the clock tower—symbol of the city. Other attractions include the fifteenth century Gothic Church of St Aegidius (designated a cathedral in 1786) at Hauptplatz, and the Mausoleum of Emperor Ferdinand II, one of the best examples in Austria of Mannerism, the transitional style between Renaissance and Baroque. The Armoury (Landeszeughaus) at Herrengasse houses a collection of historical arms largely dating from the seventeenth century. The Renaissance-arcaded courtyard of the Styrian parliament (Landhaus) forms part of Austria's oldest museum, the Johanneum. The Schlossberg cave railway runs for 2 km and is the longest of its kind in Europe.

---

## Guadalajara, Mexico

### Introduction

Guadalajara is the second largest city in Mexico after Mexico City. The capital of the state of Jalisco, Guadalajara is situated to the west of the centre of Mexico at an altitude of 1,650 m with the Mexican high plateau and the Rio Grande de Santiago to its northeast. The surrounding region is covered by green and mountainous terrain.

### History

In pre-Columbian times, the area that is now the State of Jalisco was inhabited by Huichol, Otomi, Nahuatl, Cora, Coyutec and Tepehua Indians until the arrival of the Conquistadors. The city was founded by Nuño Beltrán de Guzmán, who named it after his hometown in Spain. Originally the capital of the state of New Galicia, also created by Guzmán, it was moved four times before it came to reside in its current location on 14 Feb. 1542. Infamously known as 'Bloody Guzmán', the Spaniard's ruthless colonization of the area eradicated nearly all the indigenous population and only a very small number survive today. As a consequence of this destruction of the Indian culture, Guadalajara evolved into a city dominated by Spanish influence, evident in the colonial architecture and wide, tree-lined avenues.

Although slow to expand due to its relative isolation, at the end of the eighteenth century the city began to develop and its population trebled over 40 years. Guadalajara evolved into an important centre for trade and agriculture specializing in wheat, cotton and wool. Gradually expanding and developing over the years with industrialization and improved transport networks, by the beginning of the twentieth century the city was the second largest in Mexico.

Guadalajara is also famous for its part in the abolition of slavery in Mexico. On 29 Nov. 1810 in the Palacio de Gobierno the revolutionary hero Miguel Hidalgo presented the edict against slavery that abolished the three century-long tradition. This led to Mexico becoming the first country to abolish the trade.

### Modern City

A commercial and industrial centre of the western highland area, its industries include textiles, clothing and vehicle construction. Craftwork, especially glassware and pottery, still remains important. The city is an essential communications point, with road and rail networks between Mexico City and cities to the north as far as California, as well as across the Sierra Madre Occidental. The city has a large student population in two universities.

Originating from the southern part of the Jalisco state in the nineteenth century, the tradition of the Mariachis and their music is extremely important in Mexico and especially in Guadalajara where a yearly Mariachi festival takes place in Aug. and Sept.

### Places of Interest

A good representation of pre-Colombian history can be found in Guadalajara's Central Regional Museum, which is itself an example of Baroque architecture. The nearby site of Iztépete, just outside the city, contains the remains of several ancient pyramids.

Guadalajara has a strong artistic heritage. It is the birthplace of the artist Gerardo Murillo, better known by his pseudonym Dr. Atl., the founder of modern Mexican muralism. Examples of his work can be seen in the Museo de Antropología y Historia where both *Bathers* and *Lightening on the Waves* can be found. The city's other museums include the Museo Regional de Guadalajara. The Cathedral is a central focus of the city and another home to the city's art. It contains a painting by the seventeenth-century Spanish artist Bartolome Esteban Murillo, *The Assumption of the Virgin*.

---

## Guangzhou, China

### Introduction

Capital of Guangdong province, Guangzhou is the main industrial centre of south China. A thriving economic and trade centre, the city—still sometimes referred to by its old English name Canton—lies north of Hong Kong and about 145 km (90 miles) from the open sea. The tropical climate means that flowers are in bloom all year, giving Guangzhou its name 'City of Flowers'.

### History

Guangzhou has been a gateway for trade with China for more than 1,700 years and it was the first port through which European merchants traded with the Chinese. The site has been occupied for more than 3,000 years. The city was the centre of a small state founded by the Shan people and was not finally absorbed into China until the second century AD. By the sixth century AD, the city was walled and had become an important centre of commerce, the home of Arab and Indian traders. Further growth and increasing prosperity in the eleventh century led to the construction of new walls to encompass a greatly expanded city.

Chinese explorers and traders sailed from Guangzhou in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, opening up lucrative trade routes throughout Southeast Asia, and the Mongol invasion of northern China in the thirteenth century saw an influx of migrants from the north into the city. Guangzhou flourished under the Ming dynasty (1368–1644) and, because of the city's expansion, yet more walls had to be built. By the dawn of the sixteenth century the domination of Arab traders in the region had waned and the Portuguese arrived. In the next 100 years, Dutch and English merchants followed. The British East India Company made Guangzhou the centre of its operations in China at the end of the seventeenth century. More than a dozen 'factories'—trading posts established by different European countries—were built in the city's port.

Relations between the Chinese and the traders deteriorated early in the nineteenth century as the European and American traders found restrictions irksome. The Chinese, on their side, resented the illegal importation of opium by the foreigners via Guangzhou. In 1839 Chinese authorities destroyed a major haul of drugs imported by the British. In the resulting First Opium War (1839–42), Chinese forces were routed and Guangzhou only escaped destruction by paying what was effectively 'protection money' to the British. Under the terms of the Treaty of Nanjing (1842), Britain obtained free access to the port. France and the US gained similar trading concessions in Guangzhou 2 years later. Chinese resentment of these concessions—and of the use of

foreign flags for protection by pirates—led to the Second Opium War (1856–60). Franco-British forces briefly occupied Guangzhou in 1861.

Sun Yat-sen, the great nationalist leader, was a native of Guangzhou. He began his campaign to oust the Manchu dynasty in the city and led an uprising there in 1911. Although unsuccessful, the uprising was the spark that lit the national uprising against the imperial system later that year. Sun made Guangzhou the headquarters of his Kuomintang (Nationalist) Party, but after his death the city saw a power struggle between Communists and Nationalists. Guangzhou was occupied by the Japanese from 1938 to 1945 and, after the war, was under Nationalist control until the Communists took over in 1949.

### Modern City

The city's industries include electric and electronic engineering (including household appliances and computers) as well as shipbuilding, machinery, textiles and many light industries. Foreign investment has been an important feature of the city's recent economic development. Guangzhou lies at the centre of a hub of road and railway routes and has an international airport. The 600-metre high Canton Tower, completed in 2010, is China's second tallest structure (after the Shanghai Tower) and the fifth tallest freestanding structure in the world. After Hong Kong, Guangzhou is China's principal centre for foreign trade.

### Places of Interest

Yuexiu Park, which has several large artificial lakes, contains a fourteenth-century red-coloured pagoda that now holds the municipal museum. Other notable historic buildings are the Huaishen mosque, which dates from the sixth century and is thought to be the oldest in China, and the ornate Temple of the Six Banyan Trees. The China Export Commodities fair, held every spring and autumn, attracts many visitors.

---

## Guatemala City, Guatemala

### Introduction

Situated in a broad, elongated valley in the southern highlands at an altitude of 1,500 m, Guatemala City is the capital of Guatemala and the largest city in Central America.

### History

Before the city was founded by colonists, the area was inhabited by the Maya. Until the eighteenth century Guatemala's capital was Antigua. A succession of natural disasters culminated in its destruction in 1773. Three years later Guatemala City was founded on a higher and safer site. The task of housing 30,000 migrants was further complicated by the country's economic difficulties which slowed development. Set out as a replica of Antigua, but with wider streets, many of the major buildings were not completed until the nineteenth century. After independence from colonial rule in 1821, Guatemala City was capital of the Confederation of Central America between 1823–39, when it became capital of Independent Guatemala.

At the beginning of the twentieth century, the population increased with the migration of Quezaltenango. At that time Guatemala's most important city, an earthquake had caused mass destruction. Guatemala City itself was susceptible to natural disasters, and earthquakes in 1917, 1918 and 1976 were particularly destructive. Six weeks of shocks in 1917 destroyed much of the city and its colonial heritage. It was rebuilt to the original plan.

### Modern City

Guatemala City is the political, economic, cultural and industrial centre of Guatemala. The largest urban agglomeration in Central America, it is divided into 21 zones. Half of the country's industries and production centres are based here, including textiles, silverware, soap and food processing. The Universidad de San Carlos de Guatemala was founded in 1676. Guatemala City is linked nationally and internationally by road, rail and La Aurora airport. It is on the Inter American highway.

### Places of Interest

Most of Guatemala City's colonial buildings have been destroyed by earthquakes, although some such as La Merced church have been rebuilt. Other religious buildings include the Neo-Classical cathedral built from 1783, and the Santo Domingo church. The Museo Nacional de Arqueología y Etnología contains rare Mayan artefacts, while the Museo Popol Vuh displays Mayan and Spanish colonial art. Twentieth century Guatemalan art can be viewed in the Museo Nacional de Arte Moderno while traditional indigenous textiles and weaving techniques are displayed in the Museo Ixchel del Traje Indígena. The nearby Mayan ruins Kaminal Juyú date from the early Classic period.

## Guayaquil, Ecuador

### Introduction

On the coastal lowlands at the mouth of the Guayas River, Guayaquil is the country's largest city and economic centre. The capital of the Guayas region, the city is Ecuador's main port.

### History

Archaeological evidence points to the first permanent settlements in the region from around 3400 BC. In the mid-fifteenth century, despite strong resistance, the Incas invaded and colonized the area. Before the conquistadors arrived in the sixteenth century, the Manteño-Huancavilca peoples populated the lowlands. They dealt in gold, silver and copper and the area was an important trading centre.

In 1531 the conquistador Francisco Pizarro arrived in Ecuador and dispatched Sebastian de Belalcazar to conquer the lowland area. The indigenous population resisted the colonist's arrival in 1535 and uprisings ensued. Francisco de Orellana founded Guayaquil as Santiago de Guayaquil 2 years later to the west of the original settlement. Tradition has it that the name derives from the Huancavilca chieftain and his wife, Guayas and Quil, who killed themselves rather than surrender to the invader. The city was founded as the region's main port serving the interior and the Pacific coast. Locals' refusal to comply with Spanish demands led the colonists to employ African slaves and workers from the Quito area.

In the early nineteenth century Guayaquil was a strong centre of the independence movement. It was here in 1822 that Simón Bolívar met with his Peruvian counterpart José de San Martín to plan independence for the whole continent. Guayaquil was traditionally a liberal city in contrast to the conservative Quito. Following independence a number of conflicts broke out between the two regions. The political divide continued throughout the nineteenth century and into the twentieth. Guayaquil suffered various disasters, including pirate raids, plagues caused by poor sanitation and fires that destroyed the city's wooden infrastructure. An earthquake in 1942 resulted in extensive rebuilding.

Over the centuries, Guayaquil gradually developed as Ecuador's major commercial and economic area with its port as the focus. By the twenty-first century it handled nearly all Ecuador's imports and nearly half of its exports.

### Modern City

A third larger than Quito, Guayaquil is Ecuador's economic capital and its centre of commerce. As the country's chief port, Guayaquil handles 50% of exports, such as fruit and coffee, and 90% of imports. Local industries include textiles, tanning, food processing and electrical equipment. Two universities, one founded in 1867 the other in 1962, are among the city's educational institutions. Guayaquil is served by an international airport 5 km north of the city, has rail links to Quito and road connections to the Pan-American Highway.

### Places of Interest

Among the city's sites are the municipal museum, with modern art, ethnographic and archaeological displays, the San Francisco cathedral and church of Santo Domingo (1548). The Barrio de las Peñas retains a colonial feel with its traditional wooden buildings while the Parque del Centenario has heroic and historical monuments.

15 km west of the city lies an 8,650-acre nature reserve protecting 200 species of bird, jaguars and howler monkeys.

## Haifa, Israel

### Introduction

Israel's third largest city, Haifa is on the Mediterranean coast by Mount Carmel. The city is on three levels. The lower city is the commercial centre with a modern harbour, the middle level is an older residential sector and the top level has modern neighbourhoods overlooking the Mediterranean bay. The upper and the lower parts of the city are linked by Israel's only metro. Haifa is the world centre for the Baha'i faith and Israel's main port.

### History

First mentioned in the Talmud (first to fourth century AD) as Sykaminos, the city was conquered in 1100 by the crusaders who named it Caiphaz. Haifa took shape as a city in the seventeenth century. It was taken by Napoléon in 1799 and by the Egyptians in 1839, who surrendered it to Turkey in 1840. In 1918, British troops occupied the city. It became part of mandated Palestine, but in the 1948 Arab-Israeli War, the Jewish forces gained control from the Arabs. Haifa's deepwater port was opened in 1933 and expanded rapidly after Israel achieved statehood. Israel's oldest power plant (1934) is in Haifa and the city's petroleum refineries date from 1939.

### Modern City

Industries include oil refining, chemicals, textiles, electrical equipment, ship-building, food processing, steel foundries and cement. There is a university (founded 1964) and an Institute of Technology (founded in 1912). The city has an airport.

### Places of Interest

The Baha'i Shrine, with its Universal House of Justice, is the international governing body of the Baha'i religion. The remains of Said Ali Muhammad (one of the religion's founders) are buried inside the Shrine. The Stella Maris Church and Monastery of the Carmelite Order are centres of pilgrimage, as is Elijah's Cave. There is a Naval Museum and a Museum of Art. The National Maritime Museum covers 5,000 years of maritime history. The Reuben & Edith Hecht Museum's archaeological exhibits illustrate the theme 'The People of Israel in the Land of Israel'. A Sculpture Garden displays 22 bronze statues. Established in 1953 by Marcel Janco of the Dada movement, Ein Hod Artists' Village has become a centre for practicing artists from Israel and abroad.

## Hamburg, Germany

### Introduction

Hamburg, on the Elbe and Alster rivers, is Germany's largest and busiest port. It is the capital of Hamburg *Land*, in the north of Germany, and the country's second most populous city.

### History

Founded in the ninth century, Hamburg was used by Archbishop Asinger as a base for crusades throughout Northern Europe. In the thirteenth century the town formed an alliance with Lübeck that became the basis of the Hanseatic League (an alliance of German trading towns in operation between the thirteenth and seventeenth centuries). Having gained the right to navigate the Elbe in 1189, it emerged as one of the League's leading lights. Except for a brief occupation by Napoléon in the early eighteenth century, Hamburg has never been subject to foreign rule.

Its geographical location at the confluence of several rivers made it a hub for Baltic trade while shipbuilding supported many other businesses. Hamburg is home to Germany's first stock exchange, founded in 1558, and the bank of Hamburg dates back to the early 1600s. Declared a Free Imperial City in 1618 Hamburg came to wield considerable power both locally and nationally. By the start of World War I, having recovered from a fire in the mid-nineteenth century that devoured a quarter of the city, Hamburg was one of the world's wealthiest cities, epitomised by the Hamburg-Amerika shipping line (then the largest in the world).

Although the city was bombed heavily in World War II, its wealth assisted in an extensive post-war rebuilding programme and most of the copper-roofed brick architecture was restored. Hamburg is a renowned centre of music with Felix Mendelssohn and Johannes Brahms both born in the city. Its opera house, Germany's oldest, saw the earliest performance of Händel's first opera.

### Modern City

As well as shipbuilding and related industries, major industries include copper, machinery and publishing. There is an international airport, Fuhlsbüttel, north of the city. Of the four train stations (Hauptbahnhof, Dammtor, Altona and Harburg) the busiest is Hauptbahnhof. There are Autobahn links to major cities throughout central Europe while transport within the city includes the U-Bahn (underground), S-Bahn (surface trains) and buses.

### Places of Interest

Among the city's best galleries is the Hamburger Kunsthalle (Fine Arts Museum), which has one of the largest art collections in Germany, incorporating works by artists as diverse as Master Bertram of Minden, Rembrandt, Manet, Monet and Warhol. The Museum für Kunst und Gewerbe (Museum of Decorative Arts) houses artefacts from ancient Egypt up to the present.

Außenalster, a stretch of water in the city centre, is popular for sightseeing pleasure cruises. Also popular is Hadag, the Hamburg docks, comprising 60 basins, and more than 68 km of quays. Several ships have been converted into museums and there is a large fish market on Sundays and public holidays.

Große Michaeliskirche is an eighteenth century Baroque brick church. Built for the Lutheran sect to a design by the architect Sonnin, its tower (one of Hamburg's famous five and the only one you can climb) rises above the Elbe with a lantern turret in the form of a rotunda. Known as 'der Michel', it has become the city emblem. The Fernsehturm (Television Tower) has a revolving observation platform at 132 m, providing panoramic views of Hamburg. A new concert hall, the Elbphilharmonie, opened in Jan. 2017.

---

## Hanoi, Vietnam

### Introduction

Hanoi, meaning 'city located inside the arms of the river' is situated on the western bank of the Song Hong (Red River), 140 km. from the coast of the South China Sea at the Gulf of Tonkin. It is the capital city of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam.

### History

The site of present Hanoi has seen habitation since prehistoric times. Historians believe that urban civilisation, at the bend of the Tô Lịch River, can be traced to the seventh century. From here the city spread eastwards to meet the Song Hong, enveloping many lakes and waterways along the way.

By 1010 Emperor Ly Thai To, founding ruler of the Ly dynasty, had established the city as his capital renaming Dai La, as Hanoi was then known, as Thang Long (City of the Ascending Dragon). Thang Long remained a capital city until, in 1802, Emperor Gia Long, founding emperor of the Nguyen dynasty, moved his capital to Huế relegating the city to the status of a regional capital. Although the city had lost much of its political power it still retained its economic and cultural vibrancy. During the late Nguyen period the city became known as Dong Kinh. This name was corrupted by Europeans who called it Tonkin, (Eastern Capital) a name that came to be attributed to the entire region. In 1831 Emperor Tu Duc renamed the city Ha Noi.

On 20 Nov. 1873 the French imperial army, under the command of Francis Garnier, attacked Hanoi. This initial occupation was short lived, Garnier being killed by Chinese Black Flag bandits on 21 Dec. 1873. The subjugation of northern Vietnam had been halted and Paul-Louis-Félix Philastre, a French envoy, negotiated a French withdrawal from northern Vietnam in 1874. The treaty signed between the Huế court and the French resulted in the Vietnamese making concessions.

In 1882 a French colonial force of 250 men, under the leadership of Henri Rivière were sent to Hanoi. When Rivière was killed the French resolved to bring the entire Red River Delta under its control. In 1888 Emperor Dong Khanh surrendered the cities of Hanoi, Haiphong and Da Nang to the French. Under French occupation Hanoi became an important administrative centre and in 1902, the capital of the French Indo-Chinese Union.

In 1940 the Japanese occupied the Tonkin region to use it as a base to bring all of Indochina under their control. The Vichy French administration was permitted to remain in Hanoi.

In March 1945 the Japanese, as a precursor to withdrawal from Indochina, urged Emperor Bao Dai, a puppet king of French colonial rule, to proclaim Vietnamese independence. Bao Dai established his government at Huế.

In Aug. 1945, Ho Chi Minh and the Viet Minh (League for the Independence of Vietnam) seized power of Hanoi and on 2 Sept. 1945 proclaimed an independent Democratic Republic of Vietnam from Hanoi. The Viet Minh were, in turn, driven from the city by the returning French and it did not see the return of home rule until the French colonial forces decisive defeat at the battle of Dien Bien Phu (1954). Hanoi was now the capital city of the northern republic.

The Second Indo-Chinese or Vietnam War witnessed large-scale bombing of Hanoi by the United States.

### Modern City

Modern Hanoi is a centre of industry and agriculture. Despite its disrupted and often violent history Hanoi still preserves many ancient architectural treasures including the Old Quarter and over 600 pagodas. There are several lakes in the city including Hoan Kiem Lake, West Lake, and Truc Bach Lake. The traditional handicrafts practised in Hanoi include bronze moulding, silver carving, lacquer and embroidery.

### Places of Interest

Of historical interest in Hanoi is Ho Chi Minh's mausoleum and his stilt house which he occupied between 1958–69. The Old Quarter contains many market stalls as well as cafes and restaurants. Van Mie, or The Temple of Literature, is a shrine to Confucius. It is also notable for its traditional architecture. Hanoi's museums include a museum of fine arts and the Vietnamese Woman's Museum which was opened in 1995.

---

## Hanover (Hannover), Germany

### Introduction

Hanover is the capital of Lower Saxony in northwestern Germany. It is now most famous for hosting trade fairs and is known as the 'Exhibition City',

### History

Hanover was founded in the 1100s on the south bank of the River Leine. In the Middle Ages it served as a gateway to the Rhine, Ruhr and Sarr river valleys. Churches and a city wall were built during the fourteenth century and the town acquired royal connections when the Duke of Calenberg moved his residence to Hanover in 1636.

In 1714 the kings of Hanover also became the kings of Britain and the two nations shared monarchs until the death of William IV in 1837. Following the Napoleonic Wars, the city became the capital of the kingdom of Hanover but was annexed by Prussia in 1866. The introduction of free trade promoted economic growth and by the twentieth century the population had grown to over 300,000.

During the Second World War the city was a target for strategic bombing and most of its historic centre was destroyed. In 1946 Hanover became part of the new state of Lower Saxony, with significant rebuilding in the post-war period leading to the emergence of a modern and highly industrialized city.

### Modern City

Hanover's economy is dominated by the Messegelände, the main trade fairgrounds in the southeast of the city. It is one of the leading exhibition cities in the world, hosting more than 60 international and national exhibitions, including CeBIT (the world's biggest computer-related exhibition) and Hanover Messe, the world's biggest industrial fair. Continental AG, an auto and truck parts manufacturer, is one of the region's leading companies. The city's other manufactures include electrical equipment, chemicals and foodstuffs.

Hanover is one of the most important traffic junctions in northern Germany, with rail-, expressway- and air-links to Berlin. The city's central station, Hannover Hauptbahnhof, offers international and national connections, while Hanover/Langenhagen International Airport is 11 km north of the city centre.

### Places of Interest

Most of the city's landmarks can be found in the Old Town. Historic buildings rebuilt and restored after the Second World War include the Old Town Hall, the Leibniz House, the Marktkirche and the Kreuzkirche. The New Town Hall includes four scale-models of the city and an observation deck. Among the most popular attractions are the Herrenhausen Gardens, a series of baroque gardens created in the seventeenth century, and Marienburg Castle, one of the most important neo-Gothic buildings in Germany.

Hanover has several notable galleries and museums. The Historical Museum traces the history of the city from its foundation to the present day, while the Sprengel Museum is considered one of the country's most important centres of modern art. Other museums include the Lower Saxony State Museum (the largest museum in Hanover) and the Kestnegeresellschaft Museum, which hosts exhibitions from classical modernist to contemporary art.

Hanover also hosts the Schützenfest Hannover, the world's largest marksmen's festival, and Oktoberfest, the world's second largest Oktoberfest.

## Harare, Zimbabwe

### Introduction

Harare is in the northeast on an elevation of over 1,400 m. The city is the administrative, industrial and commercial hub of Zimbabwe.

### History

Before British occupation in 1890 Harare was part of the domain of Chief Neherawa of Seki, and it is from him that the town takes its name. The British originally called the city Salisbury. It was used as a base for gold mining operations within the Zambezi valley. The gold never materialized, but the town remained an important centre of commerce and industry, attracting settlers who were looking for farmland. Racial segregation was a part of the town's life from the outset.

In 1923 Salisbury became the seat of colonial government in the region. Between 1953–63 it was the capital of the Federation of Northern Rhodesia, Southern Rhodesia and Nyasaland, and of Rhodesia during the period of the unilateral declaration of independence. Having gained independence, Zimbabwe retained Salisbury as its capital and renamed it Harare.

### Modern City

Harare is the main distributive centre for tobacco. It is easily accessible by road, rail and air—the international airport is situated in nearby Kentucky. The centre is well planned with the downtown streets laid out in a grid, making it one of the less chaotic African cities.

### Places of Interest

The National Art Gallery showcases a major collection of African art as well as the celebrated stone sculptures of Joram Nyanga and the work of a number of Shona sculptors. The picturesque Harare gardens and numerous other botanical gardens are located in and around the city. Just outside Harare, attractions include the ancient rock paintings of Dombawasha and the scenic Lake Chivero Recreational Park.

## Havana (La Habana), Cuba

### Introduction

Situated on the northwest coast of Cuba and traversed by the Almendares River, Havana is the capital of Cuba and the largest city in the Caribbean. A deep natural bay brought the city wealth and status. The city is the commercial, economic and industrial centre of Cuba. Since 1982 the old town has been a UNESCO world heritage site.

### History

From the seventh century BC, the Siboney farmers and ceramic makers inhabited the area that is now Havana. They were followed by the Taíno. This small indigenous population was soon wiped out by colonists. The city was originally founded on the south coast of the island in 1514 by the Spanish colonist Diego Velásquez as San Cristóbal de la Habana, but the swampy location was soon abandoned for its present site in 1519. The natural harbour quickly became an important port and Havana developed into a base for the colonists on route between Spain and the New World. The strategic and commercial importance of the harbour soon brought Dutch, British and French invaders. At the end of the sixteenth century Cuba's governor moved to Havana from Santiago de Cuba, thus making it the capital.

The port's natural defences were fortified by a 10 m-high wall in the seventeenth century. Havana quickly grew in size and importance, becoming the principal trade centre in the Caribbean. Made rich by trading in sugar and African slaves, elaborate buildings, plazas and parks were created. Following a successful siege, British troops held the city for 6 months until Havana was restored to Spain through the 1763 Treaty of Paris which ended the 7 Years War.

Havana's prosperity attracted English, German and French immigrants who set up communities in the eighteenth century. By the nineteenth century the city rivalled New York and Buenos Aires in importance and had begun to expand beyond the city walls. In 1898 a ship exploding in Havana's harbour signalled the beginning of the Spanish/American war during which Cuba gained its independence. Havana was made capital of independent Cuba but it was occupied by American troops until 1902. The US had strong links with the island for the first half of the twentieth century and Havana was a favoured destination for US tourists until the arrival of Fidel Castro in 1959. The city's rich architecture was neglected over the following decades in favour of development away from the capital. The buildings became dilapidated until a renovation scheme was begun in the 1980s. In 1982 the city's old town was made a UNESCO heritage site. By the end of the twentieth century Havana had once again become a popular tourist destination.

### Modern City

The centre of Cuba's commerce and economy, Havana is also the country's principal port with a substantial fishing industry. Principal industries include oil and sugar refining, textiles, rum, but especially cigars which are the country's principal export. Other Havana exports include coffee, sugar and cotton. The Universidad de la Habana was founded in 1728. The city is a rail and road terminus linking the rest of the island, and the José Martí International Airport is 25 km southwest of the centre.

### Places of Interest

A network of old, narrow streets behind the port, Habana vieja, or the old town is the centre of commerce and nightlife and is rich in colonial architecture. The Plaza de la Catedral contains the Baroque Catedral de San Cristóbal de la Habana, built between 1656–1724, and the Museo de Arte Colonial,

built in 1720. The Plaza de Armas was once the seat of government and contains the former presidential palace, the Palacio de los Capitanes Generales, now the Museo de la Ciudad, dedicated to the city's history. The Plaza de la Revolución has statues of José Martí and Ernesto 'Che' Guevara, heroes of the Cuban Revolution. Ernest Hemmingway's room in the 1920s Hotel Ambos Mundos has been kept as it was when he wrote *For Whom the Bell Tolls*. One of the oldest of many tobacco factories, the Real Fabrica de Tabacos Partagas caters for visitors.

---

## Helsinki, Finland

### Introduction

Helsinki is in the south on a peninsula jutting into the Gulf of Finland. It is the capital as well as the economic and administrative centre of the country. It is the most northerly capital on the European continent. The city is noted for its natural harbours, waterways and parks.

### History

Helsinki was founded in 1550 by King Gustav Vasa of Sweden as a Baltic trading post to rival Tallinn in Estonia. The new town was slow to develop and its original site on the mouth of the River Vantaa hindered its growth. In 1640 Helsinki was relocated to the Vironniemi headland, 5 km south and closer to the sea. The town prospered briefly after the move, but suffered during the eighteenth century. The expansion of Russia's military and commercial power, particularly after the foundation of nearby St Petersburg in 1703, caused the Finnish economy to stagnate. In addition a plague in 1710 wiped out much of Helsinki's population and made it vulnerable to attack. Russian troops razed the city in 1713 and occupied it until 1721. The city was captured again in 1742, but in 1748 the Swedes constructed the fortress of Suomenlinna on an outlying island, and this bastion greatly strengthened the city's defences.

The latter half of the eighteenth century was an era of prosperity for Helsinki. The city expanded its influence in the Baltic and enhanced its fleet of merchant ships. However, by 1808 the steady decline of Sweden as a superpower prompted the Russians to capture the city again and in 1809 Finland was ceded to Russia as an autonomous Grand Duchy. Three years later, Tsar Alexander I moved the capital from Turku to Helsinki. During the Russian invasion the city was razed, but after the country was annexed, Helsinki was rebuilt, largely under the auspices of the celebrated German architect, Carl Engel. By the end of the nineteenth century Helsinki was firmly established as the country's leading industrial city.

In Dec. 1917 Finland declared its independence and after a short but costly civil war, Helsinki was able to develop as the capital of an independent republic. The 1920s and 30s witnessed a boom in Helsinki's real estate and the construction of an Olympic stadium, although the city did not host the games until 1952 as a result of World War II. After the war emigration from the rural parts of Finland meant that Helsinki's population grew rapidly, and several suburbs were created to accommodate the influx of workers. During the 1960s and 70s the architectural designs of Alvar Aalto shaped the appearance of the modern city. In the 1980s Helsinki played a vital role as a base for the negotiations that ended the Cold War. Finland's entry into the EU marked another turning point in the city's history, and in 2000, in addition to celebrating its 450th anniversary, Helsinki was one of nine European cities of culture.

### Modern City

The local economy is enhanced by the city's harbours and excellent road and rail connections to the interior of Finland and Russia. Although most exports pass through other ports on the Finnish coast, over half of the country's imports pass through the port of Helsinki, and the Wärtsilä shipyard is one of the most important in the world. Major industries include textiles, printing, clothing, glass and the processing of metal and food. Locally produced goods include the world famous Arabia porcelain.

The city has a thriving cultural life with several theatres, opera, ballet and numerous museums. The annual festival of Helsinki features performances of classical music by internationally renowned orchestras. The University of Helsinki is the second largest in Scandinavia.

In spite of its commercial and industrial significance there are no high rise buildings in the city and the centre is dominated by nineteenth century architecture lending it the atmosphere of a smaller town.

### Places of Interest

The Ateneum, located in the city centre, is one of the foremost art galleries in Scandinavia. Its collection features works by nineteenth century Finnish artists. The City Museum's exhibits relate the history of Helsinki. The National museum is notable for its Finno-Ugric and Sami ethnological collection. A ferry connects Helsinki to Suomenlinna Island which is a UNESCO World Heritage Site. The island of Seurasaari has a large open-air museum recreating the rural Finland of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

---

## Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam

### Introduction

Ho Chi Minh City (formerly Saigon) is Vietnam's largest city and economic centre. The city is also South Vietnam's main port. Ho Chi Minh is by the Saigon River, north east of the Mekong delta.

### History

In the Middle Ages, the city was a trade centre within Cambodia. During the seventeenth century it was taken over by the Chinese and Vietnamese, and became an administrative centre in 1699. The French settled the region in the eighteenth century, capturing Saigon in 1859. In 1862, the city became the capital of the French colony Cochinchina (including present day Laos, Cambodia, and Vietnam). Saigon was transformed into a metropolitan centre, and became the chief collecting point for the export of rice. In 1940, Saigon was occupied by the Japanese, who met resistance from the Viet Minh (communist forces) led by Nguyen Tat Thanh (also known as Ho Chi Minh). A declaration of independence in 1945 opened the First Indochina War against the French colonists. The war ended in 1954, with a peace agreement reached in Geneva. Vietnam was divided into north and south regions and Saigon became the capital of South Vietnam. During the Vietnam War (Second Indochina War), Saigon was the headquarters of the US military who backed the South against the communist North. In 1975, the city was captured by North Vietnamese troops, who changed its name to Ho Chi Minh City. During the 1980s and 1990s, Ho Chi Minh City experienced rapid economic growth, particularly in the manufacture of electronic products. The average income in Ho Chi Minh City is higher than in other parts of Vietnam.

### Modern City

Ho Chi Minh City is Vietnam's centre for livestock and consumer goods. The city has an international airport (Tan Son Nhat International Airport). Buses run to Ho Chi Minh City from Laos and Cambodia, and also link the city to the rest of Vietnam. There is a university and a Stock Exchange.

### Places of Interest

The Tet (Lunar New Year Festival) falls between 19 Jan. and 20 Feb. The Reunification Palace is an example of 1960s architecture, and is preserved as it was on the day of Vietnam's reunification. The building is used for official functions. Its basement contains a telecommunications room and a war room. The Giac Lam Pagoda is the city's oldest pagoda (place of worship), dating from 1744. The War Remnants Museum was formerly known as the Museum of Chinese and American War Crimes.

## Hobart, Australia

### Introduction

Hobart is Australia's second oldest city and the state capital of Tasmania. It nestles at the foot of Mount Wellington, a dormant volcano, in the southeast of the state, on the banks of the Derwent River. Less cosmopolitan than many of the other state capitals, its isolated situation has led to Hobart retaining much of its colonial character, which is reflected in its elegant Georgian and Victorian architecture.

### History

The Aboriginal population of the Hobart region was largely killed off by the last quarter of the nineteenth century, victims of the white settlers and susceptibility to new diseases introduced with the colonists. George Bass, a British explorer, visited the area in 1798. By 1803 a settlement was established at Risdon Cove, around 8 km from Hobart's present site. It was founded by Lieutenant John Bowen on the orders of Philip Gidley King, the British governor of New South Wales who wanted to pre-empt any French attempts to colonize the island.

In 1804 the settlement, named Hobart Town after the earl of Buckinghamshire, was moved down the river. Its early population was a mix of convicts, sailors, free settlers and a few women and children. Though lacking natural resources, the town was located near a deep-water harbour that was unaffected by tidal changes. This enabled Hobart to become a trade hub and a centre for whalers and, until the 1830s, sealers who were active in the Bass Strait region. In the 1830s it also became a major ship-building town, though the industry died a slow death in the late nineteenth century with the decline in demand for wooden ships. The settlement was given city status in 1842 but retained its name Hobart Town until 1881.

### Modern City

Cheap and plentiful hydro-electric power, exploited early in the last century, still provides the basis for a small industrial sector. Metal refining and chemical working are important as well as textile and cement manufacturing and food processing. There is also a large newsprint mill and a major confectionery complex owned by Cadbury-Schweppes. A significant population of traditional craftworkers, including wood carvers and potters, attract visitors but the key to the development of tourism in the city was the establishment of Australia's first legalized casino in Sandy Bay.

The deep-water port, which rivals Sydney, helps maintain Hobart's significance as a trading post and major exports include fruit, wool and wood. The city is at the centre of a major freight rail network and has good motorway and air links.

### Places of Interest

Among the most important tourist attractions are the botanical gardens, Battery Point (the old port area which has retained much of its nineteenth century architecture including St George's Anglican Church) and Salamanca Place, an area dominated by the warehouses used during the colonial era and now converted into a modern cultural and commercial centre. This is also the arrival point for the winners of the Sydney to Hobart yacht race. Field Marshall Viscount Montgomery spent a number of his childhood years being educated in Hobart and the city is the birthplace of swashbuckling film star, Errol Flynn.

## Hong Kong, China

### Introduction

The skyline of Hong Kong is sometimes quoted as one of the wonders of the modern world. This bustling and prosperous community has grown in less

than a century and a half from a collection of tiny fishing villages to become one of the world's major commercial and financial centres. After a century of British colonial rule, Hong Kong (Xianggang in Chinese) is now a Special Administrative Region of China, under a "one country, two systems" arrangement, which allows Hong Kong to maintain its capitalist system and a degree of autonomy for 50 years.

### History

Rocky Hong Kong Island was settled by Cantonese in the first or second century BC. Little flat land and few resources meant that the island remained scantily populated. In 1821 British merchants arrived and used its fine, sheltered natural harbour as a base for the opium trade. After the First Opium War (1839–42) China was forced to cede the island to Britain. The adjoining southern section of the Kowloon Peninsula was ceded to Britain in 1860, after the Second Opium War. A further area of about 1000 km<sup>2</sup> (nearly 400 sq. miles) of countryside and islands, the New Territories, was leased from China for 99 years in 1898.

The colony flourished through trade and the population grew rapidly through immigration. The rural poor in neighbouring China and fugitives both sought refuge in the British colony. After the establishment of the republic in China (1911), nationalist feeling began to spread to Hong Kong. War between China and Japan in 1937 brought a further flood of refugees into the colony, which was itself occupied by the Japanese in 1941. But by the time Hong Kong fell, its population had been reduced by two-thirds as many Chinese residents fled back to China. British forces re-entered Hong Kong in 1945.

During the civil war between Communist and Nationalist forces in China many Chinese fled to Hong Kong. The colony continued to flourish as the principal trading link with China even after the Communists took over in 1949, but the (temporary) 1951 UN trade embargo on Communist China during the Korean War shook the colony. Hong Kong quickly diversified with industrialisation based on cheap labour. The industrial base developed in the 1950s, often relying on poor wages and working conditions. Labour unrest grew, culminating in riots and demonstrations in 1967.

Working conditions improved in the 1970s. High tech industries were established, the property and financial markets advanced and trade with China grew again. With the lease of the New Territories due to expire on 1 July 1997, concern grew about the future of Hong Kong. Sino-British negotiations began in 1982, with China laying claim to the entire colony. Agreement was reached in 1984 and, as a result, Hong Kong—the island, Kowloon and the New Territories—returned to China on 1 July 1997 as Special Administrative Region directly under the central government.

### Modern City

Hong Kong has a GDP similar in size to that of Sweden. The metropolis has a free-trade policy that has made it one of the great centres of world trade, importing raw materials for its industries and finished goods for reexport. Hong Kong's industries include textiles, clothing, electrical and electronic goods, office machinery and photographic equipment. The new airport at Chek Lap Kok is a major centre of international air routes and the terminal is the world's largest enclosed space. The port handles about 175 m. tonnes of cargo a year and it is the world's busiest container port. An efficient rail and rapid-transit system provides public transport.

### Places of Interest

Victoria Peak, known popularly as The Peak, 552 m (1811 ft) high, offers a panoramic view of Hong Kong and can be reached by an eight-minute tram ride. There are few historic buildings: visitors are instead drawn to outstanding modern architecture such as the 118-storey International Commerce Centre and the Bank of China Tower and the 88-storey Two International Finance Centre.

Many festivals provide attractions during the year including the Dragon Boat Festival and Chinese New Year. Hong Kong's annual Arts Festival is a major regional cultural event, while the Hong Kong International Film Festival (which dates from 1977) attracts Hollywood as well as Asian movies. Tourists are drawn by the shops and many leisure facilities including Ocean Park, one of the largest oceanariums in the world.

The harbour bustling with fishing boats, Chinese junks and floating restaurants is a popular attraction. Away from the city, the islands and the countryside are of interest. Lantau Island has ancient Chinese stilt houses, white sandy beaches and a 250-tonne Buddha.



---

## Honiara, Solomon Islands

### Introduction

Honiara, on the River Mataniko in the north of Guadalcanal island, is capital of the Solomon Islands.

### History

Occupied by the Japanese in World War II, Guadalcanal was the scene of a bloody battle when US troops tried to re-take it in 1942. They eventually succeeded a year later. Honiara was developed from scratch after World War II around the sight of the US military base. It replaced Tulagi as capital city in 1952.

In 1999 and 2000 there was ethnic fighting in Honiara and the surrounding jungle.

### Modern City

Honiara has a busy port and is 16 km from Henderson Airfield international airport. Pont Cruz is the city's transport hub. Major exports include wood, fish, coconut and gold.

### Places of Interest

Tourist attractions include the Parliament building, the national museum, a botanical garden and Chinatown. Water Pump Village is not far from the city centre. Diving is a popular pastime and there are numerous World War II sightseeing tours.

---

## Honolulu, United States of America

### Introduction

The capital of Hawaii and the seat of Honolulu county is on a strip of land on the island of Oahu. Honolulu stretches from Makapuu Point in the east to Pearl Harbor in the west and is near to the Koolau mountains. Honolulu (from the Hawaiian for 'sheltered harbour') is the largest urban area and most important economic centre in Hawaii as well as an important Pacific port and tourist destination.

### History

A Polynesian community was on the site of modern day Honolulu in AD 1100. The first European settlers were led by a British captain, William Brown, in 1794. The arrival of more Europeans and Americans in the early part of the nineteenth century saw Honolulu thrive as a trading centre. King Kamehameha's Hawaiian Royal Family made the city their main residence until the end of the monarchy in 1893. On 12 Aug. 1898 Honolulu and other sections of the Hawaiian Islands were formally annexed by the United States.

On 7 Dec. 1941, the Japanese launched a surprise attack on the naval base at Pearl Harbor, leading to the United States entering World War II. During the conflict Honolulu was a base for American troops in the Pacific. Hawaii entered the Union in 1959 after a plebiscite voted 17:1 in favour and Honolulu was made state capital.

### Modern City

Industries include processed food (including canned pineapple), metal goods, clothing and building materials. Tourism is important with Waikiki beach at the heart of the hotel industry. Pearl Harbor Naval Base and Hickham Air Force Base are integral parts of the local economy.

The city is served by Honolulu International Airport and has a bus network with over 60 bus routes. The University of Hawaii at Manoa, Hawaii Pacific University and Chaminade University of Honolulu are all based in Honolulu.

### Places of Interest

Diamond Head and the Punchbowl, two extinct volcanic craters, are both located in Honolulu. The latter is the site for the National Memorial Cemetery of the Pacific. The USS *Arizona* Memorial at Pearl Harbor and St Andrew's Cathedral commemorate those killed during the Japanese attack in 1941.

Bishop Museum contains collections of Polynesian art and artefacts. Other cultural institutions include the Honolulu Academy of Arts and the Alice Cooke Spaulding House. A theatre, exhibition hall and the city's symphony orchestra are located in the Neal S. Blaisdell Center. The Hawaii Maritime Center documents the city's seafaring past. The spacious plaza at King Street contains Iolani Palace, the home of the Hawaiian Royal Family until 1893, and the state capitol.

---

## Houston, United States of America

### Introduction

The largest city in Texas and the fourth biggest urban area in the United States, Houston is located in southeastern Texas and is the seat of Harris County. An important port, the city is linked by the Houston Ship Channel to the Intracoastal Waterway at Galveston and to the Gulf of Mexico. The command centre of the North American Space Agency (NASA) is located near Houston, which has led to it being nicknamed the 'space city'.

### History

Houston was founded by brothers Augustus C. and John K. Allen in 1837 and named in honour of General Sam Houston, a hero in Texas' war of independence against Mexico. The brothers, who emigrated from New York, bought the plot of land on which the city was built after the original settlement in the area, Harrisburg, had been destroyed by the Mexicans. The Allens envisaged the new settlement becoming a 'great commercial emporium' and the capital of the Republic of Texas. However the Texan government was based in the town for just 2 years before moving to Austin in 1839.

Houston developed steadily into a port, with cotton shipping as its main industry. After a major flood and hurricane devastated Galveston in 1900, Houston became the state's major port. With a burgeoning real estate industry and excellent rail links the city was in a good position to exploit its strategic advantages when oil was discovered in 1901. Industrial expansion thereafter was rapid. A network of gas and oil pipelines was established as well as a striking series of skyscrapers along the Gulf Coastal Plain (which stands at an altitude of 12 m). However the prosperity wrought by the oil boom was not to the benefit of the whole city and downtown Houston was soon beset by poverty, particularly among the large numbers of African-Americans who migrated to the area from the rural south in the 1960s.

In 1961 the Johnson Space Center was built 22 miles from downtown Houston to act as the command base for flights made by American astronauts. By the beginning of the 1980s Houston was the third largest city in the United States but the end of the oil boom hit the city hard. Crime rates and traffic congestion rose rapidly while skyscraper building and infrastructure development slowed.

### Modern City

Houston remains an important centre for oil, petrochemicals, natural gas and aerospace research. In terms of tonnage moved per year, the city is the third largest port in the United States. Continuing population increase has led to the expansion of the suburbs. The city houses the Texan Medical Center, where the first ever artificial heart transplant took place. The Medical Center is also the world's largest complex of specialist medical institutes and hospitals.

Houston is served by two airports; Houston International, which is 22 miles north of the city centre, and Hobby Airport, which is 7 miles southeast of downtown Houston and caters for domestic flights. The city has been a railway centre since the late nineteenth century and is on the Amtrak network. The city and its environs house several colleges and universities, including Rice University, the University of Houston and Texas Southern University. The medical center also houses the Baylor College of Medicine.

### Places of Interest

The Museum District includes the Museum of Fine Arts, the Cullen Sculpture Garden and the private Menil collection of art. The city has resident theatre, ballet and opera companies as well as a professional symphony orchestra, housed in the Jesse H. Jones Hall for the Performing Arts (in Houston Civic Center), and the Wortham Theater Center. The Astrodome, a major entertainment complex, contains the Astrodome, the world's first domed, air-conditioned stadium. The Astrodome plays host to baseball matches, livestock shows, rodeos, other exhibitions and also contains an amusement park.

Sam Houston Historical Park and Market Square contain restored structures and some original buildings from the city's early history. Views of the modern skyline can be obtained from the observation floors of the Texaco Plaza and the Texas Commerce Tower. The Johnson Space Center and the San Jacinto Battleground State Historical Park (where the Texans defeated the Mexicans in 1836) are both located 20 miles south of the city.

---

## Hyderabad, India

### Introduction

The capital of Andhra Pradesh, Hyderabad is twinned with neighbouring city Secunderabad and is the country's fifth largest city.

### History

Hyderabad was founded by the Muslim Qutb Shahi sultans of Golconda on the east bank of the River Musi in 1590. Intended to replace the town of Golconda as the capital of the empire, the old city had at its centre the Charminar, a prominent symbol of the status of the Qutb Shahi sultans. The town and surrounding region enjoyed nearly a century of peace and affluence until the downfall of the Qutb Shahi in 1685 when the Moghuls invaded. In 1713 the region was ruled by Asaf Jah who founded the Nizam dynasty of Hyderabad, a Muslim dynasty that was to successfully rule a Hindu community until 1948. Nizam Ali Khan ruled independently until his death in 1748. It was then the turn of the British and the French to fight for the succession and in 1768, Nizam Ali Khan signed the Treaty of Masulipatam, agreeing to British demands. Territorial gains made by the Nizam were subsequently ceded to the British. In 1798 the Nizam accepted their protection, becoming the first Indian prince to do so.

The Nizam dynasty remained loyal to Britain throughout several wars, including the Indian mutiny of 1857–58. In return the British backed the Nizam dynasty though they retained the right to intervene if the actions of the Nizam threatened to undermine their position. With the partition of 1947, Hyderabad wanted to remain independent of India but despite calls for British intervention by the Nizam, India invaded the territory in 1948. In 1956 the state of Hyderabad was divided between surrounding regions, with the city of Hyderabad becoming the capital of Andhra Pradesh.

In Aug. 2000 the city was hit by severe floods leaving 150 dead and forcing 500,000 from their homes.

### Modern City

Today, Hyderabad's chief industries are the manufacture of transport equipment, textiles, pharmaceutical goods and cigarettes. The fastest growing industry is computer software. Known as the city of learning, Hyderabad has eight universities, including Osmania University (1918) and the agricultural university, Sindh (1947), 28 National Level Apex Research and Training Institutions, and several centres of excellence in areas such as defence research, chemical technology and molecular biology. This academic environment has produced an ideal climate for growth in the software sector with Microsoft further enhancing the city's standing by setting up one of its centres there in 1998.

Hyderabad's location makes it an important transport link between north and south. Its airport at Begumpet serves both domestic and international flights. Indian Airlines, NEPC and Jet Airways operate flights connecting Hyderabad with Delhi, Chennai, Kolkata and Mumbai. The city is also covered by an extensive rail network and is situated on the crossroads of national highways seven and nine, connecting it with most other major cities in India.

### Places of Interest

There are several major tourist attractions in the city, the most important of which is the Charminar. The four pillared monument was built as a celebration of the end of a plague and contains one of the oldest mosques in Hyderabad. There are several theories as to what the Charminar was actually used for, ranging from a gateway to a school, to an elaborate water pump designed to get water to the higher reaches of the palace. The Ashtalakshmi Temple stands on the outskirts of the city and is one of few temples to have the Goddess Lakshmi represented in all eight of her forms. Golconda Fort, built in 1143 is a relic of the period before the city existed. Falaknuma Palace stands towards the south and commands a view of the entire city. Built in the late nineteenth century by Nawab Viqar-ul-Umara, the temple was built using marble imported from Italy. The Cyber Tower is an example of Hyderabad's position as a forerunner in software development. Not only does it act as a home for the city's information technology industry, but it also houses a major IT training institute.

---

## Ibadan, Nigeria

### Introduction

Ibadan is the second largest city in Nigeria and the capital city of Oyo state. It lies about 160 km from the Atlantic coast of Africa, in the southwest part of the country. More than 90% of Ibadan's population is Yoruban. The population is around 60% Muslim and 40% Christian.

### History

The original Yoruba settlers are believed to have been fugitives from neighbouring villages. In 1829, the area was settled by the Ife, Ijebu and Oyo tribes who had emerged victorious from long-running tribal disputes. Ibadan came under the jurisdiction of the British government in 1893. A railway was opened 8 years later and the city prospered as a commercial centre.

### Modern City

Ibadan has its old and new sections. The new town houses the business centre with modern amenities. There are hardly any heavy industries. The chief areas of commerce are handcrafts, corn milling, tobacco and beverage treatment, leatherwork, and services. Agriculture is in decline and farmers are mostly part-timers. Ibadan is well served by roads, rail and air as well as a regular bus service.

### Places of Interest

The secretariat buildings, parliament, central bank and federal ministries are in the old part of Ibadan. The University of Ibadan (founded in 1962) and a technical institute are located in the city. Ibadan University was the *alma mater* of Nobel literature prize winner, Soyinka Wole. Other attractions include the palace of the Olubadan (the king) of Ibadan, the national archives, the university zoo, the Agodi Zoological Gardens, the International Institute of Tropical Agriculture and the Mbari Arts Centre. Several large markets are open every day.

---

## Incheon, South Korea

### Introduction

Incheon, a port on the Yellow Sea in the west of the country, is Korea's fourth largest city. The addition of a massive international airport has consolidated its role as a regional transport hub.

## History

There is evidence of human habitation in the area during the Kocchosun Period (2333 BC–108 BC). In the following centuries the city fell to numerous dynastic rulers who greatly expanded its borders. In the nineteenth century Incheon felt the repercussions of the Pyonginyango (when France invaded the country in 1866) and the Sinmiyangyo (a battle between the US navy and Korean troops in 1877). Treaties of friendship signed with the major Western powers during the 1880s boosted international trade and kickstarted the growth of Incheon Port, opened in 1883.

Incheon was named in 1949. The following year it was the scene of General MacArthur's landing during the Korean War.

## Modern City

Incheon has a highly diversified economy. The service and transport industries are major employers. Also important are hi-tech and engineering manufactures, metallurgy and chemicals. Agriculture and mining are important in the surrounding area. There is a university.

Incheon is on major road and rail routes. Ferries run from the port and link up with the Trans-Mongolian railway. The international airport is on Yeongjong Island and has made the city one of the most important transport centres in Northeast Asia.

## Places of Interest

The Jeondeungsa Buddhist temple is thought to be around 1,600 years old. The Dohobucheongsa (local magistrate's office) and Hyanggyo (Confucian school) give an insight into life under the Joseon dynasty which spanned the fourteenth to nineteenth centuries. Hwadojin Park was built as a fortress when the port was opened and now includes a major exhibition hall. Jayu Park is a Western-style green area with a memorial to the Incheon Landing. Other popular sites include Yeonan Harbour (with access to several nearby islands), China Town and the Wolmido Street of Culture.

---

# Indianapolis, United States of America

## Introduction

Indianapolis is the capital of Indiana, the word 'Polis' coming from the Greek word for city.

## History

In 1821 the Indiana State Legislature approved a plan to build a new capital in the centre of the state's rich farming area. Indianapolis was designed by Alexander Ralston who based his plans on Pierre L'Enfant's designs for Washington, D.C.

Indianapolis became state capital in 1825 but grew slowly as the shallow White River restricted the quantity of raw materials that could be brought to the city to sustain industry. Growth accelerated after the arrival of a major road and rail links and in the Civil War, the city was a major training post for the Union Army. The discovery of gas fields in the 1890s was a further boost and by World War I Indianapolis had thriving automobile, metal work and agricultural industries. In 1909 the Indianapolis Motor Speedway was built by local businessmen Carl Fisher, James Allison, Frank Wheeler and Arthur Newby as a facility to test new cars. Two years later the inaugural Indianapolis 500-Mile Race was held at the arena.

Several labour unions established their headquarters in Indianapolis which in World War II was known as the 'Toolmaker to the Nation'. Manufacturing declined in the postwar years, until the merging of the city and county government structures in 1970 helped revitalize the city with an ambitious programme of public and private projects. Many of these projects were funded by the Lilly Endowment, an offshoot of the pharmaceutical company Eli Lilly which is still based in the city.

## Modern City

The city is served by Indiana International Airport. Four interstate freeways and four federal highways link Indianapolis to the rest of the United States and there is an Amtrak train station and a Greyhound bus terminal. A Shuttle

Express Van Service also operates in the city along with Skyline and RTD buses and a light railway system.

Manufacturing includes pharmaceuticals, electronic equipment, machinery, transportation equipment and metal products. The local, state and federal government are the city's biggest employers. Tourism, particularly linked to the Indianapolis 500 event, is also important to the city's economy.

Important higher educational institutions in Indianapolis include Butler University, Marian College, Purdue University at Indianapolis, the University of Indianapolis, Indiana University, the Christian Theological Seminary and Ivy Tech State College.

## Places of Interest

The ten-block large area known as Mile Square is the historical heart of Indianapolis, housing the 87 m-tall Soldiers and Sailors Monument, which serves as the city's major landmark. Important cultural institutions include a medical history museum, The Children's Museum of Indianapolis, The Indianapolis Museum of Art and The Eiteljorg Museum of American Indians and Western Art. The restored house of former president Benjamin Harrison, who was from Indianapolis, is a popular visitor attraction.

The city has resident symphony orchestra, opera and ballet companies and a repertory theatre company. Indianapolis hosts several major track and field athletic events, and is often used for the United States Olympic and World Championship trials. The annual Indianapolis 500 Mile Race on the Memorial Day weekend is the world's largest annual single-day sporting event, attracting around 450,000 spectators to the Indianapolis Speedway Track. The Indianapolis Motor Speedway Hall of Fame Museum charts the history of the event.

---

# Islamabad, Pakistan

## Introduction

Pakistan's capital, Islamabad is a modern and spacious city, located against the backdrop of the Margalla hills.

## History

In 1958 President Ayub Khan's government decided to build a new capital to replace Karachi. The aim was to offset the economic importance of Karachi and the political importance of Lahore but Karachi's humid climate and poor geographic location were also determining factors. A more central site was chosen at the northern end of the Potohar Plateau, noted for its agreeable climate and good water supply. A Greek firm of architects, Doxiadis Associates, proposed a triangular grid system with its apex leading towards the Margalla Hills. In 1961 construction began on the site that is now Islamabad.

The city was divided into eight zones including a diplomatic enclave, a commercial district, an industrial sector and an education sector. Initially the government found it hard to entice people to the new capital. Plots of land were sold at low prices by the Capital Development Authority and lower tax breaks were offered to make the city more appealing.

## Modern City

The city is characterised by wide avenues, lined with trees. Population has risen, growing from 200,000 in 1981 to almost 800,000 in 1998. There is relatively little poverty. Traffic jams are rare and travelling across the city takes about 20 min. The pollution level is kept to a minimum. The city has an airport that caters for both international and domestic flights and is connected by road and rail to all the other major cities in Pakistan.

Institutes of higher education include, Quaid-e-Azam University (1965), Allama Iqbal Open University (1974) and the International Islamic University. Quaid-i-Azam university admits 550 students a year to its master programs and in 1998 its total enrolment stood at 2,650.

## Places of Interest

The Shah Faisal Mosque, one of the largest mosques in the world, is located at the foot of the Margalla hills. The Daman-e-koh viewpoint is located on the hills themselves and offers views of the city's Presidential Palace and Legislative Assembly buildings.

## Istanbul, Turkey

### Introduction

Istanbul is situated in the northwest of the country at the junction of the Golden Horn (a river valley about 7 km long), the Bosphorus (a channel that connects the Mediterranean and the Black Sea) and the Sea of Marmara. The Golden Horn separates the old city of Stamboul from Beyoglu, the new city to the north.

### History

The city's historical role as a capital of both the Islamic and Christian worlds belies surprisingly humble origins. It is thought to have been founded and named Byzantium by the Greek leader, Byzas, in 657 BC. Although ruled by a succession of Greek and Roman rulers, including Alexander the Great and Vespasian, the city remained insignificant until the third century AD when Constantine I, the first Roman emperor to adopt Christianity, chose it to be the 'New Rome', capital of the Roman empire. Constantine's decision led to the city trebling in population and to the construction of a number of churches and monuments that are now on the UNESCO world heritage list. The newly named Constantinople became one of the most powerful capitals in the world. It was by all accounts immensely wealthy and beautiful, and was to remain the first city of commerce until rivalled by the Italian maritime states.

Constantinople was at its peak in the sixth century under Justinian I. During his reign the monumental Aya Sofya was constructed. Its interior was for centuries the largest enclosed space in the world. However, the city's fortunes changed in 542 when a plague wiped out over half the population. Decline was to continue unabated for hundreds of years. In the twelfth and thirteenth centuries Constantinople was razed by successive crusading armies and marauding tribes. An era of recovery and stability finally began with the occupation of the Ottoman sultan Mehmed II in 1452. At the beginning of his rule Constantinople's population had fallen from an estimated 500,000 under Justinian to just 50,000. Gradually the city began to grow again, and its Christian monuments and buildings were made Islamic, with minarets installed around the Aya Sofya. The Ottoman dynasty restored the prestige of the city they named Istinpolin (which after several permutations became Istanbul). Under Süleyman II (1520–66) it promised once again to be the capital of the western world, but Charles V thwarted the sultan's imperial ambitions.

After Süleyman's rule the Ottoman empire and its capital began to lose influence. By the end of the nineteenth century Istanbul was the home of many foreign traders and troops, and this western influence culminated with the introduction of a railway and a regular water supply. In 1908 Istanbul was seized by the Young Turks who toppled the regime of Abdülhamid II. It was blockaded throughout World War I, and in 1918 it was placed under the combined authority of Britain, France and Italy. Subsequent occupation by Greece was ended by the Nationalists under Mustafa Kemal Atatürk, who chose Ankara as his new capital.

### Modern City

Istanbul remains Turkey's first city and its largest port. It is the commercial and industrial hub, and produces and processes glass, textiles, flour, tobacco and cement, with income from tourism are increasing. It is served by road, rail and air, with Yesilköy Airport located 17 km to the west of the city. Buses and ferries provide transport within the city. In Oct. 2013 the Marmaray sea tunnel linking two continents and stretching over 76 km was opened across the Bosphorus Strait.

### Places of Interest

The Topkapi Palace contains Ottoman relics, as well as an arms museum and an archaeological museum. The Museum of Turkish and Islamic Art has a world-renowned collection of artefacts, carpets and paintings. The Palais de la Culture is an important centre for theatre, ballet, opera and classical music. Istanbul was one of three cities named the 2010 European Capital of Culture by the European Union.

## Izmir, Turkey

### Introduction

Izmir is situated on the Aegean coast, at the head of the 50 km long Gulf of Izmir. It is the country's third city, the second-largest port, and also one of the oldest cities in the Mediterranean world.

### History

The original site of Izmir, known then as Smyrna, was settled in the third millennium BC and is thought to have been contemporary with the first city of Troy. By 1500 BC it had become subject to the Hittite Empire. Greeks began to populate the region some 500 years later, and Smyrna is alluded to by the historian Herodotus. It is widely held that Homer may have lived in the city. Smyrna emerged as one of the most important and influential of the Ionian cities. This period of prosperity was brought to an end by the invasion of Lydia in 600 BC, when the thriving town was reduced to a village. It remained small and insignificant until the fourth century BC when a new city was built on the ancient site under the command of Alexander the Great. When Smyrna was occupied by Rome in the first century BC it was chosen as the centre of the Roman province of Asia.

Under the rule of the Byzantine emperors, Smyrna was made the capital of the naval province of Samos, and was a significant early Christian city. It became Islamic after the Seljuk conquest of the eleventh century, and was eventually incorporated into the Ottoman empire in 1415 under Sultan Mehmet Celebi. Despite suffering serious earthquakes in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries Izmir retained its position as an important and prosperous port.

In May 1919 the port was occupied by Greek forces, and remained subject to Greek control for 3 years until it was liberated by Turkish troops led by Kemal Atatürk. During the course of this struggle the city was virtually destroyed by a fire. After World War II Izmir began to expand once again. It was selected as the command centre for NATO's land forces in southeast Europe. In 1955 the Aegean University was founded.

### Modern City

The central commercial district of Izmir is called Konak, while to the south-west lie the primarily residential areas of Karantina and Güzelyali. On the north side are the recently expanded harbour and the industrial suburbs. Izmir has petrochemical and engineering works, and produces cement, food, cotton and woollen textiles. Its major exports include figs, cotton, vegetables and tobacco.

### Places of Interest

The Culture Parks contain gardens, an amusement park and a zoo, all of which are popular with visitors. The Archaeological museum houses a notable collection of antiquities including famous statues of Poseidon and Demeter.

## Jaffna, Sri Lanka

### Introduction

Jaffna, one-time capital of Sri Lanka, is on flat, arid land on a peninsula at the northern-most tip of the island. It is connected to the mainland by a narrow strip of land known as Elephant's Pass. The city was once a major trading port, trading with southern India across the Palk strait as well as with nearby islands, yet its commercial importance has declined with the political turmoil of the past two decades. The name Jaffna derives from the Portuguese adaptation of the Tamil expression for 'port of the lyre'.

### History

Jaffna is one of the oldest sites of habitation in lower south Asia. Before coming under Portuguese rule in 1619 and then under Dutch rule in 1658 the

city was the capital of a Tamil kingdom. Links with the southern Indian state of Tamil Nadu are evident from this period and can be found in the city's architecture as well as in the customs and culture of the city's inhabitants. Under Tamil rule Jaffna existed as an autonomous region and, despite a brief period of Sinhalese rule in the fifteenth century under Parakramabahu VI, had firmly established itself in northern Ceylon by the fourteenth century thanks to a large influx of Tamil migrants. As the Sinhalese moved southwestwards, Jaffna and the northern, Tamil-occupied region was left as one side of an ethnic and linguistic divide. Brahmanic Hinduism travelled across the Palk strait from southern India and led to the building of Hindu temples and the establishment of Hindu institutions.

The Portuguese first tried to take Jaffna in 1560 although this expedition, as well as a subsequent invasion in 1591, were unsuccessful and it was not until 1619 that the kingdom and its capital were formally annexed to Portugal. The arrival of Catholic missionaries changed the architectural and religious complexion of the city (with many of Jaffna's nobility converting to Christianity) whilst a new language, Sri Lanka Portuguese Creole, developed from the social interaction between the two cultures.

The city was the last stronghold of the Portuguese and only surrendered to the Dutch forces after a three-month long siege. The Dutch were more successful than the Portuguese in establishing an effective economic system in Jaffna, utilizing the city's port in the lucrative trade of cinnamon and pearls in which they achieved a monopoly. Dutch law, which took a firm hold throughout the country, extended Jaffna's importance with the establishment of one of three major courts of justice in the city (with Colombo and Galle laying claim to the other two). The local, historical law of Jaffna retained political importance, however, and an attempt was made to codify it in 1707.

The arrival of the British in 1796 led to a further colonial period in Jaffna's history and to a large influx of Tamil labourers, brought in to work on the tea, coffee and coconut plantations. In 1948 Ceylon (the name which the British gave the island) gained independence. It was renamed as Sri Lanka in 1972. The disenfranchised Tamil population came under increasing pressure from successive Sinhalese governments. In 1976 the Liberation Tigers of Tamil Eelam (LTTE) was formed in response to the growing tensions in the northern and eastern parts of the island. In 1983 violence broke out between the Sri Lankan army and the LTTE. An Indian peacekeeping force, deployed in 1987, provided a short-lived respite which ended with their withdrawal in 1990. Jaffna then became the seat of a *de facto* LTTE state, complete with courts of justice and a police force. In Dec. 1995 the Sri Lankan army recaptured the city, forcing the LTTE into the jungle from where they continued to wage a guerrilla war. The take-over left much of the city in ruins and was preceded by a mass exodus of the city's inhabitants.

### Modern City

With a diminished population and damage to property, the tourism industry has collapsed and travel to Jaffna is not recommended. This applies to the peninsula as a whole as well as the city. The population of Chavakachcheri, the second largest town in the Jaffna peninsula, has fallen from 20,000 to around 750 mainly army personnel. Jaffna Hospital, formerly one of Sri Lanka's best, lacks staff, medicine and equipment, and would be hard pressed to cope if tensions increase. Transport in and around Jaffna is poor. Recent attempts have been made to revive the damaged leather and fishing industries.

### Places of Interest

Architectural remains from the Dutch period include a fort and a church. The fort, built in 1680 on top of earlier Portuguese fortifications, was besieged as recently as 1995 by Sri Lankan government forces after it had come under the control of the Tamil Tigers. There is an Archaeological Museum on Main St. which has remains of a Buddhist period in the peninsula's history.

## Jakarta (Djakarta), Indonesia

### Introduction

Jakarta is the capital of Indonesia and Southeast Asia's largest city. The city is located on the northern coast of West Java at the mouth and on the low alluvial

plain of the Ciliwung River. It is a contrast of modern western architecture and traditional Indonesian culture. The rapid growth into a modern city and recent political turmoil reflect the economic and social development of Indonesia.

### History

From the fourteenth century Jakarta was a small port of the Hindu Pajajaran Kingdom (thirteenth to sixteenth century), Sunda Kelapa. The Portuguese established themselves in the region to take advantage of the spice trade and were granted the right to build a fort. This port and the Portuguese fortress was captured on 27 June 1527 by the Islamic troops of Prince Fatahillah (Sunan Gunungjati) for the neighbouring Banten sultanate and renamed Jayakarta (Great Victory).

The next century was relatively peaceful as trade with Europeans grew but in 1618, after a skirmish between the British (backed by Jayakartians) and the Dutch Vereenigde Oost-Indische Compagnie, the town was attacked and destroyed. It was rebuilt as the walled fortress capital of the Dutch East Indies, Batavia.

Dutch colonial rule in Indonesia brought prosperity to Batavia and many Indonesians and Chinese traders flocked to the city. By 1740, when it was evident that the walled city could no longer contain all its inhabitants; the Chinese were evicted. This prompted the massacre of 5,000 Chinese inhabitants by Dutch citizens.

During their colonial reign the Dutch brought non-Javanese slaves from other countries and built a series of canals. Subsequently an extensive system of urban railways was also developed linking Batavia with other cities on Java.

Batavia was the centre of Dutch trading and administrative activities for three centuries until, in March 1942, colonial forces surrendered to the invading Japanese army who reinstated the name of Jakarta in an attempt to win the sympathy of Indonesians. On 17 Aug. 1945, Indonesia's first president Sukarno proclaimed Indonesia independence. Sukarno arrived in the city on 28 Dec. and established his government in the palace of the Dutch governor-general.

### Modern City

In 1966 the city was declared a special metropolitan district with the status of a state or province.

Modern Indonesia is a sprawling metropolis that is no stranger to civil unrest. During the late 90s and into the new century thousands of protesters took to the streets to protest against political corruption. Many died and much property was destroyed in the resulting clashes between the armed forces and protestors. Indonesia's change of president on 23 July 2001 took place without the expected violence but the city remains volatile.

Jakarta exports rubber and tea and is a centre for railway engineering, tanning and saw-milling. The city's major manufactures include textiles and soap.

### Places of Interest

The National Monument, or Monas as it is popularly called, was erected during the presidency of Sukarno. It represents the people's determination to achieve freedom and the crowning of their efforts in the Proclamation of Independence in Aug. 1945. The Monas is a 137-m tall marble obelisk, crowned with a flame coated with gold. The monument is open to the public and a lift carries visitors to the top for a commanding view of the city.

Sunda Kelapa, better known as Pasar Ikan (fish market) is located at the mouth of the Ciliwung River. It was formerly the harbour town of Sunda Kelapa where the Portuguese traded with the Hindu Kingdom of Pajajaran in the early sixteenth century.

Kasteel Batavia, the old fort and trading post of the Vereenigde Oost-Indische Compagnie, can still be seen. Tall masted Bugis schooners from South Sulawesi anchor here.

Completed in 1627, the building that now houses the Jakarta Museum initially served as the Dutch East Indies Company's Town Hall. The Indonesian hero and renegade prince, Diponegoro, was said to have been imprisoned in its dungeon before his exile to South Sulawesi.

The Jakarta Museum provides a historical background with displays of maps and antiquities including furniture and porcelain used by the Dutch rulers of Batavia.

The Central Museum, established in 1778 by U.M.C. Rademacher and the Batavia Association of Arts and Sciences offers historical, archaeological and ethnographic artefacts and relics.

## Jeddah, Saudi Arabia

### Introduction

Jeddah is Saudi Arabia's second largest city, with a population of about 1.5 m. It is located on the Red Sea coast in the western province of Hejaz. The main port of the Kingdom, Jeddah has evolved into one of the Arab world's most important commercial centres. It is also the principal gateway into the country for Muslim pilgrims visiting the two holy mosques at Makkah and Madinah. The name Jeddah is thought to derive from the Arabic word meaning 'ancestor of women'. This theory is given credence by the location of what is traditionally believed to have been Eve's tomb within the city (a site since destroyed by the government).

### History

Jeddah began as a small fishing settlement about 2,500 years ago. In AD 647 it was chosen by the caliph as the main port for the holy Islamic city of Makkah, and became known as Bilad al Kanasil, meaning City of Consulates. Having later fallen under Ottoman rule, the town was fortified in the sixteenth century by a stone wall, originally incorporating four gates. The town remained under Turkish sovereignty until the disintegration of the Ottoman Empire in the First World War. With the opening of the Suez Canal in 1869, Jeddah developed as one of the principal ports on the trade route between the Mediterranean and the Indian and Pacific Oceans. As it became more prosperous and cosmopolitan, European diplomatic delegations were established there. From 1916 Jeddah was part of the Kingdom of Hejaz, which was conquered by Abdulaziz in 1925. Following Saudi unification, its growth continued and in 1947 the city walls, as an obsolete obstacle to further expansion, were demolished.

### Modern City

Jeddah has maintained its status as a major trading centre, although in recent years government ministries and foreign embassies have transferred to the capital, Riyadh. It is one of the principal ports in the Middle East, handling more than half of the Kingdom's sea traffic. The city has also been the focus since the mid-1970s of vast new commercial construction, financed by oil revenues. Having encompassed a land area of only 1 km<sup>2</sup> in 1947, it now covers 560 km<sup>2</sup>, and its paved cornice along the Red Sea coastline stretches 80 km from north to south. The King Abdulaziz University was founded in 1967. The international airport is the busiest in the country for both passengers and freight. Its Hajj Terminal was built exclusively to accommodate some of the two million Muslim visitors who perform the pilgrimage annually. About 97% of pilgrims arriving by sea and 98% of those arriving by air pass through Jeddah. The city is also becoming an increasingly popular tourist destination in its own right. The Kingdom Tower, currently under construction and scheduled for completion in 2019, is set to be the world's tallest building. However, its final height has yet to be revealed.

### Places of Interest

Jeddah's old city has examples of traditional houses built of coral limestone from the Red Sea and decorated with wooden facades. The Shorbatley House is among the best known. There is also a long-established souk or market. The main museums are the Museum of Archaeology and Ethnography, the Municipality Museum (in a restored traditional house) and the private Museum of Abdul Raouf Hassan Khalil. The Al-Shafee Mosque is one of the oldest in the city. The King Fahd Fountain by the coast is claimed to be the highest in the world.

## Jerusalem, Israel

### Introduction

The ancient city of Jerusalem, in the Judean mountains, is sacred to the three major monotheistic world religions of Judaism, Islam and Christianity and its

history has been marked by political and religious turmoil. The seat of modern government, Israelis have designated it their capital. However, this is not recognized by the United Nations, as Arab East Jerusalem is part of the occupied territories captured in 1967.

### History

Jerusalem was already the site of an important settlement by the fifteenth century BC. It was conquered by the Israelite King David about 1000 BC, who made it his capital. Solomon, David's successor, built the first great Temple which came to be recognised as the focal point of the Jewish faith. It was destroyed in 586 BC by the Babylonians as they sacked Jerusalem and exiled the Jewish population. When the Persians conquered Babylon in 537 BC, the Jews were allowed to return to Jerusalem and a second Temple was completed by around 515 BC. Persian rule gave way to the Hellenistic period from 332–167 BC and then to the Hasmonean (or Maccabee) dynasty. Roman control of Jerusalem, which began in 63 BC, witnessed the crucifixion of Jesus Christ in AD 33, the first revolt of the Jews from AD 66–70 resulting in the destruction of the second Temple, and the second revolt from AD 132–35 in which Jerusalem was razed and the Jews banished, creating a Diaspora. The Romans rebuilt the city as Aelia Capitolina, the basis of today's old city.

The legalization of Christianity in the Byzantine period from the early fourth century AD led to the building of churches at sites in Jerusalem linked to the life of Jesus, particularly the Church of the Holy Sepulchre. Briefly under Persian rule from 614, the city fell in 638 to the Muslims who, believing the prophet Muhammad to have ascended into heaven from there, built the Dome of the Rock (now the third most important religious shrine of Islam) on the Temple site. It was stormed by Crusaders in 1099 and retaken by Saladin in 1187. Egyptian Mameluke rule gave way in 1517 to Ottoman Turkish domination for the next four centuries. From the mid-nineteenth century Jerusalem became the destination for increasing numbers of Jewish immigrants, particularly from Russia.

Arab-Jewish antagonism in Palestine intensified from the 1930s, resulting in the 1948–49 war at the end of the British mandate. Jerusalem was divided between the Arab East, belonging to Jordan, and the Israeli West. Following the Six-day war in 1967 the Israeli government merged the two sectors, and in 1980 passed legislation declaring that a united Jerusalem was the capital of Israel. However this claim was rejected by virtually the entire international community.

### Modern City

In addition to its religious significance, Jerusalem is the administrative heart of Israel, hosting the Knesset (Israeli parliament), the Supreme Court, government ministries and the Chief Rabbinate. It is also a centre of banking and finance, and has light industries such as diamond cutting and polishing and printing and publishing. The Hebrew University of Jerusalem, founded in 1918 and opened in 1925, is Israel's leading higher education institute with 23,000 students.

### Places of Interest

The old walled city, divided into the Jewish, Muslim, Christian and Armenian quarters, holds the most sacred religious sites: the Islamic Al-Aqsa Mosque and Dome of the Rock; the Western (Wailing) Wall, all that remains of the second Temple and the holiest place of prayer for Jewish people; and the Christian Church of the Holy Sepulchre, thought to be where Jesus Christ was crucified, buried and resurrected. Other attractions include the Israel Museum, National Library, and Yad Vashem (the country's memorial to the victims of the Holocaust). The city is host to the annual Israel Festival of theatre, dance and music, the biennial Jerusalem International Book Fair, and other regular film, puppet theatre and choral music festivals.

## Johannesburg, South Africa

### Introduction

Johannesburg is South Africa's chief financial and industrial city. It is located in Gauteng Province about 65 km south of Pretoria, on the Highveld at 1,735 m above sea level.

## History

Johannesburg thrived on the discovery of gold by Pieter Jacob Marais in the latter half of the nineteenth century. The city sits upon the Witwatersrand, a string of rocky ridges that have a large stratum of gold running through them. The locals call Johannesburg 'City of Gold'; Gauteng itself is a Sotho word meaning 'place of gold.' Earlier, the high plateau was inhabited by Boer farmers, grazing cattle and cultivating wheat and maize. The jobs and wealth the mines generated made Johannesburg the country's largest and most prosperous city. Much of that growth is on the city's outskirts, where the unemployed rural black population came in search of jobs and established townships. The most famous of these grew into Soweto, an acronym for 'South-Western Townships'.

The discovery of gold triggered a rush that saw miners travelling from as far away as Australia, Britain and the USA. The Transvaal, ill prepared for such an influx, sent Vice President Christiaan Johannes Joubert and Deputy Surveyor-General Johann Rissik to identify a city site. They are remembered in the name of the city they helped to found. Johannesburg grew fast and by the turn of the century had a population of over 100,000.

The British were keen to bring the Witwatersrand reef under their control. Backing disgruntled mine owners they turned a blind eye to the Jameson raid, an attempt to overthrow the Transvaal government. This did not succeed, but within 3 years the British had seized control of Transvaal and the Orange Free State.

In 1904, as part of a seemingly benevolent act to improve living conditions for black citizens, the black inhabitants of central Johannesburg were relocated to Klipspruit, 16 km away. Over the next two decades the white administration moved blacks, Indians and Chinese from the city into slums and shanties on the outskirts of the city. Deteriorating conditions for black workers spawned a new political movement and the rise of a militant African National Congress Youth League. Among its founding members was the young attorney, Nelson Mandela.

The 1948 general election was fought and won by the National Party, led by Daniel Malan, on a policy that became known as apartheid. During the next four decades millions of black South Africans were relocated to remote 'homelands'. The discontent that grew under the apartheid regime exploded on 16 June 1976 when the South African police opened fire on a student protest march in Soweto. The students were protesting against governmental legislation to make Afrikaans the language of instruction in black schools. Violent political protest continued until the white rulers were forced to negotiate an agreement that paved the way for South Africa's first fully democratic elections in 1994.

## Modern City

Modern Johannesburg is a transport hub, and is well served by road, rail and air connections. Johannesburg International Airport, 20 km east of the city, is one of the largest on the continent. Bus services operate between the airport, the railway station in the city centre, and Rosebank, Sandton and Randburg at half-hour intervals. A municipal bus system provides transport within the city, and a separate bus company operates services to Soweto and Alexandra.

## Places of Interest

The Market Theatre shows an eclectic mixture of traditional and contemporary theatre with comedy and dance. Johannesburg Zoo holds over 400 species of birds and animals set in an area of parkland and gardens. The South African Museum of Military History, at the eastern end of Johannesburg Zoo, has a large collection of military hardware from the various South African wars, including a vast array of weapons from the Boer War. Gold Reef City is a reconstruction of old-time Johannesburg; it has a Victorian fun fair, a trip down a mine shaft and tribal dancers. The Workers Museum illustrates the days of the gold rush and the plight of immigrant workers in the colony. Johannesburg Art Gallery exhibits an array of historical and contemporary South African art. The Gertrude Posel Gallery has a large collection of African tribal art including beadwork and masks.

# Kabul (Kabol), Afghanistan

## Introduction

Located in the north-east of Afghanistan, Kabul has existed for 3,500 years and has been the national capital since 1776. Its position in a valley between

the Asmai and Sherdawaza mountain ranges, and its command of passes through the Hindu Kush mountains (notably the Khyber Pass), has ensured its strategic importance throughout the ages.

## History

Kabul's long history has been punctuated by conflict. Used as a passageway by Alexander the Great during his Indian invasions of the fourth century BC, it had established itself as a regional seat of government by the eighth century AD. During the thirteenth century Genghis Khan wreaked devastation on the city and between 1504 and 1526 it served as capital of the Mogul Empire under Babur. It remained under Mogul influence until 1738 and Babur's garden and tomb can still be seen to the west of the city, at the foot of Sherdawaza.

During the nineteenth century, Kabul had a prominent role in the Anglo-Afghan Wars. In 1978, civil war overtook the city and a year later the Soviet Union invaded Afghanistan with a massive airlift of troops. The Soviet withdrawal in 1989 was the cue for the outbreak of destructive guerrilla warfare between rival Afghan groups. The Taliban imposed its Islamic-fundamentalist rule in 1996 but by then much of the population had moved out and large swathes of the city, including the University and the Dar ol-Aman Palace which housed the parliament and government departments, had suffered serious damage.

Much of Kabul was damaged in the campaign to overthrow the Taliban which followed from the Sept. 11 terrorist attacks in the US and the Taliban's subsequent refusal to extradite chief suspect, Osama bin Laden. On 13 Nov. 2001 Kabul fell to the Afghan Northern Alliance, with the support of British and American troops. An Interim Administration took office in Kabul on 22 Dec. 2001 to oversee Afghanistan's transition to civilian government.

## Modern City

Industries within the city include food-processing, rayon and wool milling, furniture-making, metal founding and marblework.

There is an international airport (Khwaaja Rawash Airport). Bombed during the US campaign, the airport reopened in Jan. 2002. There are road connections to the ports on the Oxus and Amu Darya rivers.

With the setting up of the new government, commerce is reviving and Afghanistan's displaced population is beginning to return to the capital.

## Places of Interest

Kabul University was once one of Asia's leading institution but it was damaged and lost many of its staff during the Taliban regime.

# Kampala, Uganda

## Introduction

Kampala is in southern Uganda to the north of Lake Victoria. It is the country's largest city as well as its administrative and commercial hub.

## History

Originally a small settlement to the north of Mengo, the city is the former capital of what was once Buganda. Captain Frederick Lugard founded it as an outpost of the British East Africa Company in 1890. Kampala rapidly became the administrative headquarters of Uganda, but in 1905 the headquarters moved to Entebbe, and Kampala declined. When Uganda gained internal self-government in 1962 Kampala was proclaimed the national capital. The city suffered greatly under the rule of Idi Amin, and again in the 1980s when the struggle for control of the country was often violent. Since the 1990s the city has enjoyed substantial improvements in its economy and infrastructure.

## Modern City

Kampala is constructed over seven hills and the city centre is on Nakasero hill. It accommodates international organizations, embassies, expensive

hotels and government buildings. The rest of Kampala is divided into commercial, administrative, industrial and residential sections. While the city's industrial output is less significant than that of Jinja (60 km north of the capital) major exports include cotton, tobacco, sugar, tea and coffee. The city is also notable for the manufacture of metal goods. Kampala is very much the commercial heart of Uganda, and provides the headquarters for almost all the biggest national and international corporations. It is easily accessible by road, and there are regular rail services to Kenya. Boat services operate from Port Bell, 10 km to the east. Kampala's international airport is at Entebbe, 35 km southwest of the capital.

### Places of Interest

The Uganda museum houses a notable collection of African musical instruments. The enclosure of the Kasubi royal tombs contains traditional buildings of the native Baganda people.

## Kansas City, United States of America

### Introduction

Kansas City is along the state border between Missouri and Kansas at the confluence of the Kansas and Missouri rivers. Kansas City, Kansas is predominantly a suburban residential area while Kansas City, Missouri is one of the most important distribution and market centres in the United States.

### History

Kansas City was first settled by Europeans after the arrival of French fur traders in 1821. An important river port it was originally established as the Town of Kansas in 1850 and renamed Kansas City in 1889. The city acted as a staging point for gold prospectors heading west and was joined to St Louis by a railroad in 1865. The railroads helped the meat packing and distribution industry to establish itself in the city and Kansas grew rapidly at the beginning of the twentieth century, with the population doubling between 1910 and 1960. During the prohibition era Kansas City's controversial Mayor Prenderghast ensured that the city's jazz clubs could sell alcohol. In 1951 the Kansas River flooded, damaging the city's manufacturing industries and meat stockyards. By 1992 the last of the stockyards had closed but Kansas City's jazz scene and its many restaurants and theme parks remain popular with tourists.

### Modern City

The city's main airport is located 25 miles from the downtown area and can be reached from the city centre by Shuttle Bus. There is a Metro Bus system, a Greyhound bus terminal and an Amtrak rail station. Kansas City's industries include food processing, metal production and transport equipment. Owing to its geographical location in the centre of the United States and excellent transport links, the city is a distribution and market centre for a variety of goods, including crops and livestock.

The city's institutions of higher education include the University of Missouri in Kansas City, Avila College, Rockhurst College and the Kansas City Art Institute (1885).

### Places of Interest

The Nelson-Atkins Museum of Art includes a collection of Oriental art while the Black Archives of Mid-America houses a gallery of Afro-American art and sculpture. There is a Negro Leagues Baseball Museum and a jazz museum partly devoted to Charlie Parker, who was born in Kansas. Other cultural attractions include the Toy and Miniatures Museum and the Kansas City museum.

Kansas City Zoo and the tropical-themed water park Oceans of Fun are popular with visitors. The Harry S. Truman Sports Complex houses the Starlight Theater. Royal Stadium, where the Kansas City Royals baseball team is based, and Arrowhead Stadium, where the Kansas City Chiefs American football team play.

## Karachi, Pakistan

### Introduction

Karachi was the capital of Pakistan from the time of partition in 1947 until 1958 when it was moved to Islamabad. It has the highest population of any city in Pakistan with 9.2 m persons in 1998. Lying on the Arabian sea, northwest of the Indus delta, it is also Pakistan's busiest sea port, and handles all of the country's marine imports.

### History

Karachi began as a small fishing village. In the eighteenth century, the khan of Kalat (the head of the city state of Kalat, founded in 1660 and now a part of Pakistan) moved to the settlement in search of a site with good sea port potential and natural defences. In 1795, the Talpura amirs took Karachi when the khan of Kalat removed his troops from the region, and built a permanent fort. The settlement quickly expanded and when the British arrived in 1839 it had already become a significant trading post. In 1842 the British annexed it, basing their army command headquarters there, and the small fishing village became one of the leading ports in the Indus Valley region.

With expansion came British investment and the introduction of a steam boat service in 1843 between Karachi and Multan. The port was then linked to the hinterland in 1878 when the Delhi-Punjab railway system was extended. Port facilities were improved constantly and after establishing a port trust to oversee administration, the east wharf was constructed, reaching completion in 1910. By 1914, as a result of Punjab's dominance in the grain market, Karachi had emerged as the largest port for exporting grain in the British Empire.

Continued growth led to further industrial development in areas such as manufacturing and by 1924 an airport had been constructed making Karachi the primary point of entry into India by air. In 1936, the city became the capital of the province of Sind. After the partition in 1947 and its new role as newly-formed Pakistan's capital, Karachi became an administrative and economic centre as well as an industrial one. By 1958 the city had become overcrowded due to the massive influx of refugees that had resulted from the partition. The government at the time decided that the capital should be moved to a more central location and Islamabad was subsequently constructed to fulfil the role. This took a great deal of pressure off the city as people began to move away to the new capital and nearby towns that had begun to establish themselves.

### Modern City

Today the city of Karachi covers 591 km<sup>2</sup> and handles the entire sea-borne trade of Pakistan and Afghanistan. Its exports include grain, cotton, oilseeds, hides and wool and its manufactured goods include textiles, footwear, chemicals, plastics and electrical equipment. There are over 25 banks in the city with branches throughout Pakistan. There are over 20 general hospitals and several specialist ones for the treatment of such illnesses as tuberculosis and leprosy. The city has over 900 primary and secondary schools, half of which are privately run. The University of Karachi (established in 1957) is the city's principle institute of higher education and houses the city's largest library. It has over 20 graduate departments in arts and sciences and a school of graduate business administration as well as around 75 affiliated colleges providing a variety of courses.

Domestic and international transport links are excellent. The Karachi-Zahedan highway connects the city with Iran and the middle east. The Karachi-Peshawar highway links Karachi with the interior of Pakistan and the Karachi-Ormara runs along the coast. Pakistan's rail system is based in Karachi, connecting both the city with the interior and catering for commuter and passenger transportation within the city. The airport caters for both domestic and international flights.

Despite land and sea breezes, Karachi's extremely humid climate (varying from 58% in Oct. to 82% in Aug.) makes the dispersion of traffic fumes and disposal of industrial waste difficult. As a result, the city faces some pollution problems.



### Places of Interest

Tourist attractions include the Quaid-I-Azam Mausoleum, a monument to Pakistan's founding father, Mohammed Ali Jinnah, and the Masjid-e-Tooba (Defence Mosque) which boasts a 65-m high white marble dome. Examples of Anglo-Indian architecture include Holy Trinity Cathedral and St Andrew's Church. Karachi has been criticized for its lack of open spaces and parks though Gandhi Gardens and the Fatima Jinnah gardens are popular attractions.

## Kathmandu, Nepal

### Introduction

Kathmandu, capital city of Nepal, is also called Katmandu or Kantipur. Originally known as Manju-Patan, its present name refers to Kasthan-Mandap, a wooden temple built from a single tree in 1596. Situated in the country's central area in the lowland Valley of Nepal in the southern Himalayan mountains, Kathmandu sits 1,372 m (4,500 ft) above sea level at the confluence of the Vishnumati and Baghmata rivers. It is the country's largest city as well as being its economic, administrative and cultural centre. Historically a major tourist centre, Kathmandu had numerous historical monuments and shrines. However, many of these were severely damaged during the earthquake of April 2015.

### History

Kathmandu was founded in 723 AD by the Licchavi King Gunakamadeva. The Newar people were the original inhabitants of the valley descending from the Mongols. Although Newari Buddhist colonies remain, Hinduism became the dominant religion especially with the arrival of the Malla Kings who ruled from the tenth to eighteenth centuries. Many temples and palaces were built during this period and Kathmandu was the centre of major trade routes through Nepal. In 1769 the Gurkhas, under King Prithvi Narayan Shah (descendant of the current dynasty), invaded, took power and unified Nepal making Kathmandu their capital. Following a war the Treaty of Kathmandu was signed in 1816 allowing territorial concessions to the British. Rule passed to the Ranas in 1846 who became hereditary prime ministers. The borders were closed although the Ranas made trips to Europe. In 1923 Nepal was granted independence. The divide between the rich and poor grew. A huge earthquake in 1934 destroyed many temples and palaces, killing thousands. Internal strife led to a coup in 1950, reinstating the Shah King Tribhuvan as ruler in 1951 when the borders were reopened. After a brief period of democracy political parties were banned and in 1962 the Panchayat system, a form of party-less government was incorporated. Executive power lay with the king. After years of uprisings, King Birendra agreed to legalise political parties and in 1990 a new constitution established a bi-cameral parliament. In 1991 the first democratic election was won by the NCP with the United Communist Party of Nepal (UCPN) forming the official opposition. Following accusations of corruption and economic mismanagement, the government was brought down by a vote of no confidence in 1994. A coalition government, with the UCPN at its head, was formed in 1994 but internal disputes led to its collapse in 1995. A right-wing coalition government was then formed led by the NCP. In 1997 the NCP lost a vote of no-confidence and a new coalition was formed under the National Democratic Party, NDP. In 1998 a minority government was formed by the NCP joined by the recently formed Communist Party of Nepal (Marxist-Leninist) CPN-ML and the Nepal Sadbhavana Party (NSP). After further elections in 1999 a new government under the NCP was established. In June 2001 the king, queen and members of the royal family were shot dead by their son and heir, Crown Prince Dipendra, who then shot himself. The king's younger brother, Gyanendra, was crowned king. These events caused widespread rioting throughout the city. In April 2015 much of the city was devastated during an earthquake of 7.8 magnitude.

### Modern City

The international Tribhuvan airport is to the east of the city. Other than from Bangkok, Dhaka or Frankfurt, visitors usually have to change planes, or even airlines, in India. Domestic airlines fly throughout the country; the most

popular route is from Pokhara to Kathmandu. Bus services are inexpensive but crowded. Taxis are reasonably priced but it is advisable to negotiate the price in advance. The same is true of rickshaws.

Major industries within the town include tourism, clothing, handicrafts and cottage industries. The first surfaced road was built in 1956 and a major road construction programme was commenced in 1970. The Tribhuvan University was built in 1959. The Kaiser Library, located in the Ministry of Education, houses valuable, rare books and manuscripts. The city hosts many religious festivals. One of the most celebrated is the Maha Shivarati held every Feb. Thousands of Hindus gather to bathe, fast and visit the temple of Pashupatinath to worship Lord Shiva. Others include Gaijatra (the festival of the cow) in July to Aug. and the week-long Indrajatra (Aug. to Sept.), with cultural and religious events.

### Places of Interest

Before the earthquake of April 2015, Kathmandu hosted many historical monuments, shrines and palaces, including the Kasthamandap temple built in 1596 (after which the city is named), Durbar Square (designated a World Heritage Site in 1979) and the Singha Durbar palace which housed the government's Secretariat. However, many of these were either severely damaged or destroyed during the strongest earthquake to hit Nepal since 1934.

## Kaunas, Lithuania

### Introduction

Kaunas, Lithuania's second city and its capital for part of the twentieth century, is on the confluence of the rivers Vilnya and Neman in the south of the country. Its status is based on its importance as a river port and trade centre.

### History

Kaunas was settled in the fourth century and was used as a fortress from the tenth century. Owing to its strategic significance on Lithuania's western front, the town became a battleground as Teutonic knights fought Polish-Lithuanian troops and the city was sacked several times.

After the defeat of the knights in the early fifteenth century, Kaunas' river port flourished. As part of the Hanseatic League, shipbuilding and papermilling prospered. Having been ceded to Russia on the third partition of Poland at the end of the eighteenth century, the city was attacked by Napoleonic forces in 1812. It benefitted from rapid industrialization in the nineteenth century, especially after the opening of the railways.

With banning of the Lithuanian language, Kaunas (or Kovno in Russian) became a nationalist stronghold. It was the capital of independent Lithuania between 1919 and 1940, consolidating its position as a cultural and commercial centre. Occupied by the Germans in 1941, it suffered major structural damage during World War II and large numbers of citizens (especially Jews) were massacred or deported.

Under post-war Soviet rule, Kaunas underwent largescale rebuilding while retaining its strong nationalist identity. When, in the 1970s, a student burned himself to death in protest at Muscovite rule, there were nationalist riots. The city was prominent in the build-up to Lithuanian independence in 1991.

### Modern City

The river port remains important to the local economy. Other major industries include metalwork, textiles and chemicals. There is a university and several institutes of higher education.

The city is served by road, river and rail links. Karmelava airport is 12 km from the city and Vilnius airport is 90 km away. Buses and trolley buses run within the city as well as a furnicular railway.

### Places of Interest

Sights of interest in Kaunas include the cathedral of St Peter and St Paul, the ruins of the thirteenth century castle, the Jesuit church of St Xavier and the

neo-Byzantine Church of St Michael the Archangel. The Resurrection Church, still under reconstruction, is regarded as a symbol of Lithuania's nationalist struggle. The baroque Pazaislis Monastery is just east of the city.

The Fascism and Jewish Genocide museum is housed in a nearby fort built during the Soviet era. There is also an open air museum, the Kaunas See Regional Park and several professional theatres.

---

## Kharkiv (Kharkov), Ukraine

### Introduction

An important trading and industrial centre, Kharkiv is in the north of the country around 40 km from the Russian border. Capital of Kharkiv oblast, it lies at the meeting point of the rivers Lopin, Kharkiv and Uda. Following widespread destruction during World War II it was rebuilt by the Soviets.

### History

The city was first mentioned in 1655 when Cossacks settled on the banks of the river Kharkiv. An important fort and trading post on the Tatar frontier, it was among Ukraine's most prominent commercial cities in the seventeenth century. By the 1730s it was the administrative capital of the region and during the nineteenth century it expanded on the back of wealth generated by its coal and metal industries.

Following the Russian revolution it became capital of Soviet Ukraine from 1919 until Kiev succeeded it in 1934. The city underwent a cultural golden age in the early twentieth century, with the Vaplite writers association and the Berezil theatre at the forefront. However, Ukrainian nationalism was suppressed and Soviet culture came to dominate. The first wedding-cake style Soviet skyscraper was the House of State Industry in 1928.

Kharkiv was decimated during World War II. Under Nazi occupation from 1941–43 it witnessed fierce fighting. In the post-war period it was re-built along Soviet lines, incorporating wide avenues and brutalist architecture.

### Modern City

Among the most important industries are engineering, chemicals, metalwork, machine tools, electrical goods and vehicle manufacturing, and food processing. Kharkiv has a university and numerous higher education and research institutions.

Kharkiv is Ukraine's largest railway junction and is on major road routes between Russia and Ukraine. There is an international airport and an underground railway.

### Places of Interest

Among the buildings to survive World War II were the Pokrovsky Cathedral (dating from the seventeenth century), the Patriarchal Cathedral (built in the nineteenth century) and the bell tower built in tribute to Napoléon's defeat of 1812. There are several theatres and a planetarium. Also popular are the museums of history, natural history and fine arts as well as the Shevchenko Town Gardens, Gorky City Park, Forest Park and the city zoo.

---

## Khartoum, Sudan

### Introduction

The capital, transport, trade and administrative centre of Sudan. Also capital of Khartoum Province, the city lies in east central Sudan, south of the confluence of the Blue and White Nile Rivers. It is linked by bridges across the Blue Nile to Khartoum North and across the White Nile to Omdurman.

### History

Khartoum was founded in 1821 by Muhammad Ali as an Egyptian military post to protect the British-supported Turko-Egyptian government of the Sudan. It grew into a thriving, garrisoned army town. During a revolt in 1884–85 against Anglo-Egyptian rule the town was attacked by Muhammad Ahmad, known as the Mahdi. Despite efforts by Major General Charles Gordon, then British Governor-General of the Sudan, the city was captured and Gordon and its inhabitants were massacred at the end of a ten-month siege. It was recaptured and rebuilt in 1898 by Lord Kitchener. It was the capital of Anglo-Egyptian Sudan from 1899–1956 when the city became the capital of the independent republic of Sudan. Civil wars have ensued with several coups and changes of government. Disease and starvation are rife throughout the country and Khartoum has not escaped.

### Modern City

Much trade is derived from the river traffic on the Nile Rivers. Industries include textile and glass manufacturing, food processing and printing. A paved highway, completed in 1980, links Khartoum with Port Sudan. Railways connect the city with Egypt, Port Sudan and Al-Ubayyid. An oil pipeline was completed between the city and port in 1977. The national carrier, Sudan Airways, operates from the International Airport located near Khartoum. Photography in the city requires a permit. The University of Khartoum, founded in 1956, formerly the Gordon Memorial College, is noted for its African and Sudanese library. Nilayn University (1955) was formerly the Khartoum branch of Cairo University. Other libraries include the Flinders Petrie Library, named after the British Egyptologist, the Geological Research Library and the Sudan Medical Research Laboratories Library.

### Places of Interest

The Sudan National Museum has collections of rare artifacts. There is also a Natural History Museum and an Ethnographical Museum. A collection of historical documents are housed in the National Records Office. There are two mosques, several cathedrals—Roman Catholic, Anglican and Coptic, as well as Greek and Maronite churches.

---

## Khiva, Uzbekistan

### Introduction

Khiva, in the south of the country on the River Amu Darya between the Karakum and Kyzylkum deserts, is one of Central Asia's best preserved cities. A major tourist destination, its centre is kept virtually as an open air museum.

### History

According to popular legend, Khiva was founded by Shem, son of Noah. Archaeological finds confirm it existed in the sixth century. In the eighth century the town was an important trading post on the Silk Road and was sacked during the thirteenth century Mongol invasion. It became the capital of the Khivan Khanate in 1592 but was repeatedly sacked during tribal wars and an Iranian invasion.

In the seventeenth century it was developed as a centre of the slave trade, with at least a million people being sold. Diversifying into other trades during the late eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, it was ceded to Russia in 1873. Conquered by the Bolsheviks 1920, it served as capital of Khorezm Soviet People's Republic (1920–23) and the Khorezm Soviet Socialist Republic (1923–24). During the 1970s the authorities set about turning the city centre into a 'living museum'. It was recognized as a world heritage site by UNESCO in 1990.

### Modern City

Khivans live and work outside the city walls in Dishan-Kala. Apart from tourism, the local economy relies on the textile industry (especially cotton and silk), carpet making and wood and metalworking.

Khiva is not easily accessible for visitors. The nearest airport is 28 km away in Urgench, but connecting buses and minibuses run regularly.

### Places of Interest

The inner town, preserved by UNESCO, is called Itchan Kala. Leading tourist attractions include the Kukhna Ark Fortress (built in the seventeenth century), the Juma Mosque, the Tosh-Khovli Palace, the Pahlavon Mahmud Mausoleum and the Islom-Huja medressah and the Kalta Minor minaret.

## Khudzand (Khojand), Tajikistan

### Introduction

The administrative capital of the Khudzand region and Tajikistan's second city, Khudzand is on the River Syrdarya in the north of the country, at the entrance to the Fergana Valley.

### History

Founded around 2,300 years ago by Alexander the Great as a fortress on ancient silk routes, the settlement marked the extent of his empire and was thus called Alexandria Eskhat (*Outermost Alexandria*). Plundered by Arabs in 711, the city nevertheless prospered and had many lavish palaces and mosques until it was razed to the ground in 1220 by Mongol forces under Genghis Khan.

Rebuilt on a more modest scale, in the early nineteenth century it was part of the Kokand khanate but was annexed by Russia in 1866. The Bolsheviks sacked the city in 1918, massacring many inhabitants to quell the Basmachi rebellion. Under the jurisdiction of Uzbekistan between 1924 and 1929, in 1929 it became part of the Tajik Soviet Socialist Republic (the rest of the Fergana Valley staying in the Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic). In 1936 it was renamed Stalinabad, only reverting to its current name after independence in 1992.

### Modern City

Among Tajikistan's richest areas, Khudzand remains important for silk production. Other major industries include textile and footwear manufacturing, food processing and tourism.

### Places of Interest

The Panchshanbe Bazar is a vibrant market popular with visitors. Other attractions include a mosque, the mausoleum of Sheikh Massal ad-Din, a museum of history and a theatre.

## Kigali, Rwanda

### Introduction

Kigali is situated in the centre of Rwanda on the Ruganawa River. Before the civil war in 1994 it was a small but beautiful city. Much of it was subsequently destroyed, but restoration has been undertaken in recent years.

### History

The city began its modern existence after 1895 as a trade post under German colonial rule. It emerged as the regional centre under the Belgian administration of 1919–62. Having gained independence from Belgium, it became capital of Rwanda in 1962.

### Modern City

Kigali is spread over four hills. The industrial heartland is located in the southeast, and the city's exports include footwear, paint, varnish and tanned goods. It also has a number of radio-assembly warehouses. One of Rwanda's primary exports is tin, and many of the mining operations have their headquarters in Kigali. Kigali is connected by a number of roads, and the most reliable means of transport both to and from the city is by minibus. These can

be boarded at the Gare Routière. The buses run to a variety of destinations within Rwanda including Butare, Gitarama, Kibuye, Rusumo, Gatuna, Gisenyi and Ruhengeri. In Kanombe, about 12 km from the city centre, there is an international airport.

### Places of Interest

There is a Muslim quarter near the city centre.

## Kingston, Jamaica

### Introduction

The capital of Jamaica, Kingston, is the largest city and main seaport. It lies on the fertile plains of Liguanea to the south-east of the island at the foot of the Blue Mountains. The harbour is the largest in the Caribbean and the seventh largest in the world. In 1872 Kingston succeeded Spanish Town as the island's capital and was founded by the British in 1693 to replace Port Royal which was destroyed by an earthquake in 1692. The partly submerged ruins of Port Royal can be seen at the entrance to the harbour.

### History

Kingston has been repeatedly devastated by fires, floods, earthquakes and hurricanes. However by the eighteenth century around 3,000 brick houses had been built. Kingston's natural harbour brought trade and the naval wars brought ship building and industry. English immigrants arrived and sugar, cocoa, agricultural and forest industries expanded. As the plantations grew so did the slave industry and before its destruction Port Royal was one of the principal slave trading centres in the world. Kingston became notorious as a place of indulgence and when an act was passed in 1755 to make Kingston the capital, it was revoked by a new governor following anxious protests. Despite being beset by fires, earthquakes and epidemics, the city finally became the capital in 1872 only to be virtually wiped out by another earthquake in 1907. Headquarters House, once the seat of government built by Thomas Hibbert in 1755, is one of the few remaining houses of the period. It is now the headquarters of the Jamaica National Heritage Trust. Following the abolition of slavery in 1838, labour shortages caused a severe decline in the economy. Insurrections in 1865 led to Jamaica being made a Crown Colony and it was not until 1884 that representative government was partly restored. Sir Alexander Bustamante returned to the island from the USA in the 1930s. Recognizing the plight of the poor, Bustamante became their champion in confronting colonial power. In 1943 he formed the Jamaican Labour Party, became the country's first Premier in 1944 and its Prime Minister on independence in 1962. Kingston is the centre of Government which has seen rule by the JLP and the People's National Party. High levels of crime, violence and drug trafficking are major concerns. Until 2001 the highest court of appeal was the British Privy Council which had the power to commute the death penalty to a prison sentence. A number of Caribbean countries, including Jamaica, felt this undermined their authority and have replaced the Council with a Caribbean Court of Justice.

### Modern City

Kingston's Norman Manley International Airport is situated on the Palisades peninsula about 30 min from the main business area in New Kingston. The original waterfront has been developed and shipping has moved to Newport West, adjacent to the extensive Kingston Industrial Estate. Much of Kingston is shanty town while New Kingston has benefited from modern planning with high rise buildings and spacious gardens. The hillside suburb of Beverley Hills has luxury homes. The Blue Mountains are the home of Jamaica's famous coffee. Goods manufactured in the city include textiles, petroleum and processed foods. Exports include coffee, rum, sugar molasses and bananas. The University of the West Indies, founded in 1948, is situated at Mona, 5 miles from Kingston.

### Places of Interest

Kingston Parish Church was rebuilt following the earthquake of 1907. It has a memorial to Admiral Benbow by the sculptor, John Bacon. The clock tower

was built as a memorial to those killed in WWI and its bell dates from 1715. The National Art Gallery on Ocean Boulevard has works by Jamaican artists. In the foyer is a statue of Bob Marley, the Jamaican reggae star, by the Jamaican sculptor Christopher Gonzalez. The Bob Marley Museum is in Hope Street, New Kingston. St Andrew Scots Kirk was founded by a group of Scottish merchants in 1813. It is noted for its music and choir, the St Andrews Singers. The Holy Trinity Cathedral replaced the church destroyed in 1907. Built in the Spanish Moorish style it has a dome and four minarets. National Heroes Park contains the graves and monuments of Alexander Bustamante, Norman Manley and Marcus Garvey. Kings House, the official residence of the Governor General and his wife, houses portraits by Sir Joshua Reynolds. Sovereign Centre is Jamaica's biggest and most Americanized shopping mall. Hope Botanical Gardens stretch for 100 acres at the foot of the Blue Mountains. It has a small zoo with birds and animals from all over the Caribbean and the Americas. In the Blue Mountains, the John Crow National Park offers trails and magnificent views across the plain.

---

## Kingstown, St Vincent and the Grenadines

### Introduction

The capital and chief port of St Vincent and the Grenadines, Kingstown is the country's main trade centre. It is located on the southwest coast of St Vincent island.

### History

Kingstown was founded in 1722 by French settlers.

### Modern City

The man-made deepwater harbour handles the island's overseas trade. Agriculture is the primary industry alongside fishing and tourism. Main exports include bananas and arrowroot.

There is a small international airport at Arnos Vale with flights to neighbouring islands in the Caribbean.

### Places of Interest

The city is home to the West Indies' oldest botanical gardens, dating from 1763. Fort Charlotte, built by the British in 1806, stands 600 ft. above the bay, to the west of the city.

---

## Kinshasa, Democratic Republic of the Congo

### Introduction

Kinshasa is in the west on the south bank of the Congo just over 450 km from the Atlantic Ocean. It is one of the largest cities in sub-Saharan Africa. The city was originally formed from two villages, Nshasa and Ntamo (latterly called Kintamo).

### History

The founder of Kinshasa was the explorer Sir Henry Stanley who forged an alliance with the ruler of Kintamo in 1877 and subsequently acquired a trading post there on a return visit in 1881. Out of deference to his patron, the Belgian king Léopold II, Stanley called the new post Léopoldville. The city became increasingly important after 1900 when it became the terminus for the crude oil trade. After the establishment of an air service from Stanleyville (now Kisangani), Léopoldville's prominence was assured. It was made the country's administrative headquarters in 1923. It finally became the

capital in 1960 following a series of insurgencies against colonial rule. It was renamed Kinshasa 6 years later.

### Modern City

The city is divided into industrial, residential and commercial zones. To the north is the waterfront. The eastern part of the city forms the commercial hub, centring on the Boulevard du 30 Juin. To the west is the industrial heartland. It is situated close to the original site of Sir Henry Stanley's ivory trading post. Kinshasa's major industries include textiles, paper, beer, and food-processing, footwear, chemicals, woodwork, tyres and tobacco. East of the industrial zone is found the primarily administrative and residential district of Gombe which houses most of the city's wealthy citizens and expatriates. The poorer areas are mainly located in the east and west of Kinshasa.

Transport to and from the city is erratic. There is a rail and road connection to Matadi, and another road to Kikwit in the east. The Congo riverboat (Le Grand Pousseur) is the most reliable means of travelling from Kinshasa to Kisangani in the northeast. Ndjili International Airport is to the southeast of the capital. Within Kinshasa itself public transport consists of minibuses, taxis, buses and trucks which have been adapted to carry passengers and are known locally as *fula-fula*. Kinshasa is a vibrant but dangerous city. Many poor areas do not have regular supplies of electricity, running water or sanitation.

### Places of Interest

The Académie des Beaux-Arts provides a taste of local artwork, and the Institut des Musées Nationaux houses a celebrated collection of ethnographic and archaeological exhibits. The city is one of the major centres of modern African music.

---

## Klaipėda, Lithuania

### Introduction

At the meeting point of the Courland Lagoon, River Neman and the Baltic, Klaipėda is Lithuania's key port.

### History

A fishing village inhabited by ancient Balts, it was named Memel when German crusaders arrived in the thirteenth century. Lithuanian and Teutonic knights fought here. The castle was built by the Livonian Order in 1252 and occupied by the Teutonic knights in 1328. The Duchy of Prussia took over the town in 1525 and it was invaded and destroyed by Swedish forces in 1678.

Prussia re-took the city in 1701. Designated a city fortress in the middle of the century, it fell to Russian rule between 1757 and 1762. Capital for 1 year in 1808, in 1854 it was devastated by fire. This was the second time in its history, the city having been gutted in 1540. Memel became part of Germany in 1871, remaining so until World War I. The port thrived throughout the nineteenth century and rapid industrialization took hold.

Memel was returned to the Lithuanian Republic in 1923 and renamed Klaipėda in 1925. Annexed by Hitler in March 1939, it suffered significant damage during World War II. Soviets took the city in 1945, prompting an influx of Russian citizens who exploited the city's industrial potential. Lithuanian nationalism was increasingly evident from the 1960s. In 1991 Klaipėda became part of newly independent Lithuania.

### Modern City

The economy relies on fishing, shipbuilding and related industries. Also important are textiles, paper and small-scale manufactures. There is a university.

Klaipėda is served by a bus and rail network as well as ferries. The nearest airport is Kaunas-Karmelava.

### Places of Interest

Fire and war has destroyed most of the Old Town's original buildings. Remaining attractions include the Renaissance town hall, the churches of St John and Mary Queen of Peace, and a half-timbered Fachwerk building. The

beaches of the Curonian Spit, a national park, attract a large number of tourists. There are museums of Lithuanian history and an art gallery.

---

## Kobe, Japan

### Introduction

Kobe is the capital of the Kobe prefecture, on Honshu island. Lying on the eastern side of the inland sea, it is one of Japan's most important commercial centres. In 1995, 4,500 people were killed and much of the city was destroyed in an earthquake.

### History

In the eighth century Owada Anchorage (now called Wadamisaki Point) was established as a trading post and would develop over the centuries into Kobe's port. By the end of the thirteenth century the foundations of the modern urban area were in place, financed by trade with China and other Asian nations.

Under the Tokugawa Shogunate of the seventeenth century international trade was virtually ended, although the port continued to service domestic requirements. In 1868 international trade began again and 21 years later the City of Kobe was incorporated. Kobe flourished throughout the early part of the twentieth century but suffered badly during World War II when the population shrank. However, administratively conjoined with Osaka in the 1970s, it has subsequently prospered as part of Japan's second largest industrial zone, Keihanshin. Prone to typhoons, in 1995 Kobe was struck by an earthquake that lasted 20s, killed 4,500 people and devastated 100,000 buildings.

### Modern City

Tertiary industries (including wholesaling, retailing and services) account for around three quarters of Kobe's economy today. Major heavy industries are shipbuilding, engineering and chemicals. It is also a famed centre of sake brewing. The main commercial area lies close to the harbour. There are two major railway stations (running *bullet* express trains), an airport and extensive port facilities. There are road connections with other major cities in the region. The Akashi Kaikyo Bridge, opened in the late 1990s, is the longest suspension bridge in the world.

### Places of Interest

Motomachi is Kobe's main shopping street. There are two institutions of higher education, Kobe University and Hyogo University of Education. The Inland Sea National Park, nestled in the Rokko Mountains, can be accessed by road or cable car. Other attractions include Oji Zoo, the ancient burial tomb at Goshikizuka Kofun, several sake breweries and public parks. There is an annual municipal festival and a Luminarie, held each Dec. in remembrance of the earthquake victims.

---

## Kolkata (Calcutta), India

### Introduction

Kolkata (known as Calcutta until 2001) is India's second largest city and lies on the eastern bank of the Hooghly river, a subsidiary of the Ganges.

### History

Kolkata was founded in 1690 by the East India Company after a peace treaty was signed between the company and the Mughal dynasty. The treaty paved the way for a factory to be built in the village of Sutanuti. Two other nearby villages, Kalikata and Govindapur, were then unified with Sutanuti, marking the beginning of modern Kolkata. A free trade agreement between the Mughal emperor, Farrukh-siyar, and the company in 1717 stimulated Kolkata's growth. In 1772 Kolkata became the capital of India.

In 1756 the town was captured by Siraj-ud-Dawlah, leader of the Nawab's of Murshidabad from Bengal. This led to the incident known as 'the Black Hole of Calcutta' in which 146 British soldiers were reportedly imprisoned for one night in a cell measuring 5.5 m. by 4.5 m. Only 23 soldiers survived the night. The British recaptured the town in 1757 and later defeated Siraj-ud-Dawlah, ensuring British control of the region.

Known as the 'city of palaces', Kolkata was divided into British and Indian districts. Although measures were taken to improve living conditions in the city between 1814–36, the low lying districts were devastated by cyclones towards the end of the century. The city is still divided between areas of great wealth and fine architecture, and areas of poverty with inadequate sewer systems, water supplies, and a huge homeless population.

Kolkata's position as a major financial trading post was damaged by the political and social upheavals brought about by the partition of Bengal in 1905. Although the split was later reversed, the troubles it created led the government to make Delhi the temporary capital of British India in 1912. Bengal was again partitioned in 1947 and Kolkata became the capital of West Bengal. But its reputation fell again as social tensions spilled over into rioting. The influx of refugees from East Pakistan (now Bangladesh) increased tensions further and the city continued its descent into turmoil as business began to leave the region in search of a more stable climate. The society neared breaking point in the 1960s and in the 1980s the government was forced to take action to improve conditions.

### Modern City

Today the city is the world's largest producer of jute. It also supports textile, chemical, metal and paper industries. It has major transport links to the rest of India and beyond by road, rail and air, and is the most important trading port on the east coast of India. The integration of various communities and religions in Kolkata has left it culturally rich with Bengali, Hindi, Urdu and English spoken. There are several museums including the Indian Museum which is the oldest in India. There is a National Library and three universities. The University of Calcutta was founded by the British in 1857 and is now one of the largest teaching institutions in the world.

### Places of Interest

Major tourist destinations are the Kali temple, the botanical garden (the largest of its kind in India) and the Victoria memorial. The city boasts some 30 museums and galleries including the Asiatic society (founded 1784), the Indian Museum (1814) and an academy of fine arts.

Among Kolkata's famous citizens are Mother Teresa (1910–97) and Rabindranath Tagore (1861–1941). Tagore became the first Asian Nobel laureate for literature in 1913 and was the composer of independent India's national anthem. Kolkata's most famous citizen, Mother Teresa, came to Bengal as a missionary. In 1948 she opened her order after the municipal authorities granted her the use of a hostel just outside the city. The hostel was devoted to giving the poor, sick, blind and dying of Kolkata a dignified place to live and die. She was beatified by the Roman Catholic Church in Oct. 2003.

---

## Koror, Palau

### Introduction

Koror, on Koror Island in the Caroline Islands, is Palau's capital city and main commercial and tourism centre.

### History

Created by raised coral-limestone and volcanic rock, Koror passed from Spanish to German hands and was a bustling town under Japanese rule between 1921 and 1944. It suffered extensive damage during World War II, after which it came under UN jurisdiction and developed its commercial and tourist sectors. It has been capital of autonomous Palau since 1981. A new capital is being planned in Babelthup, the larger island northeast of Koror.

### Modern City

Major industries include Copra production and processing and tourism. Airai airport is close to the centre and a road connects Koror with Malakal Island, which has a major port.

### Places of Interest

Leading attractions include the Belau national museum and the Micronesia Mariculture Demonstration Center on Malakal Island.

## Košice, Slovakia

### Introduction

Slovakia's second largest city, Košice has long been the southeastern administrative and cultural equivalent of the nation's western capital, Bratislava. It is now an important centre for trade and commerce as well as being the seat of the Constitutional Court of the Slovak Republic.

### History

Although traces of settlements date back to the end of the Stone Age, the first written reference to Košice was in 1230. The city has the oldest coat of arms in Europe, received in 1369. It became a significant trade centre from the early fifteenth century. As part of Pentapolitana, an alliance of five eastern Slovak cities, the city profited from its geographical position near the Polish–Slovak frontier.

In the struggles for the Hungarian throne in the fifteenth century, Košice's municipal treasury financed expeditions against the Poles and the Hungarians under the leadership of Jan Jiskra. The military importance of the city increased as additions were made to its fortifications in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries by Hungarian rulers eager to increase their defences in eastern Slovakia against the Turks. A Hungarian bishop, Benedict Kischdy, founded a Jesuit university in Košice in 1657 which was later to become a Royal Academy.

The nineteenth century saw further growth. In 1804 when Košice had its first bishop, the church of St Elizabeth was made a cathedral. The economy was boosted in 1870 after the construction of a railway station east of the town centre.

As the newly independent state of Czechoslovakia flourished after World War I there were prosperous times for Košice. Under Hungarian control throughout World War II, Košice came once more into the Czechoslovakian sphere in 1945 and was made the seat of the Slovak National Council. In the same year, the pro-Soviet 'Košice government' was formed. Although this was in operation for only 1 year, it orchestrated the 'Košice Program' which called for the violent repatriation of all resident Hungarians. It also began a process of economic centralization and state controlled education and industry which continued under communism.

### Modern City

Along with chemicals, textiles, glass, minerals, and furniture, the region produces steel, Slovakia's main export industry. Previously a Slovakian company (VŠZ Košice and eleziarne Podbrezová), the mammoth U. S. Steel Košice (affiliated to U. S. Steel) is one of the leading European steel manufacturers. Košice's train station was built in the late nineteenth century and provides services to major cities. The airport has regular flights to Bratislava, Prague and Vienna. In recent years the city has been home to an international television festival.

### Places of Interest

The Cathedral of St Elizabeth is one of the few examples of high Gothic architecture to be found in Eastern Europe. Next to it is the Chapel of St Michael, the city's second oldest building. The city is home to the East Slovak Theatre, used by one of Slovakia's two professional ballet ensembles.

## Kraków (Cracow), Poland

### Introduction

Kraków, on the River Vistula, is Poland's third largest city and rivals Warsaw as a cultural centre. The national capital for 300 years until the early seventeenth century, it was briefly a free city within the Republic of Kraków in the nineteenth century. Though its population was decimated during the Nazi occupation, many of its oldest and most significant buildings were unscathed.

### History

There is evidence of human habitation surrounding Kraków dating back 50,000 years. It was a major settlement for the Vistulian tribe and the Great Moravian Empire between the sixth and tenth centuries. Around 1,000 the Polish king Bolesław I established the Kraków bishopric. Having suffered during Tatar incursions in the early part of the thirteenth century, Kraków achieved city status in 1257.

Władysław I appointed Kraków capital of the recently re-united Polish state in the early fourteenth century. It blossomed culturally and economically. The town of Kazimierz was founded in 1335 and Casimir III established the academy of Kraków (now the Jagiellonian University) in 1364. The Jewish population was moved to Kazimierz in 1495 and by the end of the sixteenth century Kraków was in steep decline. After the Jagiellonian ancestral line ended, the city was devastated by fire in 1596 and Sigismund III transferred his court to Warsaw.

Kraków's stature was further diminished as a result of the Swedish occupation in the 1650s. Austrians took control of the city in 1776 before authority went to Russia. General Tadeusz Kosciuszko led an unsuccessful rebellion against Russia in 1794 and, in the third partition of Poland the following year, Kraków once again fell under Austrian jurisdiction.

From 1809–15 Kraków was part of the Duchy of Warsaw and from 1815 to 1846 it was part of the autonomous Kraków Republic. It then returned to Austro-Hungarian rule and experienced a period of growth that saw it regain prestige. The city came under Polish control when the Polish state was re-established in 1918. In Sept. 1939 the city fell to German invading forces. By 1940 plans were in place to establish the Auschwitz concentration camp and Birkenau death camp nearby. The city's population was terrorised throughout the war, with 55,000 Jews among the murder victims. Despite the elimination of huge swathes of the population, the city's structure largely survived as Wawel Castle was the base of the German governor. Soviet forces were quick to liberate the city in 1945.

Under communist rule Kraków's industrial base was greatly expanded but the area has become dangerously polluted. The city's workers' movement was influential in securing the overthrow of the communist regime in 1989.

### Modern City

While retaining its industrial base, tourism has increased in importance in the post-communist era. In 2000 Kraków was a European City of Culture. Other important industries include metalwork (there are massive steel works in the purpose built Nova Huta area), chemicals, textiles and food processing.

Kraków is on several major rail routes with links to Warsaw, Vienna, Prague, Berlin and Budapest. Kraków-Balice (John Paul II) International Airport is 14 km from the city centre. Transport within the city includes buses and trams.

### Places of Interest

Rynek Główny (the Main Square) dates from the thirteenth century and is among the largest and most impressive in Europe. It is home to the fourteenth century Sukiennice (Cloth Hall) and Town Hall Tower, the tenth century St Adalbert's church and the twin-towered St Mary's. The Royal Way leads to Wawel Castle, via the turreted Barbican and the Florian Gate, the only surviving part of the original city walls. The Jewish quarter, Kazimierz, gives an insight into Kraków's troubled history, and Auschwitz-Birkenau is within distance of the city.

## Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia

### Introduction

The legislative and commercial capital of Malaysia, Kuala Lumpur is the country's largest city. Situated centrally in Peninsular Malaysia, the city's growth during the second half of the twentieth century was remarkable, doubling in size within a generation. Ethnic Chinese form a large part of the city's population and dominate commerce. Ethnic Malays control the administration. In 2000 Putrajaya was named joint capital, although Kuala Lumpur is still the centre of administration as only the prime minister's office and two ministries have moved to the new capital.

### History

The site of Kuala Lumpur was uninhabited until the 1850s, when the interior of the Malay state of Selangor was opened up by tin miners. In 1857 a group of Chinese miners navigated the Klang River to its shallow confluence with the Gombak River where they established a collection point for the tin found in major deposits to the east. The settlement was on the site of the present-day Kuala Lumpur suburb of Ampang. As local mining interests grew, so did a shanty town to serve the mines.

When a dispute over the succession to the throne of Selangor erupted into civil war, Britain stepped in to protect the Malay sultans, who were to be advised by a British resident. The first holder of this office in Selangor, Sir Frank Swettenham, arrived in Kuala Lumpur in 1882 which by then had replaced Klang as Selangor's capital.

Under Swettenham's guidance, the town, which had been largely destroyed by fire in 1880, was rebuilt in brick. When, in 1896, the Federation of Malay States was formed, Kuala Lumpur was named capital. Kuala Lumpur grew into a British colonial capital city.

During the first decades of the twentieth century the city's Chinese and Indian populations mushroomed. In 1941 the city was overrun by Japanese forces during their lightning invasion of the Malay Peninsula. After World War II (1939–45), the guerrilla movement against British rule, launched by the (ethnic Chinese) Malay Communist Party, had a dramatic effect upon the fortunes of the city. A series of strongly defended villages and other settlements was established around the edge of Kuala Lumpur to house people displaced by guerrilla activity elsewhere in Malaya. These settlements became, in time, suburbs of a rapidly expanding city.

When the Malay States gained independence in 1957 as the Federation of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur was named capital. In 1963, when Malaysia was formed from Malaya, Sabah, Sarawak and, briefly, Singapore, Kuala Lumpur became capital of the federation. Kuala Lumpur ceased to be part of Selangor state in 1974, when it was designated a federal territory. The 1980s and 1990s saw the transformation of the Malaysian capital into a modern city, symbolized by the Petronas Towers, the world's tallest office buildings at the time of opening in 1998, which dominate the city skyline. By the close of the twentieth century, the city's pollution, traffic problems and continuing urban sprawl gave rise to plans for a new capital Putrajaya on Kuala Lumpur's southern fringe.

### Modern City

Kuala Lumpur is the principal cultural and political centre of Malaysia, despite the loss of some administrative functions to Putrajaya. It is the hub of Peninsular Malaysia's road and rail routes. Kuala Lumpur International Airport handles most of Malaysia's international flights, except some regional flights to other Asian states. The city has a rapid light transport rail system. As well as being an important banking and commercial centre, Kuala Lumpur is the most important industrial base in Malaysia. Sungai Besi is the principal industrial suburb and the Klang Valley downstream is the heart of Malaysia's modern high-tech industries. The Kuala Lumpur conurbation extends some miles down this valley to include Putrajaya. Major industries include food processing, engineering, tin smelting, rubber processing and, in the Klang Valley, textiles and electrical and electronic engineering.

### Places of Interest

The 452-m (1,483-ft) Petronas Towers, designed by Argentine-born U.S. architect Cesar Pelli, is one of the principal tourist attractions. Visitors are admitted to the sky-bridge that links the two towers on the 42nd floor. The Towers are in the modern office district known as the Golden Triangle. Nearby, the 421-m (1,381-ft) Menara Kuala Lumpur, or KL Tower, is another landmark. The viewing deck and revolving restaurant on this telecommunications tower are popular.

More traditional attractions include the huge Central Market and the colourful Chinatown with its temples and painted shop-houses. Two impressive Islamic structures lie south of the inner city: the Pusat Islam Malaysia (the Malaysian Islamic Centre) and the Masjid Negara, one of the largest mosques in South-East Asia. The Masjid Negara, which is set in gardens, has one large and 48 smaller domes and a minaret that rises from a pool. It is open to non-Muslims outside prayer times.

Merdeka Square is the centre of colonial Kuala Lumpur. Once a cricket ground, it is the square in which independence was proclaimed and is still the venue of parades and other ceremonies. Beside the square is the exclusive late Victorian Royal Selangor Club and the half-Moorish, half-Victorian domed Sultan Samad Building, which now houses the Supreme Court. At the confluence of the Klang and Gombak Rivers is the Masjid Jamek (Friday Mosque), a pink and cream-coloured building set among palm trees.

The Lake Gardens, west of the city centre, contain a deer park, orchid garden, butterfly farm, hibiscus garden and the National Monument. Other attractions include the National Museum, Parliament House, and the Islamic Arts Museum.

## Kutaisi, Georgia

### Introduction

Kutaisi is at the foot of the mountains bordering the Black Sea of west Georgia. A modern industrial centre, it is also one of the oldest cities in the region.

### History

An important urban district by the sixth century BC, Kutaisi was the main city of Colchis and subsequently of Iberia, Abkhazia and Imeretia. The first documented mention of Kutaisi is in the third century BC, in a poem about Jason and the Argonauts, with Kutaisi described as the home of Medea.

When Georgia was united under Bagrat III in the tenth century AD, Kutaisi was made the administrative capital. Power changed hands on many occasions, with various Georgian dynasties, Mongols and Turks all holding the city at various times. It was razed by the Ottomans in 1510, suffered badly during the dynastic disputes of the mid-seventeenth century and had its castle and the twelfth century Bagrat cathedral destroyed by Turks in 1691.

Freed from Turkish rule in the late eighteenth century, in 1810 it came under Russian dominion and in 1846 was designated provincial capital. Soviets took control in 1921 and undertook a programme of industrial growth which still defines the character of the present-day city. During World War II it was a vital centre of armaments and vehicle manufacture.

### Modern City

Major industries include vehicle, machine and clothing manufacturing and food processing. Roads offer the primary mode of access although there is an airport which operates domestic flights.

### Places of Interest

Surrounded by mountains, most of Kutaisi's most popular sights are outside the town centre. These include the Mtsameta monastery and the Gelati academy and monastery (built by David the Builder in the twelfth century). Further away is a nature reserve, Sataplia, and the ruins of the ancient city of Vani. The eleventh century cathedral is on a hill above the centre and there is a museum of history and ethnography.

## Kuwait City, Kuwait

### Introduction

Kuwait City, the capital, is situated in the east of the country on the southern shore of Kuwait Bay (which forms a natural harbour). Its name is derived from the Arabic word for 'fort'.

### History

The origins of the city are usually put at around the early eighteenth century. About that time, elements of the Anaizah tribe (including the al-Sababs, who were to become the ruling dynasty) migrated from the Arabian interior to the coast. The mainstays of the city's early economy were pearling, fishing and trade with the Indian sub-continent and east Africa. From that period it remained the only settlement of any consequence in terms of population in the territory. With the expansion of oil exploration and production from the 1930s and 1940s, Kuwait City and the surrounding area (now the populous suburbs of Hawalli, as-Salimiya, Jahra and Farwaniya) grew rapidly. The old city wall, built to keep marauding desert tribes out of the town, was demolished in 1957 to make way for further oil-driven development. In turn, the city became the commercial, financial and administrative engine of the country.

### Modern City

The Iraqi invasion and occupation of Kuwait from Aug. 1990–Feb. 1991 resulted in extensive damage to the capital. Buildings and infrastructure suffered, and Iraqi forces systematically stripped all moveable assets from the city before their expulsion. However, the city has since been largely restored.

### Places of Interest

The principal historical and architectural attractions and features are to be found in Kuwait City. These include the National Museum, Sadu House, National Assembly building, Sief Palace (the official seat of the Amir's court, the oldest parts of which date from the end of the nineteenth century) and Kuwait Stock Exchange. The Kuwait Towers opened in 1979 and have long been the country's main landmark. The largest of the three towers is 187 m in height. Their globe structures contain observation, restaurant and water storage facilities. The Al Hamra Tower is Kuwait's tallest building, at 414 m, and is also the world's tallest stone clad tower. The Great Mosque, built in 7 years, opened in 1986. The main prayer court can accommodate about 10,000 men at prayer time. It has an additional prayer court for women, which can hold nearly 1,000 worshippers.

## Kyiv, Ukraine

### Introduction

On the Dnieper River, Kyiv is the Ukrainian capital and its administrative, cultural and economic centre. As the powerful capital of Kievan Rus, as well as a religious and trade centre, the city was pivotal in Eastern Europe's history. Occupied by Lithuania, Poland, Germany and Russia, Kyiv was finally made capital of independent Ukraine in 1991.

### History

Archaeological findings trace civilization in Kyiv back to the Stone Age. Between the sixth century and the third century BC the area was under the influence of first Scythia and then Sarmatia. The city was founded by prince Kyv of the Slavic Polyans tribe in 482. Four hundred years later the Varangian prince Oleg of Novgorod took Kyiv and made it the capital of Kievan Rus, the first unified state of the East Slavs, uniting Finnish and Slavic tribes. During the tenth century, trade was extended between the Baltic and Black Seas, shaping Kyiv's economy. The state, with Kyiv at its heart, gradually

dominated Medieval Europe. Christianity was introduced in 988 leading to the construction of the Desyatynna Church, St Sophia's Cathedral (built from 1037) and, the religious and cultural centre of Kievan Rus, the Kyivan Caves Monastery (1051). By the early thirteenth century, Kyiv was one of Europe's largest cities.

Internecine struggles following the death of Yaroslav the Wise led to a break-up of the state principalities. In 1223 Genghis Khan's grandson, Batu Khan, invaded Kievan Rus and much of Kyiv was destroyed when the city was sacked by Mongols in 1240. The Lithuanian state took control of the city in 1362 and in 1484 Kyiv adopted the Magdeburg law of self-governance. Much reconstruction was undertaken during this period and the city was fortified against Tatar invasions, although it was burned during an attack in 1416 and in 1482 was plundered by the troops of Crimean khan Mengli Girai.

In 1569 Kyiv passed from Lithuanian to Polish control. In 1654 on the union of Ukraine and Russia the much diminished city was controlled by Moscow. By this time Moscow had long since eclipsed Kyiv in importance. Russian rule was consolidated, and Tsarist decrees suppressed the Ukrainian language and culture. Further misfortunes befell Kyiv when fires in 1718 and 1811 caused great damage, although the city did recover some of its commercial importance in the eighteenth century and was linked to Moscow by rail in the mid-nineteenth century.

Long a centre of suppressed nationalist sentiment, Kyiv was involved in the revolutionary events of 1905. Following the Bolshevik Revolution, Ukraine declared itself independent in 1918 with Kyiv its capital, but this was short-lived. After a Bolshevik invasion Kyiv was occupied in 1920 and its capital status transferred to Kharkiv until 1934. Despite increased industrial activity in the 1930s, the Soviets destroyed a large number of religious monuments. World War II, when Kyiv was under German occupation, spared little of what remained. Thousands were killed during this period including most of the city's Jewish population. In 1943 Russian troops expelled the Germans and Kyiv came once again under Soviet rule.

In the postwar period Kyiv became a centre for underground nationalist gatherings, many of which took the form of literary groups. Intellectuals and writers were executed in the city during the Stalinist purges. Much of the city was rebuilt and in the second half of the twentieth century industry developed. At the fall of Soviet Union, Kyiv became the capital of independent Ukraine.

### Modern City

The political, economic and cultural centre of the Ukraine, Kyiv is also an important port. Its industries include engineering, metallurgy, chemicals and food processing. Kyiv's many educational institutions include Kiev's state university founded in 1833 and a polytechnic founded in 1898. The airport serves both domestic and international traffic. Rail links connect Kyiv to Moscow, Warsaw, Odessa and Kijarkiv while the city itself has a metro system. The Kyiv TV Tower, completed in 1973, is at 385 m the tallest lattice tower in the world.

### Places of Interest

An abundance of Baroque and Byzantine architecture attest to Kyiv's rich history. The old town contains the eleventh century cathedral of St Sophia which has been turned into a museum for frescoes and tapestries. The Podil district is the old merchant's quarter and port. It contains the Baroque church of Mykola Prytysko built in 1631. Once the cultural heart of Kievan Rus, the Caves monastery contains the Baroque Dormition cathedral, churches and museums. The city's other museums include the Folk Architecture Museum and Rural Life, a grouping of traditional villages, and the Historical Treasures Museum.

## Kyoto, Japan

### Introduction

A leading cultural and industrial centre, Kyoto is in the southern Kyoto prefecture, 48 km northeast of Osaka, in the centre of Honshu island. The Japanese capital between 794 and 1868, Kyoto is now the centre of Buddhism and as such is a site of pilgrimage and tourism.



## History

Archaeological evidence shows the area now Kyoto was inhabited during the Jomon (10,000–300 BC) and Yoyoi periods (300 BC–AD 300). Around the seventh century, the Hata clan migrated from China via Korea and settled the area. Around this time Koryuji, the first Buddhist temple, was built. Kyoto, first named Heiankyo ('city of peace and tranquillity'), was founded as the Japanese capital in 794, when natural disasters forced Emperor Kanmu to move his palace from nearby Nagaokakyo to Kyoto's wide valley. Flanked by the Kamo and Katsura rivers and surrounded by protective mountains, the city was built in the style of the capital of the Chinese Tang dynasty, Ch'ang-an (now Xian), around the imperial palace.

Kyoto was originally controlled by the powerful Fujiwara clan. At the time two Buddhist temples existed, Saiji and Toji (now the headquarters of the Shingon sect), but the construction of more temples inside the city limits was prohibited in an attempt to limit their power. Indeed, the growing influence of rich temples had prompted the imperial move to Nagaokakyo from the original capital of Heijokyo.

In 1177 Kyoto suffered a devastating fire which destroyed much of the city. Coupled with the decline of the Fujiwara leadership at this time, the country's new leaders Minamoto moved the capital to Kamakura in 1180. During this time, many Buddhist temples were established in the Kyoto area for the newly imported Zen sect. Over the next two centuries, these temples became cultural centres specializing in literature and arts. Kyoto was re-established as the capital during the Muromachi period (1338–1573) and under the control of the Ashikaga shoguns the palace became the imperial centre. Embroiled in a series of civil wars, Kyoto's superiority declined at the end of this period. The Ashikaga shogun's rule ended when the city was taken by the warlord Oda Nobunaga in 1568. His leadership, and that of his successor Toyotomi Hideyoshi, revitalized the city, although there was continuing conflict between the rulers and the Buddhist monks.

Hideyoshi invested much effort into the arts and as such benefited Kyoto. With the exception of a short period in the late nineteenth century, Edo (now Tokyo) succeeded Kyoto as capital in the early seventeenth century.

Unlike most Japanese cities, Kyoto suffered little bombing during World War II and still retains much of the original city structure, although modern edifices are springing up next to historic buildings. The expansion of suburban housing in the twentieth century and increased industrialization in the surrounding area meant Kyoto merged with the industrial cities of Osaka and Kobe. The three cities form part of the Keihanshin industrial zone, the second largest industrial agglomeration in Japan after the Tokyo–Yokohama metropolitan area.

## Modern City

Traditionally the centre of silk weaving, Kyoto still produces fine garments for the entertainment industries. Artisans still practice traditional crafts for the large tourist industry. With many educational centres, Kyoto is one of the leading Japanese centres of learning. Established in 1897, Kyoto University is now Japan's second largest public university, while the Doshisha University was founded in 1873. Kyoto is connected to all major Japanese cities by bus and rail.

## Places of Interest

Kyoto has many gardens and historic temples, some of which were entered onto the UNESCO world heritage list in 1994. Much of the extensive cultural heritage is preserved in the 1,660 Buddhist temples and numerous shrines which adorn the surrounding mountains. The Imperial Palace is one of three castles. Museums include the Kyoto Municipal Art Museum, the Municipal Commercial and Crafts Museum and the Kyoto National Museum founded in 1889.

---

# La Coruña (A Coruña; Corunna; La Groyne), Spain

## Introduction

Situated on the extreme northwest of the Spanish coast, the portal city of La Coruña is the capital of Galicia. Much of the trade between Spain and its South American colonies passed through La Coruña. Flanked by the Atlantic Ocean on both sides, the region has the heaviest rainfall in Spain.

## History

The city's history possibly began with the Phoenicians. La Coruña was a port on the route of the Celtic tin trade on the way to Britain. The Romans arrived in the area in 60 BC and named the port Brigantium. It was later known as Ardobicum Corunium from which the city gets its current name. La Coruña was captured by the Moors in the eighth century, who controlled the area until the tenth century. The city was taken in 1002 with the defeat of the Arab leader Almanzar.

In 1386 John of Gaunt arrived with an army of 7,000 men to claim the crown of Castille in the name of his wife, Constanza, the daughter of Pedro the Cruel. It was from La Coruña that Felipe II embarked to England in order to marry Mary Tudor in 1554 and the Spanish Armada set sail on its way to invade England. Of the 130 ships that left on 26 July 1588, less than half returned to Spain. A year later, Sir Francis Drake, accompanied by Sir John Norris and an army of 7,000, sacked the town and destroyed much of the shipping.

La Coruña is the site of the grave of Sir John Moore, the Commander of the British forces during the Battle of Corunna in the Peninsular War. He is buried in the Jardín de San Carlos, situated in the old town. Moore was killed on 16 Jan. 1809; the British were forced to retreat from Valladolid to La Coruña, where Moore fended off a French attack but was mortally wounded in the process. The Irish poet Charles Wolfe commemorated Moore in his 1817 poem *Burial of Sir John Moore*. Napoléon occupied the city of La Coruña for 6 months in 1809.

La Coruña is the birthplace of the novelist Emilia Condesa de Pardo Bazán. A fiction writer and essayist, she was made Professor of Romantic Literature at Universidad Central de Madrid in 1916. She was the first woman to be appointed to this role. The poet and novelist, Rosalía de Castro, was raised in La Coruña province. A nineteenth-century poet, she wrote in the Galician dialect. La Coruña was also the home to Picasso between 1891–95.

## Modern City

La Coruña is the second most important fishing port in Spain. It is especially noted for sardines, and is the site of salting and canning. Its other major industries include petroleum, textiles, shipbuilding, glass and tobacco. The surrounding province is mainly agricultural and La Coruña exports onions and potatoes. La Coruña is accessible by sea, air, road and rail while a ferry service connects the city with the Canary Islands.

## Places of Interest

The city's museums include a fine arts museum, a religious arts museum and the Museo de Arqueología y Histórico. This building was originally a twelfth-century fort, which was used as a prison in the eighteenth century before being turned into a museum. Religious buildings include the twelfth century Iglesia de Santiago and the seventeenth century Iglesia de San Jorge.

The Romans built a 47-m lighthouse in 2 AD, the Torre de Hércules. It was later used as a fort and the lighthouse was restored in 1792.

---

# La Paz, Bolivia

## Introduction

Situated in the Andes in the northwest of Bolivia near the Peruvian border, La Paz lies along a deep 5 km-wide valley. The centre runs along the Choqueyapu River and the Cordillera Real Mountains form the city's backdrop. At an altitude of 3,600 m, La Paz is the world's highest capital. Although Sucre is the judicial capital of Bolivia, La Paz is the administrative, economic financial and commercial capital and is the seat of the country's government. The city has the largest population in Bolivia.

## History

La Paz was founded on the site of the Inca settlement of Chuquiabo ('gold field') in 1548 by the Conquistador Alonso de Mendoza, chosen for the

presence of gold in the Choqueyapu River. It was named Nuestra Señora de la Paz in celebration of the end of conflict in Peru between Conquistadors and Incas. Despite the short-lived gold interest, the location was an important commercial point on the trade route between Potosí, important for the presence of silver, and Lima, the main Spanish communication centre. Because of its key position La Paz became the political and commercial focal point of colonial life. Despite the high altitude, the altiplano plateau at 3,900 m offered climatic protection. The original settlement was created at Laja, now a small town southwest of the city, before being transferred shortly after to its current location. Restricted by the narrow valley, La Paz was not set out on the traditional colonial grid plan. The Plaza de los Españoles was built as the seat of government.

In 1781 an Aymaran uprising led by Tupac Katari laid siege to La Paz for 6 months, causing much structural damage. The siege ended when Katari was captured and executed. A second uprising lasting 2 months occurred in 1811. Between 1809–25 Bolivians fought for their independence. La Paz's local hero and revolutionary leader Pedro Domingo Murillo gave his name to the Plaza de los Españoles after he was hanged there during the conflict. After Independence La Paz was renamed La Paz de Ayacucho in honour of the site in Peru where José de Sucre successfully fought the final battle.

In 1898 La Paz became the official seat of the Bolivian government. Despite its importance, the city's population remained relatively small until the twentieth century when migrants from surrounding rural areas swelled the numbers. The expanding settlements climbed the canyon edges to the summit of the altiplano.

### Modern City

La Paz is the economic, political, financial and commercial centre of Bolivia. Industries include flour milling, tanning and brewing while manufactures include textiles, chemicals and electrical appliances. The city also deals in the agricultural produce from the surrounding rural area. La Paz is connected to surrounding cities and countries by rail, road and air. The city's airport is located on the altiplano. Universities include the Universidad de San Andrés founded in 1830 and the Catholic University opened in 1966.

### Places of Interest

The central Plaza de Murillo houses the presidential palace, known as the Palacio Quemado owing to the numerous fires it has suffered, and the cathedral which was built in 1835. Apart from the Iglesia de San Francisco (built 1549) and the Museo Casa Murillo dedicated to the independence hero, few colonial buildings survive. Housed in a former palace built in 1775, the Museo Nacional del Arte displays colonial works and Bolivian nineteenth and twentieth century art. Other museums of note include the Museo Tiwanaku, devoted to pre-Columbian culture from 500 BC–1200 AD, and the Museo de Metales Preciosos. One of the numerous indigenous markets, the Mercado de los Brugos (Witches' Market) sells traditional homeopathic remedies. Surrounding attractions include Lake Titicaca, the highest lake in the world, and the ruins of the 1,000 year old site of Tiahuanaco, from which artifacts are displayed in the Museo Nacional de Arqueología. The Andean peaks of Illimani and Illampú attract many climbers.

## Lagos, Nigeria

### Introduction

Nigeria's largest city and until Dec. 1991 the federal capital, Lagos retains many of the features of a centre of government. It extends over the islands of Lagos, Iddo, Ikoyi and Victoria.

### History

Yoruba fishermen had settled on Lagos Island by the late fifteenth century. At this time Portuguese slave traders became active in the area, extending their activities until 1861 when the British took possession of Lagos. The city then came under the jurisdiction of various successive colonial administrations until 1914 when it became capital of the Colony and Protectorate of Nigeria. In 1960 it became the capital of independent Nigeria, and 7 years later the

capital of the newly-created provincial state of Lagos. Troubled by congestion and over-population, it was decided to move the federal capital in 1975.

### Modern City

The city is concentrated on Lagos Island, in southwestern Nigeria, on the Bight of Benin. The mainly Yoruba population has become more heterogeneous as other Nigerians and West Africans have moved to the city. As one of Africa's most populous cities, Lagos has an inadequate infrastructure with most of the northwestern part (the original settlement) now a slum. Crime is a major concern.

The heart of the city lies on the southwestern shore of Lagos Island, the centre of commerce, finance, administration and education. The main industries are vehicle and radio assembly, food and beverage processing, metalworks, paints and soap. Textile, cosmetic and pharmaceutical manufacturing are also important. The traditional fishing industry survives. Street vendors crowd the city, taking advantage of traffic jams to find clients. There is an international airport and shipping terminals at Apapa and Tin Can Island.

### Places of Interest

The southwest of Lagos Island is home to the national museum, whose treasures include traditional Benin Bronzes, sculptures and carvings. The University of Lagos and several major libraries are located in the city. Many government institutions remain in Lagos, with Victoria and Ikoyi Islands home to numerous embassies.

## Lahore, Pakistan

### Introduction

Lahore is the capital of the Punjab region and the second largest city in Pakistan. It lies in the northeast of the country on the Ravi river, very close to the Indian border.

### History

The city's history has been a bloody one and though little is known about it prior to the Muslim period, Hindu legend states that the city was established by Loh, the son of Rama (a central Hindu deity). Between 1163–86, Lahore was the capital of the Turkish Ghaznavid dynasty, who ruled in northern India, Afghanistan and parts of Iran. In 1241, a Mongol army became the first of many to attack the city. It wasn't until Timur (Tamburlaine) of the Turkicized Barlas tribe, a Mongol sub-group, captured Lahore in 1398 that other Mongol armies stopped returning. Then in 1524, Babur, a founder of the Mughal dynasty and descendent of Gengis Khan took control. It was during the period of Mughal rule that Lahore grew wealthy and expanded. Between 1584–98 it was the Mughal emperor, Akbar's capital. Akbar built the massive Lahore fort and a red-brick wall that encompassed the city. During the rule of Shah Jahan (1628–58) the city enjoyed particular importance and often played host to royal visits. Lahore fort was extended and palaces, tombs and gardens were constructed.

After the death of the last great Mughal ruler, Aurangzeb, Lahore was fought over by Mughal rulers and Sikhs and later, in the mid eighteenth century, it became part of the Iranian empire. It later played an important role in the rise of the Sikh religion when it was captured by Ranjit Singh. During his rule, Lahore grew in stature as an important centre of government. This was not to last, however, and it declined significantly after Ranjit Singh's death in 1839. In 1846, a treaty signed with the Sikhs paved the way for the period of British rule that was to last until the partition of India in 1947. At this time, the once wealthy city of Lahore was in a state of neglect and ruin. This period led to regeneration in the city and after the partition, Lahore became the capital of the Indian region of West Punjab, and later, between 1955–70, the capital of West Pakistan.

### Modern City

Main industries in Lahore include rubber, iron and steel production though textiles form the backbone of the city's industry. Lahore is also an important commercial and financial centre in Pakistan. The city is linked with other

main cities in Pakistan by road as it is situated on the Karachi–Peshawar highway (1,740 km long) and by rail along the Karachi–Peshawar line. Lahore has an airport from which Pakistan International Airlines fly both domestic and international flights. International destinations include airports in Europe, East Asia, the Middle East, Africa and neighbouring Afghanistan.

The University of Punjab (1882) is located at Lahore and is Pakistan's oldest university. Its colleges were initially affiliated with the University of Calcutta but after the partition in 1947, it broke ties with its colleges on Indian soil. It now provides graduate and post-graduate training in law, commerce, medicine, dentistry, Islamic education and engineering. The Lahore University of Management Sciences (1985) and the University of Engineering and Technology (1961) are other centres for higher education located in the city.

### Places of Interest

Though many of the old and historical buildings of Lahore have been lost through war, misrule and neglect, there are still buildings of notable architectural quality and historical value. Within the old city of Lahore there stands the mosque of Wazir Khan (1634) and Lahore fort which covers 14.5 ha. and remains a prominent example of Mughal architecture. The Badshahi mosque was built by Aurangzeb and is one of the largest mosques in the world. Another attraction is the Shalimar Gardens, constructed by Shah Jahan in 1642, which lie to the east of the city. Lahore archaeological museum (1894), is situated in Lahore park and contains many examples of the various dynasties to have occupied the city, including sculptures, paintings, jewellery, musical instruments, armour and clothing excavated from surrounding regions.

## Larnaca (Larnaka), Cyprus

### Introduction

Larnaca is the third largest city in Cyprus, located in the southeast on Larnaca Bay. Its modern name is thought to be a derivative of the ancient Greek word 'larnax', meaning sarcophagus, because of the discovery in the sixteenth century of many ancient tombs. Larnaca was the birthplace of the Greek philosopher Zenon, the founder of stoicism.

### History

Larnaca was originally established as the city kingdom of Kition between the fourteenth and eleventh centuries BC by the Mycenaeans, who brought with them their Greek language, culture and religion. It developed as a major port, exporting copper mined in the Troodos mountains. Having subsequently come under Assyrian, Egyptian and Persian rule, the city prospered into Hellenistic times. Tradition has it that Lazarus, who was raised from the dead by Jesus Christ, brought Christianity to Kition and became its first bishop.

The city's vulnerability to earthquakes, floods and invaders led to a decline in the Middle Ages, although it remained a busy port under Ottoman rule from 1570. In the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries (during which time the toponym of Kition was abandoned and Larnaca adopted), it regained some of its former importance. It attracted foreign dignitaries, and some European states used it as a base for their consulates in preference to inland Nicosia, which was less accessible. During the British administration, Larnaca's influence waned again. Famagusta became the island's main seaport and other cities took greater advantage of the post-independence tourist boom. However, following the 1974 Turkish invasion, Larnaca became a focal point of the south's economic development. With the closure of the international airport at Nicosia, Larnaca's airfield was developed as the country's principal international airport. The commercial port was also upgraded for both freight and tourist traffic to compensate for the closure of Famagusta.

### Modern City

Larnaca is well known for its lacework (a major export), silverware and pottery, and also for its elaborate celebrations at the festival of Kataklysmos (Festival of the Flood). There is a yacht marina and luxury hotel and apartment complexes along the 10-km seafront promenade. The island's oil refineries are located to

the north of the city. Larnaca hosts many nationalities, including Lebanese Christians who took refuge during that country's troubles in the 1980s.

### Places of Interest

Larnaca Fort dates originally from the Frankish era and was renovated by the Ottomans in the early 1600s. The Church of Agios Lazaros was built in the ninth century over the tomb of St Lazarus. On the seafront promenade the Bust of Kimon commemorates the Athenian general who besieged Kition in 450 BC to free Cyprus from the Persians. City museums include the Pierides Museum Foundation and the Archaeological, Natural History and Byzantine Museums. The salt lake bordering the airport is the winter home of flamingos and other migratory birds. Near the lake is the Hala Sultan Tekkesi, one of Cyprus' most important Islamic pilgrimage sites. Further to the southwest is the Church of Panagia Angeloktisti ('built by the angels'), with mosaics dating from the sixth century. In the hills west of Larnaca, the Stavrovouni Monastery is the oldest in Cyprus.

## Las Vegas, United States of America

### Introduction

Las Vegas is the gambling capital of the United States of America and the self-styled 'entertainment capital of the world'. Covering an area of 136 sq. miles (352 km<sup>2</sup>) in southern Nevada, Las Vegas is the seat of Clark county and is located in the middle of the Las Vegas valley, an area of desert surrounded by the Sierra Nevada and the Spring mountains. In the last 60 years Las Vegas has grown more rapidly than any other city in the United States, its population having multiplied 30 times since 1940.

### History

The site occupied by modern day Las Vegas was originally settled by Native Americans who lived by fishing from the natural springs in the Las Vegas Valley. Spanish explorers found an oasis in the area in the 1820s and christened the area Las Vegas (literally 'the meadows'). Until the end of the nineteenth century the area was used as a stopping off point for traders travelling between Salt Lake City and Los Angeles.

In 1855 Mormon missionaries settled in the valley but their stay was short-lived and by 1900 the area's population was just 30. In 1905 the building of a railroad in the valley spurred a period of population growth. In 1909 the state of Nevada outlawed gambling but its relaxed laws on divorce proved attractive to many. The construction of the Boulder Dam began in 1931, bringing jobs as well as cheaper electricity and water to the city. The same year gambling was made legal and construction workers flocked to gamble in Las Vegas' new casinos.

The 1940s saw Las Vegas raised development. Casino and hotel complexes were established including the \$7 m. Flamingo hotel built by gangster Bugsy Siegel. By the 1950s Las Vegas was the centre for live entertainment in the United States with performers such as Liberace and Frank Sinatra earning vast appearance fees. The arrival of the military provided a boost to the city's economy as several bases were established including the Las Vegas Aerial Gunnery School. Nuclear tests were held in the desert.

In 1967 the Nevada legislature broke the hold of organized crime on the gambling industry by passing a law allowing public corporations to own casinos. This led to a further boom in investment and expansion as new hotels catering for families and tourists sprang up, including the MGM Grand Hotel and Theme Park, which opened in 1993 and is the largest hotel in the world. Las Vegas' population grew by 83% in the 1990s, the fastest rate of growth in any metropolitan area in the United States.

### Modern City

With nearly 30 m. visitors per year, Las Vegas' economy is largely reliant on tourism and is a popular convention venue. The military is also important to the economy with Nellis Air Force Base being the city's largest single employer. There are several other military bases near the city as well as a nuclear waste site at Yucca mountain. Las Vegas' rapid population growth has

led to an employment boom in manufacturing and construction work, with the creation of new houses and hotels in turn leading to an increase in jobs in service industries.

Las Vegas is served by McCarran International Airport, which is located a mile from the Strip. CAT buses serve the whole city while the Las Vegas Strip Trolley is a streetcar service that operates along the Strip. There is a Greyhound bus terminal but no longer an Amtrak train station. However Amtrak does run a bus service that connects the Amtrak network to Los Angeles and Bakersfield in California.

The city's major institutes of higher education are the University of Nevada, Las Vegas, which was founded in 1957, and the Community College of Southern Nevada.

### Places of Interest

As well as the huge number of casinos, Las Vegas has a multitude of outdoor and indoor shows, many featuring world famous entertainers. Annual events include the National Finals Rodeo and the Las Vegas Invitation Golf Tournament. Las Vegas is a popular destination for tours and conventions, including COMDEX, an annual computer show. The Las Vegas Motor Speedway opened in 1996.

In addition to gambling, there are many recreational opportunities. Red Rock Canyon National Conservation Area, Lake Mead National Recreation Area, the Hoover Dam and the Grand Canyon are accessible from the city.

Museums include the Liberace Museum (dedicated to the flamboyant twentieth-century Las Vegas performer), the Nevada State Museum and Historical Society, which features exhibits on Nevada's history from 12,000 BC to 1950, the Las Vegas Natural History Museum, with wildlife and dinosaur exhibits, and the Las Vegas Art Museum.

## Lausanne, Switzerland

### Introduction

Lausanne is located in the west, on the north shore of Lake Geneva. Built on the slopes of the Jorat heights, it is distinguished by many connecting tiers of buildings.

### History

Settlement dates back to the Neolithic era, but Lausanne first came to prominence as a military camp used by the Romans from 15 BC onwards. The camp, named Lousonna, gradually expanded and flourished as a market town. The invasion of the Alemanni in AD 379 caused the inhabitants of Lousonna to abandon the original lakefront town and move to a better defended site which became the foundation for the old city of Lausanne. In 590 Bishop Marius transferred his bishopric to Lausanne. This served to enhance the city's commercial and religious significance. Pope Gregory X and Emperor Rudolf of Habsburg attended the consecration of Lausanne's cathedral in 1275.

By the beginning of the sixteenth century the citizens of Lausanne had become increasingly frustrated with the rule of the bishops. The arrival of one of Calvin's followers, Guillaume Farel, in 1529 prompted widespread social and religious unrest. An invasion by Berne in 1536 led to the destruction of most of the city's Catholic churches, and Lausanne's short-lived independence concluded with the imposition of Bernese rule. The university, founded 4 years later, became the first Francophone centre for Protestant theology. Berne's government continued until 1803 when Napoléon separated the Vaud canton from Berne and made Lausanne the new capital of Vaud. From this point the city began to develop, and by the beginning of the twentieth century it had become an important intellectual and cultural centre, attracting a large expatriate community, including many writers and artists.

### Modern City

The old town and the cathedral are at the highest point of Lausanne, to the north. To the south, in the middle tier, is the city's transport hub and commercial zone, centred on Place St François. To the west of Place St François is the once derelict area of Flon that now accommodates numerous restaurants, bars and clubs. At the base of the city, by the waterfront, is the former fishing

village of Ouchy. Lausanne serves as a junction for railway lines coming from Geneva, Fribourg, Berne and Vallorbe and is a stop on the route from Paris to Milan. There is a boat service operating on Lake Geneva.

Major industries include printing and food-processing as well as clothing, precision tools, metal and leather goods. Lausanne derives considerable revenue from tourism and hosting international conventions. The city has been the headquarters for the International Olympic Committee since 1915; it is also the home of the highest court in Switzerland, the Federal Tribunal.

### Places of Interest

The twelfth century cathedral is one of the most popular cultural attractions, as is the Musée de l'Art Brut which houses a collection of eccentric, rough-hewn works created by artists many of whom were regarded as criminally insane. Other notable museums include the Museum of Fine Arts and the Olympic museum, which houses memorabilia from many of the games.

## Leeds, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

### Introduction

Leeds is the UK's third largest metropolitan district and the leading city of West Yorkshire, in the north of England.

### History

Leeds began life as an Anglo Saxon settlement on the northern bank of the River Aire. In the eighth century Leeds was mentioned by the Venerable Bede in his *Ecclesiastical History*, under the name Loidis (the likely origin of the name for residents of Leeds, Loiners). It was again mentioned in the Domesday Book in 1086, though now as Ledes.

The town grew as a local market and became a centre for cloth finishing for the West Yorkshire area. In 1207 a new town was founded by Maurice Paynel, the Lord of the Manor. By the sixteenth century Leeds had become one of the largest wool-manufacturing towns in England.

By the time of the Industrial Revolution Leeds was in a prime situation to take advantage of the improvements made in transportation, engineering and manufacturing. In 1699 the Aire and Calder Rivers were made navigable, linking Leeds with the Ouse, Humber and the sea. In 1816 the Leeds and Liverpool Canal was completed and in 1848 the railway made Leeds one of the leading locomotive industry centres. By 1840 the city population had grown to 150,000. Leeds earned city status in 1893.

The Yorkshire College of Science and the Medical School merged to form Leeds University in 1904 (Leeds Metropolitan University, the former polytechnic, achieved university status in 1993 as did Leeds Trinity University, the former Leeds Trinity University College, in 2012) and the city centre became a major financial and commercial area.

### Modern City

Since the end of World War II Leeds has undergone extensive rebuilding. The city centre has been rebuilt and modern housing estates now stand where there used to be workers' slums. In 1993 Leeds was awarded the accolade of Environment City of the UK.

Modern Leeds is the commercial and retail hub of West Yorkshire. In St James' Hospital it has a world-renowned medical research centre. The city lies on major rail and motorway links and the Leeds-Bradford International Airport is located a few miles outside the city centre. It is an important provincial centre for theatre as well as a successful sporting city.

### Places of Interest

Among the city's most popular tourist attractions are:

Lotherton Hall, ancestral home of the Gascoigne family, which hosts collections of furniture, ceramics, silver, paintings and textiles. The surrounding grounds are home to a wide range of wildlife. The gardens are set out in the Edwardian style.

Temple Newsam House, a Tudor–Jacobean Mansion, housing collections of decorative arts;  
 Kirkstall Abbey, built between 1152 and 1182 as the home to a community of Cistercian monks and lay brothers until dissolution by Henry VIII;  
 the City Art Gallery, founded in 1888, housing several collections, including significant French post-impressionist and British watercolour works as well as pieces by local artists;  
 the Henry Moore Institute, comprising former warehouses and a merchant's office and transformed into the headquarters of the Henry Moore Sculpture Trust in 1993;  
 Royal Amouries Museum, opened in 1996 in a custom-built building.

---

## Leipzig, Germany

### Introduction

Leipzig was the second largest city in the former German Democratic Republic and is located south-west of Berlin on the Leipzig basin (a flat plain in Western Saxony).

### History

Leipzig started as a small Slav village near the confluence of the rivers Elster and Parthe. Its name is derived from 'Lipsk' which means 'the place where the lime trees grow'. Leipzig was first mentioned in 1015, in the chronicles of Bishop Thietmar von Merseburg. Leipzig has long been an important intellectual and cultural centre. The University of Leipzig was established in 1409. Among Leipzig's most famous residents are Richard Wagner (born here in 1813) and Felix Mendelssohn, and it also played a pivotal role in the career of Johann Sebastian Bach, who was organist and choirmaster of St Thomas' Church and City Musical Director. During the eighteenth century, the poet and novelist Johann Wolfgang Goethe studied at the university. Leipzig was also the first city in the world to produce a daily newspaper.

This cultural flowering was based on economic prosperity, brought about originally by trade in books and textiles. In addition, silver was discovered in the nearby 'Ore Mountains' in the sixteenth century. In 1813 Leipzig witnessed the victory of allied Austrian, Prussian, Russian, and Swedish troops over Napoleonic forces at the Battle of the Nations. Twenty-six years later, Leipzig was the terminus of Germany's first railway, which extended to Dresden.

The city was hit hard during World War II and much of its old architecture was lost to allied bombing. The reconstruction of the city was pursued under the communist government of East Germany. When citizens of the former German Democratic Republic began calling for a reunified Germany, Leipzig became one of the leading centres in the democratic revolution.

### Modern City

Major industries include construction, chemicals and heavy manufactures. Its annual fair is important for East–West European trade.

The city's main airport is Flughafen Leipzig-Halle, 13 km northwest of Leipzig. The railway station, Hauptbahnhof, is the largest of its kind in the world and has links with all major cities in the country. There is also a smaller Bayerischer Bahnhof, predominantly for local journeys. Within the city, trams are easiest for getting around.

### Places of Interest

The Battle of Leipzig/Battle of the Nations Monument is the memorial to the victory of the allies over Napoléon in Oct. 1813. Thomaskirche (St Thomas Church) was built in 1212. Johann Sebastian Bach was its cantor for the last 27 years of his life. His tomb has been in St Thomas' Church since 1950. Opposite the church is the Bach Museum, documenting the composer's life in Leipzig. The Opernhaus offers a mixture of modern and traditional productions, and the Neues Gewandhaus is home to Europe's oldest established orchestra, once led by Mendelssohn.

The Ägyptisches (Egyptian) Museum has one of Europe's leading collections of Egyptian artefacts and antiques. Meanwhile, the Grassi Museum Complex consists of three museums, including the Musikinstrumenten-

Museum, the Museum für Völkerkunde (Museum of Ethnology) and the Museum für Kunsthandwerk (Museum of Arts and Crafts).

---

## Libreville, Gabon

### Introduction

Libreville is Gabon's capital city.

### History

The city was founded in 1849 by freed slaves around the site of a French fort. It was made capital of the French Congo in 1888 and capital of the Gabon territory of French Equatorial Africa in 1910. Before the development of Pointe-Noire in the Republic of Congo, it acted as the most important coastal port of western Africa.

In 1960 the city became capital of independent Gabon and in the following decade its population doubled. In 1990 and 1992 there was widespread rioting in protest to changes to the constitution and the electoral system.

### Modern City

Main exports include timber, rubber and cocoa while main industries are palm-oil production and sawmilling. Although of less commercial importance than Port-Gentil, Libreville's port handles regional exports. There is a deepwater port at Owendo, 14.5 km to the south.

The city is served by an international airport (11 km north of the city) and road connections to most towns and cities in the country.

### Places of Interest

The city is the educational centre for the country and is home to the Omar Bongo University, founded in 1970.

---

## Liège, Belgium

### Introduction

Liège is situated on the Meuse River in eastern Belgium. It is the capital of Liège province, as well as the most prominent Francophone community within Belgium.

### History

Liège was known to the Romans, who called it Leodium, but according to legend it owes its origins to St Lambert, bishop of Maastricht who was murdered there in AD 705. St Hubert then decided to make Liège the capital of a new bishopric, and the city was to be ruled by bishop-princes for several centuries.

Notger was the first bishop to exercise secular as well as spiritual authority, and under his rule the city developed into a major intellectual centre. Since Liège was ruled over by a bishop-prince it rapidly assumed an identity independent of its powerful neighbours—Germany and France, and this frequently had to defend its independence from their incursions. Liège was twice sacked by Charles the Bold during the fifteenth century, but after his death the city began to prosper again. However the relationship between the bishop-princes and their subjects became increasingly strained, and this left Liège vulnerable to foreign attack. The French bombarded the city in 1691 and it was captured by the English 11 years later during the war of the Spanish Succession. It was finally acquired by France in 1795, and was then ceded to the Netherlands, much to the chagrin of its citizens, in 1815. The Liègeois played a significant role in the Belgian revolution of 1830. Following Belgian independence the city gradually emerged as a major industrial centre.

### Modern City

Liège remains prosperous today, largely due to the success of its industries which include steel, glass, arms and copper refining. There is an airport at Bierset, and the city is connected to a network of roads and railways. It is also an important river port.

### Places of Interest

The Royal Conservatory of Music is home to the famous violin school founded by Eugène Ysaÿe, and the city has a renowned opera house as well as numerous theatres and concert halls. The importance of steel production and the manufacture of arms in the history of Liège are commemorated in the Arms Museum.

---

## Liepāja, Latvia

### Introduction

Liepāja, in the southwest of the country, was economically Latvia's second city for part of the twentieth century. A vital defence base under the Soviets, it has re-developed its commercial port facilities since Latvia gained independence.

### History

The coastal town was founded by knights of the Livonian Order on the site of a fishing village. Granted town status by the Duke of Kurzeme in 1625, building of its port facilities started in 1697. In 1795 it fell under Russian control. Industrial development took off in the nineteenth century, with the expansion of the port and the coming of the railway. Towards the end of the nineteenth century the Russian authorities chose Liepāja to be the focus of their military activities in the region.

Between the two World Wars the city was second only to Riga in terms of economic importance but in 1967, having become the largest Soviet military base in the country, it was closed as a commercial port. Latvia won independence from the USSR in 1991 and Liepāja reopened as a commercial port the following year. The last Soviet military personnel left in 1994.

### Modern City

The legacy of the Soviet military era left Liepāja with a poor infrastructure, bad housing and chronic pollution. There were high levels of unemployment and the city was made a special economic zone in a bid to rejuvenate the economy. The port has been redeveloped and the steel industry has flourished. Other major industries include food processing, textiles, and furniture and safety matches.

There are several institutes of higher education including a branch of Riga Technical University. As well as its port facilities, Liepāja is on major road, rail and air routes.

### Places of Interest

The sandy beach is popular, but the sea is highly polluted. Attractions include the eighteenth century Holy Trinity Church, St. Joseph's cathedral and the museum of history and art.

---

## Lille, France

### Introduction

The ancient capital of French Flanders, Lille is situated on the canalized Deûle River, 14 km from the Belgian border. The capital of the Nord department in Nord-Pas-de Calais, Lille is a commercial and industrial centre and is one of France's largest conurbations.

### History

Little is known of Lille's history before the eleventh century, although it originated as an island between the canals of the Deûle River. Thus, its name evolved from the Latin *insula* to the Old French *lisle*, island, which is also the name of the thread originally manufactured in Lille (e.g. lisle stockings). By the ninth century Lille had become the seat of the Count of Flanders and during the eleventh century was fortified by Count Baldwin IV. The town developed around the Palais Comtal and began to flourish. It was a strategic point on trade routes between northern Europe and southern France and Italy, and coupled with the fertility of the region, became the capital of Flanders. The wool trade attracted many international merchants.

Conquered by Philip II of France at the Battle of Bouvines in 1214, Lille was subsequently governed by Joanna of Flanders who founded the Hospice Comtesse in 1237. The building was restored in the seventeenth century and now houses a museum. In 1369, when Marguerite of Flanders married Philip the Bold, Duke of Burgundy, Flanders was incorporated into the Kingdom of Burgundy. In 1477, Lille, along with the rest of Flanders, came under Habsburg rule. The city was capital of the southern Netherlands in the sixteenth century.

In the seventeenth century Lille prospered economically and culturally. Louis XIV seized the city in 1667 and incorporated it into France. The Duke of Marlborough captured Lille in 1708, but only held the city for 5 years until the Treaty of Utrecht forced the English to cede Lille. Lille was made a departmental prefecture by Napoléon in 1803. The nineteenth-century industrial revolution brought prosperity and considerable expansion to the city. In 1864 the first rail link between Lille and Paris was built. Lille was occupied by the Germans in World Wars I and II, and suffered structural damage.

In 1982 Lille introduced the world's first automatic metro system. In 1997 the high speed Eurostar link between Lille and Brussels was opened. Consequently, the city is an increasingly important centre for business and tourism.

### Modern City

Major industries include iron, steel, chemical plants and manufacturing. Traditionally, Lille is the most important centre of textiles in France. The city is a key transport crossing with rail connections to Paris, Brussels and London as well as an airport 8 km from the city centre. Lille hosts an annual international commercial fair. Lille has a large student population at two Universities and at various commercial and technical schools. The city was one of the European Capitals of Culture in 2004.

### Places of Interest

The medieval streets of the old town have many restored houses and shops with elaborate ornamentation. Charles de Gaulle (1890–1970) is Lille's most famous son. There is a museum at his birthplace just north of Vieux Lille, the old district. Other museums in Lille include the Musée de l'Art Moderne—containing works by cubist and post-modern artists such as Braque, Picasso, Miro and Léger—and the Musée des Beaux-Arts. One of Lille's most famous landmarks is the seventeenth century Citadel. After the city was taken by Louis XIV, the town was expanded and the King commissioned the royal engineer Sébastien Leprestre de Vauban (1633–1707) to build the fortress. The pentagonal structure, which became a garrison, was built between 1667–70. The citadel is still a military base. The Vieille Bourse is found at the centre of Lille. The Flemish Renaissance-style buildings, built by Julien Vestré in 1652, encompass a courtyard once containing the stock exchange.

---

## Lilongwe, Malaŵi

### Introduction

Lilongwe is in south-central Malawi, and is the capital and second largest city in the country. It is the chief administrative centre, although its commercial and industrial importance is subordinate to that of Blantyre, the economic capital.

### History

Lilongwe was founded in 1947 as an agricultural centre. In the 1960s the fertility of the surrounding countryside prompted Malawi's president,

Hastings Banda, to develop a new planned city that was to be an economic growth point for the area. Throughout the next decade government funding improved the new city's infrastructure and aided the development of transportation and agricultural. In 1975 the city was declared the national capital.

### Modern City

The new city accommodates the government offices, embassies and main shopping malls. The old town lies to 5 km to the southwest and is dominated by the popular market. Lilongwe has rail connections to Zambia and southern Africa and an international airport. The city's industry is largely agricultural and there is an agricultural college. Major exports include tobacco.

### Places of Interest

The Nature Sanctuary, situated between the old and new towns, has over 350 acres of indigenous woodland.

## Lima, Peru

### Introduction

Lima is in the centre of Peru on the coastal desert, to the west of the Andean foothills. Its port, Callao, is 13 km to the East. The Rímac River transverses the city.

### History

The area around Lima has been inhabited since 4000 BC. Pre-Ceramic Age farmers and fishermen lived in Chilca (circa 4000 BC) and Asia (circa 2000 BC), just south of Lima. After being inhabited by the Wari around 800 AD, the area was settled by the Chancay people before coming under the rule of the Inca Empire.

Two years after they entered the Rímac Valley, Lima was colonized by Conquistadors led by Francisco Pizarro in 1535. Founded on 6 Jan., it was named Ciudad de los Reyes. Since the Inca capital Cuzco was too far from the coast, Lima was established as the capital of the new viceroyalty. Built from scratch, the city comprised low, solid buildings suitable for the earthquake-prone area. The city was the seat of the high court for all the viceroyalty and developed into a powerful capital. In 1551 the Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos de Lima was founded, the oldest university in South America. The seat of the Inquisition for Spanish America was established in Lima in 1569. A thriving import-export trade developed with Spain.

Built in 1610 the Puente de Piedra spanning the Rímac, around which the city of Lima developed, was one of the first stone structures. Despite numerous earthquakes that in the seventeenth century (the worst being in 1746), the city continued to develop, although expansion was slow for the next two centuries.

Lima was a conservative city, loyal to its colonial tradition. Thus, Peru was the last mainland country to gain independence from Spain. After Independence (28 July 1821), much of the colonial architecture was destroyed including the city walls. Lima and its port were connected by the first railway built in Peru. In the War of the Pacific (1879–83) with Chile, Lima was taken on 17 Jan. 1881 when there was widespread destruction.

After Independence Lima remained a relatively small city until *Pueblos jóvenes*, or shantytowns, rapidly sprang up from the 1950s onwards. Former mansions were subdivided to house the influx of migrants. Poverty is wide spread and there is an absence of basic amenities in even the most established *pueblos jóvenes*.

### Modern City

Lima is the dominant financial and industrial centre of Peru, manufacturing three fifths of Peru's industrial goods and controlling the majority of financial business. Principal industries include textiles, oil refining, automobile production and shipbuilding. One third of Peru's population is concentrated in Lima.

Traditional industries have recently been surpassed by smaller businesses, begun in the 1970s in an attempt to improve the economic situation of the poorest *Limeños*. In 1991 Lima was declared a UNESCO world heritage site

to preserve the few remaining historical buildings threatened by an ever-increasing population. Lima's Jorge Chavéz international airport is located at Callao. The Ferrocarril Central del Perú railway connects Lima to remote Andean highlands.

### Places of Interest

The Cathedral is one of the few surviving examples of Colonial architecture. Although parts were destroyed in various earthquakes, reconstruction has followed original plans. Designed by the Spanish architect Francisco Becerra, construction began in 1598. The seventeenth-century Baroque church of San Francisco contains a library dating from the times of the Conquistadors. Lima's museums include the Museo de la Nación for Peruvian archaeology; the Museo de Oro del Perú, containing gold artefacts; and the Museo de Arte, which has displays spanning 400 years of Peruvian art. The Palacio de Gobierno also known as the Casa de Pizarro was the Conquistador's designated seat of government. The Plaza Bolívar contains a statue of Simón Bolívar built in 1851 by the Italian sculptor Adamo Tadolini.

Archaeological ruins around Lima are centred on Pachacamac, 30 km south of Lima. Dating from the early intermediate period (200 BC–600 AD), it was a ceremonial site of proto-Lima people, the Maramba, whose god was of the same name. It was then the site of Wari pilgrimage before being settled by the Incas who converted it into the Temple of the Sun. It was one of the largest pre-Colonial cities in Peru.

## Limassol (Lemesos), Cyprus

### Introduction

Limassol is the second largest city, located on the Bay of Akrotiri on the southern coastal plain. It is a major historical site, commercial centre, hub of the tourism and wine industries and the main port.

### History

Limassol is situated between the two ancient city kingdoms of Amathus to the east and Kourion to the west. It came to prominence at the end of the Byzantine era when the English crusader king, Richard the Lionheart landed in 1191 and defeated the then ruler of Cyprus, Isaac of Komninos. Richard sold Cyprus to the Knights Templar, who established themselves in Limassol for the next two centuries until the city was ravaged by earthquakes and Genoese and Saracen attacks. Having declined under Ottoman rule, there was a partial recovery during the British administration when fruit and wine production and light industries such as shoemaking encouraged an influx of rural population. After the Turkish invasion of 1974, Limassol's development accelerated dramatically as it became the main cargo and passenger port in the south serving a growing tourist hinterland.

### Modern City

Limassol harbour continues to expand to meet the demands of trade and passenger traffic. Ferry and cruise ship services operate to Greece, Israel, Egypt and a number of Greek islands. Wine and fruit are the main exports. The centre of the wine industry, the city hosts the annual summer Wine Festival. Britain maintains two military bases southwest of Limassol on the Akrotiri Peninsula.

### Places of Interest

There are numerous archaeological and historic sites. Ancient Kourion, which became a permanent settlement under the Mycenaeans, is dominated by the Greco-Roman amphitheatre. The site also includes the House of Eustolios, a private residence dating from the fifth century with Christian-influenced and well-preserved mosaic floors; the Sanctuary of Apollo Hylates (God of the Woodland), dating from the eighth century; and the early Christian Basilica, thought to have been built in the fifth century. Limassol castle, erected in the fourteenth century on the site of an earlier Byzantine structure, houses the Medieval Museum. Other attractions include Kolossi Castle, which was occupied by the Knights of St John from the thirteenth century, the Archaeological Museum and Folk Art Museum.

## Linz, Austria

### Introduction

Located in the north of Austria, Linz is the capital of the federal state of Upper Austria. It is a major industrial centre and an important port on the River Danube lying between Vienna and Salzburg. For 12 years the composer Anton Bruckner, revered by some as 'God's Musician', was the organist at the city's Old Cathedral.

### History

Linz dates back to the second century AD when it was a Roman fortress settlement called *Lentia*. Situated on trade routes, it had become a busy market town by the fifteenth century and was, for a time, the residence of the Emperor Frederick III and recognized as a regional capital. After Germany occupied Austria in 1938, large industrial plants were built in the southern part of the city.

### Modern City

The historic centre has been restored with a large pedestrian zone and elegant residential housing. The main square has many different kinds of markets. A busy port, its most important industries are iron and steel, chemicals and textiles. For 3 weeks in Sept. the city dedicates its most prestigious music festival to Bruckner, presenting some of the world's most famous soloists and orchestras. Linz was one of two European Capitals of Culture for 2009.

### Places of Interest

The old town centre on the south bank of the river features the Hauptplatz. This thirteenth century main square is dominated by the Trinity Column (*Dreifaltigkeitssäule*) which was sculpted in Salzburg marble in 1723 to mark the city's release from plague and war. Linz Castle, believed to originate from the eighth century, was once the residence of Friedrich III and now houses the Schlossmuseum. The seventeenth century Gothic Old Cathedral is where Bruckner first performed his D-minor Mass. The neo-Gothic New Cathedral was built in the nineteenth century and features Austria's second highest church spire (at 131 m) after St Stephen's in Vienna. On the north bank of the river the Neue Galerie displays nineteenth and twentieth century works by Austrian and German artists, including Gustav Klimt and Egon Schiele.

## Lisbon, Portugal

### Introduction

On the northern bank of the River Tagus on Portugal's southwest coast, Lisbon is surrounded by seven hills. A major port, the city lies where the Tagus widens to form the *Mar de Palha* (Sea of Straw), 15 km from the Atlantic Ocean. Known as the white city, Lisbon is the political, economic and cultural capital of Portugal.

### History

The city's ancient name of *Olisipo* is thought to derive from the Phoenician *alis ubbo* (beautiful port). Phoenician merchants may have established a trading post on the hill of São Jorge around 1200 BC, although legend claims Ulysses founded Lisbon. The Romans settled the area in 205 BC and Julius Caesar created the municipium of *Felicitas Julia*. Lisbon developed into an important port. Following invasion by the Alani from the area northwest of the Black Sea and then the Germanic Suebi, in 457 AD the Visigoths conquered Lisbon. The Moors extended their power in the Iberian Peninsula to include Lisbon in 714. They resisted invasion by the Normans in 844 and by Alfonso VI of Castile and León in 1093 to rule the area unchallenged. King Alfonso Henriques of the newly independent Portugal united Norman, Flemish and English troops to finally expel the Moors in 1147.

At this time Lisbon's hillside nucleus had begun to extend towards the port area outside the city walls. Under Portuguese rule the royal palace replaced the Moorish *Alcáçova* on the São Jorge hill and it is believed that the mosque was the foundation for the Sé Patriarcal Cathedral. In 1256 Lisbon succeeded Coimbra as Portugal's capital. In 1290 the first university in Portugal was established in Lisbon, although it was transferred to Coimbra in 1537. In the fourteenth century land around the city was granted to Franciscans, Carmelites, Augustines and Trinitarians. The city itself comprised the central Baixa quarter, the Mouraria or Moorish quarter, and the Alfama, mainly inhabited by Christian and Jewish residents. During a war with Castile, King Ferdinand I built a 4 km defensive wall around the city (1373–75), with 77 towers and 38 gates to defend Lisbon from further invasion.

In 1415 the Portuguese age of discovery began and Lisbon grew in size, wealth and importance. Departing from Lisbon in 1493, Vasco de Gama's expedition to India opened the eastern trade route and ended Venetian commercial domination. The city's centre, including the royal residence, shifted to the port area of Ribeira. The city hummed with maritime trade attracting English, Netherlands, Flemish and French merchants. The British community grew in importance until the Cromwellian treaty in 1654 formalized trade by establishing the British Factory. A centre of trade, politics and community life, the Factory lasted until 1810. In 1498 the large Jewish community was expelled or forced to convert to Christianity. But even those who converted suffered in the 1506 pogrom and suffered under the Inquisition.

Maritime dominance in Africa, India and the Americas created vast wealth for Lisbon, a principle player in the slave trade. The height of Lisbon's prosperity came at the end of the seventeenth century, financed by Brazilian gold. But an earthquake on 1 Nov. 1755, followed by floods and then fire devastated the city. 30,000 people died and 9,000 buildings were destroyed, mainly in the Baixa. Lisbon was rebuilt to a neo-classical grid plan by a team of architects working under the prime minister Sebastião José de Carvalho, later the Marquês de Pombal.

Despite French and British occupation during the Peninsular War, civil war and violent civil unrest in the first half of the nineteenth century, Lisbon continued to expand and develop. This was aided by the arrival of the railway and an expansion and renovation of the harbour. In 1879 the Avenida de Liberdade was built. Tree-lined pavements with fountains bordered the six lane road. Following the assassination of King Carlos I in 1908 and the establishment of the First Republic in 1910, the capital's development was halted by a period of political instability. Lisbon provided shelter to over 200,000 refugees during World Wars I and II. Urban development regained impetus in the second half of the twentieth century. In 1966 the seventh longest suspension bridge in the world was built. The Ponte de 25 Abril spans the Tagus linking Lisbon with Almada. Lisbon hosted Expo 1998.

### Modern City

By far the largest city in Portugal, 20% of the country's population live in Lisbon. Portugal's principal port and main industrial centre, Lisbon's key industries are chemicals, textiles, electronics and diamond cutting. It also has one of the world's largest cement plants. Major exports are wine, olive oil and cork. Lisbon's Portela airport is 10 km north of the city centre. The city has train links with Madrid and Paris. Internal travel is facilitated by a metro system and tram network as well as the funicular railways ascending the steep gradients to the *bairro alto*.

### Places of Interest

The twelfth century cathedral is in the Alfama, the old town, characterized by its winding medieval streets. Overlooking this quarter is the Castelo de São Jorge. The castle's extensive grounds are enclosed by the original Moorish walls. Museums include the Gulbenkian with collections spanning all stages of eastern and western art, the Museu de Arte Antiga and the Museu Arqueológico do Carmo, housed in the shell of the destroyed Convento do Carmo church. The Teatro Nacional de Dona Maria stands on the site of the Inquisitional Palace, destroyed in the 1755 earthquake. The Mosteiro dos Jerónimos, a white tower built between 1512–21 to protect Lisbon's harbour, is in Belém near to the Torre de Belém. Both are examples of the Manueline architectural style. The castle at Sintra northwest of Lisbon, is where Byron began writing *Childe Harold*.



## Liverpool, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

### Introduction

Liverpool is an industrial city and a major port in northwest England. It sits on the northeastern shore of the Mersey estuary and forms part of the greater metropolitan area of Merseyside. Merseyside consists of Knowsley, St Helens, Sefton, Wirral and the city of Liverpool.

### History

King John issued a charter in 1207 for a town on the banks of the Mersey. He saw Liverpool as a convenient place to mount an attack on Ireland. The town grew slowly throughout the medieval period and for the first 400 years of its existence it consisted of seven small streets. However, in the late-sixteenth century it emerged as a port under the jurisdiction of Chester, before gaining recognition as a self-governing customs port in 1658.

During the seventeenth century it developed as the principal port linking Britain with Ireland and then as an important colonial port. Liverpool became a centre of the slave trade from West Africa, thriving as the need for cheap labour on the cotton plantations of North America increased. With the ending of both the slave trade in 1807, and the East India Company's monopoly on Indian trade, Liverpool was able to develop new trading patterns. A new dock system was built in 1824 which served until after World War II.

Liverpool's significance grew with the Industrial Revolution. As well as being a manufacturing city in its own right, it handled most of the goods coming from Manchester and the north-west of England. During the eighteenth century a series of docks were built on the Mersey and in 1830 the Manchester to Liverpool Railway was opened, the first of its kind in the world. Much of the city's population lived in poverty, a situation exacerbated by the Irish famine of the 1840s which created an influx of refugees. The population was also expanded by Chinese and black immigrant labour as well as by itinerant sailors. Liverpool suffered heavily in the 1930s economic slump and in World War II through Luftwaffe bombing.

### Modern City

After the two world wars Liverpool fell into economic decline. However the city's contribution to the social, cultural and sporting prestige of the nation has remained a source of pride for the city. Liverpool produced The Beatles in the 1960s and is the home of the Royal Liverpool Philharmonic Orchestra. It has three universities: Liverpool University (founded in 1881), Liverpool John Moores and Liverpool Hope. The city's Aintree racecourse hosts the Grand National annually and it is also home to two of England's leading football teams, Liverpool and Everton. Large swathes of the city (including much of the old docklands) are now being re-generated and new businesses attracted. Liverpool was one of two European Capitals of Culture for 2008.

### Places of Interest

Popular tourist attractions include:

- Speke Hall, dating from 1490;
- 20 Forthlin Road, the former home of the McCartney family, where The Beatles met, rehearsed and wrote many of their earliest songs;
- the Royal Liver Building, opened in 1911 and the first large scale building in the world to be made of reinforced concrete;
- the Liverpool Cathedral Church of Christ, or Anglican Cathedral, the world's largest Anglican Church;
- the Metropolitan Cathedral of Christ the King, or the Catholic Cathedral, originally designed by Sir Edwin Lutyens but completed in 1967 on the plans of Sir Frederick Gibberd;
- the Liverpool Museum, the oldest of the national museums on Merseyside, hosting collections of archaeology, ethnology and the natural and physical sciences;
- the Walker Art Gallery, home to collections of Dutch paintings from the fourteenth to the sixteenth centuries and works by major artists including Rembrandt, Rubens, Poussin, Monet and Degas;
- the Mersey Maritime Museum detailing the maritime history of the city;

Lady Lever Art Gallery, founded by William Hesketh Lever in 1922, displaying 18th and nineteenth century British paintings;

the Tate Gallery Liverpool, opened in 1988 in a converted warehouse, hosting a collection of modern art.

## Ljubljana, Slovenia

### Introduction

The capital of Slovenia is Ljubljana, in the west of the country close to the confluence of the rivers Ljubljanica and Sava. Designated a capital in 1990, it is small compared to most other European capitals. Devastated by an earthquake in 1895, in which much of its finest Baroque architecture disappeared, it was rebuilt during the twentieth century. Many of its key buildings were designed or reconstructed by Slovenia's greatest architect, Jože Plečnik.

### History

There is evidence of human habitation on the city site around 3000 BC but it was a base for Illyrian and Celtic tribes. Under Roman domination from the first to sixth centuries AD, a provincial capital called Emona was built. This was destroyed by Hun incursions during the fifth century. Recovery began with Slav colonization in the sixth century.

Ljubljana first appeared in written history in 1144 and by the thirteenth century it was the capital of the Carniola province. Coming under Habsburg jurisdiction in the first half of the fifteenth century, it suffered a devastating earthquake in 1511. The centre of the Slovenian Protestant reformation, the city continued to develop as a cultural and educational centre throughout the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.

After Napoleon's victory over the Austrians at Wagram in 1809, he annexed the Illyrian Provinces (a region extending along the east coast of the Adriatic) and made Ljubljana its capital. In 1814 it reverted to Austria. The Vienna–Trieste railway in 1849 provided Ljubljana with new access routes to the rest of Europe. The city prospered until 1895 when another earthquake destroyed large parts of the city.

With the end of the Austro–Hungarian Empire after World War I Slovenia became part of the Kingdom of Serbs, Croats and Slovenes. Reconstruction of the city continued, principally under the guidance of the architect Jože Plečnik who took inspiration from classicism and mannerism. Among his many projects from the 1920s to the 1950s were the Three Bridges and the Shoemaker's Bridge, the National and University Library, the Market, St Michael's Church on the Marsh, the Church of St Francis, Ljubljana Stadium, the Cemetery, Tivoli Park and the restoration of Krizanke Monastery.

The Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia succeeded the Kingdom of Serbs, Croats and Slovenes in the aftermath of World War II. The new country comprised six provinces, and Ljubljana once again had the status of provincial capital of Slovenia. Following the collapse of Yugoslavia's communist regime, Slovenia declared independence in June 1991, and Ljubljana became national capital.

### Modern City

In addition to the main rail and bus stations there is an international airport, Brnik, 23 km from the city centre. The city's major industries include mechanical manufacturing, textiles and consumer goods.

An annual summer festival, from June to Sept. offers a wide choice of cultural events. Ljubljana University was founded in 1919, although there have been internationally recognized institutes of learning in the city since the mid-sixteenth century.

### Places of Interest

Much of the city's remaining Baroque heritage is in the Old Quarter between the castle and the River Ljubljanica. Among the most popular attractions are the Town Hall, St Nicholas' Cathedral and its seminary, the Franciscan, Ursuline and Krizanke churches and the Fountain of Carniolan Rivers (created by Francisco Robba). Secular Baroque and Rococo architecture is exemplified by the Gruber Palace and Schweiger House. The later influence of Plečnik is evident in many of these buildings and in two of the city's

greatest landmarks, the Three Bridges and the Shoemaker's Bridge. He was also responsible for much of the design of the popular Tivoli Park. There is a national library and several museums, including the national museum, national art gallery (with a fine collection of Slovenian impressionists) and a museum of modern art.

---

## Łódź, Poland

### Introduction

Łódź is Poland's second largest city and a major industrial centre. It rose to prominence only from the nineteenth century onwards. It fell under Nazi occupation within a week of Germany's invasion of Poland in 1939 and the urban population, particularly Jewish, was decimated by the end of the war. It re-established its industrial importance during the communist era.

### History

Łódź first appears in written history in the early fourteenth century and was granted municipal status in 1423 by King Władysław Jagiełło. However, expansion was minimal and by the time the town fell under Prussian rule in 1793 it comprised only a few hundred people. Significant growth began in the early nineteenth century when customs restrictions between the Polish Kingdom and Russia were lifted and the textiles industry began to blossom.

By a government order in 1820 Łódź was designated a factory city and over the next decade the population swelled with immigrants from towns and villages throughout the region brought in to establish the textile industry in the area. Foremost among these early city patrons was Rajmund Rembieliński.

New technologies were introduced to promote the industry and the urban population virtually doubled every 10 years during the middle decades of the century, surpassing 300,000 by the end of the century. The city boundaries were suitably increased to cope with this period of urban growth. Workers' movements also established themselves and in 1892 the Łódź Rebellion, Poland's earliest general strike, occurred. There were further uprisings in the first decade of the twentieth century with many hundreds of people being injured or losing their lives.

The city fell under German control during World War I and lost over 40% of the population. This, accompanied by general economic downturn in the aftermath of the war and the loss of much of the Russian market, severely affected Łódź's continued development. Made provincial capital in 1922, by 1939 the city's population had recovered and stood at between 650–700,000.

Łódź fell to German forces in 1939 within a week of the Polish invasion. It was re-named Litzmannstadt and assigned to the newly-established Poznań District. In 1940 a Jewish ghetto was established and administered by Mordechai Chaim Rumkowski. A Jewish elder, he encouraged the belief among the Jews that by becoming an efficient working unit for the Germans they would ensure their survival. However, his authoritarian leadership and ultimate failure to save the ghetto population has resulted in claims of collusion from some quarters.

Heinrich Himmler ordered the ghetto to be liquidated in June 1944 and of a population of over 300,000, less than 1,000 lived to see liberation. The city lost 120,000 non-Jews as well. Łódź's post-war recovery was further hampered by the destruction and theft of industrial machinery and raw materials by retreating German forces in 1945, although most of its buildings survived. Between 1945 and 1948 Łódź was the home of Poland's governing authorities.

Under communist rule Łódź was re-established as a major textiles and industrial centre. Growth continued chaotically in the pattern of its nineteenth century birth.

### Modern City

Łódź Lublinek Airport provides domestic and international services and the city is on major rail (Warsaw–Wrocław) and road routes. The urban transport network includes buses and trams. Among the city's most important industries are chemicals, electrical engineering and textiles. It is also home to the Polish film industry.

### Places of Interest

Piotrowska Street is the city's main thoroughfare. Poznański Palace is the grandiose former home of Jewish industrialist families in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. St Joseph's Church is the city's oldest building, while the Jewish cemetery (with 180,000 gravestones and over 350,000 graves) is the largest in Europe. There is a history museum, a fine arts museum and a museum dedicated to film and cinematography.

---

## Lomé, Togo

### Introduction

The capital of Togo, Lomé, is on the Gulf of Guinea. The city is the centre for Togo's trade, culture, transport and administration. Prior to the country's political trouble, Lomé was one of West Africa's prime tourist centres. A lagoon divides the city between Togo and Ghana. Downtown includes the commercial and administrative area with hotels, a sport stadium and an industrial free trade zone. Uptown is chiefly a residential area, but has also two teaching hospitals, a university and an international airport.

### History

In the twelfth century the Ewes moved into Togo from the Niger river valley. Portuguese traders arrived in the fifteenth century. In 1884, Togo became Germany's only self-supporting colony and in 1897, Lomé became the colonial capital. It was turned into a modern town with railways built between Lomé and the rest of the country. In 1968 the deepwater harbour was completed and the oil refinery was opened in 1978. In 1975, The Lomé Convention agreed trade concessions with EC countries for 46 African, Caribbean and Pacific Ocean states.

### Modern City

Most of Togo's international trade goes through Lomé. Goods from Mali, Burkina Faso and Niger are shipped from the port. The capital's core exports are cacao, coffee, cotton and palm nuts. The city has processed food and textile industries. There is a university (founded in 1970). An international airport (Tokoin Airport) is outside Lomé. The Maison du Peuple (1972) is the headquarters for Togo's only political party.

### Places of Interest

The National Museum has historical artefacts, pottery and woodcarvings. The Grand Marché is a three-storey market with modern goods and traditional African foods, arts and textiles. The Village Artisanal shows artists at work making batiks, wooden sculpture and leather goods. The Marché des Féticheurs has a collection of potions used in traditional medicine.

---

## London, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

### Introduction

London is the capital city of the United Kingdom, located on the River Thames in the southeast of the country. Although there is evidence of settlements along the Thames long before the Roman occupation of Britain under Emperor Claudius, it was during the first century AD that Londinium was established as a hub of trade and commerce. It is now one of the world's most important commercial, financial and political centres as well as a major tourist destination.

## History

By 60 AD the city was a major trading centre and by the year 200 had a population of 45,000 making it one of the largest provincial cities in the Western Empire. After the demise of the Roman Empire London's documented history is scarce until the Saxon settlements in the early fifth century AD when London re-emerged as an important trading centre. The first St Paul's Cathedral was built in 604 and after a brief lapse into paganism the city was Christian from 656, helping to restore links with the continent lost with the departure of the Romans.

During the eighth century the wars between the Saxons and the invading Danes reached London. King Alfred, realizing the strategic importance of the city, wrested it from the Vikings and established London as an important military and economic base to defeat the Danes. Soon after the Norman Conquest of Britain of 1066, William the Conqueror built the White Tower, eventually to become the Tower of London. The Norman Kings established Westminster as their official residence.

The modern city of London is believed to have grown as three distinct and individual conurbations—the City of London or 'Square Mile', the City of Westminster, and Southwark. London owes its prominence to its position on the Thames and its proximity to continental ports. Medieval London grew quickly and became one of the largest cities in Europe. It was an important trade centre for many Europeans and immigrants swelled the population.

In 1348 the Black Death hit London and over 10,000 Londoners were buried beyond the city walls at West Smithfield. Over the course of the sixteenth century London recovered and the city's population grew from 50,000 to 200,000 by 1600. However, during the seventeenth century London suffered several disasters including the Great Plague of 1664, an epidemic that lasted for 2 years. The death toll is estimated at 76,000. On 2 Sept. 1666 the Great Fire of London swept through the city's densely packed, timber-framed buildings. Much of London was destroyed, and 'the City' suffered particularly.

By the late eighteenth century London was the commercial and administrative centre of a burgeoning empire and the centre of world economy. During Queen Victoria's reign Great Britain built an empire that encompassed a quarter of the world. London itself was a sprawling metropolis, swallowing out-lying towns and villages. Major development began to combat the city's lack of infrastructure and its many health problems. The opening of the railways helped to ease congestion and communication and sanitation programmes were developed. The first police force, the Metropolitan Police, was established and the world's first underground railway was opened. A county council for the whole of the built-up area outside of the original City was established in 1888.

During World War I London suffered from aerial bombardment and during World War II it suffered large-scale damage and disruption in attacks by the Luftwaffe and Hitler's V1 and V2 rockets. Around 30,000 Londoners were killed and the cost to the architecture of London was massive. Whilst restoring the capital many Londoners moved away from the city centre and relocated in suburbs and in areas outside of London in the southeast.

After the Second World War the Port of London suffered substantial decline, with traders leaving their traditional home in London's Isle of Dogs for out-of-town ports such as Tilbury and Felixstowe. Similarly, much manufacturing and commercial business was attracted to less expensive sites elsewhere. As a result, despite extensive regeneration schemes, the inner suburbs suffered a decline from which they have only recently begun to recover.

On 7 July 2005 four bombs were detonated by Islamist extremists—three aboard London Underground trains and one aboard a bus. 52 people died and approximately 700 were injured.

## Modern City

Modern London is a leading centre for financial and other services and for the arts. Its theatre is regarded among the best in the world. London is at the centre of the country's road network, has easy connections to several international airports (including Gatwick, Heathrow and Stansted) and is the fulcrum of the national rail system. Major railway stations include Charing Cross, Euston, King's Cross/St Pancras (St Pancras being the terminus for Eurostar services), Liverpool Street, London Bridge, Paddington, Victoria and Waterloo. Within the city there are extensive, though overstretched, bus and underground networks and the Docklands has its own light railway.

London hosted the 2012 Olympic Games (having previously done so in 1908 and 1948). Construction of London's newest skyscraper, 'The Shard', was completed in April 2012. Standing 309.6 m. tall, it is currently the tallest building in the European Union.

## Places of Interest

Among London's most popular tourist attractions are: Buckingham Palace (the official residence of the Queen); the Tower of London (current home to the Crown Jewels, home to every Monarch from the eleventh–sixteenth century but also a former prison and scene of executions); the Houses of Parliament (the seat of parliament since the fourteenth century) and St Stephen's Tower (home of the Great Westminster Clock which holds the bell named Big Ben); Trafalgar Square (built in honour of Admiral Nelson after his victory at the Battle of Trafalgar in 1805); and the London Eye (a giant ferris wheel erected for the millennium).

Notable museums include: the British Museum (Britain's most popular museum, containing Prehistoric, Romano-British, Medieval, Renaissance, Modern and Oriental collections); the Natural History Museum; the Science Museum; the Museum of London; the Imperial War Museum. Major galleries include the National Gallery, the National Portrait Gallery, Tate Britain and the Tate Modern and the Victoria and Albert Museum.

# Los Angeles, United States of America

## Introduction

Los Angeles is the largest urban area and the second most populous city in the United States. Located in southwestern California, the city's western fringe is on the Pacific Ocean and to the east are the San Gabriel Mountains. The city covers an area of 503 miles<sup>2</sup> (1,302 km<sup>2</sup>), while the Los Angeles-Long Beach metropolitan area covers 4,850 miles<sup>2</sup> (12,562 km<sup>2</sup>). The seat of Los Angeles County, the city is popularly known as LA and is the centre of the US film and television industries as well as an important commercial, industrial and financial centre.

## History

In 1781 a Spanish settlement called El Pueblo de la Reina de Los Angeles (the Town of the Queen of the Angels) was built on the site of LA. The area had previously been inhabited by around 200 Native Americans who had resettled after the Spanish established the nearby Mission San Garbil in 1771. The settlement came under Mexican control in 1821 and became a centre for cattle trading. Americans settled in the area throughout the early nineteenth century and by the 1840s Los Angeles was the largest settlement in Alta California.

After the Mexican-American War, the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo (1848) gave control of the area to the United States. Two years later Los Angeles was incorporated as a city, although its population was only 1,500, and California was admitted to the Union. Growth was slow until the opening of the Santa Fe Railroad in 1876 and the Southern Pacific Railroad in 1885. The railways brought a massive increase in trading and many immigrants to the area and by 1890 Los Angeles' population had grown to 50,000. By the turn of the century it had risen to more than 100,000 and a decade later it had tripled to over 300,000. Water supply proved a major problem, although in 1913 a major project to pump water hundreds of miles away from Owens Valley was completed.

Aided by the opening of the Panama Canal in 1914 and the development of a harbour at San Pedro Bay, the city grew as a port. From the 1920s the discovery of oil and the rapid development in Los Angeles of the American film industry further enriched the city's diverse economy. After a period of economic depression, the Second World War provided a further boost to manufacturing while postwar service, electronics and aerospace industries thrived. The city was also firmly established as the heart of the US film, television and music industries.

Los Angeles had its problems in the 1990s. In April 1992, 58 people died in riots caused by the acquittal of four white policemen on charges of beating a black suspect. Two years later an earthquake struck, damaging or destroying thousands of buildings, causing 57 deaths and leading to the collapse of three freeways.

## Modern City

The Los Angeles Metropolitan area employs 30% of California's workforce and accounts for more than 25% of its retail and wholesale sales. Manufacturing includes transportation equipment, agricultural and metal goods,

petroleum and clothing. The city houses the headquarters of several major corporations and is a financial gateway between the United States and Asia. Los Angeles-Long Beach Port is also a leading centre for foreign trade. LA's status as the centre of the American entertainment industry attracts many multimedia companies.

The city has an extensive motorway system but little in the way of public transport. With one car for every two residents, the city's roads are congested and air pollution and smog are severe problems. European flights and some domestic ones fly to and from Los Angeles International Airport (popularly known as LAX) which is connected to the city by regular shuttle buses. There are several other airports in the LA area including Burbank, Long Beach, Ontario, Newport Beach and John Wayne Airport in Orange County. There is a 93-mile long Metro consisting of two rapid transit subway lines and four light railway lines. Buses are run by the LA County Metropolitan Transit Authority (MTA).

Los Angeles has several higher education institutions, including the Los Angeles campus of the University of California, the University of Southern California at Los Angeles and the Californian Institute of Technology.

### Places of Interest

Sites of historical interest include the El Pueblo de Los Angeles Historic Monument and the city's oldest building, Avila Adobe. A new cultural attraction opened in 1997 when the Getty Center was unveiled at a cost of \$1 bn. The complex, paid for by the legacy of the oil magnate John Paul Getty, houses historical and cultural exhibits, artwork and photography. The Los Angeles County Museum of Art has five museums and the largest collection of art in the city.

Exposition Park includes the California Science Center, the California Afro-American Museum and the Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County. The Music Pavilion hosts concerts by the Los Angeles Philharmonic Orchestra every winter. Other major performance venues include the Dorothy Chandler Pavilion, the Mark Taper Forum and the Ahmanson Theater. The Hollywood Bowl, a large outdoor amphitheatre, stages outdoor productions and events.

---

## Luanda, Angola

### Introduction

Located in northwestern Angola, Luanda is the country's largest city and the second busiest seaport.

### History

Luanda was founded in 1576 by the Portuguese and was named São Paulo, a name it retained until Angola won its independence in 1975. The Cathedral of Luanda was built in 1583 and 12 years later the settlement was awarded city status by the Governor Manuel Cerveria Pereira, making it the first city to be founded by Europeans on the west coast of sub-Saharan Africa. For a while it was a major slave trading post, but when the slave trade declined during the first half of the nineteenth century its most successful exports were cotton, palm and ginguba oil, coffee, lime, leather and wax.

By the beginning of the twentieth century, newly developed road and rail networks established Luanda as an important centre for industry and commerce and the hub of a thriving colony. Owing to the rising price of coffee, the population increased rapidly after World War II.

### Modern City

After liberation Luanda has suffered as a result of the emigration of many technically qualified people, the influx of rural migrants, urban fighting and a failing infrastructure. Today it is in the process of recovering from many years of domestic strife. To the east of the city lies the industrial heartland of Viana. The poor live in the more elevated part of Luanda, whereas the lower ground is occupied by the commercial zone. Today the city's major exports are coffee, cotton, diamonds, salt and iron. There is an oil refinery to the north of Luanda Bay.

### Places of Interest

Amongst several sites of cultural significance and interest are the Museum of Anthropology, which houses a fine collection of native artwork, and the Slavery Museum.

---

## Lucerne, Switzerland

### Introduction

Lucerne is situated in the centre of Switzerland at a confluence of the Reuss River and Lake Lucerne. It is one of the largest and most important tourist resorts in the country.

### History

Lucerne's origins are uncertain, but it is believed to have originated as a small fishing village. The city's name stems from a Benedictine monastery called St Lucia founded in the area in the eighth century AD. Nothing is mentioned of Lucerne until 1178 when a lay order was established at the Kapelkirche (the present day St Peter's chapel). The city increased in size and significance when the St Gotthard Pass became a major trade route early in the thirteenth century. In 1291 Rudolf IV of Habsburg acquired the city, much to the chagrin of its citizens who had hoped for independence. In 1332 the city joined with the cantons of Uri, Schwyz and Unterwalden to oppose Austrian rule. They acquired their independence after defeating the Habsburg army at the battle of Sempach in 1386. Lucerne remained Catholic throughout the reformation, and in fact took on the leadership of the Catholic cantons. It was ruled by patrician families until 1798, when the arrival of Napoléon's armies precipitated the end of the regime. The city became the capital of the short-lived Helvetic Republic until 1803. After the downfall of Napoléon, Lucerne was a key player in the Sonderbund, an alliance of Catholic cantons opposed to the Protestant Confederation. The civil war that followed ended with a confederate victory, and Lucerne's association with the Sonderbund meant that it was rejected as a choice for capital of the new nation. A railway, completed in the mid nineteenth century, brought the earliest tourists to Lucerne. This development meant that by the turn of the century the city's population had more than tripled, and tourism had become the most important source of income.

### Modern City

Lucerne's train station is on the south bank of the Reuss River, a short walk from the medieval centre. The old town and the city ramparts are on the north bank. Pilatusstrasse runs southwest connecting the station and the older areas with the commercial district of modern Lucerne. There are a large number of boats, including several paddlesteamers, operating from the docks. Hourly trains connect the city to Geneva, Interlaken, Zürich, Lugano and Berne. The well-maintained N2 motorway allows drivers access to Lucerne. The city's economy is almost entirely dependent on tourism, and there is little industry or manufacturing.

### Places of Interest

Popular attractions include Bertel Thorvaldsen's renowned Lion of Lucerne monument, the Glacier gardens which provide an insight into Lucerne's geological roots and the Kapellbrücke, an ancient bridge that was almost entirely destroyed by fire in the early 1990s only to be painstakingly reconstructed. The Transport museum houses a famous collection of travel-related memorabilia.

---

## Lusaka, Zambia

### Introduction

Lusaka is located in the south-central part of Zambia on a limestone plateau over 1,200 m. above sea level.

## History

Lusaka's origins lie in the acquisition of the area just west of the present city by the British South Africa Company at the end of the nineteenth century. By 1924 the region had been taken over by the British Colonial Office. At this stage it was a sleepy agricultural centre, and although in the early 1930s it became the capital of what was then called Northern Rhodesia, it was not until the 1960s that it began to expand in population and size. It is now one of the fastest growing cities in central Africa.

The city was instrumental in securing Zambia's independence. It was here in 1948 that the Federation of African Societies established the Northern Rhodesian Congress. After the federation of Northern and Southern Rhodesia, Lusaka became a focal point for the anti-colonial activism and civil disobedience that culminated in an independent nation.

## Modern City

Central Lusaka is a mixture of tradition and modernity, with rickety market stalls and high-rise towers nestling together. To the east lie government buildings, embassies and upmarket residencies. The West is poorer and far more crowded. The city has a mixed economy producing goods such as footwear, textiles and cement. It is also a major food-processing centre. The surrounding farmland is notable for corn, beef, dairy produce, hides and tobacco.

Lusaka is accessible by air, rail and bus. There is an international airport just outside the city, and since it lies on the junction of the Great North Road and the Great East Road it is possible to journey there by car from Malawi and Tanzania. There are rail connections to Livingstone, Ndola and across the border into Tanzania.

## Places of Interest

Lusaka is not a tourist city, and has a relatively high rate of petty theft. It is, however, well served for museums and galleries. These include The Lusaka National Museum (which hosts exhibits dealing with subjects as diverse as witchcraft, ethnography, history and contemporary art) and the Henry Tayali Visual Arts Gallery which provides visitors with a taste of local art.

# Luxembourg City, Luxembourg

## Introduction

Luxembourg City, the capital of the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg, is in the south central part of the country at the confluence of the rivers Alzette and Pétrusse. It is the country's chief administrative and economic centre and is of growing international importance as the seat of the Court of Justice of the European Communities, the European Investment Bank, and, jointly with Strasbourg, of the European Parliament. It is also the headquarters of the European Coal and Steel Community. Bank accounts are strictly confidential and foreign nationals can earn interest tax-free. In 1994 the old town was added to the World Heritage List.

## History

The site of a Roman settlement, the medieval fort was acquired in 943 AD by Count Siegfried of the Ardennes. For the next 400 years the castle was frequently attacked and rebuilt by Spaniards, French, Austrians and Dutch. The Grand Ducal Palace dates from 1572 and was originally built as the town hall. Following the Congress of Vienna in 1815, Luxembourg became a Grand Duchy, gained partial independence following the first Treaty of London but was ruled by the King of the Netherlands until gaining full independence in 1867. It was in 1890 that the former town hall became the home of the royal family. The city was occupied by the Germans during both world wars. In 1921 the country formed an economic union with Belgium and both joined with the Netherlands in 1948 to form the Benelux economic union. A founding member of the European Union, the European Court of Justice was established in the city to interpret the treaties established by the EU and to apply the laws made by the Council and Commission. The 'Summer in the City' Festival lasts from June to Sept. and encompasses major cultural events.

## Modern City

The old city is surrounded by industrial and residential suburbs. Apart from being an international financial centre with over 250 institutions, Luxembourg's factories produce iron, steel, textiles, clothing, machinery, chemicals, processed food and beer. Findel Airport is located 6 miles northeast of the city. The city is served by a network of buses. Travel by rail has been made easier since the advent of Eurostar with connections from Brussels. The Luxembourg Music Conservatory was founded in 1909 and the University Centre of Luxembourg in 1969. The city was one of two European Capitals of Culture in 2007.

## Places of Interest

The Fish Market in the heart of the old town is surrounded by seventeenth and eighteenth century buildings including the National Museum of History and Art. Following independence in 1867 much of the castle was dismantled but 7 miles of casements can be viewed from the Chemin de la Corniche on top of the old town wall. Since restoration work carried out in 1990 parts of the Ducal Palace have been opened to the public. Notre Dame Cathedral was built in the Gothic style by the Jesuits in 1623. Buried here are several royals including John the Blind, King of Bohemia and Count of Luxembourg from 1310–46. Also of interest are the Wenceslas Circular Walk in the Rham Plateau and an old town gate dating from 1590. The town quarter known as Grund has medieval houses lining the Alzette River. In the Kirchberg quarter is the eighteenth century Fort Thungen with its three circular towers.

# Lviv (Lvov; Lwów; Lemberg), Ukraine

## Introduction

Lviv is the main city of Lviv oblast in western Ukraine. Its importance on Baltic-Black Sea trade routes made it a victim of dynastic disputes over the centuries. It is now a major industrial and transport hub.

## History

Galician King Danylo Halytsky established a fortress and named it in honour of his son Lev in the mid-thirteenth century. As the leading town of the Galicia region, Lev designated it his capital. Stormed and looted by the Poles under King Casimir in 1340, it was annexed to the Polish and Hungarian Kingdoms in 1349 and incorporated into Poland in 1387.

Briefly under the control of the Cossacks (1648) and the Swedes (1704), it came to Austria with the first partition of Poland in 1772. It underwent major urban expansion over the next century with the railway opening in the 1860s. Captured by Russia in the Great War, in 1918 Lviv became capital of the Western Ukrainian People's Republic until Poles re-took control the following year.

In 1939 it was occupied by the Red Army who again seized the city following a period of Nazi occupation during World War II. Ukrainian nationalist movements were put down by both regimes. The Ukrainian Greek-Catholic church was suppressed and many church leaders imprisoned, though it re-gained influence in the 1980s. In the late-1980s, as East European communism waned, Lviv was a hotbed of Ukrainian nationalism.

## Modern City

Lviv relies on heavy industry, particularly vehicle manufacture. Other important industries include consumer goods, food processing and publishing. There are four universities.

The city is on several major motorway routes and nine railway routes. There is also an international airport.

## Places of Interest

The Old Town is dominated by the architecturally diverse town square, ploschna Rynok. It includes the nineteenth century town hall, the Roman Catholic cathedral (built between 1370–1480 in the Gothic style), the

Armenian cathedral (dating from 1363) and Boyim chapel (from 1617). There is also a pharmaceutical museum. Just outside the city centre is the museum of popular architecture and life.

## Lyons (Lyon), France

### Introduction

The second largest conurbation in France and the third largest city, Lyons is the capital of the Rhône department in Southeast France. Situated on the confluence of the Rhône and Saône Rivers, Lyons is a major river port as well as an industrial and financial centre.

### History

Lyons was founded by the Romans in 43 BC. The settlement on the Plateau Fourvière was named Lugdunum (hill of light or hill of crows). Under Augustus, Lugdunum was made the capital of the three Gauls—Aquitania, Belgica and Lugdunensis. As such, the town held an annual council and became the centre of the Roman road system. Lugdunum, along with Vienne, was the only Roman city to have two theatres, remains of which can be seen today.

Lugdunum's importance lasted three centuries. Despite attacks by Marcus Aurelius in 177 and Septimius Severus in 197, the second Century AD was the pinnacle of Lyons' classical development. In the same century Lyons converted to Christianity. Under Burgundian occupation, Lyons became a capital in 478. The city was taken by the Franks in 534. Despite being stripped of its capital status, Lyons remained an important religious centre and was the site of two Christian councils in 1245 and 1274. At the end of the first millennium, changes in language reduced Lugdunum into Lyon. In 1024 Lyons became the chief town in the kingdom of Provence. During the turbulent sixteenth century, Lyons remained relatively peaceful, owing to François I's patronage of the city.

In 1462 four annual fairs were inaugurated by Louis XIV. Lyons developed into an important trade centre, frequented by Italian merchant bankers. Prosperity increased further in the fifteenth century with the founding of Lyons' major industry, silk weaving. From the fifteenth–mid eighteenth centuries, Lyons was Europe's silk weaving capital. In the sixteenth century Lyons became a centre of printing with several hundred resident printers.

The Revolution (1789) caused a slump in the silk trade, and in 1793 Lyons, a Royalist stronghold, was besieged by the Montagnards. The attack destroyed many public buildings. The city prospered again with the introduction of the Jacquard loom, a steam powered method of weaving invented by Joseph-Marie Jacquard, a Lyons native, at the turn of the nineteenth century. This initiated Lyons' industrial and urban expansion of the nineteenth century. During this time, industrial unrest by the *Canuts*, or silk workers, unsettled the city. In one uprising of 1834, hundreds of workers were killed.

Lyons was occupied by the Germans in 1942 when the city was already the headquarters of the Resistance. The Resistance was helped in its efforts by the layout of the city centre, and especially the *Troubeles*. From the Latin *trans ambulare* (to walk across), these windy, narrow, maze-like streets, originally constructed to carry silk in all weathers, were ideal for avoiding pursuers. Some *Troubeles* in the old town date back to Roman times. It was at Lyons that Jean Moulin, the Resistance leader, was betrayed to the Germans in June 1943.

After a long period of stagnation, Lyons came into its own as one of France's leading business centres after 1950. In 1960 the Part-Dieu business district was created. In 1993 Lyons hosted the G7 summit.

### Modern City

Lyons was traditionally famous for its silk production and now manufactures rayon and nylon. It is the headquarters of the leading bank Crédit Lyonnais and since 1989 has been the headquarters of Interpol. Lyons' industries include engineering, automobile production and pharmaceuticals. The city is an important centre of medical research.

Lyons has two railway stations and an international airport. The city is served by a metro system.

### Places of Interest

The Presqu'Île contains numerous monuments including the town hall and the Place des Terreaux which houses the Musée des Beaux Arts. Vieux Lyons, Renaissance in style, is built around three churches. The oldest building in the district, the Cathédrale Saint Jean was built between twelfth–fifteenth centuries. Containing an astronomical clock and adorned with 280 medallions, it was the setting of Henri IV's marriage to Marie de Médicis; the Romanesque Eglise Saint Paul has an octagonal belfry and contains frescoes dating from 1480; and the nineteenth-century Eglise Saint Georges. Much of the old quarter was scheduled for demolition but instead, Lyons embarked on an imaginative scheme of renovation. Lyons is the hometown of the Lumière brothers and has a museum devoted to the nineteenth century pioneers of cinema.

## Madrid, Spain

### Introduction

Situated in the centre of Spain on a high plain by the river Manzanares, Madrid is the country's capital and the capital of the autonomous region of Madrid. The Puerta del Sol gate marks the epicentre of both Madrid and Spain from where all distances are measured.

### History

Madrid was originally an insignificant Moorish town called Majrit, built around an alcázar (castle) situated on a plateau overlooking the river. Majrit was captured by the king of Castille and León, Alfonso VI, in 1083. The Moors continued to live in Madrid until the end of the Spanish Reconquista in 1492. Until then they were grouped together in the Moreria, an area that still holds this name. Although various monarchs passed through the city and a *cortes* was first summoned in Madrid in 1309, the town did not come into prominence until the sixteenth century. In 1561 Felipe II made Madrid the site of the *única corte* and the seat of government.

Madrid became the capital of Spain and the Spanish Empire. It was a surprising choice. Until this time the capital of the Castille and León Empire had been Valladolid, and the surrounding cities of Toledo and Segovia were much more important. But Felipe II chose Madrid because it was an uncontroversial choice. By contrast, Toledo was the centre of the Catholic Church in Spain. Apart from 5 years when Felipe III transferred the capital to Valladolid, Madrid has remained Spain's capital.

Madrid in the seventeenth century was home to Miguel de Cervantes (1547–1616), the author of the pioneering novel, *Don Quixote*; the dramatist and poet Lope de Vega (1562–1635); the latter's successor and *Madridileño* Pedro Calderón de la Barca (1600–81); and the painter Diego Velázquez (1599–1660).

During the War of Spanish Succession (1701–14), Madrid took the side of the Bourbons. Under their rule, the city grew rapidly. The most notable developments were during the rule of Carlos III, who was known as the 'mayor-king'. A serious effort was made to clean up Madrid. For his buildings Carlos used the Neoclassical architect, Juan de Villanueva (1739–1811), who had studied in Italy. His main achievement in Madrid was the Prado built between 1785–7. The architects Francisco Sabatini and Ventura Rodríguez were also engaged. Madrid's street lighting was improved and paving was introduced.

During the Peninsular War (1808–14), Madrid was in the hands of the French and Napoléon's brother Joseph Bonaparte occupied the palace. On 2 May 1808 the *Madridileños* rebelled against the French invaders. The uprising began around the Palacio Real and was concentrated at the Puerto del Sol where a statue now stands in memory, a bear and a bush, the city's emblem. This event is known as the beginning of the *Guerra de la Independencia*, as the Spaniards term the Peninsular War. The rebellion was unsuccessful but was praised by Fernando VII on his return from imprisonment in 1814. Wellington liberated Madrid in 1812.

The founder of the Partido Socialista Obrero Español, Pablo Iglesias (1850–1925), lived for most of his life in the capital. Madrid was a Republican stronghold during the Civil War. For 2 years it was under constant bombardment from Franco's Nationalists and suffered much damage.

The city was finally taken in March 1939. Madrid expanded under Franco who encouraged the suburban spread. During the 1950s and 60s vast urban development resulted in the destruction of some of Madrid's historical sites and buildings.

On 11 March 2004, Islamist extremists detonated ten explosives aboard four busy commuter trains during the morning rush hour. 191 people died and 2,050 were left injured.

### Modern City

The city is the country's financial centre but Madrid's industry is second to Barcelona. Textiles, porcelain, glassware and leather goods are manufactured, also electrical and agricultural machinery and aircraft.

Madrid is connected nationally and internationally by air, rail and road. Domestic flights go from Madrid-Barajas Airport, while high speed trains link the capital to Seville, Malaga and Cadiz.

### Places of Interest

One of the most important museums in the world, the Prado was originally intended by Carlos III as a museum of natural history. The world-famous art gallery was established there in 1818 by Ferdinand VII. It contains works by Spain's most important artists, including Velázquez and Goya. The latter's painting commemorating the *Madriileños'* uprising in the Peninsular War, *El Dos de Mayo* and *El Tres de Mayo*, hang here. The Prado includes works by the Dutch fifteenth century painter, Hieronymus Bosch, the Venetian high renaissance painter Titian Tiziano Vecellio and Titian's pupil, the Crete-born Domenikos Theotokopoulos, who was active in Spain and known as El Greco. Other museums include the modern art museum, the Museo Nacional Centro de Arte Reina Sofia, and the private fine arts museum, the Museo Thyssen-Bornemisza.

The Plaza Mayor was the site of many of Madrid's cultural and political events. It was the venue for royal festivities, plays, bullfights, festivals and executions. It was also the site of the trials of faith of the Inquisition—the *autos-de-fé*. Originally planned by Felipe II as a public meeting place, it was designed by Juan Gómez de Mora, an architect responsible for other civic buildings in the square's vicinity, and was built between 1617–19. It is surrounded by five-storey buildings and contains a statue of Felipe III, who ordered the square's construction. The last bullfight to be staged in the Plaza Mayor was in 1846 for the wedding of Isabella II to her cousin Francisco of Assisi.

The original Moorish alcázar was destroyed in an earthquake in 1466. The site became a medieval palace, which was extended by subsequent rulers. The palace was destroyed in a fire in 1734 and the construction of the Palacio Real was begun by Felipe V in 1738. The original architect was the Italian G.B. Sacchetti of Turin. It was completed in 1764. The adjoining Armeria houses an impressive collection of armoury including the swords of the Conquistadors Hernán Cortés and Francisco Pizarro.

## Mahajanga, Madagascar

### Introduction

A historical centre and Madagascar's second port, Mahajanga is located in the most inaccessible western part of the island.

### History

The eighteenth century Sakalava Empire originated in the area, and Mahajanga was made its capital. Sakalavan King Andriamandisoarivo chose it as a prime position for commercial exchange. Merchandise included slaves, weapons, precious stones, textiles and spices. The town was occupied by Arab explorers before coming under the control of French colonists in 1895.

### Modern City

The economy relies on shipping and fishing and the cultivation of cotton, tobacco, corn, nuts and rice. The main industries are oil, textiles, sugar, cement and metallurgy. Baobabs forests, scattered islands, natural reserves and lakes and caves around a natural bay make it a major tourist resort. The city is accessible by air from Nosy Be and Antsiranana and by air and bus from the capital.

### Places of Interest

The old town retains the architecture of the eighteenth century Arab occupation, and there are numerous mosques and churches. The three major markets are Tsaramandroso, Mahabibo and Bazar Be.

The town has several protected areas. The main reserves are Marotandrano, Ambohijanahary, Bemarivo, Kasijy and the Tampoketsa of Analamaitso. There are three natural reserves in the surrounding area, Namoroka, Ankarafantsika and the calcareous hills of Marovoay, although entry is restricted.

## Majuro Atoll, Marshall Islands

### Introduction

Majuro Atoll, in the Ratak Chain of islands, is the Marshall Islands' capital and its main port and commercial centre.

### History

Having passed from Spanish to German hands, Majuro Atoll came under Japanese jurisdiction in 1914. It was captured by US forces in April 1944 and adapted into a base for aircraft carriers. Governed by the UN after the war, it became capital of the independent Marshall Islands in 1986. In 1997 and 1998 it suffered droughts after being hit by El Niño.

### Modern City

Majuro Atoll is made up of around 60 islets, with the urban area concentrated on Delap, Uliga and Darrit. A single stretch of road connects the islets, making the atoll appear one long, thin island. There is an airport. The local economy relies on tourism, port-related activities and copra processing.

### Places of Interest

Laura Village, to the west of the atoll, has retained a traditional rural character. The Alele museum has exhibits of early Marshallese life. The Majuro Peace Park is a war memorial constructed by the Japanese. The capitol building is among the most modernistic of the atolls buildings. Surrounded by virgin coral reef and waters filled with remnants from World War II, fishing and diving are popular pastimes.

## Makkah (Mecca), Saudi Arabia

### Introduction

The religious capital of Saudi Arabia, Makkah al-Mukarramah is located in the western province of Hejaz about 70 km inland from the Red Sea port of Jeddah. It is the birthplace of the Prophet Muhammad (AD 570–632), the founder of the Islamic faith, and is the most sacred of the Muslim holy cities. For fourteen centuries believers have been making the annual pilgrimage, or Hajj, to Makkah between the eighth and 13th days of the 12th month of the Islamic lunar calendar. The Hajj is one of the five 'pillars' or core religious duties of Islam. Around 2 m. pilgrims come to Makkah each year, some 1.3 m. of whom arrive from outside the Kingdom. The city is closed to non-Muslims.

### History

Ancient Makkah was an oasis and staging post on the caravan routes linking the Mediterranean with Arabia, East Africa and south Asia. Mentioned (as Macoraba) by the Egyptian astronomer and geographer Ptolemy in the second century AD, it developed in Roman and Byzantine times into an important trading and religious centre. Muhammad and his followers (known as Muslims) took control of Makkah in AD 630. He had earlier declared himself a prophetic reformer, sent to restore the rites first established by the Hebrew patriarch Abraham which had been corrupted over centuries

by pagan influences. He destroyed the city's pagan idols and declared it a centre of Muslim pilgrimage dedicated to the worship of Allah (God) alone. Muhammad died in AD 632, but the leaders who succeeded him (known as caliphs) continued to spread of the Islamic faith throughout and beyond the Arab world. In the sixteenth century Makkah came under Ottoman rule. It remained under Turkish sovereignty until the disintegration of the Ottoman Empire in the First World War. In 1924 the city was occupied by Abdulaziz Al-Saud, who subsequently made it the religious capital of the unified state of Saudi Arabia.

### Modern City

Makkah is the seat of the Consultative Council (Majlis Al-Shura). The city's inhabitants make their living by providing accommodation for pilgrims and acting as guides and agents for services. During King Fahd's reign investment has gone into airport buildings, roads, water supplies and health provision. However, the influx of pilgrims has occasions caused safety problems in recent years, with congestion and fires leading to many deaths.

### Places of Interest

The Sacred Mosque (Masjid Al-Haram), a vast structure ringed by seven minarets, is at the centre of Makkah. In the courtyard is the Ka'aba, a windowless, cube-shaped building in the direction of which Muslims face when they worship anywhere in the world. The Ka'aba contains the sacred Black Stone, which is believed to have been given to Abraham by the archangel Gabriel. The Mosque also houses the sacred Zamzam spring, associated by tradition with the biblical figures Hagar and Ishmael.

---

## Malabo, Equatorial Guinea

### Introduction

Malabo is the capital of Equatorial Guinea and home to most of the country's population. It is located on the north coast of Bioko island, on the rim of an inactive volcano.

### History

The city was founded in 1827 as Port Clarence when the Spanish, who owned the island, allowed the British to use the site as a centre for their efforts to suppress the slave trade. It was renamed Santa Isabel in 1843 after Isabella II of Spain, becoming the capital of Spanish Guinea. In 1968 it was made capital of Equatorial Guinea and in 1973 was renamed Malabo. The population declined in 1969 after riots between the population on Bioko and mainland Rio Muna.

### Modern City

The city is a centre for the country's trade and exports cocoa, copra, timber, fish and coffee.

There is an international airport.

### Places of Interest

Reminders of the Spanish period include the Cathedral, located on the west side of the town in front of the Plaza de la Espania.

---

## Malé, Maldives

### Introduction

The capital of the Maldives, Malé lies in the centre of the 1,190 islands that make up the Maldivian archipelago. Surrounded by sea walls, Malé is 2 km by 1 km. Of the 199 inhabited islands, it is by far the most populous.

### History

Little is known about Maldives' early history, though Malé has long been the seat of sultanates, royalty, governments and the social elite. From its early history, Malé was at the centre of lucrative trade routes. The islands were settled by merchant sailors, latterly those involved in the silk trade. Influenced by North African travellers, a twelfth-century king converted the Maldives from Buddhism to Islam, creating the first sultanates.

In the sixteenth century Portuguese sailors were permitted to build a fort on Malé. Wanting more control of the islands, a successful Portuguese invasion was mounted by Captain Andreas Andre. He controlled the islands until a local revolt expelled the Portuguese in 1573. The Maldives were under Dutch protection for a short period in the seventeenth century. Malabars from the Indian East Coast invaded the island and expelled the sultan in 1782. A short time later, Ghaazee Hassan Izzuddeen expelled the invaders. The Maldives became a British protectorate in 1887. Malé became the capital of the independent Maldives in 1965.

### Modern City

Malé is the seat of government and major businesses. With around a third of the population, Malé is densely populated. The international airport is on the neighbouring island of Hululé, connected to Malé by *dhoanis*, or local boat.

### Places of Interest

Built in 1656, Hukuru Miski is the oldest Maldivian mosque. It is decorated with stone carvings and has records of the islands' conversion to Islam. Tombs of national heroes and royalty are within its compounds. Capped with a gold dome, the Grand Friday Mosque is the islands' biggest mosque and Islamic centre.

The National Museum displays Maldivian culture and history including exhibitions of stone figures and pre-Islamic carvings.

---

## Malmö, Sweden

### Introduction

Malmö is in the southern province of Skåne. It is the country's third largest city and the commercial hub of southern Sweden. Malmö is linked to Copenhagen in Denmark via the Öresund Bridge, which was built in 2000. The city is famous for its numerous parks which provide a venue for summer festivals and other open-air events.

### History

The name Malmö is a derivative of Malmhauger or 'sand heaps', and the original settlement was created by farmers and fisherman. The city itself was founded in 1275. For centuries afterwards the local economy survived by exporting salt herring to Catholic Europe. The city was occupied by the Danes and the German Hansa, but in 1658 it was formally ceded to Sweden. This was to prove detrimental to the city's prosperity since it was forced to surrender the trading privileges it had enjoyed under Danish rule. Its port was also dilapidated in the wake of successive conflicts. Population declined dramatically and only began to recover in the mid eighteenth century when a new harbour was constructed. The arrival of the railroad in the nineteenth century triggered an economic revival, and Malmö quickly established itself as a major centre for industry and transport.

### Modern City

The completion of the Öresund link boosted Malmö's economic and political significance, and provided a valuable connection to the heart of Europe. An average of 1,102 lorries and 18,377 cars crossed the bridge every day in 2013. Today the city's major industries include food processing and shipbuilding and repair. Its port is one of the largest in Europe and handles large cargoes of imports and exports. Malmö is linked to Stockholm and Gothenburg by road and rail. There is an international airport 30 km to the east at Skurup. The city's most important cultural event is the Malmö Festival which takes place in Aug.



### Places of Interest

Malmö's parks, Kungsparken, Slottsparken, Pildammsparken and Beijers Park are in the city centre. The central square, Malmö Stortorg, was the largest trading area of its kind in the sixteenth century. It is dominated by a statue of King Karl X Gustaf. The townhall dates from the same era. The fourteenth century church St Petri is a popular attraction and a notable example of the Baltic Gothic architectural style. The castle Malmöhus is Scandinavia's oldest remaining Renaissance castle. The art gallery is one of the largest centres for contemporary art in Europe. The Science & Technology/Maritime Museum deals with the history of industry and shipping in Skåne. It also features an interactive science centre. The Museum of Natural History has a large aquarium with tropical marine life. It provides information about rare wildlife in Scandinavia.

## Managua, Nicaragua

### Introduction

Situated on the western lowlands of Nicaragua, Managua is the country's capital and home to a third of the nation's population. Located on the southern coast of Lake Managua, the city is 45 km from the Pacific Ocean. At only 50 m. above sea level, Managua is Central America's hottest capital. The city is flanked by volcanoes limiting its expansion to the west.

### History

What is now Managua was inhabited by Amerindians before the arrival of the Conquistadors in 1524. Evidence exists of pre-historic habitation more than 6,000 years ago. After colonization, Managua remained an inconsequential village between León and Granada. Soon after independence from Spanish rule, there was intense rivalry between León and Granada for the capital status. After Granada was destroyed by American mercenaries led by William Walker, Managua was chosen as compromise capital in 1857.

After destructive floods in 1876 and 1885 slowed development, progress was again halted by volcanic eruptions in 1932 and 1972. Nearly all the city centre was destroyed and has not been rebuilt. The few remaining buildings include the Hotel Intercontinental, the national theatre and the Government House and the National Palace. Managua's reconstruction was focused on urban development on the city's outskirts, especially towards the south. Foreign aid sent after the disaster was appropriated by the Somoza dictatorship. From the 1950s onwards, the capital's population expanded dramatically, growing 15-fold over the next 40 years. Many people came to the capital fleeing rural poverty and political violence. Half of Managua's inhabitants live in poverty (less than the national average) and many homes lack basic amenities such as water or sanitation.

### Modern City

Industries include metallurgy, textiles and oil refining, although on a relatively low scale. The surrounding area is agricultural and produces mainly cotton, coffee and maize. The Cesar Augusto Sandino International Airport is situated 12 km east of Managua.

Murals and slogans, once an integral part of post-dictatorial Managua, are beginning to be painted over. Even the Plaza de la Revolución, with the tomb of the Sandanista leader Carlos Fonseca at its centre, has been renamed the Plaza de la República. Some of the destroyed city centre has been turned into parks. One new building in the area is the conference centre, el Centro de Convención Olof Palme, opened in the 1980s.

### Places of Interest

The ruins of the Cathedral Santo Domingo stand next to the Palacio Nacional in the Plaza de la República, a new version having been constructed away from the centre. Las Huellas de Acahualinca displays the footprints of humans and animals escaping an erupting volcano moulded into lava over 6,000 years ago. Other archaeological displays date from more recent Nicaraguan history (circa AD 400). Three other museums, El Museo de la Revolución, Julio Cortázar Museo de Arte Contemporánea and El Museo de Alfabetización are closed owing to financial cutbacks. On the shore of Lake Managua a

theatre and statue are devoted to Nicaragua's most famous poet, Rubén Darío. Most markets were destroyed during the earthquake. The new Mercado Huembes specializes in crafts and ceramics. The Tiscapa Volcano (La Loma), next to the lake, offers a view of the city and the surrounding volcanoes. Managua has two major festivals, the Festival de Música y Juventud takes place in Feb. and the Fiestas Agostinas are celebrated in Aug. 23 km southeast of Managua in the Volcán Masaya National Park.

## Manama, Bahrain

### Introduction

Occupying the northeastern corner of the main island of the Bahrain archipelago, Manama is the capital, seat of government and commercial heart of the country. Based on oil wealth, the city has doubled in size since 1970.

### History

There are references to Manama in Islamic manuscripts from the mid-fourteenth century. In 1521 it came under the rule of the Portuguese, exploring new trading routes in the Gulf region, before falling to the Persians in 1603. Subsequent Persian-Arab rivalry resulted eventually in Arab ascendancy in 1783 under Shaikh Ahmed bin Mohammed Al-Khalifa, whose dynasty still holds power in Bahrain today. From 1861 Bahrain became a British protectorate in all but name. Following the discovery of oil in 1932 Manama began to expand, becoming a free port in 1958. In 1971, it became the capital of the newly independent Bahrain.

### Modern City

Traditional industries such as pearl fishing and boat building continue, but Manama is now a major oil centre, as well as the financial and commercial hub of the Gulf region. The northern edge of the city has undergone extensive redevelopment on reclaimed land, although many areas inland have changed little in the last 50 years. Manama is encircled by a ring of highways, linking it to the interior and to the causeways to Muharraq Island, the Sitra region and Saudi Arabia. Central Manama is about 10 km west of Bahrain International Airport.

### Places of Interest

The chief cultural attractions are the National Museum, Al Fateh Islamic Centre and Grand Mosque, the Heritage Centre and Bait Al Qur'an. Other places of interest include the colourful Souk (marketplace), entry to which is guarded by a prominent building known as Bab Al Bahrain (literally 'Gateway to Bahrain'), which houses the Directorate of Tourism and Archaeology.

## Manchester, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

### Introduction

Greater Manchester, once part of Lancashire, includes the city of Manchester, Salford, and the boroughs of Bolton, Bury, Oldham, Rochdale, Stockport, Tameside, Trafford and Wigan. Rising to prominence during the Industrial Revolution, Manchester is now an important commercial and media centre.

### History

In AD 79 the Romans established a fort at the confluence of the rivers Irwell and Medlock and the town became a meeting place for seven Roman roads. In AD 919 the Saxon king Edward the Elder repaired what was left of the Roman fort to use as a defence against the invading Danes and there is a mention of a Parish church in the Domesday book in 1086. Medieval Manchester seemed destined to remain in the shadow of the larger town of Salford but in 1421 a college of priests was established. The church school that was founded in

1506 became the Manchester Grammar School in 1515. In the fourteenth century local weaving was stimulated by immigrant Flemish weavers. It was at this time that Manchester's reputation for woollen, linen and cotton goods was secured. By the sixteenth century Manchester had grown into a cloth trading market town.

The modern city of Manchester was born out of the industrial revolution. In the early eighteenth century Manchester was a market town with a population of 10,000. By the middle of the nineteenth century it had more than 30,000 inhabitants and soon engulfed its near neighbours such as Bolton, Salford, Eccles, Altrincham and Stockport.

In 1762 the first canal, built by James Brindley, was used to bring in coal and was extended to Liverpool to cope with increasing exports. By 1830 there were 99 cotton-spinning mills in Manchester and the first modern railway had been built between Manchester and Liverpool. As the industrial revolution progressed so Manchester developed its trade, diversifying into the building of steam engines, electrical machinery and armaments. In 1819 Manchester was the setting for the infamous Peterloo Massacre, when a gathering of 50,000 radicals in St Peter's Field was suppressed by the military. Eleven people were killed and around 400 were injured in an incident that led to widespread condemnation.

In 1853 Manchester received city status. During the nineteenth century Manchester was noted for political and intellectual debate and *The Manchester Guardian* (now *The Guardian*) was one of England's most important newspapers. Charles Hallé established his Hallé orchestra and subsequently assisted in founding the Royal Manchester College of Music in 1893. Friedrich Engels' 1845 book *The Condition of the Working Class in England* was rooted in his experiences in Manchester.

By 1911 Manchester had a population of 2 m. The pace of the industrial revolution slowed and the ability to buy cheaper textiles from abroad had a detrimental effect. It was left with many obsolete factories and dilapidated housing estates. The city was seriously damaged in German bombing raids of World War II.

### Modern City

Despite Manchester's relative industrial decline in the twentieth century, it remains one of northern England's most important commercial and cultural centres. Banking and other services provide a large percentage of employment, though the suburbs of Greater Manchester also rely on a diverse range of manufacturing industries. Many of its slum areas were renovated in the late twentieth century. An IRA terrorist bomb in 1996, which injured more than 200 people and caused extensive damage to the city centre, resulted in a swathe of new building.

The city is well endowed with museums, galleries and theatres. The annual Hallé Concerts are world renowned and the city has produced a succession of influential pop bands during the 1980s and 1990s, including The Smiths, The Stone Roses and Oasis. Its night clubs were key to the emergence of dance music in Britain. Manchester has two famous football teams, United and City. The city hosted the Commonwealth Games in 2002. A new stadium was built, along with the Manchester Aquatics Centre. There is also an Olympic-standard cycling centre and Old Trafford is used for test cricket.

Manchester is well served by road and rail links, and the inner city has a tram system. There is an international airport around 15 km from the city centre. There are two universities; the University of Manchester (which merged with the University of Manchester Institute of Science and Technology in 2004) and Manchester Metropolitan. The University of Manchester was closely involved in the splitting of the atom and in the building of the first programmable computer.

### Places of Interest

Notable attractions include: the fifteenth century Gothic Manchester Cathedral, overlooking the River Irwell and restored and extended in Victorian times; the Neo-Gothic Manchester Town Hall, designed by Alfred Waterhouse and completed in 1877. Situated in Albert Square, its Great Hall contains Ford Maddox Brown murals charting the city's history; the Royal Exchange, located in Saint Ann's Square, opened in 1809 and served as a market for cotton traders. Renovated after suffering damage in the 1996 IRA bombing, the Royal Exchange Theatre was re-opened in 2000; the Lowry, a futuristic centre housing two theatres and two art galleries, opened for the millennium. It is linked by footbridge to Trafford Wharfside, home to Manchester United Football Club and the Imperial War Museum North; the Central Library, a circular, bedomed, neo-classical building with a noted

reading room; Salford Museum and Art Gallery, including works by Salford's most famous artist L. S. Lowry; Castlefield Gallery is an artist-run contemporary art gallery; the City Art Galleries have collections of paintings, sculptures, ceramics and decorative arts, including an internationally famous collection of Pre-Raphaelite paintings.

## Mandalay, Myanmar

### Introduction

Mandalay, the former royal capital, is situated in central Myanmar on the Irrawaddy River. It is the country's second largest city and capital of Mandalay Division. It is the commercial and communications centre of northern and central Myanmar with trade links by rail, road, air and water. Mandalay is also the spiritual centre of Myanmar. The Mahamuni Pagoda, south of the city with its 12-foot Buddha is considered one of the country's most famous.

### History

King Mindon, one of the last kings of the Konbaung Dynasty, built Mandalay between 1857 and 1859 as the capital of the independent Kingdom of Burma. The fortified city is in the shape of a square and it was named after Mandalay Hill at the northeast corner of the present city. King Mindon's palace, Myat Nan San Kyaw (Golden Palace), was built in the centre. The city was captured by the British in 1885 following a dispute between a British timber company and the Burmese government. Thereafter Mandalay (now called Ford Dufferin) became the British headquarters of Upper Burma. In 1935 the Government of Burma Act formally separated Burma from the Indian colony. During WWII the Japanese occupied Mandalay until it was recaptured by the British in 1945 under the command of General Sir William Slim. The city and palace were virtually destroyed. Burma was granted independence in 1948.

### Modern City

Since there are no long haul flights into Myanmar, entry is via Southeast Asian connections. Leading industries include silk weaving, gold-leaf work, tea packing, jade cutting, brewing and distilling. Silverware, matches and woodcarvings are also produced. There is an Arts and Science University as well as a teacher training college. Further education includes agricultural, medical and technical institutions as well as a school of fine arts, music and drama. There is one modern hospital. The Zegyo bazaar is the largest market and lies to the west of the palace.

### Places of Interest

The Golden Palace has been reconstructed and the Lion Throne, which survived the war, is exhibited at the national museum in Yangon. King Mindon built the Kuthodaw Pagoda in 1868 surrounding it with 729 marble slabs inscribed with the Tipitaka text (the three baskets of the Buddhist Pali canon). It is often referred to as the 'world's biggest book'. Kyauktawgi Pagoda (the pagoda of the great marble image), also built by King Mindon in 1865, stands at the foot of Mandalay Hill. It houses a large image of Buddha sculpted from a single block of Sagyin marble. The Mahamuni Pagoda was built in 1784 to house the Mahamuni Buddha brought by King Bodawapaya from Rakhine. It is the most revered pagoda in Mandalay and many gather each morning for the ritual washing of the Buddha's face. Other attractions include the Shwe In Bin Monastery, the Mandalay Museum and Library and the Silk Weaving Cottage Industry.

## Manila, Philippines

### Introduction

Located on the South-western side of Luzon island, on the eastern shore of Manila bay, Manila has been the principal city of the Philippines since the

arrival of the Spanish Conquistadors in the sixteenth century. It is the largest metropolitan area in the Philippine archipelago and the second largest in Asia, after Jakarta. The Pasig River flows through the city and empties into Manila bay. 'Metropolitan Manila' (National Capital Region), consists of the cities Manila, Quezon City, Paranaque, Makati, Valenzuela, Pasig, Malabon, and Pasay.

### History

In 1571 Miguel Lopez de Legaspi sailed into a small but prosperous Muslim trading port, Maynilad. It was so called because a white-flowered mangrove plant (the nilad), which grew in abundance in the area ruled by Sultan Rajah Sulayman.

The 333-year colonization of the Philippines by the Spanish began with Legaspi's building of the 'distinguished and ever loyal city', a double walled stronghold, guarded at its entrance by Fort Santiago.

Manila became the Philippine capital under the colonisation of the Spanish and was the starting point for the catholicisation of the country under Andrés de Urdaneta, an Augustinian friar. Franciscan, Dominican, Jesuit, and other Augustinian missionaries followed, founding churches, schools and convents, many of which can still be seen.

The period between the Spanish arrival and their eventual departure wasn't particularly peaceful and included a Chinese invasion in 1574 and British occupation during the Seven-Years War (1756–63). The Philippines was ceded by the British under the terms of the Treaty of Paris (1763) along with Cuba, in exchange for the Florida Keys.

During the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, with defeats in Europe and heavy losses at the hands of pirates, many Filipino's began to doubt the strength and heavenly mandate to rule of their European overlords. During the 1890s Manila became the centre of Philippine anti-Spanish sentiment. In 1892, Andrés Bonifacio formed the Katipunan, a secret, radical Filipino political association. The Katipunan movement frightened the Spanish and their supporters. The Spanish authorities arrested or exiled some 4,000 rebels. When, in 1896, the Spanish executed, by musketry, the Philippine author, poet, physician, and journalist, Jose Rizal, a year-long period of insurrection ensued.

Bonifacio was usurped and executed by Emilio Aguinaldo y Famy. Entering into an accord with the Spaniards, Aguinaldo agreed to exile in Hong Kong in exchange for 400,000 pesos.

Aguinaldo returned to Manila with Commodore George Dewey and the U.S. Asiatic Squadron. The United States declared war on Spain on 25 April 1898. The first action against the Spanish was the Battle of Manila Bay on 1 May. The US navy destroyed the Spanish fleet but lacked the force to take the city. Aguinaldo's Katipunan guerrillas maintained their operations until 15,000 US troops arrived at the end of July. The Spanish ceded the Philippines to the US for US\$20m.

It seemed to many that Spanish signs had merely been replaced by new American ones. This new form of colonialism or 'tutelage' as the US called it was not tolerated by all and Filipino uprisings occurred for several years. Emilio Aguinaldo issued an order to guerrilla officers setting aside the days between 15 and 24 Sept. for a general offensive against the Americans. In 1901 a civil government was established with William Howard Taft as governor.

Upon the outbreak of World War II in the Pacific Manila made preparations for war. On 26 Dec. 1941, in an attempt to save it from a fate similar to Pear Harbour's, Manila was declared an 'open city' by General Douglas MacArthur, Commander of the newly-formed United States Armed Forces in the Far East (USAFEE). It is not certain if MacArthur's forces violated the terms of open city status or if Japan chose to ignore the decree, but on 27 Dec. Lt. Masaharu Homma, Commander-in-Chief of the Japanese Imperial Forces, attacked the city. General MacArthur had retreated to Bataan when, on 2 Jan. 1942, Japanese forces entered the city. Manila suffered relatively little but was razed to the ground during the US counter-offensive.

In 1946 President Harry Truman proclaimed the United States 'withdraws and surrenders all rights of possession, supervision, jurisdiction, control of sovereignty ... and ... recognises the independence of the Philippines.' Manila became the capital of the independent Republic of the Philippines under the leadership of Manuel A. Roxas. Manila was rebuilt with much aid from the US.

Despite a short move to nearby Quezon City, Manila has remained the hub of Philippine politics and education. In 1986, after the assassination of popular opposition leader, Benigno Aquino at Manila International Airport,

and the corrupt election campaigning by President Ferdinand Marcos, over a million Filipinos gathered on the Epifanio de los Santos Avenue to stage their protest against the dictatorship of Marcos. This became known as the 'People Power' or 'EDSA' revolution.

### Modern City

Manila today is not free of social unrest. During 2000–01 President Joseph Estrada was accused of corruption and embezzlement. On 20 Jan. 2001 pro-democracy demonstrators converged on EDSA for a second time and successfully ousted the incumbent president replacing him with his deputy, Mrs. Gloria Macapagal-Arroyo, daughter of former president Diosdado Macapagal. In July 2003 Ramon Cardenas, a former junior minister to ex-President Joseph Estrada, led a military uprising during which several hundred troops took possession of a shopping and residential complex in protest at alleged government corruption before withdrawing peacefully.

### Places of Interest

Among Manila's leading attractions is the old walled Spanish town, home to most of the city's oldest churches and buildings. The Malate and Ermita area is the favoured destination for nightlife, with bars and restaurants in abundance.

---

## Maputo, Mozambique

### Introduction

Maputo is in the south of Mozambique and is the country's capital and chief port. The city was once regarded as an African tourist destination to rival Cape Town. However, over two decades of civil war has left much of Maputo's buildings in ruins.

### History

At the end of the eighteenth century Maputo was a small settlement around a colonial fort. Its name is that of a Portuguese trader who explored the region in the sixteenth century. The town grew steadily and in 1887 it was declared a city. In 1895 a railroad connecting Maputo to Pretoria in South Africa was completed, and the city began to expand rapidly as a result. In 1907 it replaced the town of Mozambique as the capital of Portuguese East Africa. The city was at the centre of the country's lengthy campaign for independence from Portugal, and eventually was named the capital of Mozambique in 1975. The Portuguese population immediately abandoned the city leaving it without an administrative structure. Independence also entailed the severing of political ties with South Africa and a consequent decline in Maputo's tourist revenues. Stability and prosperity in the capital came under threat from the ruling Frelimo party's conflict with rebel political groups opposed to its Marxist-Leninist ideology. In Oct. 1992 Frelimo signed a peace accord with Renamo, the most prominent of the rebel groups, thus ending the civil war.

### Modern City

Maputo is the country's administrative hub, and a major centre for communications and commerce. Its economy is heavily reliant on its port on Maputo Bay. Major exports include coal, cotton, sugar, chrome, ore, cement and hardwood. Industries include shipbuilding and repair, brewing, iron working and fish canning. The city is connected to South Africa, Swaziland and Zimbabwe by both road and rail. The University of Mozambique is based in Maputo.

### Places of Interest

The original fort is still standing and is the oldest of Maputo's historic sites. The University houses a museum devoted to Mozambique's history. The National Art Museum showcases contemporary art.

## Marrakesh, Morocco

### Introduction

Second largest city in Morocco, situated in the northern foothills of the High Atlas Mountains, it is also one of the four imperial cities. The medina was designated a World Heritage Site in 1985.

### History

Marrakesh was founded in 1062 by Youssef Ben Tachfine as the capital of the Almoravides, a Moorish people who came from North Africa to Spain in the eleventh and twelfth centuries. Under the Almoravides the town became an Islamic intellectual centre where many scholars and philosophers converged. Ancient ramparts and city gates are testament to the city's medieval preeminence. Invaded by the Almohads in 1147, Marrakesh then became their capital. The Almohads added to the grandeur erecting many fine buildings including the Koutoubia Mosque, considered one of the greatest works of North African architecture. During the rule of the Merinids in the thirteenth century, the city went into decline after they moved their capital to Fès but it revived under the Saadian occupation. In 1551 their leader, Mohammed Al Mahdi, made Marrakesh his capital. It was in this period that the famous El Badi Palace was built over 16 years and the city became an important Saharan trade centre. After French occupation in 1913, the modern part of the city was built.

### Modern City

A cultural and tourist centre, Marrakesh is noted for its historic buildings, markets and festivals. The Place Djemaa el-Fna, a large square and once the main meeting place, lies at the heart of the old city. There are jugglers, acrobats, storytellers and snake charmers. The Atlas Mountains offer winter sports and budget hotels provide cheap accommodation. Marrakesh is the rail terminus for other parts of Morocco and roads link the city with Casablanca, Rabat and the port of Safi. An international airport is about 5 km to the west. The new town, known as Gueliz, is flat, open and lined with orange and jacaranda trees. Famous for its fine leatherwork and carpets, local industries include tanning and handicrafts.

### Places of Interest

The El Badi Palace, once the sixteenth century home of Sultan Ahmed El Mansour, was ransacked in the seventeenth century though its dungeons can still be explored. The National Festival of Moroccan Art takes place here every May or June. El Mansour also built the Saadian Tombs, a necropolis with over 160 tombs surrounded by palm trees and flowering shrubs. His collection of gold and marble ornaments can be found in the Dar Si Said Museum. The El Bahia Palace, built as a harem, has rooms that vary in size according to the importance of the wife or concubine. The Koutoubia Mosque, with its towering minaret built in the twelfth century, takes its name from the Arab word 'koutoub' meaning book. The Ali Ben Youssef Medersa, a well-preserved fourteenth century school for teaching the Koran, is the largest in North Africa.

## Marseilles (Marseille), France

### Introduction

The capital of the Bouches-de-Rhône region in the Midi, France's second city covers two thirds of the department. The largest commercial seaport in France, and the second in Europe after Rotterdam, Marseilles is situated on the Gulf of Lions at the mouth of River Rhône, and is flanked by limestone hills.

### History

Marseilles was founded as Massalia by Greek seafarers from Phocaia in Asia Minor around 600 BC and is one of France's oldest cities. Its natural harbour was developed into an important trade centre and Massalia became powerful and prosperous, rivalling Carthage as a trade centre. The city supported the Romans in the Punic Wars but then switched to the defeated Pompey. Taken by Caesar in 49 BC, Marseilles was allowed to retain its independence but declined rapidly, decimated by disease and conflict and finally destroyed by the Moors in the ninth century.

Marseilles' revival began in the tenth century, under the Dukes of Provence. Marseilles was one of the principal embarkation points during the Crusades (eleventh to fourteenth centuries), when the town developed around the port. In 1481 Marseilles, along with Provence, was incorporated into France. An increasingly important trade centre as the gateway to the north and sub-Saharan Africa, the city was declared by Isabella I of Spain to be the centre of the world.

Marseilles sided with the Catholics in the Wars of Religion and rejected the Protestant Henri IV as king. The city also opposed Louis XIV, fearing a loss of its independence, but in 1660 the king put down a revolt and demolished the main gates of the city. Further opposition was deterred by the construction of two fortresses, Fort St Jean and Fort St Nicolas, by Louis Nicolas and Sébastien Leprestre de Vauban. Concurrently, Louis XIV began expanding and developing Marseilles. He ordered an expansion of the port in 1666 and declared it a free port in 1669.

In the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries the city prospered despite a devastating plague in 1720 that killed more than half the population. Marseilles' maritime commerce went from strength to strength and by the Revolution (1789) was trading with eastern Mediterranean countries, Russia and American colonies. During the French Revolution volunteers from Marseilles marched to Paris in July 1792 to the tune of *Chant de Guerre de l'Armée du Rhin* (1792), written in Strasbourg by Claude Rouget de Lisle. Hitherto unknown outside of Strasbourg, the song was called *La Marseillaise*, and was adopted as France's national anthem in 1795. Despite the volunteers' support, Marseilles suffered during the Revolution, especially during the violence of *La Terreur* (1793–94), when Marseilles became the city without a name. Maritime commerce suffered from the British trade blockade during the Napoleonic Wars (1792–1815).

After the French acquisition of Algeria in 1820, the zenith of Marseilles' maritime trading came with the opening of the Suez Canal in 1869. The harbour was consequently extended to accommodate large liners. Marseilles was a stronghold of the Resistance in World War II and an asylum for refugees. During the German occupation much of Marseilles' old port district was destroyed, especially the Panier quarter. The bombing revealed remains from the ancient city of Massalia, including a theatre, an aqueduct and a merchant ship. After the War, a mass urban development scheme was mounted. The bridge, blown up in 1944, was replaced by a tunnel. After the Algerian War (1954–62), many North Africans were attracted to Marseilles. Racial tension in the city was heightened by the Front National party.

### Modern City

The city's major industries are ship repairing, oil-refining and metallurgy. Marseilles is famous for its long history of producing soap made with olive oil. Exports include olive oil, wine and sugar. The city has its own film studio founded in 1930 by the famous Provençal author and director, Marcel Pagnol—at that time, the only film studio outside Paris.

Marseilles is accessible by rail, road and air. The city's airport is 20 km northwest of the city. A metro system was opened in 1978.

### Places of Interest

Marseilles is home to several museums including the Musée des Beaux-Arts. Housed in one of Marseilles' most attractive buildings, the museum has collections of French painting from sixteenth to nineteenth century, including Provençal works. The Musée des Docks displays the ancient remains of Massalia, discovered after World War II.

One of the few examples of Marseilles' distant past is the Abbaye Saint Victor. Erected on a third-century cemetery overlooking the old port, the abbey was founded in the fifth century. It became powerful during the eleventh and twelfth centuries. The church was rebuilt in the thirteenth century but no remains of the original monastery survive.

One of Marseilles' harbour islands, If, has the Château d'If containing the infamous dungeons immortalized in Alexandre Dumas' novels *The Count of Monte Cristo* and *The Man in the Iron Mask*.

---

## Mary (Merv), Turkmenistan

### Introduction

The administrative capital of Mary oblast on the River Morghab delta in the arid southeast of the country, Mary was initially called Merv after the nearby city, regarded as the oldest and best preserved oasis city on the Silk Road.

### History

The original city of Merv was established between 7 BC and AD 300, with the exact date disputed. It's golden age was in the eleventh and twelfth centuries when it was the capital of the Seljuqs empire and a key post on the Silk Road. In 1221 it was destroyed by Toloï, the son of Genghis Khan, and was never to regain its former grandeur.

The modern city was founded by the Russians in 1884, 30 km from Merv but nonetheless given its name. In 1937 it was renamed Mary. It was subsequently developed as a transport hub and a base to exploit the surrounding Shatlyk gasfield.

### Modern City

Mary is an important rail junction on the Turkmenbashi–Tashkent line and is well served by road and air. It is an important trade centre for wool, cotton, leather and grain. There are major sources of natural gas in the surrounding area. One of the other leading industries is plastics and there are various light industries.

### Places of Interest

The chief attraction in Mary is the museum of history. Most tourists head for the remains of Merv, which include Sultan Sanjar's mausoleum (completed in 1140) and lesser ruins spanning the city's five major phases over several centuries.

---

## Maseru, Lesotho

### Introduction

Maseru, on the River Caledon close to the western border with South Africa, is Lesotho's capital and only major city.

### History

Mshweshwe I, a Basotho chief, settled the town in the 1860s and in 1869 it was chosen by the British to be the administrative seat of Basutoland. Relieved of that title in 1871, it was again capital from 1884 until independence in 1966. It then became capital of independent Lesotho and since the 1970s has undergone a period of rapid expansion. In 1998 a fire destroyed much of the commercial centre, which has subsequently been rebuilt.

### Modern City

A branch line links Maseru with the South African railway system, and most of Lesotho's main paved roads converge on the city. The airport, 40 km away from the centre, offers internal services as well as flights to South Africa. Buses run within the city.

There are some small manufacturing industries, such as rugs and soap. The University of Lesotho is based in Roma, not far from the city.

### Places of Interest

Kingsway is the main thoroughfare through the city and was for a long time the country's only paved road. The Catholic Cathedral of Our Lady of Victories is among the city's most prominent sights. Just outside the city centre is the Papal Pavilion, built to commemorate a papal visit. There are several weaving centres popular with tourists while Lancer's Gap, the scene of a famous nineteenth century victory over British forces, offers unrivalled views of Maseru.

---

## Mashhad, Iran

### Introduction

Mashhad, in Khorasan province in the northeast, is Iran's second largest city. It is an important religious centre, sacred to Shia Muslims as the burial place and shrine of Ali ar-Rida, the eighth Imam. The city lies in a rich agricultural region, and local wool supplies form the basis of its carpet export trade.

### History

Originally a small village known as Sanabad, Mashhad gained prominence from the early ninth century when Ali ar-Rida was reputedly poisoned and martyred there. His shrine became a site of Shia pilgrimage. The city was sacked, and the shrine badly damaged, by the Mongols in the thirteenth century, and again by Uzbek and Turkmen invaders in the sixteenth century. Prospering under the Safavid dynasty, it was restored by Abbas I, Shah of Persia, in the early seventeenth century, and was later briefly made the capital of the Persian empire by Nader Shah, who ruled from 1736–47. Although Mashhad became the commercial centre of Khorasan province during the nineteenth century, its major growth took place from the 1950s under the rule of Mohammad Reza Pahlavi.

### Modern City

In addition to its religious significance, Mashhad is an industrial, commercial and transportation centre. The principal manufactures are carpets, textiles and processed foods. The university was founded in 1947. A rail link through Mashhad from Iran to Turkmenistan and the rest of Central Asia opened in 1996.

### Places of Interest

The city's main attraction is the shrine of Ali ar-Rida and surrounding complex, which also includes the Goharshad Mosque, museums, libraries and theological schools. The grave of the caliph Harun ar-Rashid, who died around AD 809, is also in the shrine. The shrine itself is closed to non-Muslims. To the northwest of Mashhad lie the ruins of the ancient city of Tus.

---

## Mbabane, Swaziland

### Introduction

Situated at the northern end of the Ezulwini valley in the west of Swaziland, Mbabane is the country's capital and its largest town. It is named after Chief Mbabane Kunene. Despite its position as the commercial hub, most of the major cultural attractions and government buildings are located in the small royal town of Lobamba. Mbabane is primarily of financial importance.

### History

The first settlement appeared towards the end of the nineteenth century as farmers began to inhabit the area near the royal cattle kraal. The British created the town in 1902, when they established an administrative headquarters for the newly colonized Swaziland. The following year Mbabane was

declared the capital, but the town did not experience much growth until the development of a railway link to Mozambique in 1964. During the 1970s and 80s there was a construction boom, particularly in the residential and commercial sectors. In 1992 King Mswati III declared Mbabane a city.

### Modern City

There are two small industrial parks on the city outskirts providing for publishing, plant assembly, motor mechanics and warehousing. There are rail and international air services operating from Matsapha, 30 km away. Local transport is provided by bus.

### Places of Interest

The Indingilizi Gallery is an important centre for Swazi arts. The major attractions in the town are shopping malls, in particular the Swazi Plaza which also houses the local tourist office and Mbabane market, at the southern end of Allister Miller St.

## Medan, Indonesia

### Introduction

The capital of Sumatra, Medan (field), is the third largest city in Indonesia, a trading centre and an important harbour. It is by the Deli River in northeast Sumatra. The architecture is of solid Dutch buildings from the colonial era and ramshackle housing. Medan, once the centre of Sumatra's plantation-based economy, is now the island's centre of commerce and industry. Earthquakes and religious violence have hit the area and the situation remains unstable.

### History

Around 10,000 years ago, Neolithic hunters settled in the areas around what is now Medan. In the eleventh century Arab, Chinese and Indian traders arrived. Kampung Medan (Medan Village) was founded around 1590s. The first inhabitants came from the Karo community. The village did not develop until 1862, when the Dutch settled and opened tobacco plantations. Deli wrapper leaf for cigars rapidly became world famous. It was also here where modern Indonesian oil industry began. International investments were bigger here than in other areas of Indonesia. Labourers were brought into Medan from China, India, Java and Madura. The population rose tenfold from 1880 to 1920. In 1915, Medan became the capital of North Sumatra Province. Among the first modern machine printed books, newspapers and magazines in Indonesia were published in Medan.

### Modern City

Standards have fallen owing to economic turmoil. Industries include bricks, tile and machinery and exports include oil, rubber and palm oil. With a limited rail network, bus is the chief form of transport. There is an international airport (Polonia Airport). The city's two universities, The University of North Sumatra and The Islamic University of North Sumatra, were established in 1952.

### Places of Interest

The sultan of Delis' palace, built by the Dutch in the nineteenth century, is the chief historical building. The Mosque, one of Indonesia's biggest, was built in 1906 in Moorish style. The ceremonial palace of the sultans of Deli, Istana Maimoon, was completed in 1888. Built in 1921, the Immanuel Protestant Church is an example of art-deco colonial architecture. Kampung Keling, the original centre of Medan's Indian community, has a temple (Sri Mariamman) built in 1884. There is a Military Museum displaying weapons used in the War of Independence and paintings showing struggles against the Dutch. The Museum of North Sumatra covers the region's culture and history. The Crocodile Farm, the largest in Indonesia, has regular performances of men fighting the animals.

## Medellín, Colombia

### Introduction

In the Aburrá Valley in the Cordillera Central, northwest Colombia, the industrial city of Medellín is the capital of the Antioquia region and the country's second largest city. It is on the tributary of River Cauca and flanked by the Porce River.

### History

Little is known about the earliest inhabitants of the area, although the Quimbaya were resident in the region. The nearby Muisca people and the Taironas people of the Caribbean coast were the most powerful and sophisticated Pre-Columbian cultures and presented strong opposition to invading colonists. In Aug. 1541 the Conquistador Luis Tejelo defeated indigenous resistance and claimed the Aburrá Valley, but, sidetracked by the search for El Dorado, it wasn't until 1616 that the hamlet of San Lorenzo de Aburrá was founded. Having moved to its present site, in 1674 the town was established and named Villa de Nuestra Señora de la Candelaria de Medellín. It was named after a village in Extremadura. The town was centred around a local gold mining industry.

Because of the isolation and difficult terrain, Medellín remained cut off from the rest of Colombia and changed little over the subsequent years. In the nineteenth century Antioquia became a centre of coffee production and the only place in Colombia to grow the plant on small holds and not plantations. It became the regional capital in 1862 taking over from Santa Fe de Antioquia, 80 km northwest of Medellín. But it wasn't until the arrival of rail at the end of the nineteenth century that the city began to expand rapidly. The Ferrocarril de Antioquia connected the Cordillera Central with the Atlantic rail and boosted the lucrative coffee trade which became Colombia's chief export. The first textile mill opened in Medellín at the turn of the century and the city soon became the country's industrial centre. The city grew with the arrival of migrants attracted by work prospects. Cheap foreign competition affected the textile industry in the second half of the twentieth century and the void was filled with cocaine production which intensified from the 1970s. The illegal business reached its height in the 1980s with the Medellín cartel dominating the market. Medellín became Colombia's second largest city and shanty towns sprung up on the slopes around the city. The control of the Medellín cartel slipped when its leader Pablo Escobar was arrested in 1993, control transferring for 2 years to the Cali cartel, but cocaine production and distribution continued in Medellín.

### Modern City

A highly industrialized city, Medellín is the national textile centre and one of the largest coffee production centres. It also has a large steel industry as well as food processing, chemical manufacturing and leather goods. Since the late 1970s Medellín has been infamous as a major centre of cocaine production and distribution and for the consequential violence. The city is accessible by road, rail and air. José María Córdoba international airport is 30 km southeast of Medellín. Since 1995 the city has had its own metro. The city's university was founded in 1822.

### Places of Interest

The Basílica de la Candelaria church is one of the few remaining colonial buildings, as is the Veracruz church. Built between 1791–1802, the latter has a Baroque façade and triple bell chamber. The Basílica Metropolitana built in the early twentieth century, is said to be South America's largest brick building. Museums include the Museo de Antioquia with displays of works by the Colombian artist Fernando Botero, the Museo de Arte Moderno and the Museo Etnológico Miguel Ángel Builes. The city's botanical gardens have an orchid display. Murals by Antioquian artist Pedro Nel Gómez inspired by Mexican muralism can be seen on various buildings. On the Cerro Nutibara hill, a replica of a typical Antioquian village has been recreated, the Pueblito Paisa.

## Melbourne, Australia

### Introduction

Situated at the apex of Port Phillip Bay in southeast Australia's Bass Strait, Melbourne is the country's second city after Sydney and capital of Victoria state. The city enjoys a temperate climate with the Dandenong ranges to the east and basalt plains to the west. Named in honour of the nineteenth century British prime minister, it served as the national capital until 1927 when it was succeeded by Canberra.

### History

Europeans first made an appearance in 1802 when two naval captains, John Murray and Matthew Flinders, led separate expeditions to what is now Port Phillip Bay. The following year the bay was settled by a group of soldiers and convicts under Captain David Collins but, finding conditions hard, they soon left. John Batman secured a land deal with the local Aboriginals in 1835. However, his was a short stay and it was John Fawkner, arriving shortly afterwards, who built a settlement. It developed greatly during his long and prosperous life.

Melbourne was officially named in 1837 and 5 years later it received town status. It was planned on a rectangular grid by Robert Hoddle in 1840. City status was conferred after another 2 years and it became capital of the newly established state of Victoria in 1851. It was around this time that the city population began expanding rapidly on the back of a gold rush. However, as the white population doubled and then doubled again in little more than 3 years, the Aboriginal population fell. By 1860 there were only 2,000 Aboriginals in the entire state.

### Modern City

Melbourne is a key financial, communications and political centre. Other important industries include metal work, engineering, biotechnology, food processing and manufacturing, and the city's role as a port remains vital to Victoria's economy.

The city is well served by road, rail, sea and air and public transport includes an extensive tram network and a small underground rail system. Melbourne has traditionally been seen as sophisticated but also rather conservative. It is, however, extremely cosmopolitan, a result of the large number of immigrants who have come to the city since the time of the gold rush. Today over 100 nationalities are represented, with large populations of Cambodians, Chinese, Italians, Poles, Turks, Vietnamese and Yugoslavs, and one of the biggest Greek populations of any city in the world. Some 150 languages are spoken in the city.

Melbourne architecture is a mix of fine Victorian buildings alongside state of the art structures, like the 66-floor Rialto Towers, built in 1985. Federation Square, the redevelopment and construction of an entire 3.8 ha city block, was completed in Oct. 2002. It forms a link between the CBD and Yarra River over the Jolimont Rail Yards and has spurred the development of the north bank of the Yarra.

There are many distinguished museums, galleries and theatres, and the annual Melbourne International Arts Festival, first held in 1986, staged over 200 performances in 2001 at a cost of A\$16 m. Notable cultural figures who have resided in Melbourne include author Peter Carey, singer Nellie Melba, contemporary artists Howard Arkely and Jeffrey Smart and, more recently, Kylie Minogue. Sport also plays a major role in the lives of most Melburnians, with the city hosting international cricket, the Melbourne Cup, the Australian Tennis Open and numerous top-flight Australian Rules and rugby league teams. The city hosted the Commonwealth Games in 2006.

### Places of Interest

The city's oldest building is the Mitre Tavern, constructed in 1837. Other sites of historical interest are the Old Gaol, where Ned Kelly was hanged in 1880, La Trobes' cottage, location of Victoria's first government, the restored ship Polly Woodside, originally built in 1885 and now the centrepiece of the Maritime Museum, and Captain Cook's cottage. The cottage was transported from Yorkshire and reassembled in Fitzroy Gardens in 1934.

Important museums include the Melbourne Museum, opened in 2000 by Museum Victoria, the State museum which has a collection of 16 m items. There are also museums dedicated to ancient Hellenic culture, immigration, gold, the Olympic Games, and Chinese Australian history. The State gallery, the National Gallery of Victoria, was founded in 1861 and is Australia's oldest public art gallery.

Popular attractions include Australia's oldest zoo, which houses 350 species and was founded in 1862, and the aquarium, which opened in 2000. The Crown Entertainment Complex and Victorian Arts Centre are major entertainment venues. The observation deck at Eureka Tower is the highest public vantage point in a building in the Southern Hemisphere, at 285 m.

## Mexico City, Mexico

### Introduction

The capital of Mexico, Mexico City is situated in the southern part of the high central plateau that is the Valley of Mexico. Surrounded by mountains, the city is built on the site of lakes that were filled in by the Aztecs to prevent flooding. Consequently there are problems of stability. There is no winter although the rainy season occurs between May and Sept.

### History

Archaeological evidence points to habitation around a network of lakes 20,000 years ago. This became the metropolis of Teotihuacán, with around 200,000 inhabitants, 50 km northeast of Mexico City. Founded by the Aztecs as Mexico-Tenochtitlán in the fourteenth century, the settlement was a city of causeways and stone buildings built in the middle of a lake. When Hernán Cortés attacked Mexico-Tenochtitlán in 1521, the city covered around 13 km<sup>2</sup> of reclaimed land, equal to any European city of the time.

Having destroyed Tenochtitlán, Cortés built his own colonial city, incorporating the stones of the Aztec temples and palaces into the construction. This became the capital of the Viceroyalty of New Spain. The original site of Mexico City, for both the Aztecs and the Conquistadors, is now the historic centre at the heart of the city with the Plaza de la Constitución (more commonly known as the *Zócalo*) as its focus.

Despite the splendour and grandeur of Spanish buildings, the capital of the most powerful colonial empire of the time was a shadow of the Aztec's Tenochtitlán. War and disease decimated its population. It took until the early years of the twentieth century to attain the same population the Aztec capital had had in 1519. Even so, Mexico City became the most important centre of the New World and was Mexico's dominant social and commercial urban area. Consequently, it was a target for invaders and was captured by both the French and the USA during the nineteenth century. Mexico City became the country's capital when the country finally achieved independence in 1821. In 1917 President Carranza's new constitution established the city as the Republic's Federal Capital (The Distrito Federal), separate from the country's 31 states.

From 1930 onwards, coupled with increasing industrialization, Mexico City expanded rapidly in size and population. Much of the old city was destroyed. In 1985 the city suffered a major earthquake that killed more than 10,000 people and inflicted widespread damage on the city.

### Modern City

Mexico City is the country's political, cultural, economic and financial centre and is highly industrial. Industries include construction, chemicals, plastics, cement, textiles and tourism. Currently the city produces a third of the country's industry and employs more than half of its industrial workforce. The surrounding region is mainly agricultural.

Millions of tourists visit the city every year, making tourism one of Mexico's major industries. Even so, pollution is a major problem. The pollutants become trapped in the bowl of the city by the surrounding mountains leaving permanent smog. A further problem is the number of people living in abject poverty in the city's numerous shantytowns or *ciudades perdidas*. There is a high disparity between the rich and poor, and a large contrast between the generally privileged minority population of European

parentage and the poverty of many of the Indian population. A continuous migration from rural areas continues to swell the city's population, especially in the shantytowns. Crime is a problem.

Mexico City is accessible both nationally and internationally by air, rail and road. Much of the city is served by metro.

### Places of Interest

The *Zócolo* square is the colonial heart of the city, and is the site of the Metropolitan Cathedral and the Palacio Nacional. Once the Viceroy's palace and residence of Hernán Cortés, the Palacio was built on the Aztec palace of Montezuma. Another important Aztec structure was the Templo Mayor. A centre of worship, the ruins of this double pyramid lie on the east side of the sixteenth century Metropolitan Cathedral, although much was used to build the cathedral itself. There is now a museum adjacent to the site. Mexico city's other museums include the National Anthropological Museum, the National Art Museum and the Diego Rivera Museum. The work of this famous muralist can be seen across the city, as can works by David Alfaro Siqueiros.

## Miami, United States of America

### Introduction

Miami is coextensive with Dade county and is one of the largest cities on the 'Gold Coast'. Located between the Florida Everglades and the Atlantic Ocean, Miami is a gateway between the United States and Latin America. With its favourable location, extensive beaches and subtropical climate, Miami is one of the world's most popular tourist destinations.

### History

Originally inhabited by Native Americans, the site occupied by modern day Miami was first settled by Europeans in 1567 when the Spanish built a mission. In 1835 the US Army constructed a fort and Miami (meaning 'great water') was founded in 1870. It was incorporated as a city in 1896. The arrival of a railroad transformed the city's fortunes and saw the advent of the tourist trade. In the 1920s a property boom and the arrival of multinational companies were a further boost to prosperity although two hurricanes in 1926 and 1935 caused severe damage.

After World War II, Miami beach became a popular area for celebrities while large numbers of Cuban immigrants fleeing from Fidel Castro's regime also moved to the city, helping create a vibrant Hispanic community. Economically the city suffered in the 1960s and 70s, but the strengthening of links with Latin America and an increase in tourism saw Miami back on its feet by the 1980s. In 1992 Hurricane Andrew devastated the suburbs of Miami. At the time it was the costliest natural disaster in US history.

### Modern City

More than half of Miami's economy relies on tourism. There are numerous hotels and leisure resorts, mainly around the Miami Beach area. In the last 20 years the economy has diversified with food processing, fishing, construction, printing and the manufacture of electronic equipment among the most important industries. Miami is also a trade and financial centre linking the United States and Latin America.

The city is served by Miami International Airport. Supershuttle minivans offer a 24-h transportation service and there are also Metrobus and Metro rail systems. There is a Greyhound bus terminal and a train station. Institutions of higher education in Miami include the University of Miami, Barry College, Florida Memorial College and the International Fine Arts College.

### Places of Interest

The Art Deco District in Miami Beach has some of the best examples of Art Deco architecture in the United States. Major cultural institutions include the Museum of Science, the Bass Museum, the Wolfsonian Museum and the Historical Museum of Southern Florida. The Dade County Auditorium

houses a resident symphony orchestra and a ballet company. Among the maritime attractions are the Miami Seaquarium and numerous water sports and beach recreation facilities.

Little Havana, a few miles west of downtown Miami, hosts a festival in March and has Cuban restaurants, shops and memorials. The Miami Dolphins American football team and the Florida Marlins baseball team are both based at the Sun Life Stadium (formerly known as the Joe Robbie Stadium).

## Milan, Italy

### Introduction

Milan is in northern Italy, and is situated in the Po river basin. The city is the capital of the region of Lombardy and of the province of Milan. It is the country's prosperous manufacturing and commercial heartland and is a leading European centre for finance.

### History

Milan is believed to have been founded by Celtic tribes who settled along the Po River in the seventh century BC. The Romans occupied the town in 222 BC, naming it Mediolanum ('Middle of the Plain'). The town occupied a key position on the trade routes between Rome and North Western Europe and this ensured its growth and prosperity. Charlemagne chose Milan as the site to declare the freedom of Christians. Milan endured centuries of barbarian invasion, but by the eleventh century it was a bishopric and a free commune with autonomous government which had established itself as the leading city in Lombardy. Despite increasing prosperity, the city became embroiled in conflict with the neighbouring towns of Pavia, Como, Lodi and Cremona. The Holy Roman Emperor, Frederick I opted to exploit these rivalries in order to bring Milan under imperial control. His troops lay siege to the city for 9 months in 1162. Following its capture, there was widespread destruction. The city and its allies took revenge by forming the Lombard League that defeated the emperor's army at Legano in 1176.

In 1237 imperial forces inflicted another defeat on the city, and the loss of the battle of Cortenuova triggered a power struggle between two of the most powerful families in the city. The Torriani appealed to popular support whereas the Visconti wanted power to reside with the aristocracy only. The Visconti faction triumphed at the Battle of Desio in 1277, and thus ensured their position as hereditary rulers of Milan for nearly 200 years. In 1450 the city was besieged by an army led by a renegade general, Francesco Sforza. Sforza's forces occupied Milan and Sforza himself took over the government of the city. Louis XII of France captured the Duchy in 1499, and the city remained under French control until 1513 when the Sforzas successfully recaptured it only to suffer a second French occupation 2 years later under Francis I. A decade of conflict was resolved in 1529 when a peace treaty formally ceded Milan to the Sforzas, however the premature death of the Duke in 1535 meant that the city fell under Spanish influence. This proved disastrous for Milan and its thriving economy stagnated. Spanish rule finally ended in 1706 and in 1713 Milan was passed to Austria under the Treaty of Utrecht. In 1797, Napoléon made Milan the capital of his Cisalpine Republic and, 5 years later, of the Italian republic. He chose the city to crown himself King of Italy in 1805. After a short-lived occupation by Austria, the troops of Vittorio Emanuele II and Napoléon III defeated the Austrian forces at the Battle of Magenta and in 1859 Milan was incorporated into the new unified Kingdom of Italy. The city was heavily bombed during World War II but was rebuilt and grew to become the economic and financial heart of modern Italy.

### Modern City

Malpensa airport is 45 km from the centre of town and operates intercontinental flights. Linate airport is 7 km from the centre and handles domestic, European and intercontinental flights.

Most mainline trains arrive and depart from the Stazione Centrale. Intercity buses come into the Stazione Centrale. The Stazione Nord offers connections to Como, Erba and Varese.

Milan is also well served by road, there are connections to the south via the A1 motorway, to the east and west via the A4 and to the north via the A8/A9. Milan has a comprehensive Metro and bus system.



Milan's industries are predominantly mechanical and include the manufacture of motor vehicles, airplanes, motorcycles and electrical appliances. Other important industries include textiles, chemicals, paper and rubber. Milan is also the centre of Italy's publishing, advertising, design and fashion industries.

Milan hosted Expo 2015 under the theme 'Feeding the planet, Energy for life'.

### Places of Interest

The white marble gothic Duomo is the third largest church in Europe. It was founded in 1386 by Gian Galeazzo Visconti in the hope that the Virgin Mary would grant him a male heir. It took over 400 years to build. The façade is a mixture of Gothic and Baroque styles.

The Galleria Vittorio Emanuele is one of the earliest and most elegant shopping malls in the world. Built in 1877 by Giuseppe Mangoni, the Gallery's features include mosaic floors and a vast glass barrel vaulted roof.

The Pinacoteca di Brera is housed in a seventeenth century Palazzo di Brera and includes the largest and most important collection of works of the Venetian school outside Venice. Notable exhibits include the Monte Feltrò altarpiece by Piero della Francesca, *The Meal at Emmaus* by Caravaggio, *Pietà* by Bellini and *The Dead Christ* by Mantegna.

The fifteenth century renaissance church of Santa Maria delle Grazie was built by the Dominicans and was finished by Bramante. The former refectory of the Monastery (Cenacolo Vinciano) houses Leonardo da Vinci's fresco of *The Last Supper*. The painting is permanently under restoration. The Museo Nazionale della Scienza e Tecnica has exhibits devoted to the exploration of Leonardo's inventions and his works of art.

The Teatro alla Scala is renowned as the world's most famous opera house. Verdi and Toscanini both conducted at La Scala and it was here that Maria Callas made her name. The theatre was built between 1776 and 1778 on the site of a church. The Museo del Teatro contains operatic memorabilia, including Verdi's top hat.

The Neo-classical Arco di Porta Ticinese (built 1801–14) leads to the Navigli district of Milan. The medieval canal system features footbridges designed by Leonardo da Vinci. Known as the Venice of Lombardy, this area of narrow pedestrian alleyways now has open-air markets and cafés.

investment of over \$1 bn. in redevelopment programmes, including the building of a new sports stadium and a convention centre.

### Modern City

Despite the decline of the brewing industry one major brewer, Miller, is still based in the city. Milwaukee is an important marketing and distribution centre for Wisconsin's agricultural produce including grain, dairy products and fruit. Iron and steel industries are still strong although manufacturing's importance as a whole has fallen. Several major banks and insurance companies are based in the city and the service sector has expanded rapidly in recent years. As a port Milwaukee serves the Great Lakes and there is a deepwater canal.

Milwaukee is connected to Chicago via the Interstate 94 highway and is served by General Mitchell International Airport. There is an Amtrak rail station, a Greyhound bus terminal and an excellent public transport system. Educational institutions include the University of Wisconsin at Milwaukee, Concordia University of Wisconsin, Marquette University, the Milwaukee Institute of Art and Design and the Milwaukee School of Engineering.

### Places of Interest

Major cultural attractions include the Milwaukee Art Museum, Charles Allis Art Museum, the Milwaukee Public Museum and Mitchell Park Conservatory while the Miller Brewery Company offers tours of its facility. Milwaukee has resident ballet and theatre companies as well as a symphony orchestra. Historical buildings include Saint Josaphat's Basilica where the dome is modelled on St Peter's in Rome. The Annunciation Greek Orthodox Church, designed by Frank Lloyd Wright, City Hall and Pabst Mansion are other architectural attractions.

Whitnall Park houses a nature centre and botanical gardens while the Mitchell Park Domes has examples of tropical plant life. Milwaukee County Zoo is another popular attraction. The city has major league baseball and basketball teams, although you have to travel 100 miles north to Green Bay to see Wisconsin's major league American football team, the Packers.

---

## Milwaukee, United States of America

### Introduction

Milwaukee is on the Milwaukee River on the shore of Lake Michigan in the southeastern corner of Wisconsin. The largest city in the state, it is the seat of Milwaukee county and one of the leading industrial cities in the United States as well as a port. For many years Milwaukee was famous as the base of the American brewing industry.

### History

Several Native American communities lived in the area now occupied by modern day Milwaukee, using the shore of Lake Michigan and the confluence of three local rivers as a meeting point. In the 1800s French fur traders settled in the area. By the nineteenth century the area had attracted the attention of land speculators. Milwaukee was incorporated as a city in 1846, taking its name from a Potawatomi Indian phrase meaning 'gathering place by water'. Wisconsin became a state 2 years later.

By 1850, German immigrants had established a dozen breweries and 225 bars in the city. Milwaukee became an important trading centre, shipping goods from farms in Wisconsin across the United States and to Europe. After the Civil War the growth of manufacturing brought more immigrants to the city, including many from Italy and Poland.

In the first half of the twentieth century, Milwaukee gained a reputation for efficient public services. Manufacturing grew during World War I, contracted during the depression but grew again in World War II. In the late 1960s the brewing industry began to decline, culminating in the closure of the Pabst brewery in 1996. Ambitious renewal projects got the city back on its feet. In 1982 the Grand Avenue Mall opened, acting as a catalyst for the

---

## Minneapolis–St Paul, United States of America

### Introduction

Minneapolis and St Paul are adjacent cities on opposite banks of the Mississippi River in Minnesota. Collectively they are known as the Twin Cities metropolitan region and they dominate the state's economic activities. St Paul, to the east, is the state capital of Minnesota and is built on seven hills while the terrain in Minneapolis is relatively flat.

### History

The sites of modern-day Minneapolis and St Paul were originally inhabited by Sioux Indians. In 1819 a fort was built at the junction of the Minnesota and Mississippi rivers as a stopping off point for settlers heading west. In 1838 a French-Canadian trader Pierre Parrant became the first settler in the area occupied by modern-day St Paul, naming the settlement 'Pig's Eye' after his own nickname. The area was renamed St Paul after a nearby chapel in 1841. In 1849 St Paul was made the capital of Minnesota territory, a status it maintained when Minnesota entered the Union 9 years later.

In 1872, the merging of a fort with a Franciscan mission formed the new city of Minneapolis to the west of St Paul, its name being a hybrid of the Sioux word for water and the Greek word for city. The Twin Cities thrived with the arrival of a railroad. Minneapolis established itself as a centre for timber and flour production while St Paul developed livestock shipping and manufacturing industries. The flour industry in Minneapolis declined after World War I although it remained a major centre for the grain trade. In the latter half of the twentieth century both cities underwent substantial redevelopment programmes.

### Modern City

The Twin Cities are served by Minneapolis-St Paul International Airport, approximately 10 miles south of both cities. The Amtrak rail station is midway between the two cities while the Metropolitan Council Transit Operations runs a bus service serving the entire Twin Cities area. Both cities have their own Greyhound bus terminals.

The Twin Cities are noted for their low crime rate and cleanliness. St Paul is the seat of Minnesota's state government. Industries include chemicals, processed food, electronic equipment, printed materials, petroleum and plastics. Major industries in Minneapolis include food processing, medical research, publishing, electrical equipment and transport machinery. Collectively the two cities are the base of around 30 of the 500 highest-ranked corporations in the United States.

Institutions of higher education in Minneapolis include Augsburg College, the Minneapolis College of Art and Design and the Twin Cities' campus of the University of Minnesota. Among others, St Paul contains Metropolitan State University, Hamline University, Concordia College-St Paul, the College of St Catherine and William Mitchell College of Law.

### Places of Interest

Minneapolis has more high-rise buildings than St Paul, where the architecture is more traditional. The tallest structure is the IDS Center, which is formed of several glass-enclosed bridges, known as skyways. The Mall of America, the biggest shopping and entertainment complex in the United States, is 20 min away from both cities.

The Walker Art Center, the Frederick R. Weisman Museum, the Minneapolis Institute of Arts and the American Swedish Institute are among the most prominent cultural institutions in Minneapolis. The city also houses the historic Orpheum and Sate Theatres and has a resident orchestra and theatre company. The Hubert H. Humphrey Metrodome hosts the city's baseball and American football teams.

Minnesota's first-ever permanent structure, Fort Snelling, can be seen in St Paul. Other buildings of interest in the eastern half of the Twin Cities include the State Capitol and the City Hall. By the City Hall is a 36 ft. revolving sculpture by Carl Milles called Vision of Peace, created in the 1930s. St Paul's museums include the Science Museum of Minnesota, the Minnesota Museum of Art, the Minnesota Historical Society History Center and the Gibbs Farm Museum.

---

## Minsk (Mansk), Belarus

### Introduction

Minsk, lying on the Svisloch River, is the capital of Belarus and of the oblast of Minsk. Almost completely destroyed during World War II, it was rebuilt by the Soviets as a showpiece city. Belarus' most important industrial city and a major railway junction, it became capital of the newly independent state in 1991.

### History

The first recorded mention of Minsk dates back to 1067 though it is believed that there was a settlement in place considerably earlier. Its early history was dominated by the dynastic wars between the houses of Kiev and Polacak and by 1101 it was the seat of a Principality. In 1116 the city came under Lithuanian control but was ravaged by Kievans 3 years later and again in 1129. Polacak reclaimed it in 1146 and formed a loose alliance with Lithuania over the ensuing decades. The city was effectively under Lithuanian control in the fourteenth century.

In the early sixteenth century the city came under attack from Muscovites and Tartars and in 1547 suffered major damage in a fire. Lithuania, in a weakened state, embarked on a political alliance with Poland in 1569 and Minsk was adopted as the operational centre in the wars against Ivan IV of Russia in 1563–79. Minsk prospered in the second half of the sixteenth century as numerous professional guilds emerged. Under Polish influence, the Orthodox religion lost out to closer ties with the Vatican, a situation that was to lead to religious strife.

Russia launched an attack on Lithuania and Belarus in 1652, taking Minsk 3 years later. A savage regime was imposed for all those not accepting Russian Orthodoxy and in 1657 a city rebellion was quashed. By the time the Russian forces were withdrawn in 1661, Minsk had been devastated and was beset by plague. A peace treaty, signed with Russia in 1667, allowed for the Russians to intervene under certain circumstances on behalf of the Orthodox population. Growth continued in the early part of the eighteenth century with the building of roads and canals and improved communications with neighbouring cities. Minsk suffered famines, plagues and, in 1737, a devastating fire. The Russians occupied the city in 1733, ostensibly in defence of the Orthodox minority, and in 1793 Minsk again fell to Russia.

In 1812, Napoléon and his troops took the city as they marched on Russia, but it fell back under Russian control when Napoléon retreated. There were severe typhus epidemics in 1848 and 1853. Two Catholic uprisings in the 1830s and 1860s were put down by the Russians, who imprisoned thousands and sent many more to Siberia. Russia failed to suppress Belorussian culture and history and, by the end of the nineteenth century, there was a growing tide of nationalism. A power struggle between the Nationalists and Russian Bolsheviks in 1917–19 culminated in the execution of hundreds of thousands of nationalists in the forests surrounding Minsk in the 1930s.

Nazi Germany destroyed the city in 1941. Virtually no buildings survived and the Jewish population, 40% of the total prior to German arrival, was decimated. The Soviets took control of Minsk once again towards the end of the war, carrying out a mass deportation of suspected Nazi collaborators and embarking on the rebuilding of the city. Modern Minsk is a well-planned city filled with avenues and parks and grand, if not always aesthetically pleasing, buildings. The city's population tripled in the 30 years up to 1989. When Belarus gained independence in 1991, Minsk was named the capital.

### Modern City

Today Minsk is home to many cultural and educational institutions, and the few old buildings remaining, such as the Marlinsky Cathedral and the Bernadine Monastery, are being restored to their former glory. Industrially, machine manufacturing dominates although textiles are also important. It is served by two major airports, is at the centre of a number of major rail routes and has an underground system.

### Places of Interest

Noteworthy architecture of the twentieth century includes the art deco Government House, the National Opera and Ballet and Academy of Sciences from the 1930s. The main thoroughfare is Prasppekt Skarny, site of the Polish Catholic church. Other churches of interest are the baroque cathedral of St Dukhawski, the seventeenth century cathedral of St Peter and Paul and the nineteenth century Mary Magdeline church.

---

## Mogadishu, Somalia

### Introduction

Mogadishu is the largest city and capital of Somalia. The city is by the Indian Ocean, and is one of the country's major ports and commercial and financial centres. In Somalia's civil war (1990–94), the city was devastated but had to cope with a huge number of refugees. Large parts of the city are still in ruins.

### History

Mogadishu was one of the first Arab settlements on the East African coast. The city was founded in the tenth century and by the twelfth century it had become a trade centre. During the sixteenth century it was governed by Portugal. In 1871, Mogadishu was taken over by the sultan of Zanzibar, who leased it to the Italians in 1892. The Italians bought the city in 1905. It was then the capital of Italian Somaliland until 1960. In World War II, Mogadishu was occupied by the British. Following Somalia's independence in 1960, the city remained the capital.

### Modern City

Much of Mogadishu's manufacturing was destroyed in the civil war. Exports include bananas, skins and fish products. The capital has an international airport, and is linked by road with Ethiopia and Kenya, although there are few cars and buses within the city. Mogadishu has a university (founded 1954), and schools of Islamic law, industrial arts, public health and veterinary science.

### Places of Interest

The National Museum is in Mogadishu's Garesa Palace, built by the sultan of Zanzibar in the late nineteenth century. The Mosque of Fakr ad-Din was built in 1269. There is a national park just outside Mogadishu.

---

## Monaco, Monaco

### Introduction

The city of Monaco is on top of a rocky promontory on the French Riviera. It is the capital and one of four districts of the Principality of Monaco. An old fortified town, it is the home of Prince Rainier III, Chief of State. Its ancient name is Monoecus.

### History

From the sixth to the tenth century, Barbarians and Saracens occupied the territory. In 1191 Emperor Henry VI granted sovereignty of the country to the Genoese. In 1215 they settled on the rock and began building a fortress. This fortress of Monaco was seized in 1297 by François Grimaldi and his supporters. The Grimaldis allied themselves with France, except from 1524 to 1641 when they were under the protection of Spain. In 1731 Monaco passed into the female line. The heiress, Louise Hippolyte, married the Count of Torigni who took the name and arms of Grimaldi. In 1793 the royal family was dispossessed by the French Revolution, but with the fall of Napoléon in 1815 Monaco was placed under the protection of Sardinia by the Treaty of Vienna and the Grimaldis returned. In 1861 the country was again ceded to France and in 1865 a customs union was formed. The constitution of 1911 made provisions for an elected national council. This was dissolved in 1959 by Prince Rainier III after a dispute over budget and a national assembly was appointed in 1961. Following disagreements with France over tax rules a new constitution was promulgated in 1962. The national council was restored with the hereditary monarch as chief of state. In 1993 Monaco was admitted to the UN and in 1997 celebrated the 700th anniversary of the Grimaldi family.

### Modern City

Tourism is of major importance. The nearest international airport is in Nice with Air Monaco providing a helicopter service to Fontvieille which takes 7 min. It is 20 min by train journey to La Condamine, the business district to the west of the bay. There are regular buses to the surrounding French countryside. Revenue comes from state-operated monopolies on tobacco and postage stamps, from franchises on radio, television and the casinos, and from taxes imposed since 1962. The town is the centre of the Monaco Grand Prix which takes place every May. In Jan. the Festival of Sainte-Dévote celebrates Monaco's religious traditions. A number of escalators, elevators and steps connect the district to the rest of the principality.

### Places of Interest

The Prince's Palace was built in the thirteenth century. It is the home of Prince Rainier III but 15 rooms, including the Throne Room are open to the public. The changing of the guard takes place every day at 11.55 am. In the south wing, the Musée des Souvenirs Napoléoniens has personal items that belonged to the Emperor. There is also a collection of eighteenth and nineteenth century art. The Saint-Martin Gardens lead to the Museum of Oceanography, founded in 1910. It is considered one of the best aquariums in Europe and has a collection of the work of Jacques Cousteau. The nineteenth century Romanesque Byzantine cathedral, built in La Turbie white stone is found near the Place du Palais. It contains the remains of many former princes

and also, Grace Kelly, the American film actress and wife of Prince Rainier III who was killed in a car crash in 1982. Steps down the Rampe Major (ancient fortifications) lead to the port.

---

## Monrovia, Liberia

### Introduction

Liberia's capital, Monrovia, on Bushrod Island and Cape Mesurado is the country's chief Atlantic port. The civil war has destroyed much of the city. In 2001, the UN imposed an embargo on Liberia, banning trade. In Feb. 2002, President Taylor declared a state of emergency, to contain tension in the regions around Monrovia. In May 2002, the UN renewed its sanctions. Businesses and schools closed down following rebel attacks outside Monrovia. Travel to the capital is not recommended.

### History

Monrovia (originally called Christopolis) was founded in 1822 by the American Colonization Society, as a settlement for freed American slaves. The city was named after the US President James Monroe. The population consists of descendants of settlers from North America who arrived 1830–71 and domestic migrants. In 1961, Monrovia hosted a conference serving to launch the Organization of African Unity. In 1989–92 there was a civil war. In 1996, violence erupted again and has since damaged the country and its capital.

### Modern City

Monrovia is linked to Guinea and Sierra Leone through the Mano River Union. Prior to the UN embargo, core exports were iron ore, diamonds, rubber, timber and coffee. Industry is limited to food processing. The capital, a centre for higher education in Liberia, has a university (founded in 1851). The city's architecture is characterized by ruined shacks and colonial buildings in the style of the US southern states. There is an international airport (Robertsfield Airport).

In June 2003 the city witnessed fighting between government troops and forces from Liberians United for Reconciliation and Democracy (Lurd), leaving 300 civilians dead, 1,000 injured and 250,000 displaced before a ceasefire was called. International peacekeeping forces arrived in Aug. 2003.

### Places of Interest

The Liberia National Cultural Centre includes artists from 16 ethnic Liberian groups. Fort Norris has a statue of Liberia's first president, Joseph Jenkins Roberts. Sapo National Park is just outside the capital. Among important buildings in Monrovia are the Capitol (founded in 1958), the Executive Mansion (founded 1964), The Temple of Justice and the City Hall, though many have been damaged in the wars. There is a National Museum.

---

## Monterrey, Mexico

### Introduction

Monterrey is the third largest city in Mexico. The capital of the northeastern state of Nuevo León, Monterrey is situated in a valley between mountain chains. At an altitude of 530 m on the eastern slope of the Sierra Madre Oriental, the city is surrounded by the Cerro de la Silla (1,740 m) and Cerro de las Mitras (2,380 m) mountain ranges. Embedded between these mountains, the city has been called a city 'de perfiles', or of silhouettes, and is situated in the flood plain of the Río Santa Catarina.

### History

The history of the area began in 1579. Don Luis Carvajal y de la Cueva was ordered to discover, pacify and populate an area of approximately 200 leagues in the north of the new territory. This area would eventually contain

Monterrey. Maltreatment of the indigenous population resulted in an Indian rebellion that forced the surviving Spanish to retreat from the area. Years later Diego de Montemayor, along with a few colleagues, returned to the area and managed a more successful colonization. On 20 Sept. 1596, 34 people founded San Luis Rey de Francia, a town that would become Nuestra Señora de Monterrey. This site was within reach of accessible gold, silver, lead, copper and zinc. In 1823 the city became the capital of the state of Nuevo León.

Although the city developed into the industrial capital of Mexico, floods and continuing battles with the indigenous population thwarted immediate advances. Restricted access to Mexico City further prevented progress and in 1775 the population was only about 250.

Monterrey's industrial history began in 1854 with the opening of the first factory. Within a year 324 mills and factories had been set up. The city became an important centre for wool and cotton. Industry flourished in the area during the *Porfiriato*, the period of Porfirio Díaz's 35 years of absolute rule of Mexico at the end of the nineteenth century. Growth was further bolstered by investors from Europe and the USA, attracted by tax concessions, and the city's proximity to the USA. During the 1880s the city became the principal centre in Mexico for iron and steel works, aided in 1882 by the opening of rail connections to Texas and Laredo. Since 1921 Monterrey has had 10,000 registered businesses including pottery, textiles and breweries. The city's historical centre has been transformed by modern urban design. A 4 year project in the mid-1980s culminated in the Gran Plaza, a merger of two plazas into one long centre.

In 1985, 2,000 buildings in Monterrey were destroyed in an earthquake.

### Modern City

An important industrial centre, Monterrey is home to some of Mexico's largest industrial groups, including the cement makers CEMEX and the industrial consortia Axa and Vitro. The city is also a centre of commerce and culture. Pollution is a problem as the high mountains trap the emissions of local industries. A major transport hub, Monterrey is linked to Mexico's major cities by air, rail and road.

### Places of Interest

The surrounding industrial outskirts are contrasted by the historical city centre, although the town has few examples of architecture dating back to the colonial period. Many interesting sites are based in the central Gran Plaza, including the eighteenth century pale yellow cathedral which contrasts with the Faro de Comercio (Commerce Lighthouse), a symbol of Monterrey's commercial progress. The city's museums include the Mexican History Museum and the Contemporary Art Museum.

## Montevideo, Uruguay

### Introduction

Situated in a wide bay on the north bank of the River Plate across from Buenos Aires, Montevideo is the capital of Uruguay, the country's chief port and only large city.

### History

The region's indigenous inhabitants were the Charrúa, a tribe of hunter-gatherers. The garrison town of San Felipe y Santiago de Montevideo was founded in 1726 by the Spanish governor of Buenos Aires, Bruno Mauricio de Zabala, as a defence post against Portuguese attack from Brazil. A citadel was erected with strong walls. Montevideo served for the navy and developed into an important port but remained subject to territorial disputes between Spanish Argentina and Portuguese Brazil. The surrounding area lacked in natural resources, but there was an abundance of wild cattle to exploit.

In the early nineteenth century an independence movement emerged led by José Artigas succeeded in taking Montevideo from the Spanish. When Artigas was forced into exile, the movement was continued by Juan Antonio Lavalleja until Uruguayan independence was established in 1828. Montevideo was made the capital. Continuing post-Independence conflict between Argentina and Brazil affected the city's progress, as did civil war between the

Blancos and Colorados (named after the white and red uniforms worn respectively). Between 1843–51 it was occupied by the Argentine dictator, Juan Manuel de Rosas.

Between 1880–90 the government was in the hands of an unpopular military dictatorship. Despite the regime's brutality, Montevideo developed and prospered as its population expanded. In the early twentieth century an influx of European immigrants, especially Italian, led to rapid urban development. A cycle of political tension and military dictatorships continued throughout the twentieth century. The city remains at the heart of the struggle to reform and democratize Uruguay.

### Modern City

The commercial and financial centre of Uruguay, Montevideo is also an important port which handles most of the country's trade. Exports include meat and wool and the city has a substantial fishing industry. Manufactures include textiles and soap while meatpacking, tanning and flour milling make up the principal industries. The city is served by road, rail, sea and air links. The Universidad de la República was founded in 1849 while the Universidad del Trabajo del Uruguay was established in 1878 to provide vocational training. Montevideo is a popular summer resort.

### Places of Interest

Few original colonial buildings remain, although the well preserved Ciudad Vieja, or old town, forms the heart of the city. Rebuilt at the turn of the nineteenth century, the Iglesia Matriz cathedral is the city's oldest building. Built between 1742–80, the original entrance to the fortress walls, the Puerta de la Ciudadela, still exists. The Museo del Gaucho y de la Moneda is devoted to the traditional gauchos, or cowboys, of the Pampas and the Museo (Joaquín) Torres García displays the abstract and cubist paintings of this *Montevideño* artist.

## Montreal, Canada

### Introduction

Canada's second largest city, and the second largest French-speaking city in the world after Paris, Montreal is as near to the European coast as Vancouver. Regarded as one of North America's most appealing cities, Montreal has developed a vibrant cosmopolitan city life despite fluctuating tensions between the French and minority English-speaking communities. Two-thirds of the city's people are of French extraction with the rest a mix including groups of Eastern European, Italian, Chinese, Greek, Jewish, South American and West Indian origin.

### History

Known as Hochelaga by the Huron Indians, the first European to visit the site of Montreal was French navigator and explorer Jacques Cartier, during his second voyage to the New World in 1535–36. Cartier was welcomed by the Indians on the slope of the mountain he named Mont Réal. Fifty years later Samuel de Champlain, the founder of Quebec city, became the second French arrival.

The city was founded by Paul de Chomedey in May 1642. Naming his settlement Ville-Marie, De Chomedey protected it from Indian attack by building a stockade. Granted its civic charter 2 years later, the city's first hospital was founded in 1644 followed by a girls school in 1653. Montreal's population reached 1,500 by 1672.

The city expanded rapidly in the first half of the eighteenth century when farming developed beyond the fortifications. Colonization was encouraged, with landowners leasing portions of property to farming families under the French seigniorial system.

Having surrendered to British forces in 1760, the city became part of the British North American Empire in 1763 along with the rest of New France. After a brief occupation by American revolutionary forces in 1775, the city returned to British control after the abortive US siege of Quebec in 1776.

Montreal and Quebec were linked with the appearance of the first Canadian steamship in 1809. From 1844–49 Montreal was Canada's capital, a distinction lost after a mob burned the Parliament building. In the mid-

nineteenth century fires destroyed hundreds of buildings and in 1857 an economic slump causing widespread bankruptcies.

By 1900 the city's population had reached 270,000, with several surrounding towns and villages swallowed by the growing metropolis. In 1909 Montreal's famous ice-hockey team, the Canadiens, was founded. The team has gone on to win more world championships than any of its rivals.

### Modern City

The Montreal Metropolitan Corporation was established in 1959. Development as a major North American city was consolidated in the 1960s, with a number of significant achievements. Work started on the city's underground system in 1962, with the Métro's construction overseen by engineers from Paris' own system. The Métro was completed 6 months before the opening of Expo 67. The exhibition was an internationally renowned success and lent its name to the city's first Major-League baseball team (the first such franchise outside of the US): the Montreal Expos.

Tensions between the French and English speaking populations have long been a fact of city life, with Montreal the driving force behind Quebecois separatism. Clashes between the two groups culminated in the terrorist campaign fronted by the Front de Liberation du Quebec in the 1960s; leading many English-speaking residents to desert the city for the Anglophone Toronto.

Despite a French-speaking majority, English is still the language of commerce and industry with most business leaders coming from old Montreal English-speaking families.

### Places of Interest

Montreal has many cultural attractions. The historic Vieux-Montreal quarter of the city, with its gracious squares and the mammoth Basilique de Notre-Dame is in contrast to the typically North American offices and skyscrapers downtown.

The Place des Arts is the major arts complex with a series of concert halls and theatres. Nearby is the Place Desjardins, a striking modern building comprising many retail and business units.

The Jardin Botanique is second in international status only to Kew Gardens in London. Other landmarks include the Musée des Beaux Arts, the Olympic Stadium and Basilique de Notre-Dame. Both the city's International Jazz Festival in June and its Just Pour Rire (Just for Laughs) comedy festival are world renowned, attracting thousands of visitors every year.

## Moroni, Comoros

### Introduction

Moroni is the capital city of Comoros. It is a port city on Ngazidja, the largest island of the archipelago.

### History

While the area around Moroni may have been settled earlier, its development began in the fifteenth century with the arrival of Shirazi royal clans from Persia. They dominated the island until French occupation in the nineteenth century. Moroni became Comoros' administrative capital in 1958, succeeding Dzaoudzi (on the island of Mayotte). It became capital of independent Comoros in 1975.

### Modern City

Moroni houses the presidential residence and government ministries. The local economy is reliant upon port activities. Other important industries include food and drink processing and building materials.

There is an international airport, Iconi, and road links to other major towns on the island.

### Places of Interest

The city has an old quarter, the medina, with narrow streets and buildings which reflect Moroni's Arab origins. The CNDRS (Centre National de Documentation et de Recherches Scientifiques) houses a museum, library and

information centre. The museum's exhibits include ninth century pottery and ancient Korans. The Alliance Franco-Comorienne hosts cultural shows and theatrical performances. A new mosque with a capacity of 6,000 people was inaugurated in July 1998.

## Moscow (Moskva), Russia

### Introduction

Located on the Moskva river, Moscow is the capital of Russia. Its power was established during the middle ages by its location on important trade routes and its role as centre of the Russian Orthodox Church. After losing its status as national capital to St Petersburg in the eighteenth century, it was not until 1917 after the Bolshevik revolution that it was re-designated capital. The heart of one of the world's superpowers for most of the twentieth century, since 1991 Moscow has striven to re-establish itself as a modern, forward-looking metropolis.

### History

Moscow's origins date back to 1147, when Prince Yury Dolgoruky of Suzdal settled and built a wooden fortress on Borovitsky Hill, the site of the present Kremlin. Moscow was captured and burned by the Mongols in the invasion of 1236–40. Well placed on trade routes across European Russia, the city's importance as a trading and artisan centre grew, overtaking the older centres of Suzdal and Vladimir.

Moscow's authority was enhanced by the transfer of the seat of the Russian Orthodox Church from Vladimir in 1326, making it the centre of Russian Orthodoxy. It claimed the title of the Third Rome after the fall of Constantinople in 1453. By the second half of the fifteenth century, Moscow's status as the capital of a unified Russian state was unchallenged. During the reign of Ivan III (the Great), the Kremlin was enlarged and fortified. In 1547 two fires destroyed much of the city and in 1571 the Crimean Tatars captured Moscow, razing everything but the Kremlin and killing most of the city's population.

At the beginning of the seventeenth century Moscow was occupied by Polish troops, but was liberated by Prince Dmitry Mikhaylovich Pozharsky, and a merchant, Kuzma Minin, in 1612. This paved the way for the arrival of the Romanov Dynasty in 1613. A relatively peaceful period was marked by uprisings and protests by the poor against the imposition of salt tax, which exacerbated their already poor living conditions.

The Slavonic-Greek-Latin Academy, Russia's first higher educational institution, was established in 1687. Russia's first newspaper was published in Moscow in 1703. In 1712 Peter transferred the capital to St Petersburg, halting the development of Moscow. However, industry picked up, and by the end of the eighteenth century there were about 300 factories in Moscow, more than half of them textile mills.

Napoléon invaded Russia in 1812. Troops and civilians alike were evacuated as the city was burned and looted. However, Russian resistance, food shortages and the prospect of winter drove French troops out. In 1813 a major rebuilding programme was launched. Industry developed throughout the nineteenth century and the population tripled. The Moscow stock exchange was established, railways opened between St Petersburg and Moscow and in 1861 the serfs were emancipated.

After the 1917 revolution Moscow regained its status as capital and by 1939 the population had reached over 4 m. The city was subject to bombardments and a siege by the Germans in 1941, but counterattack salvaged the capital. Moscow celebrated its 800th anniversary in 1947 and hosted the summer Olympic Games in 1980. In 1991 the city was at the centre of an attempted hard-line coup against Mikhail Gorbachev, the defeat of which heralded the end of Soviet communism and the rise of Boris Yeltsin.

### Modern City

Since the collapse of communism, Moscow's economy has moved from a purely manufacturing and industrial base and is now more reliant on financial and service industries. It remains Russia's heavy industrial powerhouse, with engineering, metalwork, textiles, chemicals and food processing particularly important.

While consumer goods are far more readily available than during the Soviet era, high unemployment persists. Organized crime is widespread and the city has gained a reputation for violence. In addition, in the late 1990s it was the subject of several terrorist attacks, blamed on Chechnyan separatists. More recent attacks include the subway bombings in March 2010 by two female suicide bombers which killed 40 people and a further attack by a suicide bomber in Jan. 2011 at Moscow's main airport, Domodedovo, which killed 35 people.

Moscow is at the centre of Russia's road and rail networks. It is also a major port, with the river Moskva accessible to small shipping and the Moscow Canal open to large vessels. Public transport is provided by the grand metro system, buses, trolley buses and streetcars.

The Ostankino Tower, a television and radio tower completed in 1967, is at 540 m in height the tallest freestanding structure in Europe. The City of Capitals Moscow Tower, at 301.6 m in height, was the tallest building in Russia and Europe between its completion in 2009 and 2012 when the Shard in London surpassed it. The Mercury City Tower, also in Moscow, has been Europe's tallest building (at 338.8 m) since its completion in 2013.

### Places of Interest

Moscow's most visited sights are the Kremlin and Red Square. The Kremlin embraces palaces and cathedrals, including the Cathedral of the Annunciation from 1484, the Terem Palace from 1635 and the Grand Kremlin Palace. The Kremlin walls are fortified with 20 different towers. Red Square is the site of the Lenin Mausoleum and the onion-domed St Basil's Cathedral (1552). Moscow has many other outstanding Orthodox churches and a wealth of icons.

Other popular sights include the Bolshoi Theatre (home of the world famous ballet), Pushkin Square and the Old Arbat, a street market that attracts artists and musicians. Of the Stalinist-era buildings, Moscow State University, with its wedding-cake style construction, is among the most famous. The State Pushkin Museum of Fine Arts and the State Tretyakov Gallery both have international reputations, as do the Moscow Art Theatre and the State Circus. Luzhniki Park was the main venue for the 1980 Olympics, while outside the city centre are Gorky Central Park of Culture and Moscow Zoo.

## Mosul, Iraq

### Introduction

Iraq's third largest city, Mosul lies on the west bank of the River Tigris in the northwest of the country, close to the ruined Assyrian city of Nineveh. It is about 400 km from Baghdad.

### History

During the Abbasid dynasty from the eighth century, Mosul gained commercial importance as a staging post on the caravan trade route between India, Persia and the Mediterranean. Its chief export was cotton, the modern term 'muslin' having been derived originally from the name of the city. In the thirteenth century the city was sacked in the Mongol invasions, but revived under Ottoman rule after 1534 as the Turks made it an administrative and commercial centre for the surrounding region. Ottoman rule lasted until the First World War, the British taking control in 1918 until Iraq's independence in 1932.

Mosul was abandoned by the Iraqi army during the US-led invasion in 2003, allowing Kurdish troops to enter the city on 11 April. US troops quickly took control but failed to prevent the breakdown of order and widespread looting. An interim administration was elected in May to represent the Kurdish, Turkoman and Assyrian Christian minorities as well as the Arab majority.

The city was abandoned by the Iraqi army for a second time in June 2014 following attacks by the Sunni Islamist group known as Islamic State (IS). Approximately half a million citizens subsequently fled the city and the entire Christian population was expelled by the new militant administration.

### Modern City

Prior to the IS occupation the economy of the city was based on agricultural produce and livestock, oil production and refining (with large oilfields to the east and north of the city), cement factories, textiles and tanneries. The airport, and most road and rail links to Baghdad, were destroyed in fighting between the army and IS. Built in 1967, the University of Mosul had been an IS stronghold between the summer of 2014 and early 2017. The Iraqi army seized it in Jan. 2017 and revealed that buildings and artefacts including rare manuscripts had been burnt.

### Places of Interest

The city has been an important centre for historical and archaeological study but war has taken its toll. Mosul Museum contained many archaeological finds from the ancient sites of Nineveh and Nimrud but was looted during the 2003 US-led invasion and the 2014 occupation by IS. The Mosque of Nebi Yunis was reputed to be the site of the burial place of the Biblical Jonah before the building was demolished by IS. Mosul was also home to the twelfth century Great Mosque of Al-Nuri and to several ancient churches, reflecting the historical Christian presence in the city. However, all of these—including the Clock and Latin Church, the Chaldean Catholic Church of Al-Tahira (the oldest part of which was built in AD 300) and the Syrian Orthodox Church—were destroyed by IS. The ruins of Bash Tapia Castle, the only remaining part of Mosul's city wall, were also severely damaged by the jihadist group.

## Mumbai (Bombay), India

### Introduction

Bombay was officially renamed Mumbai in 1996. The city lies on the west coast of India and comprises seven islands brought together by landfills and breakwaters to form Bombay Island. The Arabian Sea flanks the west coast of the island while the city's harbour, the focus of most of India's international trade, lies on the east coast.

### History

Though there is evidence of human presence in the greater Mumbai region during the Stone Age, it was the Kolis, a tribe of aboriginal fishermen, who first settled on the islands. At around 1000 BC the region became an important maritime trading post with Egypt and Persia. It was ruled by Asoka's empire in the third century BC, the Calukyas during the sixth to eighth centuries AD, and then by the Silahara chiefs between the ninth and the thirteenth centuries. The settlement of Mahikavati was founded on Bombay Island as a defence against raids by the Khalji dynasty of Hindustan.

Mumbai became part of the kingdom of Gujarat in 1348 when it was conquered by invading Muslim forces. The island was then ceded to the Portuguese in 1534 by the ruler of Gujarat after a failed attempt by the Europeans to conquer Mahikavati in 1507. In 1661 it became part of the British Empire when Charles II of England married the sister of the King of Portugal. In 1668, Britain rented the island to the British East India Company though at this time the region was neither as rich nor as powerful as its mainland rivals.

In 1853, the first railway in Asia was constructed between Mumbai and Thana. This, coupled with the arrival of steam ships and the construction of the first spinning and weaving mills in 1857, made Mumbai the largest cotton market in India. When The American Civil War (1861–65) interrupted cotton supplies to Britain, Mumbai became the chief supplier of cotton on the world market. Though the end of the civil war was to bring about the collapse of trade prices, the prosperity generated by the period of conflict established Mumbai as an important trading post. The Suez Canal was opened in 1869 leading to further expansion and prosperity, although such progress also led to the overcrowding and poverty that still plague the city today.

The importance of the city is underlined by the crucial role it has performed in Indian politics over the last 150 years. In 1885 it played host to the first meeting of the Indian National Congress. By 1942, it was at the centre of India's drive for independence with the 'Quit India' resolution, Mohandas Gandhi's campaign to bring about the end of British rule. The partition of India and Pakistan in 1947 left great rifts in the country and

exacerbated tensions within Mumbai. Riots and terrorist activity between 1956 and 1960 led to the partition of the state into Gujarat and Maharashtra. Mumbai is now the capital of Maharashtra.

On 25 Aug. 2003, two bombs killed over 50 people and injured over 150. The attacks targeted a jewellery market and the Gateway of India monument. No organization claimed responsibility but officials suggested the involvement of Kashmiri militants. Prime Minister Atal Bihari Vajpayee led a march of Hindus through the city in remembrance of the victims from all communities. Calls were made for the resignation of the Maharashtra government for failing to prevent a string of terrorist attacks on the city. In a further attack more than 180 people were killed in seven blasts that hit the city's rail network on 11 July 2006. In Nov. 2008, Mumbai was hit by a series of bombing and shooting attacks that killed 174 people and wounded approximately 300. The attacks were believed to have been carried out by members of Lashkar-e-Taiba, a militant Islamist organization based in Pakistan.

### Modern City

The inhabitants of Mumbai form a diverse society made up of many different religions, nationalities and cultures; this is reflected not only in the political troubles suffered by the region but also in terms of the education and cultural facilities it has to offer. The city plays host to many concerts and festivals and it is the home of India's film industry, dubbed 'Bollywood' after its American counterpart. The industry is the world's largest of its kind, turning out over 800 films a year.

As well as the film and the cotton-textile industries, commercial activity has expanded to cars, silk, chemicals and machinery. The huge influx of people has led to the growth of a 'twin city' on the mainland called Navi Mumbai (New Bombay). It is hoped that this will relieve some of the pressure on the urban areas of Mumbai. The city has transport links with every major city in India by road and rail. There are ferry services connecting it with mainland cities. Sahar airport, the busiest in the country, handles international flights. The city generates around 35% of the country's GNP and yet has some of the poorest slums in the world with approximately a third of its population living in conditions of extreme poverty and around half without running water.

### Places of Interest

The Kamala Nehru park (known as the 'hanging gardens') gives a panoramic view of both the city and the popular Chaupati beach below. Within the city, the Victoria Gardens are home to a zoo and to the Victoria and Albert museum, whilst the Flora fountain, at the junction of Mahatma Gandhi road, Dadobhai Naoroji road and Veer Nariman road, is surrounded by some of the city's most attractive buildings, such as the university, the secretariat and the high court. One of the city's most famous monuments is the Gateway of India, built in 1911 to commemorate the arrival of George IV. Amongst a wide variety of museums and galleries of special interest are the Prince of Wales Museum of West India and the Jehangir gallery.

## Munich (München), Germany

### Introduction

Munich is the capital of Bavaria, in the south of Germany. On the River Isar, it is Germany's third most populous city after Berlin and Hamburg, and is a major industrial centre.

### History

Founded in 1158 by Henry the Lion, in 1255 Munich became the residence of the Wittelsbach family who dominated urban affairs until the twentieth century. Under them the city was greatly enlarged, and areas that had been destroyed by the great fire of 1328 were rebuilt by Ludwig the Bavarian during the fourteenth century. By 1503 Munich was established as a wealthy trading centre with a population of 13,500. It was declared the capital of the duchy of Bavaria.

Continued outbreaks of plague decimated the population. Despite the Protestant reforms of Martin Luther that swept through Germany in the sixteenth century, Munich remained Catholic and Protestants were persecuted. During the 30 Years' War, Munich was invaded by Swedish troops and in 1632 surrendered to King Gustav Adolphus.

The city's freedom was bought from the Swedes but Munich then fell under Habsburg rule from 1705 to 1714. However, the eighteenth century saw Munich's Golden Age with an explosion of Baroque and Italianate architecture. During the nineteenth century, the city's prosperity continued when, under Napoléon's reorganization of Europe, Bavaria was elevated to the status of a Kingdom with Munich as its capital. The marriage of the Bavarian Crown Prince Ludwig I to the Saxon-Hildburghausen Princess Therese in 1810 was celebrated by a horse race that evolved into Oktoberfest (the famous annual Bavarian beer festival).

In 1818, Bavaria became the first German state with a written constitution. Under King Ludwig it expanded rapidly into a major cultural and artistic centre. Many of the city's most famous landmarks (including Königsplatz, Alte Pinakothek, Ludwigstrasse and the Königsbau and Festsaalbau sections of the Residenz) were built at this time. Ludwig I's grandson was the 'mad' King Ludwig who ruled from 1864–86. His obsessive programme of building castles and palaces throughout Bavaria depleted the city's coffers before he was declared mentally unfit to rule. He and his doctor were found drowned in Lake Starnberg.

His brother Otto's regent, Prince Luitpold, embarked on another programme of enlargement and expansion. By the turn of the twentieth century Munich had 500,000 inhabitants and was Germany's second city. After World War I, runaway inflation and political in-fighting provided Adolf Hitler with a natural home for his extreme politics. In the 1920s National Socialism was founded in Munich and its party headquarters established there.

The Munich Pact, under which the Czechoslovakian Sudetenland was ceded to Germany, was signed in the city in 1938 by Britain, France, Germany and Italy. The treaty marked the last chance of appeasing Hitler and its failure made war inevitable. Badly damaged during World War II, the city was largely rebuilt after 1945.

### Modern City

Munich today is a thriving city with a strong local economy based on such industrial giants as BMW, Bayer pharmaceuticals and MAN (automotive and truck producers). Other important industries include processed food, beer and precision instruments. Franz-Josef Strauss Airport is the country's second most important air transport centre after Frankfurt. Munich is southern Germany's most important rail hub (the main station is Hauptbahnhof) and is on the route of several important Autobahnen (motorways). Within Munich there is an efficient zone-based transport system run by the MVV, which incorporates the S-Bahn (surface trains), U-Bahn (underground) and trams and buses.

### Places of Interest

The square of Marienplatz, in the centre of the old town, is the heart of Munich. Located in the middle of the square is the Mariensäule (Mary Column), erected in 1590 to celebrate the removal of the Swedish forces. The Neues Rathaus (New Town Hall) is covered with gargoyles and statues and houses the famous Glockenspiel (carillon). The Altes Rathaus (Old Town Hall) was completely rebuilt after World War II. St Peterskirche was the city's first parish church in the eleventh century but the current gothic building was begun in the thirteenth century.

Other leading tourist attractions include:

The Residenz, the home of the Wittelsbachs, begun in 1385 and now home to the Residenz Museum (displaying treasures accumulated by the Wittelsbach family);

The Schatzkammer (Treasury), which houses a collection of jewels and precious objects from the tenth century onwards;

The Altes Residenztheater (Old Residence Theatre; also known as the Cuvilliés Theatre);

Schloß Nymphenburg, a large palace which houses several museums including the Marstallmuseum (housed in the former stables), the Nymphenburger Porzellan Sammlung Bäuml (a porcelain museum), Museum Mensch und Natur (a natural history museum), and Botanischer Garten (the Botanical Gardens);

Alte Pinakothek, Munich's most important art gallery containing works by Titian, Leonardo da Vinci, Raphael, Dürer, Rembrandt and Rubens;

The neighbouring Neue Pinakothek, which houses works from the eighteenth to the twentieth centuries by artists including Van Gogh, Klimt, Cézanne and Manet;

Deutsches Museum, the world's largest museum of science and technology;

BMW Museum, located behind the headquarters of the car manufacturer;

The Olympic Village, built for the 1972 games.

## Muscat (Masqat), Oman

### Introduction

Muscat is the capital city and main port. It is located in the north on the Gulf of Oman coast and, until 1970, lent its name to the official title of the country—Muscat and Oman. It is a long, linear city, its separate districts each having distinctive characters.

### History

Archaeological evidence suggests human habitation in the Muscat area from the Stone Age. The earliest settlements date from the 3rd millennium BC. The tribes in the northern part of Oman were converted to Islam during the first generation of the Islamic era—the middle of the seventh century AD. In about 1507, Muscat and its hinterland came under Portuguese rule. The Portuguese realized the city's strategic importance in controlling the Persian Gulf and trade between the Arabian peninsula and Persia (Iran), and between Europe and India. They built forts and walled defences, but were ultimately unable to hold the town. In 1650 they were expelled by a revolt, after which Omani commercial power expanded throughout the Gulf and the Indian Ocean.

Civil war ravaged Oman in the first half of the eighteenth century, before Ahmad bin Said, founder of the present Al Said dynasty, gained power in 1749. In 1786 the capital was moved from the interior to Muscat. The heyday of the Omani empire was in the mid-nineteenth century under Sultan Said bin Sultan. He brought Dhofar under the Omani flag and extended Omani influence and control down the East African coast. When he died, his dominions were split in two. One son became the Sultan of Zanzibar, the other the Sultan of Muscat and Oman—an acknowledgement of the different interests of the coastal and interior regions of the country.

### Modern City

Since the accession of Sultan Qaboos bin Said in 1970, and the targeted deployment of oil export revenues, Muscat has developed and expanded rapidly as the commercial, industrial and administrative heart of Oman. The old port of Muscat, Mutrah and Ruwi are at the core of the capital. The old port area, at the eastern end of the city and enclosed by a wall, contains the Sultan's palace, a harbour and fortress ruins. Mutrah, 3 km northwest of Muscat, includes the Sultanate's main deep-water seaport of Mina Qaboos, through which most of the country's international trade passes. With its corniche and souk, it is also a major attraction for visitors. Inland from Mutrah lies Ruwi, the modern financial and commercial district of the capital. Ruwi is host to the major international banks. Along the coast to the west are a number of new, mostly residential districts—Qurm, Shatti al-Qurm, Madinat as-Sultan Qaboos and Al-Khuwair. Modern highways link the city with other Omani centres and with the neighbouring United Arab Emirates.

### Places of Interest

Muscat is rich in historic sites. The Portuguese forts of Jalali and Mirani, dating from the occupation, guard the sea entrance to the old port. Mutrah fort, also Portuguese, sits on a hill overlooking the present corniche. Another landmark is the Ruwi wall, the main gate of which has been restored. There are various museums, in particular the Natural History and Armed Forces Museums. The souk in Mutrah is considered one of the most interesting in the Gulf states.

## N'Djaména, Chad

### Introduction

Formerly Fort-Lamy, N'Djaména is the capital of Chad and the Chari-Baguirmi Prefecture. It is located on an alluvial plain on the Chari River near its confluence with the Logone River on the southwestern border

next to Cameroon. The plain is flooded during the rainy season, July to Sept. It is the cultural, economic and administrative centre of Chad. The majority of the country's population live in N'Djaména and most of them are Muslim.

### History

Fort-Lamy was established in 1900 by French forces on the site of the battle of Kousseri. The battle saw the defeat of the Sudanese warrior Rabih az-Zubayr, who had occupied lands east of Lake Chad. The name Fort-Lamy was chosen in recognition of a French colonial officer who died in the fighting.

The Kotoko settlement remained largely unchanged until Chad won independence in 1960. In 1973 it was re-named N'Djaména and from 1980–81 it was occupied by Libyan troops.

### Modern City

Following a long period of civil war life is slowly returning to normal and N'Djaména is gaining its reputation as a friendly city. It lies at the centre of areas where cotton is grown, cattle raised and fish caught. An important market site, it has a refrigerated slaughterhouse with meat packing a major industry. There are also light-industry factories dealing in cigarettes, soap and beer. Roads are poor but paved and gravel-surfaced roads link the capital with Nigeria, The Sudan, the Central African Republic, Guélandeng, Sahr and Cameroon. Buses run to Sahr, the southern capital. There is no railway so the international airport at N'Djaména is vitally important. Cars may be hired. The University of Chad was established in 1971 and the National School of Administration in 1963. The National Institute of Human Sciences (1961) is affiliated to the National Museum (1963).

### Places of Interest

The National Museum has collections of palaeontology and ethnography. The Great Mosque, built between 1974 and 1978 is the main focus in the city and serves the Muslim population. The cathedral was built by the French in colonial times. The historic quarter's daily market is a good place to buy Chadian rugs and jewellery.

## Nagoya, Japan

### Introduction

A port and industrial city on the Nobi Plain and the Ise Bay, central Japan, Nagoya is the capital of Aichi *ken*, or prefecture, Chubu region, Honshu island. It is served by the Kiso and Nagara Rivers.

### History

The modern city of Nagoya was built around tomb mounds dating from the Kofun period (third–eighth centuries), and is surrounded by Shinto shrines. The city began as a castle town ordered by the first Tokugawa shogun, Ieyasu (1542–1616) for his son. Built as a defence against Osaka Castle's rival family, the Toyotomi, the castle replaced the original stronghold, Kiyosu, 8 km west. Affected by flooding, Kiyosu's inhabitants relocated to Nagoya. With increased industry and prosperity under the leadership of Tokugawa Muneharu (1730), Nagoya became the fourth largest domain after Edo (Tokyo), Osaka and Kyoto. It served as the base of the Owari, the largest branch of the Tokugawa family, until the end of the shogunate era in 1867.

In 1889 Nagoya became a city, and by 1921 it had incorporated 16 surrounding villages and towns. Its prosperity was aided by the opening of its port in 1907. In the early twentieth century it became the Japanese centre for aircraft construction and its industry increased during the Russo-Japanese War (1904) and World War I. During World War II, Nagoya suffered heavy bombardment which destroyed much of the city. It was redeveloped following the original city plan. After the war Nagoya developed rapidly expanding beyond the original city limits. Development of the port allowed for an increase in heavy industries and the economy benefited further from the opening of the *Tokaido Shinkansen* high speed railway in 1964. Since the 1960s Nagoya has swallowed up such surrounding towns as Toyota, becoming an industrial centre and one of Japan's largest cities.



### Modern City

One of Japan's leading industrial centres, Nagoya specializes in aircraft and ammunition. Other industries include iron, steel and textiles. A network of canals serves the industrial areas. A high speed railway connects Nagoya to both Tokyo and Osaka, while the port and airport provide international travel. The city's two universities were founded in 1939 and 1950. Nagoya hosted Expo 2005, a world fair which took 'Nature's Wisdom' as its theme.

### Places of Interest

The Atsuta shrine was founded around the second century to house the imperial sword *Kusanafi*. Rediscovered in 1880, the shrine was remodelled on the nearby Ise Shrine. Destroyed by fire during World War II, this Shinto shrine was rebuilt and has since received millions of pilgrims and staged many festivals. Built in 1612, Nagoya castle was a residence of the Tokugawa shogunate until 1869. Original adornment included two gilded dolphins on the roof. It was destroyed by bombardment during World War II, but was rebuilt in 1957. Some of the original lavish decoration survives. Opened in 1935, the Tokugawa Art Museum houses a large art collection amassed by the Tokugawa family. Displays include the twelfth century manuscript written by Murasaki Sikibu, the *Illustrated Tale of Genji*, and an extensive collection of Japanese swords. Among other museums is a fine art museum opened in 1999. Parkland includes the Higashiyama Botanical Gardens.

## Nairobi, Kenya

### Introduction

In the nineteenth century Nairobi was no more than a swampy tent city where the Masai grazed their livestock. It has since grown into one of the major African capitals with over 2 m. people. It is now the financial and administrative capital of Kenya.

### History

Nairobi started out as a watering hole for the indigenous pastoral Masai people. They referred to the place as Uaso Nyirobi, the place of sweet waters. It was not until the late 1890s when the Mombasa–Uganda railway was built to bring trade and commerce to the interior regions of East Africa that the area became a railway mid-point. Settled by Indian labourers from Gujarat and the Punjab, the town succeeded Mombassa as the capital of British East Africa Protectorate in 1905. European highlands farming throughout the colonial period relied heavily on Nairobi.

On gaining independence in 1963, Kenya kept Nairobi as its capital. A period of rapid expansion followed which resulted in urbanization.

### Modern City

Nairobi is a city of contrasts. As well as the business districts and expensive shopping centres, there are slums and high unemployment. As well as colourful, bustling markets there are sprawling middle-class suburbs. Nairobi is infamous for muggers notably round the Uhuru Park area. Nairobi is a religiously mixed city with many churches, mosques and temples. Nairobi has an international airport. It hosts the United Nations Environment Programme.

### Places of Interest

The National Museum has displays of early human life in Africa. There are also other prehistoric relics and tribe crafts. The Snake Museum on Museum Road has live East African snakes on view.

The Nairobi National Park is 114 sq. km and has rhinos, hippos, lions and giraffes. The former home of Karen Blixen, author of *Out of Africa*, is at Langatta. The farmhouse was given to the Kenyan government and is now a museum with furniture and photographs of the Danish author.

Every neighbourhood in Nairobi has a market, but the best is said to be City Market on Muindi Bingu Street. It is one of the largest markets in Africa.

## Nantes, France

### Introduction

The seventh largest city in France, Nantes is situated on the confluence of the Erdre and Loire Rivers in western France, and is the capital of the Loire-Atlantique department. 56 km from the Atlantic Ocean, the port is able to accommodate large vessels.

### History

Nantes was originally the capital of the territory controlled by the Gallic tribe, the Namètes. Nantes was then occupied by the Romans and the city evolved into a trading centre. Nantes was fought over by the Normans and Bretons in the ninth and tenth centuries. After Norman occupation, the city was finally claimed by the Bretons in 937. Nantes was made the capital of Brittany by Peter I of Dreux, who was Count of Brittany between 1213–37 and Prince of the Capetian dynasty. Nantes was in direct competition with Rennes for the sovereignty of Brittany throughout the middle ages. One combatant was Gilles de Rais, Marshall of France who fought alongside Joan of Arc. Burned at the stake in Rennes in 1440, he was the inspiration for Charles Perrault's infamous Blue Beard, in his *Contes* of 1697. In 1560, the conflict was resolved by Francis II, who granted a communal constitution.

Nantes was firmly on the Catholic side during the Wars of Religion (1562–98). Henry IV entered the town in 1598 and there signed the Edict of Nantes, marking the end of the Wars. This decree secured the rights of the Protestant Huguenots, granting them freedom of conscience and civic and religious rights. The edict was unpopular with the Catholic Church and was revoked by Louis XIV in 1685 causing a large number of Huguenots to flee the area.

During the eighteenth century, Nantes became France's most important centre for the slave trade. This triangular trade with Africa and the West Indies provided great wealth for Nantes inhabitants. Sugar from the West Indies was used in the manufacture of fruit preserves and baked goods that are still in production today. This period of affluence prompted the construction of Baroque and Neo-classical buildings, including the Grand Théâtre and mansions on the Ile Feydeau. This riverside island, along with the Ile de la Glonette, was surrounded by canals that have since been filled in. The Revolution (1789) ended this period of prosperity. Not satisfied with the effectiveness of the guillotine, Jean-Baptiste Carrier, representing the Committee of Public Safety, implemented *noyades*. People were stripped, tied together and put in barges, which were sunk in the Loire River.

An urban renewal plan begun in 1920 was interrupted by the German occupation in World War II. Air raids between 1943–44 caused structural damage. After the war Nantes expanded and developed and has since become an important economic and industrial centre.

### Modern City

Nantes' industries include shipbuilding, oil refining and engineering as well as food industries. The city is accessible by rail, sea and the Nantes-Atlantiques international airport. It also has a tram network. In 1961 a second University was founded, the first one, built in 1460, having been destroyed during the Revolution.

### Places of Interest

Museums include the Musée des Beaux-Arts, the Musée Jules Verne and the Musée d'Histoire Naturelle. In 1466 the medieval castle was rebuilt by Francis II. The external medieval façade built in stone is contrasted with the luxury of the Renaissance-style interior. The king is buried in the Cathedral of St Pierre. The cathedral, begun in 1434 by Guillaume de Dommartin, was not completed until 1893. It was damaged in World War II and in a fire in 1972, but has since been restored. The tomb of Francis II and his wife was sculpted by the renowned fifteenth-century Gothic artist Michel Colombe. Completed in 1507, the marble sepulchre was commissioned by Francis' daughter, whose heart was temporarily entombed there.

## Naples (Napoli), Italy

### Introduction

Naples is situated in southwest Italy, in its own bay between the Gulf of Pozzuoli and the Gulf of Salerno. To the east of the city is the dormant volcano Vesuvius. Naples is the capital of the Campania region, and is an important centre of industry and commerce.

### History

The city was founded around 600 BC by Phoenician traders and Athenian Greeks. They named the early settlement Neapolis (the new city). It rapidly prospered as a centre of Greek and Roman culture. Roman emperors favoured Naples as a winter residence. In AD 79 the eruption of Vesuvius destroyed the surrounding towns of Pompeii, Herculaneum and Stabiae.

In the eighth century Naples declared itself an independent republic and was self-governed until the twelfth century when a succession of noble families took over the city. The original Lombard rulers were replaced by the Normans, who were in turn overthrown by the Hohenstaufens in 1139. The Swabian dynasty of the Hohenstaufens, which lasted until 1266, ordered the construction of many new institutions including the University. The Angevins under Charles I, having taken Sicily, and defeated the last of the Hohenstaufens, made Naples the de facto capital of their territories. After a period of uprisings and civil disorder, Naples came under the rule of the Spanish house of Aragon. Alfonso V introduced new laws and a modern justice system to support them. He was also an enthusiastic patron of the arts and sciences.

In 1503 Naples and Sicily were absorbed into the Spanish Empire. From this point on a series of Spanish viceroys ruled the city in a highly autocratic fashion. Despite several popular uprisings, viceregal rule was only brought to an end by Austrian occupation in 1707. In 1734, under the leadership of the Spanish Bourbons, Naples was established as the capital of a large kingdom, consisting of itself, Sicily and much of the southern peninsula. This was a period of prosperity and much cultural activity.

From 1806–15 Naples was occupied by France, but after Napoléon's demise the Bourbons were reinstated as the rulers of Naples. They retained power until 1860 by which time popular opposition to their complacency and despotism assisted Garibaldi's Italian unification movement in gaining control of the city. Naples was eventually rejected as a potential choice for the new nation's capital, and went into a decline which was compounded in the twentieth century when it was heavily bombed in World War II. The struggle to rebuild the badly damaged city is thought to have contributed to the post war boom in organized crime. The city suffered a major earthquake in 1980 and the close proximity of Vesuvius continues to threaten the city.

### Modern City

The present municipal government has undertaken an ambitious restoration programme of the city's cultural treasures. This, combined with the success of an ongoing programme to reduce crime, has resulted in a dramatic increase in the city's tourist industry. Other important industries include food-processing, winemaking, textiles, petroleum refining, electronics and steel.

The city is served by regional, national and international trains and most of them arrive and depart from the Stazione Centrale. Intercontinental buses arrive and depart from the front of the Stazione Centrale. National and international air services operate from Capodichino Airport which is situated 5 km north of the city. Naples has a network of buses, trains, metro and funicular ATAN (city buses and trams). Ferries and hydrofoils serve Capri, Sorrento, Ischia, Procida, Forio, Casmicciola, Palermo, Cagliari, Milazzo and the Aeolian Islands.

### Places of Interest

The national archaeological museum was created by Charles of Bourbon in the eighteenth century to display the collection of antiquities he had inherited from his mother, Elizabeth Farnese. The museum also houses the Borgia collection of Etruscan and Egyptian relics. The Farnese collection includes the famous Farnese Bull and remnants from Pompeii and Herculaneum.

The National Museum and Gallery of Capodimonte houses another celebrated Farnese family collection. The gallery features works by Titian,

Goya, Botticelli, Caravaggio, Michelangelo, Masaccio and Lippi. The museum includes collections of arms, ivories, bronzes and porcelain (including over 3,000 pieces from the palace's own porcelain factory).

Following the course of an old Roman road, Decimano Maximus, through the oldest part of Naples, Spaccanapoli refers to a maze of ancient streets with numerous churches, dilapidated palaces, small craft studios, cafés and shops. The three main streets are Vi Benedetto Croce, Via San Biagio dei Libri and Via Vicaria Vecchia. The streets trace the city's history from Graeco-Roman times to the present. The area is popular with tourists.

The Certosa di San Martino was built in the fourteenth century as a Carthusian Monastery and was subsequently rebuilt in the seventeenth century in Neapolitan Baroque now houses the Museo Nazionale di San Martino. The Baroque interior of the monastery's church contains works by Caracciolo, Guido Rein and Simon Vouet.

The royal palace was built at the beginning of the seventeenth century by Domenico Fontana. Its museum is housed within the royal apartments and has a large collection of Bourbon furnishings, tapestries, statues and paintings. The Palazzo Reale also houses the Biblioteca Nazionale, which contains more than 1.5 m. volumes.

The Teatro San Carlo is the largest and one of the most distinguished opera theatres in Italy.

## Nassau, The Bahamas

### Introduction

The capital of The Bahamas is on the northeast coast of New Providence Island. Only 39 km by 11, two thirds of Bahamians live on the island, mostly in Nassau. As a natural harbour, it has always played a key role in the islands' economy. It was renowned as a buccaneering town for a long period but today it is one of the world's most popular tourist destinations.

### History

The islands of The Bahamas were originally inhabited by Lucayans, but disease and murder resulting from colonization wiped out the indigenous population. Nassau was first colonized in 1659 by a mix of Puritans, free blacks and slaves who had come from North America. It was originally called Charles Town and came into British possession in 1670. It was renamed Nassau in 1695 in honour of King William III of the house of Orange-Nassau. Nassau held a great attraction for pirates who took advantage of its location to lure ships into its shallow waters. The British, then at war with the Spanish, encouraged privateering (the government commissioning of private boats for war service). Countless Spanish galleons were ravaged and the Spanish retaliated by attacking the city, razing it with French help in 1703. The pirates responded by declaring an unofficial republic and installed Edward Teach, a feared pirate known as Blackbeard, as magistrate. However, piracy was largely driven out by 1718.

The city was already gaining a reputation as a popular health resort by 1740. It briefly fell into Spanish hands in 1782–83, before being re-taken by the British. 1788 saw the construction of Fort Charlotte, the largest fortification in the islands. During the American Civil War in the 1860s, Nassau profited by transporting cotton and equipment between the Confederates and the English. The city went through another economic boom in the 1920s when it became a major rum smuggling centre during the American prohibition, but it was soon drawing the greater part of its wealth from tourism. Edward VIII was among the city's devotees. Throughout the second half of the twentieth century, tourism continued to develop. In 1966 the natural harbour at Nassau was dredged to create Arawak Cay, capable of receiving large cruise ships. The first bridge to link Hog Island to Nassau was opened in 1967. Hog island was renamed Paradise Island in 1961 and was soon developed extensively as the central tourist area for Nassau. In 1973, in the year that Nassau became the capital of the newly independent Commonwealth of the Bahamas, the first Bahamasair plane landed in Nassau. In 1998 the second bridge connecting Paradise Island was opened.

### Modern City

Today Nassau receives more than 1.25 m. tourists a year, attracted by its climate, beaches, aquatic life, nightclubs and casinos. There is an international airport not far from the city, as well as sea connections (Nassau is a centre for sea cruises) and transport links with the surrounding islands. Nassau is also a major offshore banking and finance hub. Major exports include salt, crawfish and pulpwood. The only institutions of tertiary education in the Bahamas are in Nassau. The College of the Bahamas was opened in 1974 offering associated degrees while the University of the West Indies Centre for Hotel and Tourism Management offers degrees.

### Places of Interest

Colonial areas include parliament square which houses the government buildings. The Royal Victoria Gardens is 18 km of tropical flora. Built at the end of the eighteenth century, Fort Charlotte was intended to protect the harbour. The island's other forts are Fort Fincastle (1793) with its striking lighthouse, and Fort Montagu (1741). Museums include the Pirate Museum which attests to a violent legacy. The main trading centre is Bay Street with the Straw Market at its heart. Potters Cay is a small fish market frequented by locals. As with the out islands, New Providence is surrounded by coral reefs and offers scuba diving and fishing.

---

## New Orleans, United States of America

### Introduction

Hurricane Katrina devastated New Orleans in Aug. 2005. The storms claimed several hundred lives and destroyed vast swathes of the city, which fell victim to looting and lawlessness as discontent at the government's slow response grew. Rebuilding and repopulating the city is expected to take many years.

Located on the Mississippi River in southeastern Louisiana, about 112 miles (180 km) from the Gulf of Mexico and to the south of Lake Pontchartrain, New Orleans has historically been one of the most important ports and commercial centres in the United States. The city gave birth to Dixieland jazz and hosts an annual Mardi Gras festival. Its vibrant cultural heritage made it a popular international tourist destination.

### History

The first European settler to visit the area occupied by modern day New Orleans was Frenchman René-Robert Cavelier in 1682. In 1718 another Frenchman Jean-Baptiste Le Moyne, the governor of Louisiana, established a settlement in the area and called it Nouvelle-Orléans in honour of the regent of France. In 1722 the town was made the capital of French Louisiana but it came under Spanish rule 41 years later allowing trade with Caribbean ports to flourish.

New Orleans returned briefly to French control but was sold on to the United States as one of the terms of the Louisiana Purchase in 1803 and was incorporated as a city 2 years later. In 1812 the city became the capital of Louisiana, although this status was transferred to Baton Rouge in 1849. Due to tensions between the Creoles (French-Spanish) and Americans the latter mainly settled in the Garden District and the Central Business District while the former lived on the other side of Canal Street in the French Quarter. The two groups united under future president Andrew Jackson to defeat the British in The Battle of New Orleans in 1815 but renewed conflict in the city between ethnic groups saw the city divided into three separate municipalities from 1836 until 1852.

In the first half of the nineteenth century, the steamboat boom on the Mississippi River transformed New Orleans into one of the busiest ports in the United States, with cotton and tobacco trading the mainstay of the city's economy. New Orleans' population grew rapidly and by 1840 it was the fourth largest city in the country.

At the beginning of the Civil War New Orleans was a Confederate stronghold but it was captured by the Union in April 1862 and the Mississippi trade routes were sealed off, to the detriment of the city's economy. The demise of the steamboat towards the end of the nineteenth century was another blow. However the draining of surrounding swampland enabled the city to expand in the early part of the twentieth century while the development

of commercial river barges and oil and petrochemical industries supported economic recovery.

After World War II several major regeneration programmes boosted the city as new bridges and overpasses were built and the French Quarter of the city was renovated. The development of the Mardi Gras festival into a major annual attraction and the city's reputation as the birthplace of jazz helped raise New Orleans' status as a popular tourist destination. The city gradually desegregated and elected its first black mayor in 1978. From the 1950s many residents left the inner city for the suburbs, leading to a fall in population and tax revenue while crime levels rose.

Much of New Orleans' infrastructure perished during Hurricane Katrina in 2005. Many businesses and much of the population subsequently left the city as preparations were made for rebuilding, expected to take many years.

### Modern City

Prior to Hurricane Katrina, New Orleans had a diverse manufacturing base, with the major products being petroleum, grain, coal, cotton and foodstuffs. Dock facilities along the Mississippi River and the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway were key to the economy and helped maintain the city's status as one of the busiest ports in the United States. Every year more than 5,000 vessels docked at New Orleans and the city traded extensively with South and Central America.

New Orleans International Airport is 12 miles northwest of the city. Amtrak trains and Greyhound buses serve the Union Passenger Terminal while the Regional Transit Authority runs an extensive bus network within the city. There are also several streetcar services.

Among the city's institutes of higher education are Louisiana State University Medical Center, Tulane University, Loyola University, Xavier University of Louisiana, Dillard University, Southern University at New Orleans and the University of New Orleans.

### Places of Interest

The French Quarter (Vieux Carré) was the most popular area of the city for tourists before Hurricane Katrina struck. At the centre of this section of New Orleans was Jackson Square, surrounded by the Saint Louis Cathedral, built in 1794 before being extensively remodelled in 1851. Canal Street separated the French Quarter from the Central Business District where the majority of the city's commercial operations were based including the New Orleans Convention Centre and Riverwalk, a large shopping complex.

The annual Mardi Gras festival is traditionally held during the week before Lent and features parades, balls and street dances. Other major festivals held annually included the Spring Fiesta and the New Orleans Jazz and Heritage Festival. Prominent cultural institutions include the Louisiana State Museum, the New Orleans Museum of Art and the Historic New Orleans Collection. Preservation Hall had regular jazz performances while the city also had an opera company and a philharmonic orchestra. The Louisiana Superdome ranks among the largest enclosed stadiums in the world.

---

## New York, United States of America

### Introduction

Located on the Eastern Atlantic coast of the United States at the mouth of the Hudson river, New York, affectionately referred to as the 'Big Apple', covers an area of 301 sq. miles. Home to 8,175,133 people in 2010, the city is made up of five boroughs: Staten Island and Manhattan are self-contained while Brooklyn and Queens are on the west of Long Island. The Bronx is the only borough with a land connection to the state mainland.

### History

The earliest European explorations of the area now known as New York City are thought to have been made by the Florentine explorer Giovanni da Verrazano who landed on Staten Island in 1524. However the city began to take shape as a series of Dutch settlements. In 1624 a town named Fort Amsterdam (later renamed New Amsterdam) was established in Manhattan. Peter Minuit, who founded the town, was said to have bought the island for around \$24 worth of goods.

The English seized the colony in 1664 when it was renamed New York after the Duke of York (later James II). From 1789–90 the city was briefly the US capital until the establishment of Washington, D.C. By 1810 New York had overtaken Philadelphia to become the most populous city in the United States. The opening of the Erie Canal in 1825, which linked the city to the Great Lakes, marked the beginning of the city's development as the nation's financial capital.

In 1898 a new charter was adopted and New York became a Metropolis of five boroughs known as Greater New York. This was achieved by incorporating Brooklyn, the Bronx, Queens and Staten Island into the city's structure. The Statue of Liberty, a gift from France in recognition of the friendship between the two countries, arrived in the United States in 1886. At the same time European immigrants were arriving in huge numbers. By 1930 New York was the most populous city in the world. While it can no longer lay claim to that crown it remains far and away the biggest metropolitan area in the United States.

In the twentieth century, New York's skyline was defined by a series of spectacular skyscrapers—mainly on Manhattan. This architectural trend began with the Flatiron building in 1902. Other equally striking structures followed, including the Chrysler Building (completed by 1930), the Empire State Building (1931) and the World Trade Centre (1970). The city's first subway was opened in 1904.

After World War II, a new wave of immigration began as many African Americans and Latin Americans arrived in New York, enhancing its reputation as a city of ethnic diversity. In 1996, the US Census bureau claimed that 11 of every 20 New York residents was an immigrant or the child of an immigrant and that 120 languages were spoken in New York schools.

On 11 Sept. 2001, New York City was devastated by a terrorist attack when two hijacked passenger aircraft, American Airlines flight 11 and United Airlines flight 175, were flown into the north and south towers of the World Trade Centre. The building collapsed with the loss of 2,753 lives. The World Trade Center ('Ground Zero') site is now home to the National September 11 Memorial & Museum. In Jan. 2011 the James Zadroga 9/11 Health and Compensation Act, providing health monitoring and financial aid to sick 9/11 workers, became law.

### Modern City

A city with a high international profile, New York contains the headquarters of the United Nations and is an important centre for finance and business. The New York Mercantile Exchange is the world's largest physical commodities futures market. In the 1970s New York went perilously close to bankruptcy and in the aftermath of the Oct. 1987 stock market crash the city again faced serious financial problems.

The largest source of employment in the city is service industries such as insurance, finance, real estate, transport and construction. The major manufacturing industries are clothing and textiles, chemicals and electronic equipment. In recent years increasing automation has seen many jobs lost while rapidly increasing taxes and high crime rates have seen many companies leave the city.

New York elected its first black mayor in 1990 after David Dinkins was elected in Nov. 1989. In 1993 Dinkins was defeated by Rudy Giuliani, whose 'zero tolerance' policies on crime proved effective. Giuliani also won much praise for his conduct in the aftermath of the 11 Sept. 2001 attacks. He was succeeded by Michael Bloomberg, a lifelong Democrat who stood on the Republican ticket. Bloomberg was elected to a second term in 2005. In 2008 Bloomberg successfully campaigned to amend New York's mayoral rules which had previously prevented candidates from serving three consecutive terms. Consequently, he ran for a third term and won the election in Nov. 2009. He was succeeded by Bill de Blasio, the city's first Democratic mayor since Dinkins, in Jan. 2014.

New York is served by two international airports, John F. Kennedy in Queens and Newark in New Jersey. La Guardia, which is also in Queens, handles domestic arrivals. In 2008 the three airports serviced 107.0 m. passengers. The subway is open 24 h a day and handles 5.1 m. passengers on an average weekday (2009). There is also an extensive bus system. Port Authority Bus Terminal is a terminal for Greyhound buses while Penn Station is on the Amtrak rail network.

Among the city's institutes of higher education are Columbia University, Fordham University, New York University, The New School and the City University of New York.

### Places of Interest

New York is a major cultural centre with a multi-billion dollar tourist industry. Total visitor spending from New York City tourism in 2009 was US\$28.2 bn. In 2009, 45.6 m. tourists (37.0 m. domestic, 8.6 m. international) flocked to the city. The city's most iconic attraction is the Statue of Liberty, which is located in New York Harbour and can be reached by ferry. Just across the water from the Statue is Ellis Island, where a Museum of Immigration marks the fact that it was the first stop for many immigrants who entered the USA.

Manhattan contains the majority of the city's tourist attractions. The new One World Trade Center on the northwest corner of the World Trade Center site, Grand Central Subway Terminal, the headquarters of the United Nations, the Empire State Building, the Chrysler Building, the Flatiron Building, the Rockefeller Center and Times Square are among the most prominent landmarks. Also in Manhattan are the Cathedral of St. John the Divine, the world's largest gothic cathedral, and Macy's, the world's largest department store.

The Museum of Modern Art houses an extensive collection of nineteenth and twentieth century art while the Metropolitan Museum of Art contains over 3.5 m. works of art from all over the world. Central Park, located in the heart of Manhattan, is New York's largest public park, covering an area of 340 hectares.

Notable places of interest outside Manhattan include the New York Aquarium in Brooklyn, the Bronx Zoo and the Museum of the Moving Image in Queens.

---

## Newcastle Upon Tyne, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

### Introduction

Newcastle is the principal city of the Tyne and Wear region in northern England. Formerly a major industrial centre, it suffered severe economic decline in the twentieth century. Boosted by the growth of the service sector in recent years, it is one of the most important cultural centres in the north of England.

### History

Newcastle's history began with the Roman occupation of Britain. In the western suburbs of Newcastle upon Tyne was the site of a fort on Hadrian's Wall called Condercum. Closer to the modern day centre of the city there was a second fort, less impressive than Condercum but strategically important for guarding the Roman bridge across the river.

Robert Curthose, the eldest son of William the Conqueror, built a castle on the site of the Roman fort, which became known as *Newcastle*. The city was of military importance because of its location near the eastern border with Scotland and the town grew steadily within the medieval walls that enclosed the city from 1265.

Newcastle grew as a trading port and by the fourteenth century was accorded its own mayor and later made independent of Northumberland. As well as a centre for wool and cloth exports, the town was granted a coalmining charter in the thirteenth century. The Tyneside pits were among the first to be worked in England and for centuries Newcastle was a leading supplier of coals to London. By 1800 Newcastle was a first rank industrial and financial centre and gained a growing reputation for its glass and iron production.

Of all the industries on the Tyne the most important was shipbuilding. The shipyards along the Tyne were among the biggest and most productive in the world. The local availability of coal and iron ore in large quantities not only supplied raw materials for the shipyards but also for locomotive engineering, civil engineering and armament manufacture. In the industrial revolution, Newcastle upon Tyne was the home of many leading industrial pioneers, such as George Stephenson (steam transport), William Armstrong (hydro-electric pump), Sir Charles Algernon Parsons (inventor of the first steam turbine) and Joseph Swan (electric lighting).

### Modern City

Modern Newcastle is noted for its vibrant nightlife and for its contribution to the national sporting life (it has successful football and rugby union sides and

is a major athletics venue). The city is well-served by road, rail and sea and also has an international airport. Within the city there is a metro service.

By the turn of the twenty-first century shipbuilding had virtually disappeared from the region. Some heavy industry still exists but employment is provided principally by service industries. The University of Newcastle upon Tyne, formerly part of Durham University, was founded in 1937 and the Royal Grammar School, founded by Henry VIII, is among Britain's leading schools.

### Places of Interest

Among Newcastle's most popular attractions are:

the Castle, built in 1080;  
 the Cathedral Church of St Nicholas;  
 the six bridges that span the Tyne, the most famous of which is The George V Bridge (Tyne Bridge) which opened in 1929 and served as a model for the Sydney Harbour Bridge. The Gateshead Millennium Bridge was opened in 2000, linking Newcastle Quayside with an arts and cultural complex at Gateshead Quays;  
 the Hancock Museum, the northeast's premier Natural Science Museum;  
 the Discovery Museum, the region's largest museum complex, including an exhibition of Newcastle's history from 1914 to the modern day;  
 the Corrymella Scott Gallery, specializing in twentieth century Scottish Art;  
 the Angel of the North, a controversial steel sculpture by Anthony Gormley situated on the site of a former coal mine.

---

## Niamey, Niger

### Introduction

Niamey, a river port on the river Niger in the southwest of the country, is capital of Niger and the Tillabéry department.

### History

Originally inhabited by Maouri, Zerma and Fulani people, Niamey was a small village when the French occupied it in the late nineteenth century. In 1926 it was designated capital of the French colony of Niger and underwent a period of rapid expansion after World War II. In 1960 it became capital of independent Niger.

### Modern City

A busy river port, Niamey lies at the junction of Niger's two main motorway's and has an international airport. The Kennedy Bridge links the two river banks, with the left bank being the more highly developed. Service industries provide most employment. Other industries include food and drink processing, building materials and pottery. Niamey is also a trading centre for locally farmed produce (especially nuts). There is a university.

### Places of Interest

Leading attractions include the national museum, the Grande Mosquée and the Grand Marché (redeveloped since burning down in the 1980s).

---

## Nice, France

### Introduction

A seaport and tourist resort, Nice is situated on the Côte d'Azur in Southeast France, 32 km from the Italian border. It is located in the Baie des Anges, an inlet of the Mediterranean Sea, and is surrounded by mountains. Nice is the capital of the Alpes-Maritimes region.

### History

Nice was founded by the Phocaeans of Marseilles in 350 BC. Greek seafarers named the colony Nikaia after *nike* meaning victory. The colony was then conquered by the Romans in first century AD, who founded Cemenelum (Cimiez) in the northeast. Under the Romans, Nice developed into a trade centre. During the fourth century, the area suffered from raids from both the Counts of Provence and Savoy.

In the tenth century Nice was ruled by the Counts of Provence. In 1388 the inhabitants rejected the incoming Louis of Anjou, and allied themselves with the Count of Savoy, Amadeus VII (1360–91). During the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, Nice was occupied at various times by the French, but the Counts of Savoy, by then the Kings of Sardinia, regained *Nizza*. From 1792–1814, Nice was annexed to France and served as a base for Napoléon's Italian campaigns. In 1860, Nice was incorporated into France at the Treaty of Turin. At this time, the city had a population of around 40,000.

In the nineteenth century, Nice's popularity as a tourist destination increased rapidly. It was a favoured destination of the English aristocracy and royalty. The first esplanade was built in 1770 and 7 years later Nice acquired its first casino. In 1822 the English community built the Promenade des Anglais. Originally a path along the shore, it is now a 4 km-long, tree-lined esplanade on the seafront. Many elaborate pastel-coloured mansions and hotels built at the turn of the twentieth century attest to the popularity of Nice as a resort for the rich and famous.

Racial disparity between rich and poor creates tension. Nice, along with many Côte d'Azur towns, is a bastion for the Front National (FN), which secures around 25% of votes in local elections. Between 1928–90 Nice was the preserve of the Médecin family. Jean Médecin held the position of mayor until 1966 when it was taken over by his son, Jacques. Graham Greene was among those who set out to prove the misappropriation of funds and culture of bribery that existed in Nice under *Médecinisme*. In 1990 Jacques Médecin escaped to Uruguay and was tried in 1992 for embezzlement. In 1994 an extradition order was enforced and he was imprisoned in Grenoble. He later returned to Uruguay where he died in 1998.

### Modern City

The principal industry is tourism; others include food processing, perfume manufacture and olive oil distilleries. Since 1963 there has been a famous fruit and flower market in the old town. The University was opened in 1965 and an international arts school was founded in 1970. Nice hosts conferences at the Centre Universitaire Méditerranéen. Opened in 1933, the centre's first director was the poet and essayist Paul Valéry. In Dec. 2000 Nice hosted the EU summit. Nice is accessible by road, rail, air and sea.

### Places of Interest

The city attracted many artists, including Henri Matisse. He died in the Hôtel Regina in Cimiez in 1954, a hotel built in 1896 to welcome Queen Victoria. The Musée Matisse is a Genoese Villa at Cimiez that houses many of his works, including *Blue Nude IV* and *Woman with Amphora*. The Promenade des Anglais runs from the new town in the west to the old town, where the Quai des Etats Unis continues to the harbour in the east. The Italianate old town is pedestrianized. Nice is rich in museums and art galleries, such as the Musée des Beaux-Arts and the Musée d'Art Moderne et d'Art Contemporain. The latter has Pop Art and New Realism exhibitions.

---

## Nicosia (Lefkosia, Lefkoşa), Cyprus

### Introduction

The capital and largest city of Cyprus since the twelfth century, Nicosia is situated on the Pedieos River almost in the centre of the island on the Messaoria Plain. It has been divided since 1974 into Greek and Turkish Cypriot sectors by the United Nations buffer zone known as the Green Line.

## History

The city dates back to the Bronze Age and was originally known as Ledra. Its Greek name is thought by some to derive from Lefkos, the son of an Egyptian Ptolemy, who rebuilt the city in the third century BC. Others believe the name originated from the white poplar or lefki. Having grown extensively under Roman and Byzantine occupation, the city became a Frankish kingdom under the Lusignan dynasty from 1192 and then a Venetian dependency in 1489. The Venetians erected a circular wall between 1567 and 1570 to defend the city against Ottoman invaders. However, the Turks captured it in 1570 after a bitter siege. There were several revolts against Ottoman rule over the next three centuries, and Nicosia experienced little economic or cultural growth until the British assumed control of Cyprus from 1878.

Following independence in 1960, intercommunal violence between Greek and Turkish Cypriots brought about a de facto partition of Nicosia in 1963. The so-called Green Line was established by the British military, dividing the city into Greek and Turkish areas of control. The Turkish invasion of 1974 formalised this division. It has since remained in place under the jurisdiction of UN peacekeeping forces. The city airport, destroyed at the time of the invasion, has never been rebuilt.

## Modern City

Although a divided city, Nicosia is the seat of government and administration. It is also a banking and commercial centre, with important textile, footwear and processed food industries. Cultural and historical attractions draw tourists to the city, particularly in the south. Each year in May the city hosts the International State Fair and the Nicosia Art Festival.

## Places of Interest

The circular wall that surrounds the old city—in both the north and south—is a prime example of the Venetian period architecture. The walls are three miles in perimeter, with 11 bastions each bearing the name of an aristocratic family, together with three gates: the Paphos Gate to the south-west; Kyrenia (Girne) in the north and the Famagusta Gate in the east. Renovated in 1981, the Famagusta Gate is the best preserved of the original entrances and serves as a concert venue and exhibition hall.

Other attractions in the Greek Cypriot sector of the city include the Cyprus Museum; the Makarios Cultural Foundation, incorporating the European Art Gallery, Greek Independence War Gallery and Byzantine Art Museum; the Faneromeni Church; and the Bayrakytar and Omeriye Mosques. Places of interest in the Turkish Cypriot zone include the Büyük Hammam (Turkish baths); Cami Selimiye (or Selimye Mosque, the most prominent landmark in the north of the city); Cami Haydarpaşa (a Gothic structure); the Büyük Han and Kumarcılar Han (originally Turkish inns); and the Turkish Museum.

# Nizhny Novgorod, Russia

## Introduction

Nizhny Novgorod is in the west of the country on the confluence of the rivers Oka and Volga. It is Russia's fourth largest city, a major transport and industrial centre and the main city of the Volga administrative district.

## History

Founded in 1221 by Grand Prince Yuri Vsevolodovich, by 1350 Nizhny Novgorod was capital of its eponymous principality. Attacked by Tartar forces, it was absorbed into the Moscow principality towards the end of the century and was an important centre of Russian cultural and intellectual life. It was used as a base for attacks on Kazan, the Tartar capital, during the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries and, following Muscovite successes in the Volga region, prospered as a trade centre on East-West trade routes.

The city was a focus of the wars with Poland in the 'Time of Troubles' at the start of the seventeenth century, with local forces taking much credit in the

defeat of Sigismund III. The arrival of the annual Makaryev trade fair in 1817, which went on to become the largest in the country, signalled a new period of prosperity. The last fair was held in 1917, the year of the Russian revolution.

From the nineteenth century onwards Nizhny Novgorod's principle industrial output was for the maritime and rail industries. The city produced vehicles, weapons and heavy manufactures in World Wars I and II, meeting Russia's needs when other industrial areas came under attack. From 1932 it was renamed Gorki, after the nineteenth century writer Maksim Gorki, who had lived there.

In the post-war era the city remained a major industrial centre, with one of Russia's largest car plants. Internationally, the city gained notoriety as the site of exile for the nuclear physicist and Nobel peace prize winner, Andrei Sakharov.

## Modern City

Nizhny Novgorod is a major transport hub, and is well served by air, road, rail and river connections. The town lies on the Trans-Siberian railway with links to Moscow and St Petersburg. There is an international airport. Buses, overland trains and a subway run within the city.

Major industries include mechanical engineering and heavy manufacturing (including cars and sea and river vessels). There are also significant oil, chemicals and consumer goods sectors. The city has a university and several other institutes of higher education.

## Places of Interest

The Kremlin dates from the sixteenth century, but is on the site of a much earlier wooden version. The Archangel Cathedral was built in the seventeenth century in recognition of the town's role during the 'Times of Trouble'. There is an art museum and a museum of history and architecture as well as several theatres.

# Nouakchott, Mauritania

## Introduction

Nouakchott, on a grassland plateau close to the west coast, was developed in the 1950s for the role of national capital.

## History

Nouakchott was a small coastal village on important trade paths from Dakar until 1957, when it was selected as the site of the capital of soon-to-be independent Mauritania. A massive building programme commenced in 1958 and in 1960 it officially received its new status.

Mauritania had several territorial disputes with neighbouring countries during the 1970s and 1980s, and the city was attacked by Western Saharan forces in 1976. Decades of drought has seen the urban population swell with refugees from the surrounding areas and over-crowding is acute. Many of the suburbs consist of shanty towns.

## Modern City

Administration provides much employment and there are several light industries, while handicrafts remain important. Reserves at nearby Akjoujt has made Nouakchott a major copper centre.

The city has an airport, good road connections and a deep-water port, built in the 1980s 8 km from the city. There is a university.

Nouakchott witnessed heavy fighting between rebel army factions and pro-government troops following an attempted coup against President Maaouya Ould Taya in June 2003.

## Places of Interest

The Place de l'Indépendance is Nouakchott's focal point. Other major sights include the national museum, the national carpet office, the Moroccan Mosque and a mosque given by Saudi Arabia. There are popular markets in

the city centre and in the Cinquième district. A short distance from the centre is the Port de Pêche, a traditional fishing area.

---

## Novi Sad (Újvidék), Serbia

### Introduction

Novi Sad, on the left bank of the Danube, is the capital city of Vojvodina and its commercial and cultural centre. In an area of long-standing military importance, the modern city was born in the late seventeenth century. It was under Ottoman and then Austro-Hungarian rule before coming under Yugoslav jurisdiction in the twentieth century.

### History

Evidence of human habitation surrounding Novi Sad dates back 6,500 years. The Romans established a small settlement and later fortifications were built that developed into the Petrovaradin Fortress. The area fell to numerous invading forces before the Ottomans took control in 1526.

Austria wrested power from the Turks in the 1690s and set about re-building the Petrovaradin Fortress to reinforce the border with the Ottoman Empire. In 1748 Novi Sad, first mentioned in 1694 as a bridgehead adjacent to the fortress, was declared a free city. Developing as a trade centre, its cultural importance for Serbs likewise increased. In 1864 a major Serb institution, the Matica Srpska Arts and Culture Society, relocated to Novi Sad from Budapest, where it had been established 38 years earlier. The Serbian National Theatre was founded in 1861. The city was a home to socialism throughout the nineteenth century.

Following World War I the city was part of Yugoslavia. In World War II it was invaded by the Hungarian forces of Admiral Horthy, who annexed it in 1941, during which large numbers of Serbs and Jews were massacred. For its struggles during the war Novi Sad was awarded the Order of National Hero by President Tito in 1970.

In the aftermath of the war Novi Sad was designated capital of the Autonomous Province of Vojvodina and officially returned to the Yugoslav sphere of influence in 1947. It underwent much rebuilding in the communist era, consolidating its importance within the region. However, it suffered badly during the NATO bombing campaigns against Slobodan Milošević, with its power supplies cut off and many buildings, including its three famous bridges, destroyed.

### Modern City

Among the chief industries are metal and chemical processing, agriculture, food processing, textiles, publishing and broadcasting. An important port, it links the Danube with the Backa canal network. It is also on the Bgrade–Budapest railway. The nearest airport is Belgrade.

### Places of Interest

Renowned for its diverse ethnic make-up, Novi Sad has a rich cultural life. In addition to the university, the Serbian National Theatre and Matica Srpska are based here. The most famous tourist landmark is the well-preserved Petrovaradin Fortress, standing imposingly on a rock. The current construction was built largely between 1692 and 1780. It came under civil administration in 1950.

There are many churches, covering a wide spectrum of religious groups, with the Catholic Cathedral to St Mary among the most prominent. The Fruska Gora monasteries were built between the fifteenth and eighteenth centuries, of which 18 remain operational.

The Novi Sad museum complex includes an art gallery, underground military catacombs, parts of the fortress and a museum dedicated to the poet Jovan Jovanović Zmaj. The Museum of Vojvodina complex is 30 km

outside Novi Sad and includes collections of art, archaeology, ethnology and history. Its most famous treasures are two gold Roman helmets. There is an Institute for Nature Preservation, documenting the ecology of Vojvodina.

---

## Novosibirsk, Russia

### Introduction

Located on the banks of the Rivers Ob and Kamenka, Novosibirsk is the third largest city in Russia and the chief city of Western Siberia.

### History

Novosibirsk was founded in 1893 during the construction of the Trans-Siberian Railway and quickly grew to be an important transit point for settlers moving further into Siberia.

It was named Novonikolayevsky to mark the accession of Tsar Nicholas II in 1895. Owing to the proximity of coalfields, industry developed quickly and the population grew from 7,800 in 1897 to 400,000 in 1937. In 1917 the Soviets seized power and during the subsequent civil war White Guards captured the city. A series of struggles over the territory led to a decline in the population as war and epidemics took their toll.

The city made some recovery with the start of Lenin's new economic policy in 1921. After the Bolsheviks formed the vast Siberian Region in 1925 it became an administrative centre and its name was changed to Novosibirsk, meaning New Siberia. During Stalin's push for industrialization Novosibirsk expanded to become an industrial centre.

Local industry burgeoned during the 5-year plans of the 1930s, and in World War II industrial plants from the European part of Russia were re-located there. In 1943 the Academy of Sciences opened its Siberian branch in Novosibirsk and in 1957 construction of the satellite town of Akademgorodok incorporated 14 research institutes and a university. Building began on Novosibirsk's underground railway in 1979, with the first line opening in 1985.

### Modern City

Novosibirsk is one of Russia's largest machine-building centres, with metallurgy, chemical and food processing among its most important industries. The city is an important rail hub. There are two airports providing services throughout Russia. Public transport within the city includes buses, trolley-buses and trams.

There is the Novosibirsk State University and several specialized institutes of higher education.

### Places of Interest

The main thoroughfare is Krasny (Red) Prospect, a shopping street crossing the city from the Kamenka river to the airport. Novosibirsk has the largest railway station on the Trans-Siberian network. It also has one of Siberia's largest galleries, a zoo and a museum of regional studies. There is an active arts scene, with an opera house and several theatres.

---

## Nuku'alofa, Tonga

### Introduction

Nuku'alofa, in the north of Tongatapu (the main island of Tonga), is the capital and main harbour (surrounded by coral reef) of Tonga. Nuku'alofa translates as 'abode of love'.

## History

Tongatapu joined the unified Kingdom of Tonga in 1845. Tonga was under Anglo–German and then English rule until 1970 when Nuku'alofa became capital of independent Tonga.

## Modern City

Nuku'alofa has a deep-water port. Fua'amotu airport is 22 km from the city centre. The local economy relies upon tourism and the export of coconuts, copra, vanilla and bananas. Local crafts also bring in revenue and there is a small industries centre in the city outskirts. There is a branch of the University of the South Pacific on the island. Nuku'alofa has expanded into surrounding agricultural and wetlands in recent years to accommodate a swathe of shanty towns.

## Places of Interest

The Royal Palace, built in 1867, is Nuku'alofa's most recognizable landmark though not open to the public, unlike the neighbouring park, Pangao Si'I. The nearby royal estate, Sia Ko Veiongo, was often plundered during 600 years of tribal conflict. The Royal Tombs contain the graves of all monarchs since 1893. The Basilica of St Anthony of Padua, the Centenary Chapel and St Mary's Cathedral are major attractions, as well as the War Memorial in the town centre and the National Centre with its collections of historical exhibits. Yellow Pier is a prime spot for diving, while the Talamahu and weekly flea markets are popular.

In the eastern part of Tongatapu is Ha'amonga'a Maui Trilithon, a 1,000 year old stone construction important in mystical beliefs. Nearby are the Pyramidal Stone Tombs, where many members of the ancient royal family are buried.

# Odesa, Ukraine

## Introduction

Capital of the Odeska *oblast*, Odesa is a major port on the Black Sea coast. Under Russian rule in the nineteenth century, it was the most important city after Moscow and St Petersburg.

## History

Odesa was mentioned in 1415 as a Tatar settlement named Khadzhibei. As a port of strategic importance it was controlled by Lithuania–Poland and, from 1764, the Ottoman Turks. During the Russo-Turkish war of 1787–1791 Black Sea Cossacks took the settlement and renamed it Odesa in 1795. Using slave labour they rebuilt the port and town. From 1803–14 it was governed by the Duke of Richelieu, a French nobleman in exile. It grew as a key port (especially for grain) and benefitted from the introduction of the railways in the 1860s.

The Russian revolution of 1905 took in the *Potemkin* mutiny in Odesa, later depicted in Sergey Eisenstein's film, *Battleship Potemkin*. When Turkey blocked Allied access to the Dardanelles during World War I, the port of Odesa was closed and was subsequently attacked by Turkish forces. In the 1917 revolution the city changed hands several times before the Bolsheviks prevailed. A famine hit the city in 1921–2 and it was besieged by Germans and Romanians in 1941. Capitulating after a long struggle, it served as capital of Transnistria under Romanian authority. Much of the fabric of the city was devastated during the occupation and an estimated 250,000 people (principally Jews) were murdered or deported. The Soviets liberated Odesa in April 1944 and during the Soviet era it remained a key port and ship-building centre.

## Modern City

Ukraine's largest port, the local economy relies on fishing, whaling, ship-building and port-related activities. Engineering, chemicals, oil, food processing and consumer and heavy manufactures are also important.

Odesa has rail links with destinations throughout Ukraine, as well as Moldova and Romania, and there is an international airport. There is a university.

## Places of Interest

Attractions include the catacombs, Prymorsky Bulvar (a seafront boulevard with parks and the steps featured in *Battleship Potemkin*), the classical Palace of Vorontsov, the Viennese-style Opera and Ballet theatre and the Pasazh shopping mall complete with Baroque sculptures. The cathedral of the Assumption, Pantelejmonovska church and Ilinsky cathedral are all popular. There are museums of archaeology, maritime history and literature. The Museum of Partisan Glory celebrates the resistance movement of World War II.

# Oporto (Porto), Portugal

## Introduction

Portugal's second city, Oporto (Porto) is on the northern bank of the Douro River 3 km from the Atlantic Ocean. In the north of the country, the hilly city rises up the Pena Ventosa from the steep rocky banks of the Douro. A port and industrial centre, Oporto was the capital of Portucale in medieval times.

## History

The Phoenicians were attracted to Oporto as a stage on the ancient trade routes. The fifth century BC settlement of Cale on the south bank was conquered by the Romans in 300 BC. Castrum Novum was founded on the north bank of the Douro by the Alani tribe and taken by Visigoths in the sixth century AD. The Moors extended their empire to the area in 716, destroying the city in the process, but were driven out by the nobles of the northern region of Portucale in 997. Oporto was made the capital of Portucale and remained so despite a Moorish attack in the eleventh century.

In June 1147 an English fleet en route for the Second Crusade stopped at Oporto and joined forces with the Portuguese to liberate Lisbon from Moorish rule. Oporto's connection with the English continued through the second millennium. Native to the city was Henry the Navigator, son of King João I and John of Gaunt's daughter Philippa of Lancaster, whose voyages of discovery took him around the Madeira Islands and the west coast of Africa. Strong trade links with the English began in the fourteenth century and the 1703 Methuen Treaty strengthened the trade in port wine. The treaty allowed for a reduced duty on port coming into Britain in return for lifting restrictions on the export of wool to Portugal. An English community was established in Oporto and the Feitoria Inglesa, or the English Factory, an association responsible for trade, was established in the early eighteenth century.

Between 1730–63 Oporto underwent a period of architectural development led by Italian architect Nicolau Nasoni. Despite turbulent politics and a cholera outbreak in the early nineteenth century, trade and commerce continued to develop. The arrival of the railway in the 1870s stimulated industrial expansion, and the city thrived throughout the twentieth century.

## Modern City

Industries include chemicals, electronic equipment, tyres, textiles and soap. But Oporto's major export is port wine, and its major consumer is Britain. The Vila Nova de Gaia area on the south bank of the River Douro is the centre of port production and is home to *armazéns*, or port wine lodges. Other exports include cork, olive oil and fruit. The surrounding agricultural region produces cereals, olive and cork, oak trees and vegetables. Leixões, a manmade port to the north of Oporto, was built between 1892–1908. The Universidade do Porto was founded in 1911. The Pedras Rubras international airport is 13 km north of the city. Oporto began building a metro system in 1999, which was completed in 2002. The centre of Oporto was made a UNESCO heritage site in 1996, and the city became a European Capital of Culture in 2001.

## Places of Interest

Port wine tasting and visits to production centres are available in many *armazéns* (wine lodges) in the Vila Nova de Gaia. The Torre dos Clérigos built in 1863 gives a view of the whole city. The twelfth century Romanesque Sé (cathedral) was reconstructed in the thirteenth century, but retains its original foundations. The adjoining gothic cloister added in the fourteenth century has a staircase built by Nasoni in the eighteenth century.



The fifteenth-century Gothic Igreja de São Francisco is decorated in an extravagant eighteenth century style adorned with gilded Rococo decorations. Adjacent to the church is Oporto's Bolsa, or stock exchange, a neo-classical building built between 1834–42. Oporto's museums included the Museu Nacional Soares dos Reis, named after the nineteenth century native sculptor António Soares dos Reis, which displays 18th and nineteenth century Portuguese art, glass and ceramic collections. Several churches contain small museums. Of the five bridges over the Douro, two are nineteenth century, including Alexandre-Gustave Eiffel's double tiered metal Maria Pia, and the Ponte Luís I, which towers 60 m. above the river.

---

## Oran (Wahran), Algeria

### Introduction

On the western Mediterranean coast of Algeria, dominated on one side by Mount Aidour, Oran is the country's second largest city and an important port.

### History

Founded in 903 by Andalusian sailors, it was built on the prehistoric site of Ifri (meaning caves). The port flourished under the dynasty of the Zianides of Tlemcen and relations with Mediterranean countries were close. Between 1509–1792 the territory was intermittently occupied by the Spanish, although the arrival of the Ottomans in Algeria threatened their dominance. A destructive earthquake in 1790 compelled the Spanish to leave and the Ottomans took the city the following year. The city came under French colonial rule in 1831 and an artificial port was developed. The city was occupied briefly by Allied forces in 1942. Algeria secured its independence in 1962 after which many Europeans left the city.

### Modern City

A principal port and industrial city, Oran's main industries are chemicals, textiles and food processing. Its university was founded in 1965 while a science and technological university opened 10 years later. The city is connected to Algiers and Morocco by rail and has an international airport nearby. Building is under way for a 32-station tram system, scheduled for completion during 2011.

### Places of Interest

The citadel of Santa Cruz was built by the Turks while the Casbah or old city holds the vestiges of Spanish occupation. The Mosque was built in 1796 to commemorate the Spanish departure. Other religious buildings include the Sacre Coeur Cathedral (1913) and the Saint Louis Church (1679). Museums include the Musée Ahmed Zabana which exhibits art, natural history and archaeology. The French writer Albert Camus based his 1947 novel *La Peste* (The Plague) in Oran where he had been a teacher.

---

## Osaka, Japan

### Introduction

Osaka is the capital of the Osaka region. Situated along the delta of the Yodo River and centre of the Kinki region, it comprises of Osaka, Kyoto, Hyogo, Nara, Wakayama, Shiga and Mie, the city developed around the Great Castle constructed by Toyotomi Hideyoshi in 1583. It is one of the nation's busiest ports.

### History

The history of Osaka dates from AD 300 when the city was known as Naniwa. The change of name occurred in the fourteenth century. In 1496 a

fortress temple was built where the Great Castle of Osaka can be found today. The site was selected by Rennyo, a chief priest of the militant True Pure Land, a sect of Buddhism. The fortress was destroyed in a decade long siege with Nobunaga Oda in 1580. However, in 1583, Toyotomi Hideyoshi constructed the Great castle. Under Toyotomi Hideyoshi's rule, Osaka developed into a commercial district. The expansion of water transport contributed to Osaka's economic growth but the city went into decline after the death of Hideyoshi in 1598.

The excavation of canals under the direction of Edo (1603–1868) improved the transportation of rice and led to the way to Osaka becoming the 'kitchen of the nation'.

The Genroku period (1680–1710) favoured the performing arts such as Bunraku (Japanese puppet theatre) and kabuki, a style of theatre. Whilst Japan adopted the closed door policy to Westerners in the nineteenth century, the Japanese in Osaka studied the Dutch language and Western Science. Osaka then gained a reputation as the educational centre of Japan.

In 1889, the city was established as a modern municipality and further improvements were made to water supply, drainage and harbour construction.

Osaka remained prosperous until World War II. Trade links with China went out with the Communist Revolution and were not reinstated until the early 1970s. Recovery was slow as economic growth was concentrated in the Tokyo–Yokohama region.

Natural disasters slowed down growth. In Jan. 1995, a severe earthquake struck the Osaka–Kobe region causing major structural damage and great loss of life. The Hanshin expressway, the main road connecting Osaka and Kobe collapsed.

### Modern City

Osaka is served by the bullet train and has an intricate subway system expanded in the 1980s. Many of the streets and expressways are one way, allowing for heavy commuting through the city each day. Located in Osaka Bay, Kansai International Airport opened in 1992 and is the world's largest 24 h airport on the sea. It can be reached by JR kanku special express train or Nankai Railways.

Chief industries are the production of machinery, electrical equipment, metals such as iron and steel, textiles, chemical and processed foods.

### Places of Interest

Notable landmarks include the Shitennoji Buddhist temple and Temmangu, a Shinto shrine founded in 593 and 949 respectively.

Osaka is home to several universities: Osaka University (1931); Kansai University (1886) and Osaka City University (1949).

---

## Osh, Kyrgyzstan

### Introduction

Capital of the Osh region in southern Kyrgyzstan, Osh was once an important silk trading town. In recent years it has been at the centre of Uzbek–Kyrgyz tensions.

### History

Archaeological finds suggest the area was inhabited 3,000 years ago. Appearing in written records of the ninth century, Osh was razed by Mongol invaders in the thirteenth century. Having been rebuilt, it was a major point on the Silk Road by the fifteenth century. In 1990 it witnessed violent disturbances between Uzbeks and Kyrgyzs.

### Modern City

The city has old and new sections and is a terminus on the Osh–Khorugh road. Buses run in the area. Silk and cotton remain vital to the local economy, while food processing is also important. Cotton, tobacco and food crops are cultivated in the surrounding area.

### Places of Interest

There is a museum, theatre, botanical garden and bazaar. Nearby is Suleiman mountain, a Muslim pilgrimage point, with mosques and a museum built into the mountain. Many travellers use Osh as a base from which to trek into the Pamir mountains.

## Oslo, Norway

### Introduction

On the southeast coast at the inlet of the Skagerrak at the head of the Oslo Fjord, Oslo is Norway's capital, largest city and chief port.

### History

The first evidence of permanent habitation in the area are the remains of timber housing from around 1000, although the Oslo fjord had been inhabited since 800. During the Viking era the area developed as a trade and shipbuilding centre. King Harald III Hardraade (1047–66) founded Oslo around 1050 as a defence post against Danish attack on a plain to the east of the River Aker. The town grew up around a market place in an area rich in fir, lime, spruce and stone. The use of timber for dwellings left the town susceptible to fires, and in the early twelfth century stone began to be used for royal and ecclesiastic buildings. In 1299 Oslo was made Norway's capital. It was to remain so until 1536. It developed into a trading post for the Hanseatic League, a trading alliance of northern European towns. In 1397 Oslo and Norway came under Danish rule with the Union of Kalmar. In the mid-fourteenth century, Oslo's population was decimated by the Black Death and subsequent epidemics, and a century later the population had fallen by three quarters.

In 1624 Oslo was destroyed by fire. The regent, Christian IV (1577–1648), rebuilt the city further west and renamed it Christiania. Arkershus was reinforced and the new city was built around the castle. Wood for building was banned inside the city walls but timber housing outside was absorbed when the city expanded in 1794. In 1814 Christiania and Norway came under the control of Sweden. The city retained its new name until 1877 when it became Kristiania. Oslo developed rapidly in the nineteenth century, especially with industrial development from the middle of the century. The city limits were expanded in 1859 and 1878 and engulfed the surrounding towns. In 1866 it became a separate *fylke*, or county. In 1905 Kristiania became the capital of independent Norway, and 20 years later its name reverted to Oslo. During World War II Oslo was occupied by Germany.

### Modern City

Oslo is Norway's industrial, financial and cultural centre. It also has a long heritage as an important shipping centre. The main exports are fish, paper, wood pulp and timber. Manufactures include electrical equipment, textiles and chemicals. Nearby Skøyen houses the Norwegian Trade Fair exhibition hall. Oslo is linked nationally and internationally by road, rail and air. It is home to the Norwegian Opera, the Norwegian Philharmonic and the National Theatre. Established in 1811, the Universitetet i Oslo houses the national library and a concert hall. Oslo is a centre of winter sports and hosts the Holmenkølen ski jump competition. The city also hosts the annual Nobel Peace Prize.

### Places of Interest

Oslo's cultural sites include the seventeenth century cathedral and the nineteenth century Royal Palace. The Vigelandsparken contains a large sculpture park, decorated with nearly 200 works by Norwegian sculptor Gustav Vigeland. Museums include the Nasjonalgalleriet, which displays nineteenth and twentieth century artists, including Matisse, Cézanne and Van Gogh. The Munch museum is dedicated to the Norwegian artist's life and works. A museum of Scandinavian contemporary art contains all aspects of postwar work. At Bygdøy a museum charts Viking history, including Thor Heyerdahl's Pacific expedition, and displays Viking ships, such as the *Fram* used by Fridtjof Nansen and Roald Amundsen.

## Ostrava, Czech Republic

### Introduction

Ostrava is the third largest city of the Czech Republic, close to the meeting point of the Czech, Slovakian and Polish borders. On the Ostravice River, it is a major industrial and mining centre.

### History

There was a Slavic settlement in the area surrounding Ostrava from the eighth century. In 1267 Bishop Bruno of Olomouc established Ostrava as a fortified town. It fell briefly under Hussite occupation in 1428. A fire devastated the town centre in the mid-sixteenth century. During the 30 Years War Ostrava was twice occupied by Swedish forces (1621 and 1622) and once by Danish forces (1626). The coal reserves of the nearby Silesian coalfield were discovered in the 1760s.

The Rudolf Foundry, which later became the Vitkovice Ironworks, was established by the Austro-Hungarian empire in 1828. As part of Czechoslovakia in the inter-war period Ostrava suffered an economic downturn. It fell under Nazi rule during World War II and Hermann Göring established one of the Third Reich's largest munitions factories in the area. Liberated in April 1945, as part of communist Czechoslovakia the city's population expanded. Under Klement Gottwald the munitions factory was replaced by the Nova Hut (New Forge) steelworks, employing over 30,000 people.

### Modern City

Among the city's most important industries are mining, metalwork, chemicals and vehicle manufacturing. Following the collapse of the communist regime in 1989, the coal industry went into serious decline. Banking and tertiary industries are making an impact. In 1997 the city was hit by major flooding in the Moravian region.

There is an international airport and the city is a road and rail hub. Public transport includes trams, buses and trolleybuses.

### Places of Interest

Leading attractions include an observatory and planetarium, a geological pavilion, the Ostravar brewery, a zoo and the New City Hall viewing tower. St Wencelas Church dates from the thirteenth century and the Old Town Hall houses the city museum. The castle, from the thirteenth century, has been empty since the 1930s and is in bad repair. Restoration will be difficult as it sits on a hill which has sunk 15 metres owing to mine shaft subsidence.

## Ottawa, Canada

### Introduction

Ottawa lies on the confluence of the Ottawa, Gatineau and Rideau rivers. The Canadian government has invested heavily in making Ottawa a fitting national capital and despite popular criticism that it is dull, the city is favoured for its small-town atmosphere, order and grace.

### History

The site of present-day Ottawa was first recorded by French explorer Samuel de Champlain in 1613. During the 1812 war between Britain and the United States, the Rideau river provided the British with a safe shipping route from the Ottawa River to Kingston, thus encouraging settlement. In 1826 the arrival of Lieutenant Colonel John By with the Royal Engineers to canalise the river led to further growth, of what then became known as Bytown.

Quarrels between Canada's other major cities in the mid-nineteenth century (Toronto, Quebec city, Montreal and Kingston) induced leaders to ask Queen Victoria to designate a capital for Canada. Inspired by some watercolours of the Gatineau Hills, Queen Victoria chose Bytown,

rechristening it Ottawa in 1855. By the end of the century, the city was the fastest-growing metropolis in Eastern Canada. To acquire the dignity and grandeur fitting for capital status, Prime Minister William Mackenzie-King brought French architect Jacques Gréber to the city in 1937. Gréber beautified the city with a series of parks, avenues and tree-lined pathways.

### Modern City

The Federal government remains the major employer, with numerous commercial and financial institutions, as well as embassies and trade associations, locating their headquarters in the city.

Ottawa has seen much change in recent years with Lebanese, Italian and Chinese communities adding to the cultural mix while historic districts, such as Byward Market have been renovated with the introduction of new restaurants and cafes.

### Places of Interest

The city has the University of Ottawa, St Paul University and Carleton University. There is also the National Arts Centre, encompassing an opera house, two theatres, the National Library, the National Gallery of Canada and the National Museum of Science and Technology.

## Ouagadougou, Burkina Faso

### Introduction

Known locally as Ouaga, Ouagadougou is the capital of Burkina Faso. Situated in the middle of the country, it is the country's political and communications centre.

### History

Ouagadougou was the capital of the Mossi kingdom of Wagadugu and the seat of its leader, the *Moro Naba*, or Ruler of the World. It was built around the Mossi palace of Mogho Naaba. The town came under French colonial rule at the end of the nineteenth century when the colony of Upper Volta was created. When the colony achieved independence in 1960, and later when it was renamed Burkina Faso in 1984, Ouagadougou remained its capital.

### Modern City

Major industries include textiles, footwear and matches, while the surrounding agricultural region specializes in peanuts. The University of Ouagadougou was established in 1969. It has an international airport as well as being connected to the Côte d'Ivoire by rail and Niger by road. Biannually the city hosts the FESPACO Panafrikan cinema festival, alternating with an international crafts show, the Salon international d'Artisanat Africain.

### Places of Interest

Le Centre National de l'Artisanat promotes indigenous crafts, while the Musée National exhibits craftwork from different ethnic groups, including masks, jewellery, musical instruments and pottery.

## Palermo, Italy

### Introduction

Palermo is the capital, largest city, and chief port of Sicily. Located in the northwest of the island at the head of the Bay of Palermo and the foot of Monte Pellegrino, the city fronts the Conca d'Oro valley. Its strategic location has meant that it has been fought over for centuries.

### History

Founded in the eighth century BC by the Phoenicians, Palermo became a Carthaginian base, and was subsequently seized by Rome in 254 BC. The Romans named it Panormus and the city suffered neglect under their rule. Its prosperity was restored in the sixth century when it became a part of the Byzantine Empire. From 831 to 1072 it was under the control of the Saracens. Palermo flourished under Arab rule, boosted by revenue from trade with North Africa. Much of the city's present character and architecture date from this period. The Normans occupied Palermo in 1072. Their ruler, Roger II, pronounced himself King of Sicily in 1130. His reign was the golden age for Palermo, and it was regarded as one of the most magnificent and cultured cities of twelfth century Europe. The kingdom was remarkable for the peaceful co-existence of Normans, Jews and Arabs.

The monarchy passed to the Hohenstaufens in 1194. The Holy Roman Emperor Frederick II established a court in Palermo, which was a renowned centre of culture. After Frederick's reign the city went into decline and was secured by the Angevin French in 1266. In 1282 French rule was overthrown by an uprising known as the Sicilian Vespers. By this stage Sicily's power was eclipsed by Naples and Palermo began to decline in power and influence. The island was then subject to Aragonese rule and subsequently became a part of Spain until it was captured by Garibaldi in 1860, and incorporated into unified Italy. In the years between the two world wars, Sicily became known as the power centre of the Mafia. Since World War II (during which Palermo suffered heavy bombing by the Allies) great efforts have been made to curb the Mafia's power and many trials have taken place of people accused of having dealings with the Mafia. Along with its political clean up, the city is tackling the restoration of its historic and architectural treasures.

### Modern City

Palermo is a major producer of citrus fruits, fish and cereals and its industries include textiles, processed food, chemicals and shipbuilding. There are services running from the Stazione Centrale to destinations within Sicily as well as Intercity trains to Reggio Calabria, Naples and Rome. International and long distance buses arrive and depart from the Intercity bus station at Via Paolo Balsamo. Ferries arrive at and depart from Molo Vittorio Veneto off Via Francesco Crispi. There are services to Cagliari (Sardinia), Naples, Livorno, Genoa, the Aeolian Islands, Ustica, Malta and Tunisia.

### Places of Interest

The Palazzo dei Normanni, or Palazzo Reale, is the seat of Sicily's regional government. The original ninth century Moorish fortress was extended by the Normans and restructured by the Hohenstaufens. The Chapel was built between 1130 and 1140 and is a superb example of Arab-Norman decoration and design. The Normans founded the Duomo, built in Sicilian-Norman style, at the end of the twelfth century. It houses the tombs of Emperor Frederick II and other rulers of Sicily from the houses of Hohenstaufen, Anjou and Aragon. Sicily has a lively tradition of puppet shows showcased in the Museo delle Marionette. The collection includes several puppets of Gaspare Canino—a celebrated nineteenth century puppet-maker as well as marionettes from all over the world. The Teatro Massimo theatre was constructed in the Neo-classical style between 1875 and 1897. It boasts the second largest indoor stage in Europe and the lavish interior has an opulent rotunda at its centre. The Regional Archaeological museum has one of best collections in the country of Etruscan artifacts.

## Palikir, Micronesia

### Introduction

Palikir, Micronesia's capital city, is in the Palikir Valley on Pohnpei, the largest island in the Federated States.

### History

Palikir succeeded Kolonia as national capital in 1989. Kolonia remains the state capital of Pohnpei and the main commercial centre. However, all major government institutions have moved to Palikir.

### Modern City

The chief employers are the government and the tourist industry. Fishing and agriculture is important in the surrounding region.

The airport (with links to Honolulu, Guam and other Micronesian airports) and most hotel accommodation is in Kolonia.

### Places of Interest

Pohnpei's principal attraction is its natural environment, encompassing freshwater pools and waterfalls, a startling coastline and coral reefs, rainforest and the 700-year-old city of Nan Madol, known as the Venice of the Pacific. Diving, trekking and boat trips to nearby atolls are popular.

---

## Panama City, Panama

### Introduction

At the entrance to the Panama Canal in the Bay of Panama on the Pacific coast, Panama City is the country's capital and its industrial and trade centre.

### History

Meaning 'many fish', Panama City was originally an indigenous fishing village. Panamá Viejo was founded by the conquistador Pedro Arias Dávila in 1519. It soon became a key point on the colonial trade route, receiving goods which were then sent on to Spain. In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries the city was the target of pirate raids and outside attacks which caused a depreciation in trade and threatened its prosperity. An unsuccessful attack by Francis Drake in 1595 was followed by the decimation of the city in 1671 by the Welsh pirate Henry Morgan. Abandoning the old city, a new site 8 km southwest was settled by Alonso Mercado de Villacorta. In the eighteenth century the city suffered a decline in trade and several fires caused much destruction. Panama City was swallowed into the viceroyalty of New Granada (comprising Venezuela, Ecuador and Columbia) and eventually into independent Columbia.

A period of unrest characterized the nineteenth century, although the Californian gold rush and the arrival of an inter-oceanic railway restored Panama City's importance. Between 1879–89, a French team led by the creator of the Suez Canal, Ferdinand de Lesseps, invested 1 bn. francs in attempting to build a canal linking Panama City to the Caribbean Sea. Hampered by landslides and disease and the loss of many lives, the venture failed. The US also wanted to build a canal across the isthmus but negotiations with Columbia failed. When Panama fought for independence at the beginning of the twentieth century it was with US support. In 1903 Panama City was made the capital of independent Panama. In the same year, the Hay-Bunau-Varilla Treaty was signed allowing the US sole control of the future canal and a 10 mile surrounding area called the Panama Canal Zone. The first ship sailed across the isthmus in 1914. Panama City prospered and developed. American communities sprung up around the area, including Panama City's port, Bilboa. Although within the US zone, Panama City remained Panamanian. In 1977 a treaty was signed by the US and Panama governments returning the area to Panamanian rule, although the US did not give up operational control of the area until 1999.

### Modern City

As an important trade centre, the canal traffic is still the city's main source of income. Industries include the production of paper, clothing, plastics and chemicals. Universities include the Universidad de Panamá, founded in 1935 and the Universidad Santa María la Antigua opened in 1965. International flights arrive at the Tocumen airport, 27 km from the city centre. Other cities are connected by the Ferrocarril de Panamá rail road and the Transisthmian Highway.

### Places of Interest

Much of Panama City's colonial heritage remains, including buildings which survived fires and invasion, and much is centred in the Casco Antiguo (old town). The Catedral San Francisco dates from 1673 while the 1798 Catedral Metropolitana is in the Plaza Catedral, originally the site of a Spanish jail.

Museums include the Museo Antropológico Reina Torres de Araúz which tracks Panama's ethnography, the Museo de Arte Religioso Colonial with sixteenth to eighteenth century religious artefacts and the Museo de Arte Contemporáneo. The ruins of the original settlement are 8 km from the city centre.

---

## Paramaribo, Suriname

### Introduction

On the west bank of the Suriname River, Paramaribo is Suriname's capital and principal port. On the north Surinamese coast, the city is 15 km from the Atlantic Ocean.

### History

Arawak and Carib tribes originally inhabited the area. Paramaribo was based on the indigenous village of Paramurubo, meaning 'Place of Parwa Blossoms'. French colonists established a trading post here in the early seventeenth century. The British captured the village in the mid-seventeenth century and extended the settlement, establishing sugar and tobacco plantations. Paramaribo was under British rule until a deal was made with the Dutch in 1667 by which the English took control of New Amsterdam (New York) in exchange for Suriname. Rapid expansion over the next 20 years led the Dutch colonist Abraham Crijnssen to name Paramaribo the territory capital. At the end of the seventeenth century under Governor Cornelis van Aerssen van Sommelsdijk, expansion continued and a canal system was built. Slaves and indentured labour brought over by the Dutch and British from India, China and Indonesia combined with the indigenous population and colonists to create a diverse ethnic mix still present today.

The city suffered from destructive fires in 1821 and 1832. When slavery was abolished in 1863, the city's population was swollen by the migration of free slaves from the rural plantations to the capital.

In the second half of the twentieth century, tourism and industry increased. When the county gained independence from The Netherlands in 1975, Paramaribo was retained as Suriname's capital.

### Modern City

The chief port and administrative and economic centre, Paramaribo is home to two thirds of the country's population. Suriname's main export is bauxite, while other exports from Paramaribo include coffee, fruit and timber. Industries include cement and paint production. Domineestraat is the main commercial centre. The city is served by rail, road and two airports—the domestic Zorg-en-Hoop and the international Zanderij airport, 45 km south of the city. There are three flights a week to The Netherlands. Educational institutions founded in the 1960s include the Anton de Kom University of Suriname, the medical college and the agricultural research centre.

### Places of Interest

Lined with tropical palms, Palamentuin Park is behind Onafhankelijksplein (Unity Square), the site of Presidential Palace. Founded by the French in 1640, named Fort Willoughby under the British and rebuilt by the Dutch in the 18th, nearby Fort Zeelandia is Paramaribo's oldest monument. Pre-colonial artifacts are displayed in the Surinaams Museum while south of the city, the Brownsberg nature park has tropical rainforest.

---

## Paris, France

### Introduction

The capital of France since the tenth century, Paris is the country's cultural, commercial, financial and industrial centre. Situated on the Seine River in Northern France, Paris is one of Europe's most popular tourist destinations.

## History

Paris originated as a fishing village on the Ile de la Cité, named after the Parisii, a Gallic tribe. In 52 BC the village was conquered by the Romans, who named it Lutetia. The town developed onto the Left Bank of the Seine. Paris was captured by the Franks under Clovis at the end of the fifth century, then came under Merovingian rule, although much of the control of the city was left to the Counts of Paris. It was one such, Hugh Capet, elected to the throne in 987, who made Paris into the national capital of the developing country now recognizable as France.

Medieval Paris flourished as a cultural and commercial centre. The creation of the University of Paris in 1200 marked the division of Paris into three parts—the Ile de la Cité, from whence the city has since developed in expanding concentric circles; the Right Bank, containing the commercial centre; and the Left Bank, the intellectual centre. In the mid-thirteenth century the Sorbonne was founded on the Left Bank.

The population was decimated by the Black Death (1348–49) and the Hundred Years War (1337–1453). Paris suffered during the struggle between the Armagnacs and the Burgundians (1407–35), and was occupied by the latter and by the English in 1418–35, before Charles VII restored Paris to French rule. The Pont Neuf (1577), the oldest bridge in Paris, was for 200 years the city's main street. During the Wars of Religion, Catholic Paris was the setting for the St Bartholomew's Day Massacre (24–25 Aug. 1572), when thousands of Huguenots were slaughtered. Instead of weakening the Protestants, the massacre only served to exacerbate the tensions and reignite the Wars of Religion. Parisians did not accept Henry IV (1589–1610) until he converted to Catholicism.

For 200 years Paris prospered. The renovation of the medieval Louvre castle was completed in 1674, although Louis XIV (1643–1715) transferred the Court to Versailles. This era ended with the Revolution. On 14 July 1789 the Bastille prison was stormed. In 1792 the monarchy was abolished and on 21 Jan. 1793 King Louis XVI was executed at the Place de la Révolution (now Place de la Concorde). The Committee of Public Safety brutally suppressed anyone suspected of Royalist sympathies. The Revolution was followed by Napoléon Bonaparte's rise to power and the industrialization of Paris. Napoléon I built the Arc de Triomphe on the Champs-Élysées to commemorate France's military victories. The eternal flame has marked the tomb of the Unknown Soldier since 1920.

The first railway was built in 1837. Rapid industrialization left many Parisians in squalid slums. The city saw revolutions in July 1830, when Charles X was dethroned, and in Feb. 1848, when Louis-Philippe—head of the July monarchy—was deposed. Napoléon III (1852–70) sought to improve Paris. Major urban planning and expansion began in 1855, enacted by Baron Georges Haussmann. These changes became the basis of modern Paris. Geometric boulevards replaced the medieval streets, modern sewers were installed and renovations made to many central buildings. One area to keep its traditional character was Montmartre. Built on the side of a steep hill, the Romans, who called this quarter Mons Mars, consecrated an altar to Mercury and a shrine to Mars. The steep narrow streets and alleyways of Montmartre became the centre of Bohemian life. 1871 saw another uprising. The Paris Commune resulted in the death of around 20,000 insurrectionists. Paris was occupied during the Franco-Prussian War of 1870–71, but German troops were halted before they reached Paris in World War I. Paris was occupied during World War II, although the city remained relatively unscathed.

Further urban developments in postwar France were coupled with social tensions. Housing shortages led to the building of HLMs (Habitation à Loyer Modéré; council flats), now an integral if unaesthetic part of the modern Parisian skyline. Modern cultural developments include the Pompidou Centre, opened in 1977. Under the presidency of François Mitterrand, projects included the building of the Bastille Opera House, the Louvre pyramid, La Villette science complex and L'Arche at La Défense.

## Modern City

Paris is a major transportation hub—with two airports and seven main railway stations—and a cultural and intellectual centre of world status. Divided into 20 arrondissements, or districts, Paris is governed by a mayor. The city specializes in the production of luxury goods, including jewellery, haute couture and perfume. Major industries include vehicle production, metallurgy and chemicals, but its principal revenue is from tourism. The city is served by a metro system, and since 1994 Eurostar train services travel to Brussels and London. National rail serves all areas of France, while international rail services travel to Central and Eastern Europe and the Iberian Peninsula.

## Places of Interest

The Ile de la Cité on the River Seine contains the Gothic Cathédrale de Notre Dame de Paris (begun 1163). Originally the site of the Romans' altar to Jupiter, the cathedral witnessed Joan of Arc's trial for heresy in 1431. It was also the inspiration for Victor Hugo's novel *Notre Dame de Paris*. Features include two towers and two rose windows in purple stained glass. The Renaissance saw the renovation of the Louvre (1528). Built on the foundations of a medieval castle, it served as the Royal palace for hundreds of years, and is now an art gallery of international repute. Other museums include the Musée d'Orsay, the Musée Rodin, the Musée Picasso and the Pompidou Centre. Opened in 1977, the Pompidou Centre is a futuristic arts and culture centre with an externalized infrastructure with exposed piping and ventilation in primary colours.

The most frequented monuments include the Arc de Triomphe and the tomb of the unknown soldier, but without doubt the most famous is the Eiffel Tower. Designed by civil engineer Gustave Eiffel and built with 7,000 tonnes of wrought iron, the 300 m-high tower was completed for the International Exposition of 1889. The Père Lachaise cemetery attracts visitors to the graves of Balzac, Proust, Chopin, Oscar Wilde and the 1960s singer Jim Morrison. The Palace of Versailles, formerly the official residence of the court of France, is also a popular tourist attraction.

## Pärnu, Estonia

### Introduction

Pärnu, on the River Pärnu on the Gulf of Riga, is among Estonia's most popular holiday resorts.

### History

There is evidence of Stone Age human habitation in the area around Pärnu. It was first mentioned in written records in 1154 and by the middle of the next century it was an important trading village within the Hanseatic League. Livonian rule came to an end in 1561 after much bloodshed and destruction. Between 1562 and 1617 control of the city changed hands six times. In 1617 Swedish forces took control. In 1710 the plague-ridden town was ceded to Russia. The first rail connection in 1896 brought visitors to the beaches and mud baths and in 1925 the municipal authorities decided to develop the town as a modern resort.

### Modern City

Pärnu is a major port and remains a popular beach and convalescence resort. Other important industries include food processing, wood-working and leather tanning. Pärnu is known as Estonia's 'Summer Capital' and is renowned for its nightlife.

### Places of Interest

Sights include the medieval Red Tower, the baroque Elisabeth Church, and St. Catherine's Russian Orthodox church. There are also a number of examples of art nouveau and neo-classical buildings.

## Perth, Australia

### Introduction

Capital of Western Australia and home to 77% of the state's population, Perth lies on the banks of the Swan and Canning Rivers between the Indian Ocean and the Darling Ranges. It is served by the port of Fremantle ('Freo') which is 20 km away. Located far from any other Australian city, Perth is an important transport terminus. The discoveries of gold in the nineteenth century and of iron ore and nickel in the twentieth century made for a booming economy. The city's favourable climate and natural environment make it a popular tourist destination.

## History

Nyoongar Aboriginals moved into the region 40,000 years ago but it was not until 1697 that Dutchman Willem de Vlamingh named the Swan River. By the 1820s there was a heavy British presence in Australia but much of the west coast remained unclaimed. Fearing French and American expansion, the British sent Captain James Stirling to choose a settlement site. The town was established 2 years later when Captain Sir Charles Fremantle landed in the area on 2 May 1829. Stirling named the settlement Perth on 12 Aug., in honour of the British secretary of state for the Colonies who came from Perth in Scotland.

Unlike many other Australian cities, Perth was originally inhabited by freemen. Its early years were blighted by financial hardship and a lack of human resources. To resolve this problem, convicts were sent from Britain from 1850 to be used as labour in the construction of public buildings. Queen Victoria declared Perth a city in 1856.

A gold rush in the 1890s in an area some 600 km to the east of Perth led to a rise in the city's fortunes and rapid population expansion. Further prosperity came with the re-development of the Fremantle Harbour at the turn of the twentieth century and with improvements in the Australian transport infrastructure, culminating in the opening of the Transcontinental Railway in Nov. 1917.

The city achieved further prosperity in the 1960s when it became a centre for iron ore and nickel mining. The appearance of many high-rise office towers altered the cityscape. In 1962 the city hosted the British Empire and Commonwealth Games. In the same year, Perth became known as the 'city of lights' because residents illuminated the city to greet astronaut John Glen on his Challenger flight. The 1980s saw Perth at the forefront of Western Australia's entrepreneurship, earning the state its nickname 'W.A. Inc.' which persisted until the 1987 stock market crash.

## Modern City

Aside from port activities at Fremantle, where 22.5 m tonnes of cargo were processed in 2000–01, Perth's most important industries are metallurgy, food processing, oil, metal, rubber and printing. Publishing and printing account for half of all manufacturing and storage sector employees. The key sectors in the city centre are business and finance (66% of city employees), the civic sector (26%), and retail (13%). The city's biggest employer is the Royal Perth teaching hospital, which started life as a tent in 1829.

Perth is linked to other major Australian cities via a motorway network and by the Transcontinental Railway. It has an international airport 12 km from the city centre that handles around 430,000 passengers each month. Each year central Perth receives approximately 3 m. visitors. 30% of the city's population was born overseas. Many tourists and surfers are drawn by the Indian Ocean beaches, in particular those at Cottesloe, Scarborough and Trigg.

The University of Western Australia opened in 1913 to be followed in 1975 by Murdoch University, named after literature scholar Sir Walter Murdoch. The 1980s saw the opening of Edith Cowan University and the creation of Curtin University of Technology. A small Catholic University, Notre Dame, opened in Fremantle in 1990. Around half the workforce possess post-secondary or tertiary qualifications.

Major annual events include the Perth Royal Show, an agricultural festival and West Week, a commemoration of the state's foundation. The Perth Festival, established in 1953, is the oldest international arts festival in the Southern Hemisphere. Its 1,000 performances during Jan. and Feb. are attended by around 500,000 people annually and bring \$A22.4 m. to the city's economy. An alternative arts festival is held simultaneously in the Northbridge district and the Artrage Festival takes place biennially in Oct.

## Places of Interest

The city's oldest building is the Old Courthouse, now the Francis Burt Law Museum, dating from 1836/37. Other sites of historical interest include the old Gaol, originally opened in 1856, and Barracks Arch, the remains of the 1863 Pensioners' Guards Barracks. Perth Zoo opened in 1898; the Perth Mint was founded a year later. The Western Australian Museum, the state's largest museum, was established in 1891 and received 770,000 visitors in 2000–01. One of the country's best Aboriginal collections (some 40,000 objects, recordings and books) is held in the Berndt Museum of Anthropology at the University of Western Australia. Scitech Discovery Centre opened in 1988 and receives 325,000 visitors each year.

His Majesty's Theatre, built in 1904, is Australia's only surviving Edwardian theatre; other popular entertainment venues are the Regal Theatre, Perth Concert Hall, and Belvoir Amphitheatre. Key cultural facilities also include the Art Gallery of Western Australia, and the Perth Institute of Contemporary Art.

King's Park and botanic gardens, located on the edge of the CBD, opened in 1872 and contains the State War Memorial. Near Perth are the Yanchep and John Forrest National Parks, Penguin Island, and the Shoalwater Islands Marine Park. The Marine Park encompasses Seal Island, home to the world's rarest seal species, the Australian sea lion. The Aquarium of Western Australia, with about 400 species of marine life, received over 4.3 m. visitors from the aquarium's opening in 1988 up to 2004.

# Philadelphia, United States of America

## Introduction

The fifth largest city in the United States, Philadelphia is the nation's former capital and was the city where both the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution were written. Located in the southeastern corner of the eastern state of Pennsylvania, the city is roughly equidistant between New York City and Washington, D.C. and is located where the Schuylkill and Delaware rivers meet.

## History

One of the most historic of all American cities, Philadelphia (which comes from the Greek words meaning 'city of brotherly love') was established by the English Quaker William Penn, who named the state of Pennsylvania in honour of his father. Previously the area had been explored by the Dutch and the Swedes and claimed by the British in the name of Charles II in 1664. Penn adopted the grid-like pattern for his new city that would become the staple of most American cities. He also warmly welcomed people of all ethnic and religious persuasions in what he called 'a holy experiment'. By the 1750s, Philadelphia was the second largest city in the British empire.

Penn's commitment to liberty of speech attracted many radicals, intellectuals and philosophers to Philadelphia which became known as the 'Athens of America'. The city's founding father even signed peace accords with local Native Americans. Penn's secretary James Logan founded one of America's first subscription libraries. Opened in 1731, the Library Company of Philadelphia is still in use today. In a similarly innovative vein, 1751 saw the first public hospital in America built in the city by Benjamin Franklin and Thomas Bond.

During the American War of Independence, Philadelphia was the nation's capital. The Declaration of Independence was drafted, written and read aloud in 1776, with the Constitution following in 1786. Nevertheless despite hosting these historic events, the city lost its status as the capital in 1800 after a compromise deal between Thomas Jefferson and Alexander Hamilton to create a new capital led to the building of Washington, D.C.

During the nineteenth century Philadelphia thrived as a manufacturing centre. Textiles and shipbuilding industries were joined by new industries, such as chemicals and food processing, in the early twentieth century.

## Modern City

After World War II a decline in manufacturing saw significant pockets of the population move to the suburbs or to other states. This in turn led to a decline in the city's population and an increase in ethnic separation. Despite escalating social problems, the city has, in keeping with Penn's original vision, remained a symbol of diversity and tolerance in many ways—for example, it was the first American city to elect a black mayor.

Major redevelopment projects were undertaken from the 1950s onwards to reconstruct the downtown areas of Philadelphia, with special efforts being made in the lead up to the 1976 celebration of the United States' bicentenary. From 1987, height restrictions on buildings were also relaxed, allowing the city's first skyscrapers to be built.

Health care industries such as chemicals and pharmaceuticals are now the city's commercial mainstays, along with banking and publishing.

Among the city's institutes of higher education are the University of Pennsylvania, Temple University and Drexel University.

### Places of Interest

Philadelphia remains a powerful draw for the cultural or historical tourist. The Philadelphia Museum of Art and the Rodin Museum are two particularly famed attractions. The city also contains Fairmount Park, the largest municipally owned landscaped park in the world, and the Philadelphia Zoo. Other popular sites include Independence Hall, where the Declaration of Independence was signed, and the iconic Liberty Bell.

## Phnom Penh, Cambodia

### Introduction

Phnom Penh is the capital city of Cambodia, situated at the confluence of the Tonlé Basāk (Bassac), Tonlé Sap and Mekong rivers.

### History

Penh, a wealthy Khmer woman, founded the city as a small Buddhist monastery in 1372. In 1434 King Chao Ponhea Yat chose the present site to succeed Angkor as the capital city, probably because of constant Siamese aggression and the final conquest of Angkor in 1431 and the Cambodian reluctance to submit to foreign overlords. Phnom Penh has never rivalled the glamour of Angkor and ruled for long periods over what wasn't a sovereign country but a satellite state of the Thais and Vietnamese.

On 17 April 1864 King Norodom accepted, on behalf of Cambodia, the status of French protectorate. He expected French protection to mean an end to incursions by the Thais and the Vietnamese but the French did little to stop the Thais temporarily annexing western parts of the country. During the 1870s the French colonial administration built a hotel, school, prison, barrack, bank, public works office, telegraph office, law court, a health services house and 300 concrete houses along the waterfront. These houses were sold to wealthy Chinese traders. In 1884 Cambodia's status was changed from that of protectorate to colony. By 1897 the city's population was 50,000 inhabitants but most of these were Chinese and Vietnamese traders.

In Sept. 1940, after Germany's invasion of France Japanese troops invaded Cambodia along with the rest of Indochina, meeting very little resistance. The Japanese instated a Vichy French Government in Phnom Penh.

The period between World War II and the Vietnam War was a relatively quiet and constructive one for Phnom Penh with the city population growing to 90,000 in 1970. Phnom Penh was witness to much building, including an International Olympic stadium and the Cambodia-Japan Friendship Bridge.

In 1969, with the encroachment of the Vietnam War into Cambodia, people in outlying villages fled to the relative safety of Phnom Penh to escape bombing, further swelling the population to 2 m. by 1975. In 1970, with Norodom Sihanouk in Moscow, Gen. Lon Nol staged a successful coup d'état abolished the monarchy and declared Cambodia a republic. Sihanouk remained head of the Cambodian government in exile from Beijing, forming an alliance with patriotic forces including the Khmer Rouge.

The Khmer Rouge, a radical communist guerrilla movement, launched an offensive against the US sanctioned Lon Nol regime and within 5 years only Phnom Penh remained under the control of Lon Nol. On 17 April 1975 the Khmer Rouge rolled into Phnom Penh, executed large numbers of Cambodians associated with the Lon Nol regime and forcibly moved the inhabitants of the city to provincial labour camps. For nearly 4 years, during which time the Khmer Rouge, under the leadership of Pol Pot, enacted a brutal country-wide social experiment, Phnom Penh became a ghost town. It is estimated that more than a million Cambodians fell victim to the Khmer Rouge.

On 25 Dec. 1978 the Vietnamese army invaded Cambodia and quickly occupied the derelict Phnom Penh, installing a Vietnamese friendly government. Although this government was not internationally recognised it took until 1989 for a Cambodian coalition force to eject Vietnamese troops from Cambodia.

In 1991 King Norodom Sihanouk returned to Phnom Penh and a year later the United Nations Transitory Authority in Cambodia (UNTAC), led by Sihanouk, assumed control of the government from Phnom Penh.

In Nov. 2010, 347 people were killed and more than 500 injured in a human stampede during Phnom Penh's Khmer Water Festival celebrations. Prime Minister Hun Sen described the stampede as the biggest disaster the country had experienced since the mass killings of the Khmer Rouge regime.

### Modern City

During the 1990s Phnom Penh received grant aid to repair and rebuild the city. Today Phnom Penh is the cultural, educational, and commercial centre of Cambodia; a bustling city covering an area over 41 km<sup>2</sup> and home to an estimated 10% of Cambodia's population.

### Places of Interest

Phnom Penh has numerous *wats* (temple-monasteries), the most famous being Wat Ounalom, Wat Phnom and Wat Lang Ka. The Royal Palace was built on the site of the former citadel in 1866. The National Museum houses a large collection of Khmer art, dating from the sixth century to the present. The Silver Pagoda, within the Royal Palace, has a famous floor constructed from several thousand silver blocks and a seventeenth century Emerald Buddha. A genocide museum at Tuol Sleng and a mass grave at Choeng Ek pay tribute to those who suffered under the Khmer Rouge.

## Phoenix, United States of America

### Introduction

Phoenix is the eighth largest city in the United States and the largest in Arizona, as well as the state capital and the seat of Maricopa County. Located in the south of the state along Slat River in a valley surrounded by mountains, Phoenix is roughly equidistant between Los Angeles, California and El Paso, Texas and occupies an area of 420 sq. miles (1,088 km<sup>2</sup>).

### History

Native Americans (known as Hohokams) lived in the Salt River Valley where modern day Phoenix now stands as long ago as AD 1300 and developed the area's first irrigation canals. The area was re-settled in the 1860s after Jack Swilling visited the valley and discovered the irrigation system left by the Hohokams and founded his own irrigation company and village.

The name Phoenix was given to the new settlement in recognition of the fact that the new settlement had risen from the ashes of the previous Native American settlement. Phoenix became the seat of Arizona's territorial government in 1889 and the state capital in 1912 when Arizona attained statehood. The city's irrigation projects were fed by the Theodore Roosevelt dam, which was completed in 1911. The dam assured the city's water supply and enabled it to become a centre for industry and agriculture.

### Modern City

Phoenix was famously described by writer Edward Abbey as 'the blob that is eating Arizona' as it has gradually expanded to fill the whole of the Salt River valley, and gobble up the towns of Mesa, Tempe and Scottsdale in the process. The population has also swelled rapidly, from around 100,000 in 1950 to nearly 1 m. in 1990.

The city is Arizona's major industrial, agricultural and financial centre. Among the most important industries are the manufacture of aerospace and electronic equipment, agricultural chemicals, air conditioning equipment, processed food and metal products. The irrigated land surrounding Phoenix produces many fruit and vegetable products and the city is a major distribution centre for these. Several military sites are located in and around the city including Luke Air Force Base.

Phoenix is served by Sky Harbor International Airport, which is located 3 miles to the east of the downtown area of the city. The city is no longer on the Amtrak train network, but has a local bus service (the Phoenix Transit System) and Greyhound buses terminate and leave from near the city's Civic Plaza.

Arizona State University is located nearby in Tempe.

### Places of Interest

Visitor attractions include the Phoenix Museum of History, the Phoenix Art Museum and the Heard Museum, which is devoted to the history of Native Americans in Arizona. Papago Park, in the east of the city, contains Phoenix Zoo and a botanical garden. The most notable building is the State Capitol and Frank Lloyd Wright's architecture studio at Taliesin West. Every year Phoenix hosts the Arizona State Fair and the World Rodeo Championships.

## Plovdiv, Bulgaria

### Introduction

An important industrial and market town, Plovdiv, Bulgaria's second city, is on the River Maritsa in the south-central part of the country.

### History

Plovdiv was called Pulpudeva during the ancient Thracian period but was renamed Philippopolis when it was conquered by Philip II of Macedonia in the fourth century BC. In the middle of the first century AD it became a regional centre for Roman Thrace and was renamed Thrimonzium. From the late-fourth century it was ruled by Byzantium.

Huns over-ran the town in the fifth century and in the next century it was settled by Slavs. Khan Kroum successfully invaded in 815 but the city was incorporated into Bulgaria until Byzantine troops seized power in the early-tenth century. Having been plundered by Crusaders in the late twelfth century, Plovdiv was extensively rebuilt under Ivanko. In 1364 it was conquered by the Ottoman Turks who re-named it Filibe and again the city thrived commercially, although resentment grew at the cultural oppression.

From the middle of the nineteenth century the town became a focus for the Bulgarian national awakening. Following the Russo-Turkish War of 1877–78, Plovdiv was capital of Turkish Eastern Rumelia but 7 years later it was brought back into the Bulgarian state. The name Plovdiv was officially adopted in 1919. When a communist government took power after World War II, Plovdiv maintained close relations with Moscow but in 1989, shortly before the communist collapse, it was a focal point for pro-democracy demonstrations.

### Modern City

Major industries include carpet-making, food processing, textiles, electrical goods manufacturing and metal working. The city is an important trade centre for the surrounding region which produces tobacco and food crops. Tourism is also important.

Plovdiv is well served by road and rail links and lies on the Belgrade–Sofia–Istanbul line. Kroumovo airport is a short distance from the city centre.

### Places of Interest

The modern city extends over six hills but the ancient city centred on the Three Hills area, consisting of Nebet Tepe, Djambaz Tepe and Taxim Tepe. Nebet Tepe is an archaeological complex with remains from the prehistoric, Roman and Greek periods. Hissar Kapiya is the gateway of the Roman fortress constructed under the emperors Trajan and Marcus Aurelius while the Ancient Theatre, an amphitheatre that used to seat 7,000, is still used for musical and theatrical performances.

Other remains include medieval friezes and a giant watertank, Tsar Ivan Asen II's ruined fortress and the Bachkovo monastery. The Imaret and Djumaya mosques reflect the Ottoman phase. There are several old Christian churches including those of St Constance and Elena, St Marina, St Nedelia, St Petka and the Holy Virgin. Sahat Tepe is surmounted by one of the oldest clock towers in Eastern Europe. Other attractions include the City Garden (designed by Napoléon III's gardener) and the modern Rowing Canal sports and leisure area.

Plovdiv was one of two European Capitals of Culture for 2019, alongside Matera in Italy. The title attracts large European Union grants.

## Plzeň (Pilsen), Czech Republic

### Introduction

Plzeň is the Czech Republic's fourth largest city and the capital of Západočeský region. A Catholic stronghold during the Hussite wars of the fifteenth century, it is now principally an industrial city best known for its beer manufacture and the Skoda engineering works.

### History

The site of modern Plzeň was established in 1295 by Wencelas II, at the centre of major Prague–Bavarian trade routes. Known as Nova Plzeň (New Plzeň), the new site was around 10 km from that of Old Plzeň, where a castle had been constructed in 976. The first brewery in the area was recorded in 1307.

The early Hussite movement found support from the town in the early fifteenth century, but was expelled in 1420. Despite being besieged three times by Hussite invaders (in 1427, 1431 and 1433–34), Plzeň remained resolutely Catholic. The period from 1550 to the seventeenth century was one of dynamic growth. The first Czech printed book, *Trojan Chronicle*, was published in Plzeň in 1468.

The town was devastated by fire in 1507, with two thirds of its buildings destroyed. It was the first of several fires to blight the town over the coming centuries, with the last major blaze occurring in 1835. In 1599 Emperor Rudolf II based himself in the city for a year in a bid to escape the Plague and made Plzeň the interim capital of the Holy Roman Empire. In 1618 the city fell to the Protestant forces of Count Arnost Manfeld. It also endured two outbreaks of the plague before the end of the century.

The city expanded again in the industrial revolution of the nineteenth century. The City Brewery was established in 1842 and was followed 17 years later by the Waldstein Engineering Works that would evolve into Skoda. Expansion continued throughout the century, although Plzeň was occupied by Prussian troops for 2 months during 1866.

Growth slowed during the twentieth century as a result of World War I and a general economic slump. The city came under fierce air attack during World War II, with over 6,500 houses destroyed and almost 1,000 people killed. It was liberated on 6 May 1945 by US forces led by General Patton. Under communist rule until 1989, Skoda became one of the leading suppliers of engineering and transport manufactures to the Eastern Bloc.

### Modern City

Brewing and engineering dominate Plzeň's local economy, which has plentiful supplies of coal and iron ore. Textiles, paper and pottery are also important. Plzeň acts as a trade centre for the surrounding agricultural region.

Trams, buses and trolley buses run within the city. Plzeň is on an extensive rail network and its airport, a former military base, is undergoing a 10-year development plan that began in 2001. The University of West Bohemia was founded in Plzeň in 1949.

Plzeň was chosen by the EU to be one of the European Capitals of Culture for 2015, alongside Mons in Belgium.

### Places of Interest

Plzeň's leading attraction is the Plzeňský Prazdroj Brewery (City Brewery), home of Pilsner Urquell beer. The Skoda works has its own museum. St Bartholomew's Church dates from the thirteenth century while the sixteenth century town hall was created by the Renaissance architect, Giovanni de Statia. The Franciscan church and monastery have retained much of their Gothic heritage, while the Church of St Anna and St Ruzena Limanska is a fine example of Baroque design. The Grand Synagogue is among the largest synagogues in central Europe. The West Bohemia Museum has a collection covering the region's history from pre-historic times. Also open to the public is a network of multi-leveled cellars built between the thirteenth and nineteenth centuries.



---

## Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea

### Introduction

Port Moresby, on Port Moresby Harbour on the Gulf of Papua, is Papua New Guinea's capital and its main port.

### History

The British sea captain John Moresby explored the area in 1873 and named the port after his father. It was claimed by the British 10 years later and served as an important Allied base during World War II. By this time New Guinea was an Australian-administered UN Trust Territory and Papua an Australian Overseas Territory. Port Moresby served as the administrative seat. Having been heavily developed, Port Moresby formed the National Capital District (established in 1974) and a year later it became capital of independent Papua New Guinea. There are proposals to transfer many of the capital's institutions to the suburb of Waigani.

### Modern City

Port Moresby's port offers shipping services to Australia and other coastal ports. It has a good road infrastructure and the Jackson international airport is close to the city centre. Water comes from the nearby Laloki River but the city is prone to droughts.

Principal exports are copra, rubber and gold. Tourism is also an important revenue-earner. There is a university.

### Places of Interest

Among the leading tourist attractions are the parliament building and the national museum and gallery. There is a bustling market at Gordons and a big shopping complex at Boroko. There are several unspoilt beaches nearby and Sinasi reef is popular with divers. A short distance from the city centre are the Rouna Falls and Varirata National Park.

---

## Port of Spain, Trinidad and Tobago

### Introduction

Port of Spain, the capital of Trinidad and Tobago, is one of the prime ports of the West Indies. The city is on Trinidad's west coast on the Gulf of Paria that separates the island from Venezuela. Port of Spain has a geometric pattern with squares and parks. Not dependent on tourism, the city has a diversified industry and is the financial capital of the Eastern Caribbean.

### History

The town was first visited by Columbus in 1498. Originally a fishing village named Conquerabia by the native Indians, it was renamed Puerta de Espana (Port of Spain) by the Spaniards. In 1757 it replaced St Joseph as capital. By 1784 Port of Spain had become an important town with flourishing trade and commerce. In 1808, most of the town was destroyed by fire. The 1840s saw the liberation of African slaves on the island and their migration from the sugar plantations to the urban area. The city was the capital of the Federation of the West Indies from 1958–62.

### Modern City

The chief airport of the Caribbean, Piarco International Airport, is east of the city. Educational institutions include Fatima College, St Mary's College and one of the campuses of the University of the West Indies. Petroleum products, rum and sugar are among the chief exports. Other exports include beer, margarine and oils, cigarettes, plastics and building materials. Port of Spain has sawmills, textile mills and citrus canneries. Angostura Bitters, known

worldwide, is produced only in Port of Spain. The capital is also famous for steel pan instruments and calypso music.

### Places of Interest

Nineteenth century colonial buildings and hotels are geared towards business travellers. With its mix of ethnic groups the city has a diversified character. The centre of the old city, Woodward Square, is surrounded by Whitehall (the prime minister's office), the palace of the Roman Catholic archbishop, Knowsley House (government ministries' offices) and the Red House (neo-Renaissance building from 1906). There are Hindu temples and Muslim mosques in the city. Queen's Park Savannah, once part of a sugar plantation, is a public park with a race track. Next to it is the Magnificent Seven (a line of seven colonial buildings) including Stollmeyer's Castle, built to resemble a Scottish castle. Celebrations and festivals include the Carnival, the Hosay festival (Muslim religious festival) and the Hindu festival of Lights. Names of public places and streets reflect the city's links with various cultures, such as Lapeyrouse House, Calcutta Street and King George V Park.

---

## Port-au-Prince, Haiti

### Introduction

The capital of the West Indian republic of Haiti is in the southwest on the Gulf of Gonaïves. Haiti occupies the western third of the island of Hispaniola. Port-au-Prince is the chief port, commercial centre and seat of the Ouest department. The city has suffered from numerous civil wars, fires and earthquakes.

### History

Nomadic hunter-gatherers occupied the territory around 2600 BC. The ancient Arawaks reached the island around 250 BC and by the fifteenth century several hundred thousand Taino and Ciboney Indians lived. Christopher Columbus landed in 1492. Realising the potential for gold mining he made the island a Spanish colony. Disease and cruelty killed off the Indian population and African slaves were imported. The French arrived in the sixteenth century and after much fighting the Spanish ceded the western end of the island to the French in 1731. In 1749 they founded the city of Port-au-Prince which they called L'Hôpital. In 1770 it replaced Cap Haïten the capital of Saint-Domingue becoming capital of the independent republic in 1804. In 1807 the port was opened to foreign commerce but the city continued to suffer from civil strife with frequent assassinations of heads of state. America occupied the country from 1915–34 and this was followed by a series of coups before Dr. Francois Duvalier (Papa Doc) came to power in 1957, followed by his son in 1971. Hurricane Georges caused more devastation in 1998. In Jan. 2010 the city was devastated by a 7.0 magnitude earthquake. Most of the central historic area of the city was destroyed. Numerous countries and voluntary organizations delivered aid as part of a worldwide relief effort.

### Modern City

The white population and the mulattos live in the suburb of Pétionville in the hills to the southeast of the city. The black middle classes are concentrated around the capital with the poor living in squalor in the shanty urban areas. The harbour was modernised in the 1970s and 1980s to accommodate large container vessels. Exports include clothing, handicrafts and electronic goods. Most trade is with the USA. Textile, cottonseed oil, flour and sugar mills are located in or near the city and a stock-feeding station for cattle and horses was established in 1959. The Marché de Fer (Iron Market) is a nineteenth century French/African structure crammed with stalls. Tourism was once a principal source of foreign wealth, but numbers have dwindled. The 'quick' divorce laws however continue to attract visitors. Roads to Cap-Haïten, Les Cayes and Jacamel are paved but not kept in good repair. There are no railways but trucks and buses (taptaps) offer irregular and expensive services to the principal towns. Passenger-boats are limited. The international airport at Maïs Gâté, located 16 km (10 miles) to the north of the city, provides direct flights to the USA, Europe and other Caribbean nations. The State University

of Haiti was established in 1920. The bicentenary was commemorated in 1949 by an international exposition.

### Places of Interest

The Place du Champ-de-Mers, in the centre of the city, is the site of the National Palace (rebuilt in 1918), the army barracks and a statue of Jean-Jacques Dessalines, the black hero of the war of independence. Cathedrals in the city include the Cathédrale de Notre Dame and the Cathédrale de la Ste. Trinité (which has murals by some of the country's most important artists). The National Museum features King Christophe's suicide pistol and an anchor reputed to have come from Columbus' Santa Maria. The house of the local voodoo priest is in the city centre.

---

## Portland, United States of America

### Introduction

Known as the 'City of Roses', Portland is in northwestern Oregon and is the largest city in the state. The city is renowned for its setting in the Willamette Valley on the Willamette River with the Coast Range Mountains located to the west and the Cascade Range to the east. The seat of Multnomah County, Portland is an economic and business centre for the Pacific Northwest. It is also a major port.

### History

Originally settled by Chinook Indians who fished and hunted around the Columbia and Willamette rivers, Portland was designed and constructed in 1845 by Asa Lovejoy and Francis Pettygrove. The duo tossed a coin to decide who got to name the new city and Pettygrove won, deciding on Portland, after his hometown of the same name in Maine.

In the nineteenth century, as a growing port and centre for the lumber trade, the city had a reputation for gambling, prostitution and opium dealing. Portland became more gentrified in the early part of the twentieth century after the arrival of a new railroad and the growth of the salmon fishing industry in the nearby Pacific. In 1905 the city hosted the Lewis and Clark Centennial Exposition, attracting more investment to the area. The advent of hydro-electric power from the Grand Coulee and Bonneville Dams in the 1930s and 40s helped create a boom for the developing aluminium smelting and shipbuilding industries.

After the war, competition from up-and-coming ports such as Seattle caused a slump until urban redevelopment projects were introduced in the 1970s to regenerate the downtown area. Portland's economy then successfully diversified into new, hi-tech industries while its reputation for positive environmental practices attracted residents to the city.

### Modern City

The city is served by Portland International Airport, while the city's port has five marine terminals and a ship repair yard. Two interstate highways also serve Portland and there is a Greyhound bus terminal and an Amtrak railway station. The MAX light railway connects the city centre to the suburbs and the Tri-Met bus system provides transportation throughout the city.

Portland has a diverse economy with manufacturing and regional government among the city's largest employers. Nike is based there. Portland is also an important centre for the electronics industry with major corporations including Tektronix. Hi-tech computer and medical industries are also prominent.

Institutes of higher education include Portland State University, Reed College, Lewis and Clark College, the University of Portland, Concordia University (Oregon) and the Oregon Health Science University.

### Places of Interest

The post-modern Portland Building, built in 1982, is a famous landmark. Cultural institutions include the Portland Art Museum, Oregon Museum of Science and Industry and the Oregon History Centre. The Portland Center for the Performing Arts has a symphony orchestra and opera and ballet companies.

Large parks include Forest Park while Washington Park has the Metro Washington Park Zoo, a forestry centre and the International Rose Test Gardens. The Rose Garden arena hosts the basketball games of the Portland Trail Blazers.

---

## Port-Louis, Mauritius

### Introduction

The capital of the Mauritius on the island of the same name, Port-Louis is the main port and commercial centre of the islands.

### History

Port-Louis was founded by the French Governor Bertrand Mahé de Labourdonnais in 1735 as the colonial capital of Mauritius (then called Ile de France). Under French control, it was an important stop for French merchant ships travelling from Asia by the Cape of Good Hope. During the Napoleonic War (1800–15) it was occupied by British forces fighting for control of the surrounding area. Port-Louis suffered from the opening of the Suez Canal in 1869 as trade was diverted away from the area. It regained importance from 1967–75 when the canal was closed.

### Modern City

Port-Louis is the seat of all governmental bodies and the base for most businesses. The main produce is sugar which accounts for a large proportion of exports leaving the deepwater harbour. The University of Mauritius was founded in 1965. The port is linked to the rest of the island by road.

### Places of Interest

Several British and French colonial buildings remain including the eighteenth century government house and the Municipal Theatre built in 1822. The latter is used for Hindu weddings as well as local performances. Built on a central hill in 1838, the fortified citadel of Fort Adelaide affords a view over the city. Port-Louis has one Anglican and one Catholic cathedral, an art gallery and a natural history museum. The Champs de Mar race course was originally the site of French military parades.

---

## Porto-Novo, Benin

### Introduction

Though officially the capital, Porto-Novo is effectively the nation's second city after Cotonou. It lies on the coast above the Gulf of Guinea on a lagoon in the southeast of the country.

### History

The city came into being during the late sixteenth and early seventeenth century, probably as a kingdom capital of the Adja people. It received its current name from the Portuguese who established trading posts later in the seventeenth century. Porto-Novo soon became a thriving slave trading centre, supplying the Americas and a small kingdom developed around the port.

Fearing British expansionism from their base in southern Nigeria, Porto-Novo permitted French intervention in 1863. It became capital of Dahomey (a province of French West Africa equating to modern Benin) in the early years of the twentieth century. Dahomey made a peaceful transition to independence in 1960 and Porto-Novo was declared the national capital.

### Modern City

The city has road and rail connections with Cotonou, and is linked to Lagos by road. The mainstays of Porto-Novo's economy are exports of palm oil, cotton and kapok (tree fibres).

### Places of Interest

Attractions include a large market, the Grand Marché d'Adjara, a Museum of Ethnography and a former Portuguese church that is now a mosque.

## Poznań, Poland

### Introduction

The former national capital and current capital of the Wielkopolska region, Poznań is situated in western Poland along the river Warta. Its location, resting on a line which runs from Paris to Moscow, has made it a historically successful trade centre.

### History

In AD 966, Duke Mieszko I was baptised, bringing Poland as a nation into the realm of Western culture and religion. This event took place at Poznań, previously a minor fortified village, which subsequently became the episcopal see and capital of the country. Poznań was home to the first two Polish kings and to the nation's first cathedral, constructed in 968. Although the capital was moved to nearby Gniezno in 992, the city remained capital of the region and developed rapidly. In 1253 the town was given its charter. Growth increased steadily, reaching its highpoint during the Renaissance period following the departure of the Teutonic Knights from Prussia (1454).

The Second Partition of Poland (AD 1793) brought Poznań under Prussian control and began a process of Germanization which was to continue throughout the nineteenth century. Attempts to suppress the resident Poles demographically and culturally were enacted by Otto von Bismark in the 1870s, resulting in many of Poznań's citizens emigrating to America. Co-operative credit agreements made by Polish residents were effective in preventing total colonization, and after World War I Poznań was returned to Polish hands.

The onset of World War II and the German invasion of Poland brought destruction to the city and the mass murder or deportation of its inhabitants. After the war, the country fell under a strict communist regime which was increasingly challenged. On 28 June 1956, Poznań was the site for an important pro-democracy strike. The city's 50,000 industrial workers' demands for bread and freedom were initially rebuked with military action, resulting in 53 deaths. The action nevertheless persuaded the Polish United Worker's Party that significant changes had to be made, softening and ultimately ending the country's communist rule.

### Modern City

Poznań's economy incorporates extensive foreign investment, with roughly 1,000 city-based companies benefiting from foreign participation. It is also, after Warsaw, Poland's second largest centre for banking. Since 1921, the city has been host to the Poznań International Fair, which organises over 30 specialized international trade-related events each year. Manufacturing forms a great part of the city's employment (the city has the lowest unemployment rate in the country), with main industries including metallurgy, the production of ship engines, railway cars, textiles, tele-transmission equipment and fertilizers. Poznań's Ławica airport handles domestic and international flights, whilst its railway system has excellent connections to Polish and other European destinations.

### Places of Interest

The city is a leading cultural centre, with numerous educational institutions, several operatic and dance centres, and a number of theatres. It is also home to the country's oldest zoological garden. The cathedral, on an island on the river Warta, was the original seat of Mieszko's bishopric and stands near the Archdiocesan museum, which houses a fine collection of medieval through to modern art.

## Prague (Praha), Czech Republic

### Introduction

Prague lies on the River Vltava at the heart of Bohemia in the northeast of the country. It came into being with the foundation of Prague Castle as the main seat of the Premysl Dynasty in the 870s. The modern city is based around four historic towns (Hradčany, Mála Strana, Staré Mesto and Nové Mesto) merged by Emperor Joseph II in 1784, and the Jewish Quarter (Josefov).

### History

Staré Mesto, the Old Town was first settled during the tenth century and is home to the Old Town Square. Charles IV, Bohemian king and Holy Roman Emperor, made Prague capital of Bohemia in the fourteenth century and it was to provide the setting for the wars between Jan Hus and the Catholic church in the early fifteenth century. In 1618 the Defenestration of Prague occurred when two Habsburg councillors were thrown from a window in Prague Castle. It was one of the triggers for the 30 Years' War which saw Czechs lose civil and property rights through enforced Catholicization and Germanization, and would impact on the nation for 300 years to come.

The twentieth century found Prague at the centre of great upheaval. In 1918, under the guidance of Tomáš Masaryk, it became the capital of the new Czechoslovakian state. During World War II it fell under Nazi control and, while many buildings went relatively unscathed, the intelligentsia and the Jewish population were effectively wiped out. Ironically, Terezin, Prague's concentration camp and ghetto, was shown to Red Cross observers in the early stages of the war as a model camp to appease Western fears. In 1946, a year after the city's liberation, the Communists came to power and the emergence of Klement Gottwald as president in 1948 ushered in decades of Soviet oppression. Alongside the removal of the Jewish population and the deportations of Germans and Hungarians after the war, Prague became one of Europe's most racially homogenous cities.

1968 saw the Prague Spring, when President Alexander Dubček approved liberalizing reforms against Soviet wishes in a search of 'socialism with a human face'. Soviet tanks rolled into the city in Aug. 1968 and put down the uprising, removed Dubček and reinstated totalitarian rule. Discontent grew in the ensuing years and on 17 Nov. 1989, in the face of a heavy handed police response, a series of protests spread around Wenceslas Square. Playwright and dissident Václav Havel led a group that negotiated the government's resignation on 3 Dec. The Velvet Revolution, so called because of its peaceful nature, had succeeded and Havel became president with Dubček as speaker of the national assembly. Following the split of the Czech and Slovak states in 1993, Prague became capital of the Czech Republic.

### Modern City

Principal industries include precision and heavy industry, food production, brewing, electronics, chemicals and tourism. Its history and architecture have made Prague a popular destination and it is well served by public transport. Today, while some of the economic reforms of Václav Klaus in the 1990s have not borne all their promised fruits, Prague remains relatively prosperous, especially when compared to the capitals of some East European neighbours.

In Aug. 2002 severe flooding hit the city, causing extensive damage and forcing 40,000 people to leave their homes.

### Places of Interest

Prague's architecture encompasses 900 years of development, with fine examples of Romanesque, Gothic, Renaissance, Baroque, Art Nouveau and Cubist buildings set off by efficient post-war city planning. In addition, writers such as Franz Kafka, Rainer Maria Rilke, Jaroslav Hašek and Havel as well as composers like Smetana, Dvořák and Janáček have given Prague a rich cultural heritage.

Hradčany is the site of Prague Castle and the seat of Czech government. Adjoining it by the ornate Charles Bridge is Staré Mesto, the Old Town, which lies on the east bank of the Vltava. In the Old Town Square are the Gothic Tyn Church, the Town Hall, the Astronomical Clock and a statue to Jan Hus can be found. Mála Strana, or the Lesser Quarter, was founded in 1257 and today houses parks, gardens and many embassies. Nové Mesto, the New Town, was founded in 1348 and was the subject of nineteenth century

sanitization, which explains its varied architecture. It is the commercial hub of the city and the site of Wenceslas Square, which is the city's most important district. Josefov, meanwhile, was a medieval Jewish ghetto and many of its synagogues are now museums. Together with the over-crowded cemetery, they are testament to Prague's Jewish heritage, as well as the persecution Jews suffered from the eleventh to the twentieth centuries.

---

## Praia, Cabo Verde

### Introduction

Praia is Cabo Verde's capital and its most populous city. It is located on the south shore of the island of São Tiago (Santiago).

### History

Praia became the capital of Portuguese-controlled Cape Verde in 1770. It remained capital when the country gained independence in 1975.

### Modern City

Praia's port is the commercial hub of the Cabo Verdean islands. It handles coffee, sugar cane and tropical fruit.

There is an international airport located west of the city.

### Places of Interest

The island's beaches near the city are popular with tourists.

---

## Pretoria, South Africa

### Introduction

Pretoria is situated in the central northern part of the country, 60 km north of Johannesburg in Gauteng province. Known as Tshwane by the Sotho population, the city is South Africa's administrative capital. Its inhabitants refer to it as the Jacaranda City because it has such a large number of the celebrated trees. Pretoria holds a festival in Oct. each year when the Jacarandas blossom.

### History

The city's history begins with the occupation of the surrounding fertile valley by Nguni-speaking black South African farmers. In the mid nineteenth century Andries Pretorius, a leader of the Voortrekkers, established a farm, Grootplaas, at the junction of the Apies and Crocodile rivers. In 1853 the Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek (ZAR) which, under the leadership of Paul Kruger, had just secured its independence from Britain, needed a site for its new capital. Marthinus Pretorius established Pretoria on 16 Nov. 1855 and named it in honour of his father Andries Pretorius. At this time Pretoria was nothing more than a small rural backwater. Nonetheless the town remained the capital of the Transvaal until it became the administrative capital of the Union of South Africa in 1910. It was declared a city on 14 Oct. 1931 and in 1961 it became the administrative capital of the Republic of South Africa.

One of the world's biggest and most productive diamond mines was discovered 40 km east of Pretoria. This mine yielded the world's largest diamond, originally named the Cullinan but now known as the Star of Africa. The mining of diamonds brought much-needed revenue for the coffers of the ZAR in the wake of the costly Anglo-Boer Wars, and the city's economy is still heavily reliant on diamonds. Modern Pretoria is also home to Iscor (the South African iron and steel industry) as well as notable food-processing and engineering plants.

### Modern City

Johannesburg International Airport serves Pretoria. There is an airport shuttle that runs between JIA and the city. The main bus station is on Church Square.

From here large numbers of buses service most parts of Pretoria, and local transport is also provided by numerous and inexpensive taxis. The main railway station is south of the city centre near the greyhound bus terminus. From here buses and trains connect to Johannesburg, Kimberley, Bloemfontein, Komatipoort, Nelspruit as well as Limpopo and Bulawayo.

### Places of Interest

The Union Buildings to the northeast of the city centre are the home of the South African Government. Designed by Sir Herbert Baker, they were opened in 1913. The National Zoo, in an area of almost 70 ha, houses 140 mammal and 320 bird species; in the biggest inland sea-water aquarium there are over 300 fish species and in the reptile park there are over 90 reptile species as well as several amphibian and invertebrate species. The Voortrekker Monument is a massive granite monument set on Monument Hill and designed by Gerhard Moerdyk. Inside the monument is the Hall of Heroes, the four walls of which depict the history of the Great Trek in 1838. The State Theatre is a modern theatre with six auditoriums for opera, ballet and drama, as well as choral and symphony concerts. The Transvaal Museum of Natural History exhibits an enormous whale skeleton, as well as more traditional wildlife displays. The Austin Roberts Bird Hall, the most comprehensive in South Africa, contains a skeleton of the extinct Mauritian dodo. The Kruger House Museum celebrates the life of President Paul Kruger.

---

## Priština, Serbia

### Introduction

Priština is the capital of the province of Kosovo and Metohija. The Serbian capital until falling under Ottoman rule from the fourteenth to the early-twentieth century, relations between ethnic Serbs and Albanians have long been strained in the city. This culminated with Serbian 'ethnic cleansing' of the Albanian population during the Kosovan crisis of 1999. The city fabric was also badly hit by bombing.

### History

There is evidence of human habitation in the region around Priština dating to the early Neolithic era. The city of Ulpiana, capital of the Illyrian province of Dardania, was established in the second century just southeast of modern Priština but was destroyed during the middle ages.

Priština was under Serbian rule until the Battle of Kosovo in 1389 when invading Ottoman forces defeated Prince Lazar and seized control. Over the next two centuries the city prospered as a centre of trade and mining centre (centred on the nearby Mount Kopaonik). From the seventeenth century onwards the city fought alongside Austria against the Turks, and was badly damaged as a result on several occasions.

By the nineteenth century one-fifth of the population was Serbian. An important regional centre for craft and trade fairs, it was twice devastated by fire (in 1859 and 1863). When the Ottoman Empire collapsed in 1912 Priština reverted to Serbian control. In the period between World Wars I and II, large numbers of Turks, Albanians and Muslims were removed from Kosovo and their land re-distributed to Serbs.

In the aftermath of World War II Priština was designated capital of Kosovo. The city underwent largescale re-development under communist Yugoslavia, with much of its Ottoman Eastern identity destroyed. Re-building went along traditional communist lines, with large new building complexes and wide boulevards.

When Serbia denied Kosovo its autonomy in 1989, many ethnic Albanians were removed from their jobs and political posts to be replaced by Serbs. After a decade of deteriorating Serb-Albanian relations, Serb forces began 'ethnically cleansing' the city in 1999, with a large proportion of the ethnic Albanian population displaced. The city was severely damaged during NATO bombing raids, which continued until a Serbian military withdrawal was agreed.

### Modern City

Government in the city and Kosovo as a whole is in the hands of KFOR, the UN's peacekeeping force. The economy is based on mining, metallurgy,

electrics, pharmaceuticals, food processing and textiles. Despite some growth, it continues to struggle as a result of the events of the 1990s.

There is an international airport and road and rail links to other major cities. There is a university (established in 1970), now recovering from neglect and harassment under the Belgrade regime and the effects of the 1999 conflict.

### Places of Interest

The Gracianca Monastery dates from the first part of the fourteenth century and includes fine fresco work. The nearby Mausoleum of Sultan Murat was built in the mid-nineteenth century by Hurshid Pasha while the museum of Kosovo-Metohija has several departments exhibiting major artistic and archaeological finds.

---

## Puebla, Mexico

### Introduction

130 km south east of Mexico City, Puebla is the capital of the Puebla region and is fourth largest city in Mexico. The Atoyac River flows to the west of the city. The surrounding region is mountainous and bordered by the country's three largest peaks: Orizaba, Popocatepetl and Ixtaccihuatl.

### History

The area that is now the state of Puebla was originally inhabited by Nahuatl-speaking Indians and is rich in archaeological sites. The city itself was founded in 1531 by Cuetlacoapa de Toribio as Puebla de los Angeles. It was heavily influenced by colonialism and had a high instance of Spanish architecture, still evident today. Puebla became famous for its tradition of glazed ceramics, which originated in the sixteenth century. With the decline of the ceramics trade, at the end of the seventeenth century Puebla thrived as a producer of cloth. On the trade route between the eastern seaport of Veracruz and Mexico City, Puebla was the second city of Mexico and one of the largest in the Spanish Empire.

In 1847, during the Mexican war, Puebla was occupied by the US. In May 1862, when Mexico was at war with France, the invaders were forced back at the Battle of Puebla by an army led by General Ignacio Zaragoza. In his memory the city's name was changed to Puebla de Zaragoza. The 5 May remains a national holiday in Mexico and an annual festival in Puebla. A second French attempt a year later was more successful and Puebla stayed under French rule until it was eventually reclaimed by Porfirio Díaz in 1867. The city of Puebla played an integral part in the Mexican Revolution. The anti-government activist, Aquiles Serdán Alariste, was assassinated in his Puebla home in Nov. 1810, sparking off the revolution.

Religion played an important part in the city's history and Puebla has been called the 'City of Churches'. By 1630 the city had some 30 churches, all decorated by local artists. The city had the first public library in the Americas, opened in 1646.

Music flourished under colonial rule, although the upheavals of the nineteenth-century led to a decline. The city suffered considerable structural damage in an earthquake of 1973.

### Modern City

Local industries are textiles, ceramics (especially glazed tiles) and glass. The surrounding region is mainly agricultural, producing wheat, maize, tobacco and sugar. Its minerals are gold, silver and copper. There has been an increased industrialization from 1970 onwards, including the opening of a Volkswagen factory in 1970.

Puebla is connected to Mexico's major destinations by road, and to Guadalajara, Tijuana and Monterrey by a local airport 22 km away in Huejotzingo.

### Places of Interest

Puebla is famous for its colonial architecture and the extensive decoration of these buildings. The eighteenth century *poblano*-style of architecture and sculpture originated in Puebla. (Puebla's inhabitants are called *Poblanos*.)

One of the most important buildings of Puebla is its cathedral containing work in onyx, gold and marble. The construction of the cathedral began in 1575 and was completed in the eighteenth century. Other religious buildings include the Iglesia de Santo Domingo with its lavishly decorated Capilla del Rosario.

The house of the revolutionary Auiles Serdán Alariste is now the Regional Museum of the Mexican Revolution while the Museo Amparo specializes in Mesoamerican art.

Built in 1790 the Teatro Principal is one of the oldest theatres on the continent.

---

## Putrajaya, Malaysia

### Introduction

The new city of Putrajaya, 40 km south of Kuala Lumpur city centre, was declared administrative capital of Malaysia on 4 June 1999. The city is named for Tunku (Prince) Abdul Rahman Putra, the first premier of Malaysia; 'jaya' means 'success'.

### History

The Malaysian government began the search for a suitable location for a new administrative capital in the 1980s. A site was found in 1993 and the project was launched in 1995, during an economic boom. Work started on the construction of an 'Intelligent City', in which administration would be electronically-based, and a twin city, called Cyberjaya. The twin cities were envisaged as part of a 50 km-long multimedia corridor.

In 1998–99 construction ground to a halt as economic boom gave way to economic crisis. However, in June 1999 Putrajaya became administrative capital and the staff of the prime minister's office transferred to their new headquarters. The vast majority of Malaysia's government ministries had relocated to Putrajaya by 2012. The project has been dismissed as grandiose by the Malaysian opposition, which has disputed the need for the new capital.

On 1 Feb. 2001 Putrajaya was removed from Selangor state and became Malaysia's third federal territory.

### Modern City

Putrajaya is planned as a 'garden city' built around a 4.2 km ceremonial boulevard. Lakes have been created by damming rivers, and there are lush botanic gardens. There will be 15 neighbourhoods for a population of 330,000.

### Places of Interest

Few major buildings have been completed. The Dataran Putra (Putra Grounds), a large park surrounding the central lake, is partly constructed. The Masjid Putra (Putra Mosque) is imposing, with a minaret that rises 116 m. The Seri Perdana (prime minister's official residence) has been completed and may be visited when there are no official functions.

---

## Pyongyang, North Korea

### Introduction

The capital of the People's Democratic Republic of Korea, Pyongyang, is reputedly the oldest city in Korea. However, there is very little to see from the city's historic past. Pyongyang was rebuilt after the Korean War (1950–53) with wide boulevards, parks and many large Stalinist-style monuments, most commemorating Kim Il Sung. Although more than 2 m. people live in Pyongyang, the visitor is struck by how empty and quiet the city is. There are very few cars, and even relatively few bicycles, no street traders, no bustling shops and no crowds. An eerie tidiness, maintained by armies of women with brooms, reinforces that impression that much of Pyongyang is deserted.

## History

The site of Pyongyang has been inhabited for at least 4,000 years. According to legend, Tangun (the first Korean king, who may not have existed) had his capital in the region of modern Pyongyang. The city's recorded history can only be traced to 108 BC when a Chinese trading post was established near the Daedong River.

In AD 427, the date usually cited as the foundation of the city, Pyongyang became the capital of the kingdom of Koguryo. After 500, its walls were rebuilt and extended to enclose the present city centre. There were 16 city gates.

In the seventh century Pyongyang was taken by the Chinese. A revival in the city's fortunes did not occur until the tenth century when Pyongyang became the secondary capital of the Koryo dynasty of Korean kings. It flourished until the fourteenth century and became the second city in the land in size as well as in importance. Pyongyang was the target of invaders: the Japanese at the end of the sixteenth century and the Manchus at the beginning of the seventeenth century.

Pyongyang was one of the principal bases of European and other traders in the late nineteenth century. Protestant missionaries were established in the city, which soon had more Christians and more churches than any other city in the Far East. Banks and other financial interests flourished, but Pyongyang's prosperity was short-lived.

Pyongyang was fought over by the Chinese and the Japanese during the Sino-Japanese War of (1894–95). Both armies inflicted severe damage and, when the war was over, Pyongyang had been reduced to ruins and most of its inhabitants had fled. When the Japanese occupied the country in 1910, Pyongyang became a military base, a local seat of administration and, most importantly, an industrial city.

Pyongyang, and its industrial base, survived World War II (1939–45) and became the capital of a provisional Communist administration in 1946, and the official capital of the People's Democratic Republic of Korea when that state was proclaimed in 1948. But, again, war devastated the city. During the Korean War (1950–53) Pyongyang was repeatedly bombed by UN forces in the early stages of the war. In 1950 UN forces took the city, but it was retaken by Chinese troops and remained in Communist hands at the end of the war. The bombed city was rebuilt with the assistance of aid and planners from Communist China and the Soviet Union. The result was a harsh, but impressive, design based on grandiose thoroughfares and overpowering public monuments.

## Modern City

Pyongyang is the principal cultural and political centre of North Korea and the country's main industrial centre. Despite its peripheral position within North Korea it has become the hub of road and rail routes. It has the country's only international airport, Sunan, but flights are infrequent. Pyongyang lacks the foreign financial institutions common in most capitals. Some industrial plants still use coal, which is mined nearby. Major industries include textiles (particularly cotton and wool goods) and food processing.

## Places of Interest

One sight is compulsory for all foreign visitors—the huge statue of Kim Il Sung on the monumental square on top of Mansudae Hill. All visitors are brought by their official guide to lay flowers as a mark of respect to the founder of North Korea.

Also on the hilltop is the Museum of the Korean Revolution, from which there is a good view of the city and the Daedong River, which runs through its centre. On the eastern bank of the river rises the 170-m (558-ft) Tower of the Juche Idea (the national self-help philosophy expounded by Kim Il Sung). A lift journey to the top of the tower is rewarded by a view of the entire city and the fertile basin beyond. In the middle of the river are two fountains that spout water to a height of 150 m. (492 ft).

Many of the city sights are connected with Kim Il Sung. They include the Arch of Triumph, built where Kim rallied his supporters after the Japanese had quit Pyongyang in 1945. Near the arch is a large statue of a winged horse, the Chollima Statue, which commemorates the reconstruction of North Korea. The Monument to Victory in the Liberation War of the Fatherland (a massive group of North Korean soldiers) is also on the tourist itinerary.

In the suburb of Mangyeongdae is the supposed birthplace of Kim Il Sung. The thatched cottage, claimed to be his childhood home, has been carefully restored and contains some personal possessions. The Great Leader's body, embalmed, lies in the former Presidential Palace, but may not be viewed by foreigners except by invitation.

A few remains of historic Pyongyang can be seen including some stretches of the city wall and two of the 16 gates. Also worth a visit is the Central Botanical Garden, which has one hot house devoted to an orchid called kimilsungia and another to a begonia known as kimjongilia.

---

# Quebec City, Canada

## Introduction

French-speaking Quebec is located on the confluence of the St Lawrence and Saint-Charles rivers, to the north east of Montreal.

A UNESCO World Heritage Site since 1985, Vieux-Quebec is the only walled city in North America, part of a military inheritance which led to Winston Churchill to dub the city 'the Gibraltar of North America'.

## History

It was at Quebec that Samuel de Champlain established the first permanent European settlement in Canada in 1608. It developed as a fur-trading post, although the site of the city was first visited by a European in 1535, when French explorer Jacques Cartier came across the Huron Indian village of Stadacona. To aid the defence of the settlement, it was moved to the cliff-top in 1620 when the Fort St-Louis was built on the present site of the Château Frontenac, the gothic hotel which dominates the city.

Fighting continued between the British and French in North America throughout the seventeenth century with the British capturing Quebec in 1629 and holding the town until the Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye (1632) when it was restored to French rule. The British made several further attempts to take the colony with the governor of Massachusetts, Sir William Phipps, leading a fleet to Quebec in 1690 before being beaten back by the town's governor, the Count de Frontenac. A British fleet foundered on the reefs of the St Lawrence River in 1711. The city finally fell to the British in 1759 when James Wolfe won a significant victory. The city had been under siege for 3 months but did not fall to Wolfe until his forces discovered an unguarded track, scaled the cliff of Cap Diamant and attacked the sleeping French forces from behind. Quebec was officially ceded to the British crown by the Treaty of Paris in 1763. An attack by the Americans in 1775, was repelled and the city was able to develop as a timber and shipbuilding centre.

Quebec became the provincial capital of Lower Canada in 1791 and was given its city charter in 1840. When the British North American colonies met in 1864 to plan the confederation of Canada, Quebec City was chosen as the seat of the conference.

Franklin D. Roosevelt and Winston Churchill twice met in Quebec City during the Second World War to plan the invasion of Europe. Quebec City became a symbol of French-Canadian culture and heritage in the 1960s.

## Modern City

The capital of Quebec province, Quebec City's industries include textiles, publishing, tourism and ship building. It is also a major administrative and service centre. Laval University is one of its educational institutions. A port on the Lawrence River, Quebec City is served by Jean Lesage International Airport and bus and rail links.

## Places of Interest

It contains many historic buildings including the Church of Notre-Dame des Victoires, built in 1688, the Ursuline monastery, the seminary, the Anglican cathedral and the Catholic basilica.

There are several museums including the Musée de la Civilisation, covering French-Canadian culture and society, and the Musée du Québec, which contains a respected art collection.

---

## Quito, Ecuador

### Introduction

In an Andean basin just south of the equator on the slopes of the Pichincha volcano, Quito is the capital of Ecuador and of the Pichincha province. The political and cultural capital of the country, its old town was made a UNESCO heritage site in 1978.

### History

Quito was originally inhabited by the Quitus. Between 1000–1487 the city was ruled by the Shyris, a mix of Quitus and lowland Cara Indians. After the town was invaded by the Incas in 1487, it became an important Inca city. All traces of Quito's pre-Colombian culture were eradicated when the warrior Tahuantinsuyo attacked and burned the city. In 1534 a new town laid out in the typical colonial grid plan was created by the conquistador Sebastián de Belalcázar. In 1563 Quito became the seat of government for the Real Audiencia de Quito, part of the Viceroyalty of Peru. Quito attracted many Jesuit, Franciscan and Augustinian missionaries who established strong religious communities. In the mid-sixteenth century, Franciscans founded an art school which inspired the decoration of numerous churches and cathedrals.

For over three centuries Quito remained a small isolated city, its Andean location providing little attraction for migrants. The first calls for Ecuadorian independence came in the second half of the eighteenth century. They were led by Quito-born physician and writer Eugenio de Santa Cruz y Espejo who voiced revolutionary ideas through satirical writings. After an uprising in Quito in 1809, a declaration making Ecuador the first self-governing region in the Americas was signed in the city's Monasterio de San Agustín. But this was short lived and the city was soon reclaimed. Independence eventually came in 1822 when Simon Bolivar's general, Venezuelan revolutionary hero Antonio José de Sucre, took Quito.

In 1908 the Guayaquil–Quito railway was built linking the capital with the country's second city and beginning an expansion to the north and south which continued throughout the twentieth century. By the end of the twentieth century, Guayaquil had overtaken Quito as Ecuador's economic centre, although the capital retained its political and cultural influence.

### Modern City

Quito is Ecuador's second largest city and its main centre of textile production. Other industries include brewing, tanning and flour milling. The city's universities include the Universidad Central del Ecuador which was founded in 1586. Quito is linked with Peru and Colombia via the Pan-American Highway and its international airport is 10 km north of the centre.

### Places of Interest

Quito's old town is rich in colonial architecture and full of historic churches and cathedrals decorated with wooden sculptures and paintings. With its Baroque altar and ceiling decorated in gold leaf, the Monasterio de San Francisco is the city's oldest colonial building dating from 1534. In the Plaza de la Independencia next to the presidential palace is the cathedral in which Sucre is buried. Quito's museums include the Casa de la Cultura Ecuatoriana, which displays a mix of traditional artefacts and contemporary art, the Museo Guayasamín, dedicated to the work of the indigenous painter Oswaldo Guayasamín, and the Museo de Arte y Historia, which shows 16th and seventeenth century colonial art. Sucre's Quito home is now a museum. 30 km southeast of Quito the Reserva Forestal de Pasochoa rain forest shelters a wide variety of birds and wildlife.

---

## Rabat, Morocco

### Introduction

Built on the coast of the Atlantic Ocean on the left bank of the Bou Regreg Estuary, Rabat is the capital of Morocco. It stands opposite Salé with which its history is closely linked. A city of trees and parks and one of Morocco's four imperial cities, Rabat has a mix of Arab and European architecture and culture.

### History

The origins of the city date back to the seventh century. A Mauritanian trading post once stood in the southeast of the city. The area was first colonized by the Carthaginians, then by the Romans and in the tenth century, by the Berbers who were Muslims. Rabat was founded by the first Almohad ruler in the twelfth century as a garrison to fight the Spanish. The fort was later developed by Yacoub El Mansour who named the site Ribat E Fath meaning 'Victory Fortress'. From 1579–1603 a period of stability allowed the building of Rabat's fortified wall within which the modern city has developed. In 1609 Philip II of Spain expelled the Andalusian Moors from his Kingdom and many settled in Rabat and other parts of Morocco. The seventeenth century saw the rise of the 'Alawi Dynasty, in particular under the reign of Moulay Rachid who finished the building of the Casbah and the port in Rabat around 1666–69. In 1912 Rabat became the capital of the region that was now a French protectorate. The building of a new city was ordered under General Lyautey. Independence for Morocco was achieved in 1956 with Rabat remaining the nation's capital. In 1957 Morocco became a kingdom with the Sultan taking the title Mohammed V.

### Modern City

With the silting up of the river, the port has lost importance but the city has a textile industry and manufactures building materials. Food, fish and fruit processing, handicrafts and tourism are also important. The Mohammed V International Airport is 30 km south of Casablanca which lies 92 km southwest of Rabat by road. A royal palace was built in the 1950s and the Mohammed V University in 1957. The railway station is in the centre of the modern city. Most of the administrative buildings and institutes including the National Conservatory of Music, Dance and Dramatic Arts are located on the southern outskirts.

### Places of Interest

The most famous site is the Hassan Tower, the incomplete minaret of the great mosque begun by Yacoub El Mansour in the twelfth century. Behind its marble columns lies the Mohammed V Mausoleum. The Museum of the Oudayas, or Museum of Moroccan Arts, is situated in an opulent seventeenth century lodge built by Moulay Ismail and has collections of Moroccan carpets, musical instruments, jewellery in gold and silver with precious stones and pearls, and pottery from Rabat and Salé. The Archaeological Museum has bronzes dating from pre-Roman civilisations. The Postal Museum, founded in 1970, includes Morocco's first official stamp dated 12 May 1912. The Mohammed VI Modern and Contemporary Art Museum opened in 2014. It is Morocco's first major museum to be built since gaining independence from France in 1956.

---

## Reykjavík, Iceland

### Introduction

Reykjavík is Iceland's capital city, lying on Faxa Bay in the southwest of the country. Settled by Vikings, it is the focus of Icelandic life and is home to two

thirds of the country's population. The world's most northerly-situated capital, it derives much of its energy from local geothermal springs.

### History

The site of Reykjavík, according to the twelfth century Icelandic *Book of Settlements*, was settled in 874 by a Norwegian chieftain, Ingólfur Arnarson, who built a farm. He named it Reykjavík, which means 'smokey bay', because of the steam emanating from the natural hot springs.

The area, reliant principally on fishing, grew slowly over the ensuing centuries and it was not until the mid-eighteenth century that Reykjavík began to prosper as a trade centre. In 1786, with Iceland under the jurisdiction of Denmark, it became the seat of the Danish administrator and in 1843 it was chosen as the home of the Icelandic parliament (Alþingi).

In 1911 the University of Iceland was established in the city and in 1918 it became national capital, Iceland having been granted sovereign status. However, the county remained tied to Denmark until June 1944 when Reykjavík became capital of the newly independent nation. During World War II the city served as an important harbour for US ships crossing the Atlantic.

### Modern City

A large percentage of the city's water and heating requirements have been met since the 1930s by the geothermal spring beneath the city. A side-effect of this is the ever-present aroma of hydrogen sulphide. Most urban construction is in concrete in a bid to counter earth tremors.

Fishing and fish related industries remain vital to the local economy. Other important industries include textiles, printing and metalwork. Tourism has become increasingly important in recent years. There is an international airport.

### Places of Interest

Most of Reykjavík's leading attractions are to be found in the compact Old Town district, which nestles between Tjörnin (a small lake) and the harbour. Hallgrímskirkja (Church of Hallgrímur) is the city's tallest building and the second tallest in Greater Reykjavík after the Smáratorg Tower. Built between the 1940s and 1970s, it was designed to resemble basaltic lava.

The National Gallery houses a permanent collection of nineteenth and twentieth centuries works while the Reykjavík Art Museum hosts changing exhibitions of work by modern Icelandic and international artists. The National Museum, refurbished at the start of the twenty-first century, has a range of relics spanning 1,100 years. The national theatre and ballet are also based in the city.

On top of Óskjuhlid Hill is Perlan (Pearl), a glass structure housing a restaurant built on hot water tanks. The Árbaer Open-Air Folk Museum, established on a farm first mentioned in the mid-fifteenth century, includes a turf church dating from 1842, and 27 homes.

Hot Pots (geothermal swimming pools) have controlled temperatures of up to 44°C (108°F), with the largest at *Laugardalslaug*. Tourists are also attracted to the phenomenon of the midnight sun, when it remains light until very late during the Summer.

---

## Riga, Latvia

### Introduction

At the Gulf of Riga on the River Daugava near the Baltic Sea, Riga is the capital of Latvia, its chief port and cultural and industrial centre. Originally inhabited by the ancient Livs tribe, Riga was under Swedish, Russian and Polish rule before spending much of the twentieth century under Soviet control (1940–91).

### History

Riga is built on the site of a Liv (or Finno-Urgic) medieval fishing village used by amber traders crossing the Gulf of Riga. The settlement was founded in 1201 as a German fort by a Bremen bishop as a launch pad for crusades. At the same time, the Livonian Brothers of the Sword union was established. Allied to the Teutonic Knights, the fraternity used Riga as a base to conquer

Livonian tribes. More German settlers moved to the region, making Riga a stronghold of the German Baltic and a key trading post between Russia and the West. It became an archbishopric in 1253 and a member of the Hanseatic League in 1282, with the church, knights and merchants all struggling for power. Trade flourished and the town prospered over the next few centuries.

In 1561, Poland invaded the city. Riga was absorbed into the Commonwealth of Poland and Lithuania until Sweden wrested the city from the Poles in 1621. Riga became Sweden's second city but it was captured by the Russians in 1710. As the capital of Livonia (modern day northern Latvia and southern Estonia), Riga grew in size and importance throughout the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Russian communities moved in alongside the Germans and Latvians, and industry burgeoned, with the port thriving on the timber trade. With the emancipation of the serfs in 1861, many came to work and live in the city.

By World War I Riga was Russia's third city, but experienced much destruction during the German occupation. As capital of Independent Latvia (1918–40), Riga served as an observation point of Soviet activity for Western intelligence agents. In 1940 Soviet troops invaded Latvia and occupied Riga, deporting many Latvians to Siberia and northern Russia.

The Germans occupied the city for 3 years during World War II, inflicting structural damage and decimating the Jewish population. In 1944 the German army retreated under Soviet pressure, and Riga was incorporated into the USSR. More deportations ensued in the late 1940s as part of a Soviet agricultural collectivisation drive. An influx of Russians to the city filled the labour gap, while the USSR's Russification policy stifled the local culture. Under Soviet rule, the city became a leading manufacturing centre.

Following the collapse of the Soviet Union, in 1991 Riga once again became capital of Independent Latvia. In 2001 structural refurbishments and celebrations heralded Riga's 800th anniversary.

### Modern City

Riga is the economic, industrial and cultural centre of Latvia. Industries include shipbuilding and engineering, metallurgy, textiles, chemicals and the production of diesel engines. The city's educational institutions include the university, established in 1919. Riga is connected by road and rail to major Eastern European cities, while an international airport is 8 km southwest of the city. The Riga Radio and TV Tower, completed in 1987, is at 368.5 m. in height the tallest structure in the European Union.

Riga was one of two European Capitals of Culture for 2014.

### Places of Interest

Most of the major sights are situated in Old Riga, where the town's original nucleus was formed on the east bank of the Daugava River. Much of the original architecture survives including the Dome Cathedral, the Gothic St Peter's Church and the thirteenth century St Jacob's Church.

Riga castle, built for the Livonian knights in 1330, is now the presidential home. Museums include the Latvian Museum of Fine Art, showing local contemporary works by such artists as Janis Rozentāls and Karlis Padegs, and the Museum of Foreign Art accommodated in the Castle. Covering 100 hectares, the open air Ethnographic Museum preserves traditional Latvian village life.

80 km from Riga is the Baroque Rundale Palace. Designed by Bartomeolo Francesco Rastrella, the architect responsible for many of St. Petersburg's treasures, the palace was completed in 1768 and restored in the 1970s.

---

## Rio de Janeiro, Brazil

### Introduction

On Guanabara Bay on Brazil's southern Atlantic coast, Rio de Janeiro is the country's second largest city and its cultural heart. Rio de Janeiro was the capital of the Portuguese colony from 1716. In 1960 the capital status was transferred to the newly built, centrally located Brasília. An economic, financial and tourist centre, the city is the capital of the state of Rio de Janeiro.



## History

The first mention of the city dates from the second Portuguese expedition to the New World in 1502, led by Gaspar de Lemos. Landing in Jan. and believing Guanabara bay to be the mouth of a river, he named the region Rio (river) de Janeiro (Jan.). The first settlers in the area arrived with Admiral Nicholas de Villegaignon in 1555 with the intention of establishing a colony of French Huguenots. The Portuguese governor Mem de Sá tried to expel the French but it was his nephew Estacio de Sá who finally forced the French to leave in the mid-1560s. Once in Portuguese hands, the city began to develop and by 1585 had a population of 3,850, of whom 750 were Portuguese and 100 African slaves.

Early economic activity centred on sugarcane plantations with labour provided by slaves from Africa and the indigenous population. The city began to grow rapidly following the discovery of gold in the nearby state of Minas Gerais at the end of the seventeenth century. Rio superseded the colonial capital Salvador in 1763 when the government moved to the city. The Portuguese built forts throughout Brazil including six in Rio but Rio suffered numerous attacks. The French made raids in 1710 and 1711 when Rene Duguay-Trouin, with a large fleet, held the city to ransom for 2 months before being expelled.

In 1808 during the Napoleonic wars the Portuguese royal family took refuge in Rio. The arrival of the court saw unprecedented artistic and cultural growth in the city. Following the return of the court to Europe, and the declaration of Brazilian independence in 1822, coffee overtook gold as the region's key product. In 1854 the first 'carnival march' heralded the popular annual Carnival.

With the proclamation of the Republic in 1889, Rio remained the capital of the country and underwent infrastructural improvements. By the end of the nineteenth century Rio had experienced a population explosion. The growth of industry encouraged major internal migration, particularly from the African ex-slaves who had been freed in 1888. This was coupled with large-scale European migration from Portugal, Italy and Germany. It led to a period of social disruption following a series of poor harvest. At the end of the nineteenth century the first *favela*, or shanty town, sprang up on the outskirts of the city, populated by returning ex-slaves who had been temporarily drafted into the army.

Following World War II there was a period of rapid modernization. These improvements coincided with a massive increase in population and rapid industrial growth. A vast oilfield was discovered in Rio state in 1974, leading to knock on benefits for the city. The influx of unskilled labour put new pressures on housing, resulting in more *favelas* on the outskirts of the city.

## Modern City

Despite the loss of its capital status in 1960, Rio has remained the cultural capital of Brazil. It is the country's second largest city and an important, modern sea port. Its main exports are sugar and coffee. It is a major service industry centre. Industries include food processing, textiles and the manufacture of building materials, electrical equipment, chemicals and pharmaceuticals.

Many of Brazil's leading companies have their head offices in the city. Leisure and tourism are important to Rio's economy. It is unrivalled as the nation's liveliest city with its world famous beaches. However, a large part of the population, continue to live in shanty towns.

Rio de Janeiro has air, sea, rail and road links. The Galeão airport is for international flights while the Santos Dumont airport caters for domestic traffic. The city is served by a metro system.

Rio de Janeiro hosted the 2016 Olympic Games from 5–21 Aug.

## Places of Interest

Among Rio's beaches most popular beaches are Copacabana and Ipanema. Landmarks include Pão de Açúcar ('Sugar Loaf') Mountain and Corcovado Mountain, on which stands the statue of Christ the Redeemer.

The Modernist Cathedral Metropolitana in the heart of the city was completed in 1979 in a style reminiscent of ancient Mayan architecture. Among Rio's other religious buildings are the Mosteiro de São Bento and Nossa Senhora de Candelária.

Rio's museums include the Museo Historico Nacional, opened in 1922, which has the largest collection of coins in Latin America. The Museo Nacional de Belas Artes (Fine Arts Museum) displays over 20,000 paintings and sculptures. The Museo de Arte Moderna (Modern Art Museum) opened in 1958.

# Riyadh, Saudi Arabia

## Introduction

Riyadh is the political capital of Saudi Arabia (Makkah being the religious capital). Located in Nejd in the central region of the Arabian peninsula, it is the seat of government and an important commercial, educational and cultural centre. The city extends for some 1,600 km<sup>2</sup> and has a population of over 3 m.

## History

Situated at the confluence of several wadis (dry riverbeds) that channel underground water to the site, Riyadh has been a natural fertile area in an otherwise arid landscape since antiquity. In pre-Islamic times the settlement at the site was known as Hajar. Date groves and fruit orchards, irrigated by subterranean water and periodic rainfall, developed around the town, attracting traders from across the Arabian peninsula. Its modern name (derived from the Arabic word meaning garden) was first applied to those sections of the town where the groves and orchards predominated. In time the name came to refer to the whole settlement.

By the end of the eighteenth century Riyadh had become part of the first Saudi state. This was administered from Diriya by the Al-Saud family (forebears of the present ruling dynasty), who were followers of the puritanical Wahhabi Islamic sect. When Diriya fell under the control of the Ottoman Empire in 1818, the Al-Saud transferred their capital to Riyadh to the south. By 1824, the Al-Saud regained political control of central Arabia. A period of tribal warfare began in 1865 and resulted in the rival Al-Rashid family, with Ottoman support, extending its power over the Saudi state. The Al-Saud, under the leadership of Abdul Rahman, were forced into exile in 1891. However, Riyadh was recaptured in 1902 by Abdulaziz Ibn Abdul Rahman. This event marked the beginning of the formation of the modern state of Saudi Arabia. After establishing Riyadh as his headquarters, Abdulaziz proceeded over the next three decades to unite the different regions into one nation. In Sept. 1932, the country was named the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia and Riyadh became the capital of the new state. Where for centuries its main features and its size had remained largely unchanged, the city began to expand rapidly. At the start of the 1930s Riyadh had an estimated population of 30,000. Within three decades, the population reached 200,000, and 1.5 m. by 1988. Oil revenues financed a vast construction boom, and the city has increased in area from 8.5 km<sup>2</sup> in 1932 to its present 1,600 km<sup>2</sup>.

## Modern City

Riyadh is centre of government and diplomacy, ministries and foreign embassies having relocated from Jeddah since the early 1980s. Most embassies and offices of international organizations are in the Diplomatic Quarter in the northwest of the city. Riyadh is divided into 17 separately administered areas, known as branch municipalities. Two industrial zones have been established outside the city. The King Khalid international airport is the country's second busiest airport. There are two universities (the King Saud and the Imam Mohammed Ibn Saud Islamic Universities) and a number of specialized colleges, institutes and cultural centres. Riyadh was selected as the cultural capital of the Arab world for 2000. The King Fahd International Stadium can seat 80,000 sports spectators. Despite its commercial expansion, Riyadh has abundant public parks and open spaces making up about 4% of the city's area.

Riyadh was subject to a serious terrorist attack on 12 May 2003. Nine suicide bombers hit western targets including expatriate compounds. The headquarters of the Saudi Maintenance Company was also targeted. Al-Qaeda has been blamed by both the Saudi and US administrations. The attack came on the eve of a visit from US Secretary of State Colin Powell. Approximately 30 people died and 200 were injured.

## Places of Interest

The old section of the city, known as the Qasr Al-Hokm district, has been rejuvenated as part of a multi-billion dollar project. Segments of the old city wall and other historic elements have been preserved and new building has incorporated traditional architectural elements. The complex houses the offices of the Riyadh Governate, conference halls, mosques, commercial buildings, shopping facilities and souks. Other notable features of the capital include the Masmakh Fortress (the recapture of which by Abdulaziz in 1902

heralded his future campaign of conquest); the Murabba Palace (built in 1946 by Abdulaziz as a home and seat of government); the National Museum; the King Saud University Museum; and the King Faisal Centre for Research and Islamic Studies. Riyadh Zoo is a popular leisure attraction. On the outskirts of the city there is one of the largest camel markets in the Middle East.

## Rome, Italy

### Introduction

The national capital, Rome is also the capital of Latium region and Rome Province. The city is located in central Italy and is built across seven hills on the banks of the Tiber River, 25 km from the Tyrrhenian Sea. Known as the Eternal City, Rome is one of the world's greatest cultural, religious and intellectual centres.

### History

According to legend, Rome was founded in 753 BC by the twin descendants of Aeneas the Trojan, Romulus and Remus. There is evidence of settlement in the area dating back to the beginning of the 1st millennium BC. By the sixth century BC several Etruscan city-states were unified to form the kingdom of Rome.

The first Republic of Rome was declared in 509 BC. In 396 BC the city was largely destroyed by Gallic invaders, and only the Capitoline was retained. Reconstruction was swift, and in the third century the republic defeated Carthage, thus becoming the dominant power in the Mediterranean. In 44 BC, after the assassination of Julius Caesar, who did much to improve civic buildings and living conditions in the city, Augustus was declared Emperor. He strengthened Roman government and restored peace to the entire Roman basin. His reign was perceived as a golden age for the empire.

Rome's zenith was reached in the first and second centuries when the city's population was nearly 1 m. However it never managed to be economically self-sufficient and as a result went into a steady decline. The conversion of the Emperor Constantine in 314 gave Christians the freedom to practice their religion, previous to his rule Christianity had been prohibited. From this time onwards Rome has claimed supremacy in the Christian church and through nineteen centuries the Popes, the original bishops of Rome, have influenced religious and political thinking far beyond the Vatican City.

The emperor Justinian's efforts to restore Rome to its former glories following a series of invasions by the Vandals and Visigoths proved catastrophic. By the end of the sixth century, the population had dwindled to below 100,000. Partial restoration of the city's infrastructure came at the turn of the ninth century when Charlemagne was crowned holy Roman Emperor. From this time Rome's importance as the centre of the Christian world increased, and towards the end of the eleventh century it had grown wealthy on the profits of pilgrimages and religious donations. However the feuding of the city's nobility meant that for much of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries the papacy was based in Avignon. It returned to Rome in 1377.

During the Renaissance the city briefly thrived, but a conflict between the papacy and the emperor Charles V culminated in the sack of Rome in 1527 and the destruction of many civic improvements. The counter-reformation witnessed the rebirth of the city, but Rome was never to have the resources of a trading empire like that of Venice, and once again it began to decline in prosperity, and corruption amongst its nobility grew. In 1798 Napoléon's troops captured Rome and it was briefly a republic free of papal rule. The papacy was reinstalled in 1814, and Pope Pius IX awarded the city a new liberal constitution, designed to improve its government. In 1861 Rome was incorporated into the unified kingdom of Italy, and in Oct. 1870 it became the new country's capital. Throughout the twentieth century Rome has earned revenue as a major tourist destination, and much of its recent history has been characterized by initiatives to restore and protect its wealth of archaeological and cultural treasures.

### Modern City

Most flights arrive at Leonardo da Vinci Airport which is connected by train to the Termini station in central Rome. Some flights arrive at Ciampino

Airport, which is linked by bus and subway to the centre. Most domestic, European and international rail services arrive and depart from the main Termini station. The city is connected to the north and south by the A1 motorway and to the west by the A24.

Urban transport is provided by bus and metro.

Rome is an important centre of commerce with varied industries, such as electronics, chemicals printing, publishing, food-processing engineering and filmmaking. A great deal of its income comes from tourism.

### Places of Interest

Reflecting twelve centuries of Roman history, the Roman Forum acted as the political, religious and commercial centre of ancient Rome. The Forum is intersected by the Via Sacra, the oldest street in Rome.

The Palatine Hill rises above the Roman Forum and is the place where, according to legend, Romulus and Remus were discovered. The Farnesi Gardens, laid out in the sixteenth century on the site of Tiberius' palace, look out over the Forum and rest of Rome. The Imperial Forum sprawls across a site opposite the Roman Forum and contains the ruins of temples, basilicas and public squares constructed in the first and second centuries.

The Coliseum is a vast amphitheatre that was used as an arena for mock naval battles, gladiatorial contests and for fights to the death between men and wild animals. It was here that the Christians were fed to the lions.

The Capitoline Hill (Campidoglio) was the most sacred part of Ancient Rome and now serves as the seat of the City Government. The church of S. Pietro in Carcere marks the spot where St. Peter (the first Pope and Bishop of Rome) is thought to have been imprisoned by the Romans.

The Pantheon is a perfectly preserved ancient building which once served as a temple. Originally built by Agrippa in 27 BC and rebuilt by Hadrian (117–125 AD) it was converted into a church in the seventh century. The side chapels contain the tombs of the Kings of Italy and of the renaissance painter, Raphael. The Pantheon is situated in the historic Centro Storico.

The Piazza Navona was opened in 86 AD as a stadium hosting wrestling matches, javelin and discus throwing and chariot and foot races. It is now a pedestrianized space containing three fountains, including Bernini's masterpiece, the *Fontana dei Quattro Fiumi* (Fountain of the Four Rivers), at the centre. Bernini completed the fountain in 1651.

The Baroque Palazzo Barberini was built for the Barberini family by the combined talents of Boromini, Bernini and Maderno in the seventeenth century. It now houses the Museo Nazionale d'Arte, which has a collection devoted to paintings from the eleventh–eighteenth centuries including works by Lippi, Tintoretto, Caravaggio, Raphael, Titian, Holbein, etc.

Just north of the Spanish Steps, the Villa Borghese was created by Scipione Borghese to celebrate his elevation to Cardinal. It features a park, a zoo and three notable art museums. The Galleria Borghese is housed in the Palazzo Borghese and contains collections of sculptures by Canova and Bernini and paintings by Raphael, Correggio, Titian and Caravaggio.

The Museo Nazionale Etrusco occupies the Villa Giulia and houses a collection of Etruscan artefacts.

The cathedral church of Rome, the Basilica di San Giovanni in Laterano is the oldest Christian Basilica in Rome. It was first begun by Constantine in 314 AD, rebuilt during the Baroque period by Borromini and altered again in the eighteenth century. The church has some important relics, including what are said to be the heads of Saints Peter and Paul.

The Lateran Palace was rebuilt in the sixteenth century and was the papal palace until the papal court returned from Avignon. The Scala Sancta is a vestige of the medieval palace and is said to be where Christ stood at his trial in the Palace of Pontius Pilate.

The famous Fontana di Trevi (Trevi Fountain) designed by Nicolo Salvi was commissioned by Pope Clement XIII in 1762 and depicts the ocean riding his chariot drawn by sea horses.

## Roseau, Dominica

### Introduction

Roseau, at the mouth of the River Roseau on the southwestern coast of Dominica, is the national capital and its main port.

## History

The town was settled by the French in the mid-1700s. They called it Roseau after the French word for reeds, which grew in abundance. A subject of dispute between the French and English during the eighteenth century, it was devastated by two hurricanes and a massive fire during the late 1770s and early 1780s. In 1783, along with the rest of Dominica, the city was ceded to the British. Agriculture was a mainstay of the economy but Roseau also became the centre of a thriving slave trade in the early nineteenth century.

In 1978 Roseau became capital of independent Dominica but it was virtually destroyed by Hurricane David the following year. It has subsequently undergone major reconstruction and development.

## Modern City

The local economy relies on the activities of the deep-water port. Leading exports include Vegetables, spices, limes and essential oils. Tourism is also important.

Canefield airport is 3 miles from the city centre and Melville Hall airport is 38 miles away. The port has ferry services and minibuses run within the city.

## Places of Interest

Leading attractions include the parliament building, the Roman Catholic cathedral, the Anglican church of St George and the public library (built by Andrew Carnegie). The Old Market was the centre of the city's slave trade. There is a public market selling local produce and the Dominican museum has permanent exhibitions on the slave trade and Creole and Amerindian culture. Also popular are the botanic gardens and the nearby waterfalls at Trafalgar.

# Rotterdam, Netherlands

## Introduction

Rotterdam is situated on the New Meuse (Nieuwe Maas) River in the south of the Netherlands, just under 20 miles (30 km) from the North Sea, with the New Waterway canal connecting it to the coast.

## History

The city entered the history books in 1283 when the land it was built on was reclaimed from the mouth of the Rotte river, and a fishing village was established. Rotterdam was chartered in 1328. Following the construction of a canal to the Schie, which was like the Rotte, a tributary of the New Meuse, the town became the major port of the region.

The seventeenth century was something of a golden age for the city, as it basked in the prosperity brought to the Netherlands via the newly discovered trade route to the Indies. Rotterdam's harbours and residential area underwent considerable expansion during this era, and as the eighteenth century dawned the city was second only to Amsterdam as a commercial and financial centre.

After the cessation of international trade during the French occupation of the Netherlands, Rotterdam began the process of re-establishing itself as a leading merchant city. In order to facilitate this process the New Waterway Canal was built. It was sufficiently large to carry ocean-going steamships, and was completed in 1872. After a series of further improvements, including the development of a rail connection with the southern Netherlands and the construction of a bridge across the Meuse, Rotterdam became the largest dredged harbour in the world.

Constant bombardment and German occupation during World War II brought chaos to the city and destroyed much of its port, and many of its older public buildings. The fifteenth century St Lawrence's church fell victim to Nazi artillery but was painstakingly restored after the war by the resilient locals. The rest of the city lay in ruins, but the result of this calamity was to inspire a new generation of Dutch architects to reinvent the centre. A completely different new inner city was planned and developed.

## Modern City

Unlike many other attempts at post-war reconstruction, Rotterdam's spacious and modern centre has attracted widespread admiration from professionals

and tourists. Despite this architectural change, the port remains the hub of Rotterdam's economy. It is the world's most important oil terminals; there are 5 major oil refineries located within its boundaries and the city's petrochemical industry is highly important to sustaining its success. Given the sheer volume of cargo that passes through it each year Rotterdam remains one of the busiest and largest harbours in the world. It is also well served by road and rail networks and there is an airport—Zestienhoven—to the northwest of the city. Rotterdam was made one of the European Capitals of Culture for 2001.

## Places of Interest

Sites of cultural interest include the rebuilt St Lawrence's church with its statue of one of Rotterdam's most famous former inhabitants - Erasmus, De Doelen concert hall which is celebrated for the quality of its acoustics, and the Boymans-van Beuningen museum which houses a fine collection of Dutch and Flemish masterpieces. The Royal Rotterdam Zoological Garden Foundation is a renowned and popular zoo.

# Rustavi, Georgia

## Introduction

Rustavi, on the Kura river in southeast Georgia, is the largest city in the Kvemo Kartli region and the third largest in the country. Around 40 km. southeast of Tblisi, on the site of an ancient city, the modern town was developed by Soviet authorities in the second half of the twentieth century to be an industrial powerhouse.

## History

The ancient town of Rustavi, home to the famous twelfth–thirteenth century poet Rustaveli, was destroyed by the Mongol Timur at the end of the fourteenth century. When iron ore was discovered in the vicinity in the 1940s, Stalin directed that the town should be developed to exploit it. An ironworks, steelworks, chemical plants and a major railway station on the Tbilisi-Baku line were erected. The city suffers severe pollution as a result of rapid industrialization.

## Modern City

Poor infrastructure and high unemployment have led to high rates of crime and poverty. The chemical and metalworks are still the primary source of employment. The Rustavi TV company has had several run-ins with the government.

## Places of Interest

The area west of the city produces wine and Rustavi vodka.

# Saint-Louis, Senegal

## Introduction

Saint-Louis, the third-largest town of Senegal, is just south of the border with Mauritania. The former capital city, it was subsumed in importance by Dakar from the second half of the nineteenth century. The city comprises an island and part of the Langue de Barberie peninsula, connected by the 500 m. long bridge, Pont Faidherbe.

## History

Saint-Louis was founded in 1659 and was the capital of Mauritania–Senegal. Britain and France vied for dominance in the region, but it was under French jurisdiction in the mid-nineteenth century that Saint-Louis reached its commercial zenith as a trading and fishing centre.

The rise of Dakar from the 1860s reduced Saint-Louis' standing and, though Saint-Louis was made capital of French West Africa in 1893, it lost the position to Dakar in 1904.

### Modern City

Saint-Louis is now a relatively minor town, dependent upon the fishing industry and its role as a transport hub.

### Places of Interest

Pont Faidherbe was originally built for a location on the Danube but was shipped to Saint-Louis in 1897. The architecture of the island pays homage to the colonial era. The old governor's palace, a fort during the eighteenth century, is now a government building while the cathedral was built in the early nineteenth century. Other attractions include the Muslim cemetery, known for its numerous fishermen's graves, and the national park on the Langue de Barberie peninsula. The African quarter on the peninsula is the favoured area for nightlife. There is an annual jazz festival in May or June and occasional boat races.

## Salt Lake City, United States of America

### Introduction

Salt Lake City, the capital of Utah, is in the north of the state near to Great Salt Lake in the basin of Lake Bonneville. The major trade centre of Utah, the city is also known as the international headquarters of the Mormon Church and as the host city of the 2002 Winter Olympics.

### History

Salt Lake City was built after Brigham Young, the leader of the Mormons (or Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), arrived in the area with his followers in 1847. In 1849 the name Great Salt Lake City was adopted and the city became capital of the new territory of Utah in 1856. The city's name was shortened to Salt Lake City in 1868 and maintained its status as the capital when Utah was admitted to the Union in 1896. After 40 years of construction work the Mormon temple in the city was completed in 1893.

In the twentieth century the city thrived as its mining and manufacturing industries grew and it developed as a winter sports resort. In 2002 the city hosted the Winter Olympics.

### Modern City

Salt Lake City International Airport is located 4 miles west of the downtown area. There is a Greyhound bus terminal and an Amtrak rail station and Gray Line runs bus tours of the city.

Lead, copper, silver, lead and zinc mining and processing operations near the city account for much of its economy. Other major products include metal goods, processed food, petroleum and textiles. Salt Lake City is also the seat of the University of Utah and Westminster College.

### Places of Interest

Temple Square is the international headquarters of the Mormon Church and contains the 210 ft. high Temple (open only to confirmed Mormons), the Mormon Tabernacle and two visitor centres. The nearby Beehive House was built by Mormon leader Brigham Young in 1854 and now contains an exhibition on his life. Other Mormon visitor attractions include the Family History Library and the Museum of Church History and Art.

Utah State Capitol is located on a hill overlooking Temple Square. Other cultural institutions include the Hansen Planetarium and the Utah Museum of Fine Arts. Symphony Hall houses the Utah Symphony Orchestra while the Utah Jazz basketball team play at the Delta Center.

## Salvador, Brazil

### Introduction

Brazil's first capital, Salvador is the capital of the Bahia region in the northeast of the country. It remains one of Brazil's most important historical and cultural centres. The colonial centre was named a UNESCO world heritage site in 1985.

### History

The explorer Amérigo Vespúcio discovered Salvador bay on All Saints' Day (1 Nov.) 1501. He thus named the area Baía de Todos os Santos (All Saints' Bay). The construction of the city was ordered by King Don João III, when a Portuguese fleet brought more than a thousand people in six ships to settle the area. The city proper was founded in 1549 as Brazil's colonial capital. Salvador was the main Atlantic port for ships travelling the *volta do mar*, or spice route to the East, and the surrounding region developed into an important region of sugar production and export.

In 1583 Salvador had a population 1,600 people. Its wealth attracted predators who made several attempts to take the city at the turn of the seventeenth century. The West Indian Company (backed by a variety of wealthy European investors) took the port in 1624, holding it until the Spanish expelled the invaders the following year.

In the early part of the eighteenth century gold and precious stones were discovered in central Brazil, bringing new wealth to the city. From this period date many of the city's most important buildings. In 1763 Salvador lost its capital status to Rio de Janeiro. But it retained some political power and was home to the Portuguese royal family during the Peninsular War (1808–14). In the war of independence, Salvador remained under Portuguese control until its liberation in 1823.

New immigrants began to arrive from the end of the nineteenth century, giving the city a rich multicultural background. The early twentieth century saw big changes particularly in the port over to the south of the city. But many of the historical sites to the north were preserved, and from 1967 restoration started. What survived of the historic centre of Salvador was declared a World Heritage Site in 1985.

From 1992, the government of Bahia began a large scale project for renewing Salvador's infrastructure and boosting its tourist industry. The ongoing Restoration Plan for the Historic Centre of Salvador was the largest programme of its kind ever mounted in Brazil. Hundreds of houses have been restored, and a number of important ruins reconstructed.

### Modern City

A major port, Salvador's exports include sugar, cocoa and diamonds. Its principal industries are food and tobacco processing. Salvador is accessible by air, rail, road and sea. It has a funicular railway system and the 70-m. Lacerda Elevator linking the upper and lower cities. Educational institutions include the Universidade Federal da Bahia and the Universidade Católica do Salvador.

### Places of Interest

There are many colonial sites. Religious buildings include the Igreja do Nosso Senhor do Bonfim, the Igreja Nossa Senhora do Rosário dos Pretos and the Catedral Basílica. Once a Jesuit church, the cathedral is decorated with Portuguese *azulejos*, or tile work. Built at the turn of the eighteenth century, the Baroque church of São Francis has carved woodwork decoration and a number of treasures such as Portuguese panels detailing the legend of the birth of Saint Francis.

Among Salvador's museums are the Museu de Arqueologia e Etnologia (Archaeology Museum), the Museu de Arte Sacra de Bahia (Religious Art

Museum) and the Museu da Cidade (City Museum). The Pelourinho, or Pelô, as it is known by the locals, is located in the historical centre of Salvador and contains some of the finest examples of colonial architecture in Latin America.

---

## Salzburg, Austria

### Introduction

Salzburg is situated on the border with Germany in the north central part of the country. It is the capital of the federal state of Salzburg and lies on the River Salzach. Extensively developed in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries on the Italian model and boasting fine examples of Renaissance and Baroque architecture, it is now Austria's second most important tourist city.

### History

Celts and Romans were in occupation before Salzburg was created a bishopric by St Rupert in the early eighth century. In 798 it was made an archbishopric, becoming one of the most significant in the Holy Roman Empire. It also gained wealth from the saltmines of the surrounding area. The Archbishops held power and wealth with Wolf Dietrich, who reigned from 1587–1612, among the most prominent. He employed architects and artists from Renaissance Italy to reconstruct the city and during his time Salzburg gained a new cathedral, the Residenzplatz (home to the archbishops) and a number of other grand public buildings.

Extensive rebuilding and extension continued under Dietrich's successors Markus Sittikus and Paris Lodron, who between them ruled until the middle of the seventeenth century. By this time Salzburg had its own university. For a long period Salzburg was in effect an independent city state but it fell under Habsburg rule in 1816 and 2 years later it was badly damaged by fire. The city escaped with little damage in the wars of the twentieth century and served as the base for US army personnel from 1945 until 1956.

### Modern City

Salzburg has efficient road, rail and air links. Apart from tourism, other major industries include textiles, leather, brewing and metal work. It is also a major conference centre. Despite its reputation for austerity—Thomas Bernhard, a native writer, called the city “a fatal illness” because of its conservatism—Salzburg remains a major draw for visitors, tempted by its rich architecture and its alpine setting.

### Places of Interest

Salzburg is overlooked by the Hohensalzburg Fortress, a grand construction built at the top of Mönchsberg (Monk's Hill) in 1077 and rebuilt and refined until the late seventeenth century. Existing as almost an independent town within Salzburg, it provided accommodation to the archbishops throughout the wars of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. It is the city's most visited tourist attraction. Other major attractions include the Natural History Museum and the nearby Hellbrunn Palace, built by Sitticus.

The Mozart industry thrives in the city. Mozart was born in Salzburg in Jan. 1756 and spent much of his life here. His image adorns tourist merchandise while his birthplace and a later residence are now open to visitors. It is his work that also forms the basis of the Salzburg Festival, a summer event that ranks among the world's finest musical festivals. Begun in 1920, it includes operas, plays and recitals with the emphasis firmly, though not exclusively, on Mozart. In 1999 it played to audiences of around 240,000, a figure some 100,000 greater than the city's population. Salzburg's reliance on its musical heritage continues with the burgeoning industry that has grown up around the film musical *The Sound of Music*, which was filmed at various local sites including St Peter's Abbey and the Mirabelle Gardens.

---

## Samarkand (Samarqand), Uzbekistan

### Introduction

Uzbekistan's second city, Samarkand is in the east of the country. One of the oldest cities in the region, it enjoyed a golden age in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. It remains an important industrial and trading town.

### History

In the 3rd or 4th millennium BC the area was known as Afrosiab. By the fourth century there was a city called by the Greeks, Marakanda. The main city of Sogdiana and a strategic point on the Silk Road, it was seized by Alexander the Great around 329 BC. Called Sa-mo-quien by the Chinese, it became a melting pot of Western and Eastern cultures. Samarkand was invaded by Arabs in the early eighth century, who turned it into a centre of Islamic learning. It flourished commercially as part of the Umayyad empire and continued to do so under the Abbasids, Samanids, Seljuks and the shahs of Khwarazm.

In 1221 the city was destroyed by Genghis Khan but blossomed again under Timur, who seized power in 1370 and proclaimed Samarkand the capital of his empire. From there he launched a series of campaigns to vanquish the Golden Horde. His grandson Ulughbek ruled for 40 years, adding to the scientific element of Samarkand's infrastructure by opening a school of astronomy and founding the observatory in 1428. The Uzbek Shaybanids invaded in 1447 and helped build the foundations of Central Asia's economic and cultural stronghold. Much of the old town has remained intact since the fourteenth and fifteenth century. Samarkand eventually joining the khanate of Bukhara.

The city had declined by the eighteenth century and passed to Russia in 1868. Designated a provincial capital in 1887, it prospered again as improved transport links enabled trade to flourish. Between 1925 and 1930 it was capital of the Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic, before being succeeded by Tashkent. Samarkand experienced another building boom under the Soviets.

### Modern City

The local economy relies on agriculture, textiles (especially cotton and silk), tobacco and food processing, wine-making and vehicle and machine manufacturing. There is a university and several higher education institutions.

Samarkand is well served by road and rail links and there is an airport. Buses and trolley buses run within the city.

### Places of Interest

The city's focal point is the Registan ('sandy place'), a collection of fourteenth and fifteenth century buildings. Bibi-Khanym mosque, which collapsed during an earthquake in 1897, is nonetheless a spectacular tribute to Timur's rule and is surrounded by a bazaar.

The Ulughbek madrasah was built in the early fifteenth century, the Sher Dor madrasah in the early 17th and the Tillya-Kari madrasah in the mid seventeenth century. The ancient city mausoleum Aksaray dates from the fifteenth century. Shahi-Zinda is an avenue of ornate tombs belonging to the families of Timur and Ulughbek, while Timur himself is believed to be buried in the Gur-Emir Mausoleum.

---

## San Antonio, United States of America

### Introduction

San Antonio is in south-central Texas on the San Antonio River and is the seat of Bexar county. One of the largest cities in the state, it has strong Mexican

and Spanish influences. The city is known as the 'birthplace of the revolution', a reference to the famous Battle of the Alamo in 1836.

### History

The area now known as San Antonio was inhabited by Coahuiltecan Indians before it was first settled by Spanish missionaries in 1691. In 1718 a Spanish military garrison was established and the area became a stopping point on the way to French trading posts in Louisiana. In 1731, a town was established near the Spanish Mission and the area was named San Antonio de Béjar.

San Antonio became the seat of the Spanish government in Texas. In 1821 Stephen F. Austin was granted a permit allowing 300 Anglo-American families to settle in the city. The Battle of the Alamo occurred in 1836 when a Mexican force led by Major General Santa Anna defeated a band of volunteer fighters at the Alamo fortress.

Towards the end of the nineteenth century large German communities settled in San Antonio and it became a major centre for the cattle and oil trades. In the 1920s, major floods killed 50 residents and caused the destruction of much of the downtown area. Regeneration was rapid, aided by the building of several military installations and bases in and around the city.

### Modern City

San Antonio is only 150 miles from the Mexican border and the majority of its population are either Spanish-speaking or bilingual. In the surrounding region cattle, sheep and crop farming are crucial to the economy. The city is a major financial and manufacturing centre focused on aerospace equipment, chemicals and building materials. San Antonio is also a military centre with five major installations in or just outside the city.

There is an International Airport, a Greyhound bus terminal and an Amtrak train station. Educational institutions include the University of Texas at San Antonio, St. Mary's University, Trinity University, San Antonio College and Texas A&M University-San Antonio.

### Places of Interest

The city's diverse cultural and historical heritage is well served by several major tourist attractions. The Institute of Texan Cultures and the Mexican Cultural Institute offer social and cultural histories of the area while popular historical sites include the Alamo fortress, five Franciscan missions, the Spanish Governor's Palace and La Villita, which is a reconstructed Spanish settlement area.

San Fernando Cathedral, built between 1731 and 1873, is the oldest cathedral in the United States. HemisFair Park, which is used for exhibitions and conventions, hosted the San Antonio World Fair in 1968. San Antonio River has been carefully landscaped and the River Walk is a focus for the city. The Fiesta San Antonio is held every April.

## San Diego, United States of America

### Introduction

Located in southern California near to the Mexican border, San Diego lies on the western coast of the United States along the Pacific Ocean. The seat of San Diego county, the city is an important port as well as a military and naval centre. The second largest city in California, San Diego's warm climate has helped it become a tourist centre as well as a popular retirement destination.

### History

The area occupied by modern-day San Diego was first sighted by Europeans in 1542 and was originally named San Miguel. It was renamed San Diego de Alcalá de Henares in 1602. California's first military post and mission settlement were built in the area in 1769. Mexico assumed control of the area in 1834 and built a small town. The United States gained control in 1846 and in 1867 a new city called San Diego was designed by Alonzo E. Horton 3 miles south of the original military post.

Thanks to its agreeable climate and the building of the Sante Fe Railroad in 1884, San Diego grew rapidly from the 1880s onwards. Before World War II the major industry was aircraft construction. During the war San Diego's

natural deepwater harbour was used by the US Navy as its Pacific Command Center and it has retained its military importance ever since.

### Modern City

The major industries are shipbuilding, electronic equipment and aerospace activities. San Diego Bay is the base for a large fishing fleet as well as an important port for the distribution of cotton. San Diego hosts the headquarters of the 11th US Naval District and also houses Army and Marine installations. San Diego county is an important area for fruit and vegetables and the city is the biggest outlet in southern California for farm produce.

The city's transport links to Arizona, New Mexico and the rest of southern California make it an important communications centre. Lindbergh Field Airport is located 2 miles from San Diego and the city centre has an Amtrak train depot and a Greyhound bus terminal. There is an integrated bus system while a tram system known as the San Diego Trolley is also in operation.

Universities include San Diego State University, the University of San Diego and the University of California at San Diego. The city also houses the Scripps Institution of Oceanography.

### Places of Interest

Balboa Park is the centrepiece of the city's cultural life and contains 12 museums including the Timkin Museum of Art, the San Diego Museum of Art, the Natural History Museum and the Spanish Village Art Center. The world-renowned San Diego Zoo, which is home to many rare animals including Chinese pandas, is also located in Balboa Park.

Old Town San Diego has a historical park while the site of Presidio Hill, where the original Spanish military post and mission were located, now houses the Junipero Serra Museum. There are extensive sandy beaches, with Mission Beach and Pacific Beach among the most popular. Near Mission Bay is Sea World, the city's most popular tourist attraction, with its killer whales, dolphins and other marine life.

## San Francisco, United States of America

### Introduction

San Francisco is one of the most picturesque and liberal-minded of American cities. Occupying an area of 48 sq. miles and located on a series of steep hills, the city is the seat of San Francisco County and is located on the western coast of California at the entrance of one of the world's most famous natural harbours. To the north San Francisco is bordered by the Golden Gate strait, to the east it is bordered by San Francisco Bay and to the south is San Bruno mountain. The city's boundary also extends to the west to include the Farallon Islands which lie 32 miles into the Pacific Ocean.

### History

The first settlements in the area now known as San Francisco were a series of villages populated by Native Americans known as Ohlone. By 1776 the Spanish, who had occupied much of the west coast of America, had established several missionary outposts, including the Mission Dolores, and named the area after Saint Francis of Assisi. Small towns were set up in an attempt to attract settlers and provide food for the mission.

The establishment of an independent Mexican state in 1821 ended the mission era. At this stage Montera was the only settlement of any note in the area, while San Francisco was known as Yerba Buena, a small town of around 500 inhabitants. The Mexican-American War of 1846 saw the US government gradually take control of the west coast. On Jan. 24, 1848, just 9 days after assuming formal control of the area, gold was discovered a few hundred miles east of San Francisco.

This discovery transformed the area. Over 100,000 people entered California in search of gold within 12 months of the discovery. The establishment of mines and the attendant trade that the gold rush brought to the area saw San Francisco develop from a tiny shantytown into a city of 35,000 inhabitants by 1853. An ever-increasing industrial base for the west coast, San Francisco's economy was boosted further by the discovery of silver ore in 1859. Soon the city had the most sophisticated mines in the country, a burgeoning stock exchange and was at the heart of the country's new transcontinental railroads.

By 1900, San Francisco was the ninth largest city in the United States. However 6 years later it was rocked by an earthquake which led to a huge fire throughout the city. Around 28,000 buildings were destroyed, 3,000 inhabitants killed and over half the city's population were left homeless by the event. The city was quickly rebuilt. Mayor James Rolph, who was elected in 1911, oversaw the building of a new Civic Center and City Hall and the opening of the Panama Canal and the Panama-Pacific International Exposition that promoted it acted as symbols of the city's recovery.

Landmarks such as the Golden Gate and Bay Bridges and the Coit Tower were built in the 1920s and 30s. During World War II, San Francisco was a major embarkation point for Pacific-based Allied troops and became a significant shipbuilding centre. After the war the city was eclipsed by Los Angeles as the main city of the west coast of the United States but thrived as a centre of alternative lifestyles and culture. The beat and Hippie movements of the 1950s and 60s had their roots in San Francisco and large gay communities were established and still exist in the city today.

### Modern City

San Francisco's major industries are shipping and banking. The headquarters of the Federal Reserve Bank for the 12th district is in the city and several major companies such as Bechtel and Levi Strauss & Co. are also based in San Francisco. Nearly 90% of the population are employed in the service sector. The development of important high technology industries in the 'Silicon Valley' area to the south of San Francisco means that the city also features a wide array of multimedia companies.

The city is served by San Francisco International Airport, which handles both domestic and international flights. Amtrak trains stop across the bay in Richmond and there is a Greyhound bus terminal. Despite heavy traffic congestion and pollution, getting around the city by public transport is relatively straightforward thanks to a comprehensive and efficient system of trolleybuses, cable cars and buses which are run by the San Francisco Municipal Railway. The Bay Area Rapid Transit System (BART) is a light-rail system that connects San Francisco to the east bay while the CalTrain system runs from the city centre to the suburbs.

The largest university in the city is San Francisco State University, which is part of California State University. Other important institutions include the University of California at San Francisco (a medical school), City College of San Francisco, Golden Gate University and San Francisco Conservatory of Music.

### Places of Interest

San Francisco is an important cultural centre with a large tourist industry. There are several important art galleries including the San Francisco Museum of Modern Art, the M.H. de Young Memorial Museum (which focuses on American art) and the California Palace of the Legion of Honor (which houses an important collection of European art). The Golden Gate Recreation Area contains four museums devoted to art and crafts from Mexican, African-American and other cultural backgrounds. The city's major park, Golden Gate Park, contains one of the largest museums of natural history in the world, the California Academy of Sciences, as well as large botanical gardens.

San Francisco has an opera company who perform at the War Memorial Opera House at the Civic Center as well as a resident ballet company and a symphony orchestra. There are several theatre companies including the American Conservatory Theater. Architecturally the city's most famed sight is the Golden Gate bridge. The bridge's orange towers are visible from virtually every hill in the city.

---

## San José, Costa Rica

### Introduction

In the province of the same name, San José is the capital of Costa Rica. Situated in the centre of the country on a high fertile plain, the city is at 1,160 m above sea level.

### History

San José was founded in the early eighteenth century as a small village called Villa Nueva de la Boca del Monte del Valle de Abra. The capital of Costa Rica was the nearby city of Cartago, established in 1563. After independence in 1821, Costa Rica had four self-governed cities, Heredia, Alajuela and Cartago and San José. A move towards a centralized government led to friction—San José and Alajuela being more progressive than Cartago and Heredia. The resulting civil war in 1833 was fought on the Ochozogo Hills. With the San José troops victorious, the new capital became the centre of the coffee trade, the country's main industry in the nineteenth century.

San José expanded throughout the twentieth century. The city centre was developed on a grid pattern with numbered *calles* from north to south and numbered *avenidos* from east to west.

### Modern City

The economic, industrial and cultural heart of Costa Rica, San José is the centre of the nation's coffee production. Industries include coffee and cocoa processing and textile production. A third of the Costa Rican population are resident in the San José province. The city is also home to numerous academic institutions including the Universidad de Costa Rica, established in 1940. The Juan Santa International Airport is at 15 km northwest of the city. San José's architecture is a mixture of Spanish colonial and modern North American. High industry and traffic congestion cause pollution.

### Places of Interest

The style of the Teatro Nacional is based on the Paris Opéra. In the late nineteenth century a touring opera company refused to play in San José from lack of an appropriate venue. Thereafter, coffee barons and merchants financed the construction of the Teatro. Begun in 1890, it was inaugurated in 1897. It has sculptures created by the Italian artist Pietro Bulgarelli, overhead painted reliefs, a Renaissance façade and a grand staircase in the fashion of the Opéra. The Museo Nacional focusses on archaeology, pre-colonial art and Costa Rican history. The Museo de Jade houses jade figures created by the Chorotegas people who inhabited the Nicoya region from the fourteenth century. The Museo de Arte Costarricense displays works of Costa Rican artists from 1950. Several parks are found in San José, including the Parque de España and the Parque Nacional, the latter set in rain forest.

---

## San Marino, San Marino

### Introduction

Capital and country have the same name. The city, encircled by triple walls, is on the west side of Mount Titano. Roads and railways connect the city to other parts of Italy and the Adriatic coast. The landscape is agricultural.

### History

According to tradition, the region was first inhabited in the fourth century by St Marinus and a group of Christians trying to escape prosecution. The country became independent in the twelfth century with San Marino as capital, and managed to remain independent thanks to its isolation and its mountain fortresses. In the nineteenth century, San Marino was a refuge for the revolutionary and promoter of Italian unification, Giuseppe Garibaldi.

### Modern City

Tourism is the backbone of San Marino's economy. Around 3 m. tourists visit San Marino each year, although the capital has less than 5000 inhabitants. Many of the city's visitors are day-trippers from Italy. The economy is dependent on domestic enterprises owing to lack of mineral resources. Manufactures include building materials, textiles, ceramics, electronics and food products. Agricultural products are grains, fruit, cheese and olives. Another source of income is the sale of duty-free consumer goods and postage stamps. No cars are allowed in the city, but there are modern parking facilities outside the stone walls. The nearest international airport is in Rimini.

### Places of Interest

Along the cliffs of Monte Titano are San Marino's three fortresses, la Rocca, la Cesta, and Montale, offering a panoramic view of the Adriatic coast. Museums include the Museum of Antique Weapons, the Wax Museum and the Vintage Car Museum. There is also a traditional crafts exhibition. In April, San Marino attracts visitors for The San Marino Grand Prix. In July the city celebrates Medieval Days with a week of processions, feasts and historic games. On 3 Sept. the Feast of the Foundation of the Republic is celebrated. There is a bust of Abraham Lincoln who, in 1861, became an honorary citizen of the republic. Notable buildings are the Gothic government house and the palace (reconstructed in 1894).

---

## San Salvador, El Salvador

### Introduction

Situated in the centre of the country, San Salvador is capital of El Salvador and of the San Salvador department. At the foot of the dormant San Salvador volcano, the city is on the Acelhuate River.

### History

Around 3,000 BC the area was populated by Maya and other groups of Nahua peoples. In the eleventh century the Pipil built Cuscatlán as their capital. Their language was a variant of the Aztec language, Nahuatl. In 1535 the conquistador Pedro de Alvarado under the command of Hernando Cortés invaded. After defeating the Pipil, the Spanish founded San Salvador near Cuscatlán. Barely a year later the inhabitants were forced from the new settlement by a Pipil uprising. More conflict ensued and in 1528 San Salvador was moved to its present site. It became a city in 1546. El Salvador was under the captaincy general of Guatemala until independence from the Spanish in 1811. Thereafter San Salvador was the capital of the Federal Republic of Central America until it was made capital of El Salvador in 1841.

Built on a seismic fault, San Salvador's history is marked by devastating earthquakes. Particularly destructive were those of 1854, 1873 and 1986. Destruction caused by the 12-year civil war reached its climax in 1989 when the left wing rebels captured the city from government troops. The war prompted rural migration to the capital resulting in many shantytowns. Most recent damage to the city was caused by two powerful earthquakes in Jan. and Feb. 2001.

### Modern City

San Salvador is the political, economic and commercial centre of El Salvador. Industries include coffee and other food processing, textiles and cigar and cigarette production. An international airport is 44 km south of the city. Regular bus services link the capital with other Central American capitals. The Colegio de la Asunción, now the Universidad Nacional, was founded in 1841. As a legacy of the war, crime is rampant in the city.

### Places of Interest

San Salvador has no surviving colonial buildings and many modern buildings are damaged. The Catedral Metropolitana is a timeline of the city's natural disasters. First built in 1808 it was demolished by the 1873 and 1986 earthquakes and destroyed by fire in 1951. It was the site of the assassination of Archbishop Romero in 1980. The Museo Nacional displays Mayan artefacts including the Stela of Tazumal.

---

## Sana'a, Yemen

### Introduction

The capital and largest city of Yemen, Sana'a is located on a plateau 2,350 m. above sea level in the mountainous western region of the country, about

100 km from the Red Sea coast. It is one of Arabia's oldest settlements, supposedly founded according to folklore by Noah's son Shem in biblical times. Its name literally means 'fortified place', the remains of the city walls dating back to the first century AD in pre-Islamic times.

### History

By the fourth century AD Sana'a was an important centre and citadel in the kingdom of the Himyarites (which superseded the Sabaean kingdom around 115 BC) in southwest Arabia. Himyarite power came to an end in the early sixth century, and was followed by Abyssinian and then Persian rule until the advent of Islam in AD 628. Thereafter, Sana'a's fortunes reflected the fluctuating power of the Imams (kings and spiritual leaders) of the Zaidi sect—who built the theocratic political structure of Yemen that largely endured from 860 to 1962—and rival dynasties and conquerors. These included the Fatamid caliphs of Egypt, the Ayyubids and, from the early sixteenth century, the Ottoman Turks. The Ottoman Empire exercised nominal sovereignty until the end of the First World War (when Yemen became independent), although conflict with the Imams was frequent. Sana'a periodically lost its capital status to other cities over the centuries, most recently to Ta'iz from 1948–62 during the rule of Imam Ahmad. It then became the capital of the Yemen Arab Republic on that entity's establishment in 1962 following a military revolution, and of the unified Republic of Yemen in 1990.

### Modern City

Since the political and military upheavals of the 1960s and early 1970s, Sana'a has expanded rapidly in area and population. However, the eastern section of the capital, comprising the old walled city, has not been affected by modern construction activity. Its architectural and archaeological significance has been recognized by its designation as a UNESCO World Heritage Site. Sana'a is the seat of government and administration. Economically, it is the commercial and marketing centre of an important fruit-growing region. There is an international airport about 20 km west of the city. Sana'a University was founded in 1970.

### Places of Interest

The old walled city provides the principal attractions, with its squares (such as Maydan at-Tahrir), gates (notably Bab al-Yaman), numerous mosques (particularly the Al-Jami al-Kebir or Great Mosque, one of the oldest in the Muslim world) and the Souk al-Milh (central market). The National Museum is housed in Dar as-Sa'd or House of Good Luck, a former royal palace built in the 1930s.

---

## Santiago, Chile

### Introduction

At the centre of the country, Santiago is the capital of Chile and of Santiago province. Situated to the west of the Andean Cordillera mountain range in the north of the Chilean central valley, the city is traversed by the Mapocho River. Santiago is the country's centre for industry, commerce, finance and culture. Nearly a third of Chileans live in the capital.

### History

Before the arrival of the conquistadors, the area around Santiago was inhabited by the Picunche who were ruled by the Incas from the fifteenth century. In villages in the Central Valley, were the Mapuche who were arable farmers. In 1541 the Spanish conquistador Pedro de Valdivia, founded Santiago del Nuevo Extremo (Santiago of the New Frontier). The Picunche offered little resistance and were put under Spanish rule. The Mapuche, however, attacked Santiago, nearly destroying the settlement in the process. For the next 2 years, the Spanish were restricted to a makeshift camp on the Santa María hill, until reinforcements arrived from Peru.

Under the control of the Viceroyalty of Peru, Santiago was secondary to other colonial cities and grew slowly. In the late sixteenth century the city consisted of only 200 houses. Susceptible to earthquakes, many of



Santiago's buildings were destroyed in a particularly violent tremor in May 1647. In the early nineteenth century, a system of *tajamares*, or dykes, drained the south bank of the Mapocho River allowing for construction. Santiago expanded and improved communications allowed for increased commerce with Valparaíso.

Following an 8 year war, independence from Spanish rule was achieved in 1818. Named Chile's capital, post-Independence Santiago prospered. Revolutionary hero Bernardo O'Higgins, who became the Supreme Director from 1818–22, was based in Santiago. During his reign O'Higgins effected structural improvements to the city including the transformation of a sheep track into the Alameda de las Delicias, a long tree-lined boulevard, still a focal point of Santiago. In the mid-nineteenth century Santiago was connected by rail to Valparaíso. In the second half of the twentieth century Santiago's population exploded. The large number of migrants led to the emergence of *callampas*, or shanty towns, on the outskirts of the city. Investment in low-cost housing in the 1960s partly alleviated the problem. By 1980 the city had expanded to the limit of the Cordillera Mountains and by the end of the twentieth century around a third of the country's population was living in the capital.

### Modern City

Central Santiago is surrounded by 31 self-governed *comunas*, or districts, each with a mayor and its own municipal administration. Santiago is the centre of Chile's commercial activity, and houses around half the country's industry. Major industries include food processing, chemicals, metallurgy and textiles. The city is the financial hub of Chile and has its own stock exchange. The Aeropuerto Internacional Arturo Merino Benítez is 26 km west of central Santiago, serving international and domestic flights. A second airport to the southwest, Aeropuerto Los Cerrillos, handles domestic flights only. There is a metro system. Universities include the Universidad de San Felipe founded in 1758. Santiago suffers from a high level of pollution.

### Places of Interest

On the central plaza, the mint, or Real Casa de la Moneda, was built in 1805. Designed by the Italian architect Joaquín Toesca y Ricci, La Moneda was the presidential palace after 1846. Toesca was also commissioned to restore Santiago's Catedral Metropolitana in 1778, the original having burnt down in 1769. Museums include the Museo de Santiago, dedicated to the city's history. The Museo Chileno de Arte Precolombino covers 4500 years of pre-colonial history and the Palacio de Bellas Artes houses collections of French, Italian and Chilean art. The Museo de la Solidaridad Salvador Allende houses works by artists in exile.

## Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic

### Introduction

Santo Domingo, the largest city, chief seaport and capital of the Dominican Republic, lies in the south of the country where the Ozama flows into the Caribbean. It is the industrial, commercial, administrative and financial centre of the country. The city is the oldest European settlement in the Western Hemisphere. The oldest part, known as the Colonial City, was declared a World Heritage Site by UNESCO in 1990.

### History

Santo Domingo was founded in 1496 by Christopher Columbus' brother, Bartholomew, following Columbus' discovery of the island of Hispaniola in 1492. The western third of the island is now the Republic of Haiti and the remainder, the Dominican Republic. The original city was located on the left (east) bank of the Ozama River and was called Nueva Isabella in honour of Queen Isabella of Spain. Destroyed by a hurricane in 1502 it was rebuilt on its current location on the right bank. The city was sacked by Sir Francis Drake in 1586 but in 1655 another attack by the British was repelled. From 1795 to 1809 Santo Domingo was controlled by the French. With British help the French were forced to return the colony to Spain from which the Dominicans declared their independence in 1821. However in 1822 the Haitians invaded and ruled until 1844 when the Dominican Republic was founded with Santo

Domingo as its capital. Following annexation to Spain the city lost this status until 1865 when independence was restored. Between 1916–26 the country was under American military occupation. In 1936 the ruling dictator Rafael Trujillo changed the city's name Ciudad Trujillo, but it reverted back to Santo Domingo on Trujillo's assassination in 1961.

### Modern City

In 1930 the harbour was greatly expanded. Leading industries, such as petrochemicals, plastics, metallurgy, refrigerators, cement, textiles and food processing are located in Santo Domingo. It is also a distribution outlet for sugar cane, beef and products of the region. A major network of roads connects the capital with the rest of the republic, however the only railway lines are to nearby sugar refineries. Las Americas International Airport lies 20 min to the east of the city with non-stop flights to cities in Europe and America. To reach other destinations internally, Air Santo Domingo operates daily domestic flights from Herrera to seven locations. Tourism is a major source of income. The historic 'Colonial City' is the most popular attraction. The waterfront thoroughfare, El Malecon, bustles with restaurants, cafés, high-rise hotels, office blocks and shops. There is a Carnival at the time of Independence Day on 27 Feb. Educational institutions include the oldest university in the Western Hemisphere, the Autonomous University of Santo Domingo founded in 1538.

### Places of Interest

The first street ever built in the Americas is Calle de Las Damas. The restored sixteenth century palace of the Spanish Court, the Museum of the Royal Houses, stands close to the Alcázar de Colón (Castle of Columbus) built by Columbus' son Diego. The Cathedral Basilica Santa Maria La Menor dates from 1514 and was declared the first cathedral in the New World by Pope Paul III. To mark the 500th anniversary of Columbus' landing the Faro a Colón (Columbus Lighthouse) was erected to house his remains. The Plaza de la Cultura encompasses four museums including the Museum of Dominican Man.

## São Paulo, Brazil

### Introduction

Located 55 km from the Atlantic coast on the Tietê River, São Paulo is Brazil's largest city and the economic and industrial powerhouse of the nation. The city has developed into a cosmopolitan melting pot of nationalities and cultures in recent years and is estimated to be the third largest Italian city in the world, the largest Japanese city outside Japan, the third largest Lebanese city outside Lebanon, the largest Portuguese city outside Portugal and the largest Spanish city outside Spain.

### History

The city was founded in 1554 by Jesuit priests José de Anchieta and Manoel de Nóbrega, who set up a mission by the Rio Tietê to convert the indigenous population, Tupi-Guarani. The town settlement attracted traders and adventurers looking for mineral wealth further inland. It became the seat of regional government in 1681.

Until the 1870s São Paulo was known as *cidade de barro* (mud city) as most of its buildings were built from clay and packed mud. The city grew slowly until the middle of the nineteenth century, when coffee growing expanded. As plantation owners moved in so the infrastructure grew, aided by plentiful hydro-electric power. By the end of the century the region had become the world's largest exporter of coffee. Related industrial growth and a population explosion soon followed.

### Modern City

São Paulo is still Brazil's leading industrial centre, the largest city in South America and one of the largest cities in the world. It accounts for 33% of Brazil's total exports and 40% of its imports. Modern São Paulo numbers some 20,000 industrial plants of all types and around 2,000 banking agencies. Traditionally a centre of coffee production, in recent years the city has

attracted foreign investment, particularly from German companies such as Volkswagen, Mercedes Benz, Audi and Siemens. Aside from the production of motorcars, São Paulo's industries include food processing, textiles, electrical equipment and heavy machinery.

São Paulo is served by the Aeroporto de Congonhas, the Aeroporto Internacional de São Paulo and the Aeroporto Viracopos. A shuttle service connects São Paulo to Rio de Janeiro. The city has road and rail connections as well as a metro system.

São Paulo's numerous education centres include a medical school and four universities. Waves of immigration have left the city with an extensive multi-cultural legacy.

### Places of Interest

São Paulo's religious buildings include the Gothic Cathedral da Sé. Begun in 1913, the cathedral took four decades to complete.

The Museu de Arte de São Paulo (Art Museum) houses one of Brazil's richest art collections. A new building designed by the architect Lina Bardi was inaugurated in 1968. It houses the most important European art collection in Latin America and contains works by Degas, Renoir, Modigliani and Bonnard amongst others. São Paulo's other museums include the Museu de Arte Modern (Modern Art Museum), founded in 1948, and the Museu de Arte Contemporânea (Contemporary Art Museum). Founded in 1963 the Museu de Arte Contemporânea houses a collection of more than 5,000 works, including oils, drawings, engravings, sculpture, paintings, ceramics and tapestry. It is the largest museum in Latin America specializing in twentieth century Western art. Museu Paulista, or the Museum of São Paulo, was built to commemorate Brazilian Independence and opened in 1895 as a natural science museum. Today it is a museum of history.

The city's monuments include the Memorial de America Latina, one of the largest cultural centres in Brazil. Designed by the Brasília architect Oscar Niemeyer, the memorial was built in 1989. The tree lined square, the Praça de República, is adjacent to the Edifício Itália, the city's second tallest building after Mirante do Vale.

---

## São Tomé, São Tomé and Príncipe

### Introduction

São Tomé, on the northeast coast of São Tomé Island, is the national capital and its most important port.

### History

The Portuguese colonized São Tomé Island in the 1470s and established the town 30 years later. It became a bishopric in 1534. At first the sugar trade was the major revenue earner for the city but by the eighteenth century coffee and cocoa were more important. The labour-intensive work of the plantations meant that the city was at the centre of a thriving slave trade, which was not outlawed until 1875.

When independence seemed likely for the country there was a mass exodus of the city's Portuguese population. Many of these were the plantation owners and their absence seriously undermined the coffee and, more importantly, the cocoa industries. In 1975 São Tomé became capital of the Democratic Republic of São Tomé and Príncipe.

### Modern City

The local economy relies on the port and its related activities. Major exports include cocoa, palm products, coffee and coconuts. Also important are fishing and tourism. A railway connects the city to the island interior and there is an international airport.

### Places of Interest

The national museum is housed in the Fort São Sebastião. Other popular sites include the sixteenth century cathedral, the Augustinho Neto Manor House. The San Antonio Quarter is one of the city's best preserved districts.

---

## Sapporo, Japan

### Introduction

Sapporo, divided by the Ishikari river, is capital of the Hokkaido prefecture. Established in the last quarter of the nineteenth century, its early growth was facilitated by foreign advisors, notably the American Dr William Clark. Sapporo came to world attention in 1972 when it hosted the Winter Olympic Games.

### History

There is evidence of seventh century habitation in Hokkaido (called Ezo until the nineteenth century). However, a trading post near the site of modern Sapporo was not founded until the early part of the nineteenth century.

In the mid-1850s Hokkaido came under the jurisdiction of the Tokugawa Shogunate and Sapporo experienced its first major population influx. In 1866 construction began on a canal that would prove vital for trade. Two years later Sapporo moved from Shogunate control to the Meiji emperor. At this point the agricultural economy developed a broader industrial base. Production of beer and dairy products were especially important. Growth continued under the guidance of the government's colonial office, which implemented a grid-based building scheme in 1871 and sought advice from Western experts on urban and industrial development.

Economic growth faltered in the early 1870s but recovered later in the decade when the population was boosted by immigrants from Honshu Island. In 1880 building started on the Sapporo-Otaru railroad and 6 years later the city was declared the prefecture's capital.

Industrial growth continued in the twentieth century, and Sapporo emerged unscathed from World War II. A development plan was formulated in 1950 to promote investment from Honshu and both the economy and the population boomed. In Feb. 1972 it played host to the Winter Olympics and in April of that year was designated an autonomous city.

### Modern City

Food and drink processing are among the leading industries, along with publishing and sawmilling. The major port is Otaru. Sapporo is on a major rail network and Chitose airport provides domestic flights. The city has two universities, Hokkaido (founded by Dr Clark) and Hokkou Gakuen Kitami.

### Places of Interest

Among Sapporo's leading landmarks are the Clock Tower (built in 1878) and the Hokkaido Government Building (1888). The 150-m tall TV Tower provides impressive views, as does nearby Mount Moiwa (accessible by cable car). The Okurayama Jump Hill was the focus of the 1972 Winter Olympics. There is an annual snow festival (featuring ice sculptures). Other attractions include the preserved frontier village in Napporo Forest Park, an art park with extensive exhibition spaces, the Hitsujigaoka Observation Hill (with a statue of Dr Clark), botanical gardens and the Moerenuma Park (designed by the sculptor Isamu Noguchi).

---

## Sarajevo, Bosnia and Herzegovina

### Introduction

Sarajevo is the capital of Bosnia and Herzegovina. Long ruled by the Ottoman Empire, its mixed population of Muslims, Christians and Jews lived in relative harmony for many centuries. Under Austro-Hungarian rule from the late nineteenth century, it became a hotbed of anti-Austrian sentiment. In 1914 Archduke Franz Ferdinand was assassinated in the city by a Serb nationalist, providing the catalyst for World War I. Sarajevo gained world recognition again in the 1990s when it suffered extensive damage in the bloody war with Yugoslavia.

## History

There is evidence of Illyrian habitation in the region around Sarajevo. Afterwards Romans and then Goths settled in the area, and Slavs arrived in the seventh century. Sarajevo's importance increased as Bosnia established its independence over the ensuing centuries, and its expansion gathered new momentum when the region fell under the rule of the Ottomans in the fifteenth century. Settlements on opposing banks of the Miljacka River were linked by numerous new bridges, three of which are still in existence.

The population swelled with Muslims, adding to the mix of Orthodox and Catholic Christians and Shephardic Jews. Turkish Muslim culture inevitably dominated urban life but Sarajevo was noted for its ethnic and religious tolerance. It prospered economically although growth slowed in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Savoyard forces attacked and razed the city in 1697.

The Ottomans declared Sarajevo administrative capital of Bosnia and Herzegovina in the mid-nineteenth century, a role it retained after 1878 when Austria-Hungary replaced the Ottomans. Despite general prosperity under the Hapsburgs, Sarajevo was central to the emergence of the national consciousness in the second half of the nineteenth century when the empire was widely unpopular. Events reached a climax on 28 June 1914 when Gavrilo Princip, a Serb nationalist, assassinated the Austrian Archduke Franz Ferdinand and his wife Sofia, who were visiting the city. Austrian–Serb relations collapsed and the knock-on effect in international relations led to World War I.

After the war, Sarajevo became part of the Kingdom of Serbs, Croats and Slovenes that soon evolved into Yugoslavia. Growth in the inter-war period was negligible and economic hardship widespread. During World War II it was a major centre of anti-Nazi resistance. From the mid-1950s the economy expanded, with major industries including food processing, brewing, tobacco, and furniture and automobile manufacturing. Sarajevo's international reputation was boosted in 1984 when it hosted the Winter Olympics.

## Modern City

Disaster struck in the 1990s when communism collapsed in the Eastern Bloc and Yugoslavia fell apart. In 1992 Bosnia and Herzegovina declared independence and Yugoslav leader Slobodan Milošević responded by sending Serb forces into the country. A process of 'ethnic cleansing' began against Bosnian Muslims who were herded into Sarajevo from the surrounding countryside. The city witnessed fierce and bloody fighting as Serbs encircled the city in April 1992 and it suffered further damage during NATO airstrikes on Serb forces in 1995. The 1995 Dayton Peace Accord restored peace and ensured the withdrawal of Serb troops but not before more than 10,000 people had died and over 60,000 had been wounded.

Sarajevo is still in the process of recovering and rebuilding. It lies on major road and rail routes and its tourism sector is growing again.

## Places of Interest

As well as a variety of museums and galleries, the city is home to two cathedrals, numerous mosques (including the Imperial Mosque, completed in the mid-fifteenth century) and a university.

---

# Seattle, United States of America

## Introduction

Seattle is the largest city in the state of Washington and one of the fastest growing in the United States. The seat of King county, Seattle is located on the west coast of Washington approximately 110 miles south of the Canadian border. The city is surrounded by mountains and located on a stretch of land between Lake Washington and Puget Sound. The Lake Washington Ship Canal runs through the centre of the city.

## History

The area now occupied by modern day Seattle was first inhabited by Suquamish and Duwamish Native Americans. The first European settlers arrived at Akli Point in 1851. Washington Territory was created in 1853 and Seattle, incorporated as a city in 1865, was named after a Native American chief who had befriended the European settlers. The city's economy was dependent on its sawmill and in 1878 the residents built their own railroad to improve the city's trading status. The economy thrived as the log trade grew and, despite a devastating fire that destroyed much of the city, by 1891 Seattle had been rebuilt and its population had grown to over 40,000.

In 1897 the discovery of gold in the nearby Yukon River caused a boom as prospectors and miners moved into the city in large numbers. Between 1900 and 1920 the city's population tripled to more than 230,000. The Alaska-Yukon-Pacific Exposition in 1909 increased Seattle's international profile and highlighted its status as a major port on the Pacific rim. The completion of the Lake Washington Ship Canal brought more trade to the area and the First World War saw Seattle become an important ship and aircraft-building centre—with, in particular, the Boeing Company, founded at the turn of the century, providing jobs and prosperity. After a downturn during the 1930s Depression, the Second World War saw another industrial boom.

After the war, over 200,000 jobs were lost in the shipbuilding industry. Boeing remained crucial to the city's economy and the growth in the production of passenger jets and spacecraft in the 1950s and early 1960s helped the city back on to its feet. By 1956, one in two industrial workers in Seattle was employed by Boeing. However the aircraft manufacturer's fortunes plummeted in the 1970s and the decline of traditional fishing and sawmill industries saw Seattle's economic fortunes hit another downturn.

Seattle fought back in the 1990s as computer software, telecommunications and biotechnology companies based themselves in the city. In 1999 Seattle hosted the third ministerial conference of the World Trade Organisation (WTO) although the event was marred by clashes between police and anti-capitalist demonstrators.

## Modern City

Seattle is a manufacturing and commercial centre with a diverse range of industries. Several corporations are based there including The Boeing Company, SAFECO Corporation, Alaska Airlines and [Amazon.com](http://Amazon.com). Computer giant Microsoft is also a major employer. There are still significant fishing and timber industries and the city is the nearest American port to Tokyo as well as the main link from the continental United States to Alaska, Asia and Siberia. The port houses 28 terminals and 30 steamship operators.

Seattle-Tacoma International Airport is 13 miles to the south of Seattle. There is a Greyhound bus terminal and an Amtrak station. The Metro Transit Bus system offers many free journeys within certain zones of the city and there is also an overhead monorail and regular ferries to Bainbridge Island and Bremerton. Plans are underway to link Seattle with Everett and Tacoma by a high-speed commuter rail link and a series of express buses.

Institutes of higher education in Seattle include the University of Washington, Seattle University, Seattle Pacific University, Pacific Lutheran University and the University of Puget Sound.

## Places of Interest

The Seattle Center houses major attractions including the Pacific Science Center and Experience Music Project—an interactive museum devoted to popular music that opened in 2000. The Burke Museum of Natural History and Culture and the Henry Art Gallery are both on the campus of the University of Washington. Woodland Park Zoo is one of the finest zoos in the world and the Seattle Aquarium is on the waterfront.

Seattle has several theatre companies including the Seattle Repertory Theatre and the Intiman Theatre Company. There are also performance houses for music, drama, dance and opera, including the Seattle Centre Opera House and the Broadway Performance Hall. Cornish College of the Arts, founded in 1914, offers training courses for performers, writers and artists.

The city's baseball team, the Seattle Mariners, play at the new stadium at Safeco Field. The city's American football team, the Seattle Seahawks, moved into a new 67,000-seater stadium called Qwest Field in July 2002.

## Seoul, South Korea

### Introduction

The capital of South Korea, Seoul is also the country's biggest city. If the contiguous suburbs beyond the city boundary are included, Seoul houses 31% of South Korea's population. The city lies in the far north-west of the country, on the Han River some 37 miles (60 km) from the sea. Because much of Seoul was destroyed during the Korean War (1950–53), the city is largely modern.

### History

The Han River basin was settled by the first century BC. The area was in the ancient Korean kingdom of Paekche, but was near the border of the other two kingdoms: Koguryo and Silla. In the eleventh century the king of Koguryo built a palace and a city near present-day Seoul.

In 1394, Yi Song-gye, the founder of the dynasty that ruled united Korea from 1302 until 1910, built a new capital for his kingdom. Seoul was the ideal site for a capital because it was at the centre of Korea, on a navigable river and with good natural defences. Known as Hanyang, the name was soon changed to Hansong, but the Korean capital was popularly known as Seoul.

City walls were constructed, and shrines, palaces and forts were built by the Yi dynasty over four centuries. The walls were rebuilt and extended in 1422. As the administrative centre of a highly centralized state, Seoul grew quickly. Within 50 years of its foundation, the city had more than 100,000 inhabitants. But the growth of Seoul was not continuous. In 1529 Japanese forces sacked the city, destroying much of the royal palace and the fortifications.

Seoul saw much reconstruction in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, but because the kingdom was so reclusive, with no trade or diplomatic relations with other countries, its growth was slow. By the turn of the twentieth century Seoul had fewer than 250,000 inhabitants. Development began anew in 1876 when Korea was obliged to open up to the outside world. Western commerce and diplomats arrived, but so did the Japanese who took over the country, deposing the Yi dynasty, in 1910.

Under Japanese rule the city was renamed Kyongsong but remained the administrative centre of the country. Most of the walls were demolished, streets were widened and paved and Western-style buildings constructed. Industrial suburbs developed. When Japanese rule ended in 1945, the city became the capital of an independent Korea and its name was officially changed to Seoul.

The city was near the border that divided a partitioned country into a Communist North and a pro-Western South. That proximity to the North cost Seoul dear when, in 1950, Communist forces swept in. The invasion and subsequent bombing devastated the city, which was in ruins when the Korean War ended in 1953. Since then, Seoul has more than doubled in area and population. A modern city has emerged with skyscrapers, wide highways and large satellite cities, some of which have more than 1 m inhabitants.

### Modern City

Seoul is the principal cultural and political centre of South Korea and also the country's main industrial centre. The city has South Korea's main international airport (Kimp'o) and, despite being situated in a corner of the country, is a hub of road and rail routes. Seoul houses many foreign financial institutions as well as Korean banks and one of the world's dozen largest stock exchanges. Industries include textiles, chemicals and petro-chemicals, electrical and electronic engineering, and food processing. The regular street pattern of the ancient city focusing on the four major (surviving) gates, has been retained. Much development preceded the 1988 Seoul Olympic Games.

### Places of Interest

Namsan Hill, the highest point in the city centre, is only 243 m (797 ft) high, but above it rises N Seoul Tower, at 480 m (1,574 ft). Below the tower lies Namsan Park, lined on one side by the remains of the city walls. The park, which can be reached by cable car, contains botanical gardens and a village of reassembled ancient Korean houses.

The former royal palaces are among Seoul's major tourist attractions. Changgyeonggung, the secondary palace, adjoins Jongmyo royal shrine,

which contains memorials of all the Yi kings except two who were considered unworthy. The Changdeokgung palace and gardens are nearby.

The main palace, Gyeongbokgung, was largely destroyed during the Japanese occupation and the Korean War. A few buildings, including a towering pagoda, remain, but in 1995 wholesale reconstruction began. In the grounds of Gyeongbokgung is the National Folk Museum. Beside Gyeongbokgung is Cheongwadae, popularly known in English as The Blue House, the official residence of the President of South Korea.

Of the remaining city gates, fourteenth-century Namdaemun (South Gate) is the most impressive. The Daehanmun Gate is the site of a changing of the guard ceremony.

## Seville (Sevilla), Spain

### Introduction

The capital of Andalusia and the fourth largest city in Spain, Seville is an inland port on the Guadalquivir River located near the southern coast. It is 86 km from the Atlantic Ocean. The capital of succeeding Moorish kingdoms, Seville flourished as the main merchant city during Spain's golden age from 1492.

### History

After the second Punic War, Seville was taken by the Romans who named it Hispalis. The town became the administrative centre of Hispania Ulterior. Later known as Baetica, the region covered what is now Andalusia. It was then conquered by the Silingi Vandals in early fifth century, by the Visigoths in 461 and by the Moors in 711 who named the town Ishbiliya.

Seville prospered under Moorish rule as a port on the only navigable river in Spain. It was made the capital of the Almoravid kingdom in 1091 and subsequently the Almohad capital in 1147. A large mosque was then constructed upon which the present cathedral stands. The city was reclaimed by the Spaniards in 1248 under Ferdinand III during the Reconquista. The king died there 4 years later. After a peaceful century when Christians, Muslims and Jews lived alongside each other, Seville became the most important town in Castille. But then Seville was chosen as the centre for the Spanish Inquisition. The Moors and the Jews were expelled in the fifteenth century and the Protestants in the sixteenth.

The city's golden age began with the discovery of the New World in 1492. Seville won a monopoly over the trade in 1503 based in La Casa de Contratación de las Indias (the trade house), and the city prospered and expanded dramatically. It became a centre of merchants and traders—*porto y puerta de Indias* (the port and the door to the Indies)—but also of artists and architects. The golden age of Sevillian art included Francisco Pacheco, Francisco de Herrera *el viejo* and his son Francisco de Herrera *el mozo*. Diego Velasquez was born in Seville, but was mainly active in Madrid and Italy.

Various natural disasters befell the city including a plague in 1649 that claimed half the population. Seville's prosperity suffered from direct competition with Cadiz—whose port proved easier access—and from the loss of Spain's colonies. Eventually Cadiz claimed the passing trade and La Casa de Contratación was transferred there in 1717. Seville declined in stature and suffered heavily in the Peninsular War (1808–14). Many artistic treasures were stolen by the French. At the end of the nineteenth century Seville's size was little more than it had been in 1248. At the same time, poor sanitation meant the city had the highest mortality rate in Europe.

Industrial development in the early twentieth century came to an abrupt halt with the arrival of the Civil War. Despite Republican resistance, the city fell very quickly to the Nationalists. This at least prevented damage to the city, a fate suffered by such cities as Valencia.

Throughout the second part of the twentieth century Seville expanded to become Spain's fourth largest city. Hope was raised with the election of the Sevillian president Felipe González in 1982 that Andalusia would benefit from a more decentralized system of government. In 1992 Seville was host to the Expo World Fair. It was an extravagant event, coinciding with the quincentennial anniversary of the discovery of the New World.

### Modern City

The city's main exports are olives, fruit, wine and cork. Industries include textiles, machinery, chemicals, armaments and especially tourism.

12 km outside Seville, the San Pablo airport has both domestic and international flights. A high speed rail service arrives in Madrid in two and a half hours.

### Places of Interest

The largest gothic church in the world, Seville's Cathedral was mainly constructed between 1402–1506. There are few traces of the original Mosque, although the cathedral's bell-tower (*La Giralda*) was built around the minaret. The cathedral contains a nineteenth-century statue of Christopher Columbus, originally erected in Havana but shipped to Spain when Cuba gained independence. The cathedral also contains works by the seventeenth-century Sevillian artist Bartolomé Esteban Murillo.

One of the most important examples of Moorish architecture is the Alcázar palace. Originally a fortress built in 913, the site was turned into a palace in the eleventh century and then a citadel by the Almohads. The only surviving structures from this time are part of the walls, the palace having been almost entirely rebuilt under Christian rule. After the Reconquista, the palace was used by Spanish monarchs for four centuries and much of Alcázar's reconstruction was carried out by Peter the Cruel in the fourteenth century.

Seville's museums include the museum of regional archaeology, a bull-fighting museum and the fine arts museum with displays of El Greco, Murillo and Velázquez.

## Shanghai, China

### Introduction

The largest city in China, Shanghai is also the country's principal port. The city is situated on the Huangpu River a few miles south of the mouth of the Chang Jiang Yangtze (Jiang Yangtze). The first Chinese port to be opened up to trade with the West, Shanghai grew to be China's main commercial centre. The municipality, which has provincial status, includes a large hinterland and 35% of the population within its boundaries is rural.

### History

Shanghai's low-lying position in a delta region on the east coast of China is today one of its strengths. Historically, watery isolation held back its development. 1,000 years ago Shanghai was a small fishing village, but by the eleventh century the advantages of its natural deep-water anchorage had been recognised and Shanghai had become a port.

The town's growth was slow until locally-grown cotton spurred the development of a textile industry. After China was defeated in a war with Britain in 1842, the Chinese were obliged to virtually surrender Shanghai to Western control. The US, France and Britain were allocated areas of the city—so-called concessions—in which they developed trade, financial institutions and industries. In 1895 Japan obtained a similar concession. Shanghai rapidly became China's principal window on the world. By 1900, industry was flourishing, largely as a result of cheap local labour and foreign investment.

Foreign domination of the city came to be resented and in 1921 the Chinese Communist Party was founded in Shanghai. In 1925 there was an uprising of workers and students in the city which was not finally crushed by the then-ruling Nationalists until 1927. Shanghai was occupied by the Japanese from 1937 until 1945. During the civil war between Nationalists and Communists after the Second World War, Shanghai was controlled by the Nationalists and did not fall to the Communists until the final days of the conflict in 1949. Pollution problems in the 1950s and 1960s led to relocation of industries to the suburbs.

### Modern City

Shanghai is both a sea and river port, served by a network of canals. The port has been greatly expanded in recent years and now handles around 190 m.

tonnes of cargo each year. The city is the centre of a rail network with routes converging from southern China. Shanghai has two airports: Lughau now mainly handles domestic flights; the newer Hungchiao Airport is one of China's principal international airports. The city is China's largest foreign exchange trading centre and has major banking and insurance interests. Industries include steel, telecommunications, car production, electrical appliances, and chemicals and petro-chemicals, which are the basis of important plastic and synthetic fibre industries. Shanghai experienced a boom in construction in the 1990s, with over 3,000 high-rise buildings, causing the city to sink over a centimetre a year. In 1990 development began in the Pudong New Area, which includes a freeport, hi-tech, financial and industrial parks. The Shanghai World Financial Center, completed in 2008, is 492 m high, making it at the time China's tallest building (although since surpassed in height by a skyscraper and a television tower in Guangzhou and the Shanghai Tower). The Shanghai Tower became the city's tallest structure in 2014. It partly opened to the public in April 2016, and its sightseeing deck on the 118th floor officially opened in April 2017.

### Places of Interest

Most attractions are in the Puxi area of the city, west of the Huangpu River. Shanghai's most famous tourist sight is the Bund, a stretch along the banks of the Huangpu lined with grand late nineteenth-century and early twentieth-century buildings in European style. The Bund is once again a financial centre. Today, the People's Square is the city centre. Dominated by a large fountain, the square's municipal buildings include the Shanghai Museum of Art and History, which has an important collection of bronzes and ceramics. Frenchtown, the old French Concession, is known for its restaurants, shopping streets and colonial tree-lined boulevards.

Among the most prominent modern landmarks of the city is the 468-m high Oriental Pearl TV Tower, the 15th tallest freestanding tower in the world. The tower comprises 11 spheres, which house sightseeing, catering, conference and hotel facilities, and is connected to the Bund by an underwater sightseeing tunnel.

The Yuyuan Garden dates from the sixteenth century. Bounded by a wall decorated with dragons, it includes pavilions and streams as well as the Grand Rockery constructed from some 2,000 tonnes of rocks.

## Shiraz, Iran

### Introduction

Shiraz is the capital of the southwestern province of Fars, in the Zagros mountains. Noted for its parks, gardens and religious architecture, the city is also a trading and transport centre, linked to the Persian Gulf seaport of Bushehr. The ruins of the ancient city of Persepolis, a World Heritage Site, are to the northeast.

### History

Recorded during the Seleucid, Parthian and Sassanid periods (dating from the fourth century BC to the mid-seventh century AD), the city of Shiraz later became an important centre of the medieval Islamic world. It suffered Mongol invasions and occupations during the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, and was sacked by Afghan invaders in the early eighteenth century. Significant restoration took place during the reign of Karim Khan Zand in 1750–79, much of which has survived despite several earthquakes.

### Modern City

Shiraz is the commercial hub of the surrounding region, which produces grapes (for Shiraz wine), citrus fruit, cotton and rice. It is noted for silverware and traditional inlay work, rugs, brocades and other textiles. Cement and fertilizer are also important manufactures. The University of Shiraz was founded in 1954 and has over 12,000 students. There is an international airport.

### Places of Interest

The citadel of Karim Khan Zand, with four circular towers, dominates the city centre. The Shohada (or Martyrs) Mosque is one of the largest and oldest in Iran. Other landmarks include the Vakil (or Regent's) Mosque, Shah Cheragh mausoleum, and the tombs of two Persian poets Hafez (c.1320–90) and Saadi (c.1220–90). The city hosts an annual arts festival.

## Singapore City, Singapore

### Introduction

Singapore City (lion city), the capital of the Republic of Singapore and one of the world's busiest free ports, is situated on the southern coast of the country. Though having few natural resources it a major centre for international trade, high-tech manufacturing and finance. The modern and colonial areas of the city face each other across the Singapore River.

### History

Until the fourteenth century Singapore City was a fishing village in the Malay kingdom of Sri Vijaya when it became part of the Javanese Majapahit Empire. The country was claimed by the Malacca sultanate in fifteenth century, the Portuguese in the sixteenth and the Dutch in the seventeenth century. The modern city was founded in 1819 when Sir Thomas Stamford Raffles, the administrator of the British East India Company, recognized the potential for a port and established a trading base. In 1824 the entire island was ceded to the company by the Sultan of Johore. The excellent location on the narrow passage between the Indian Ocean and the South China Sea was further enhanced by the opening of the Suez Canal in 1869. Large numbers of immigrants were attracted to the city, particularly from China and India. In 1921 Britain designated the island its principal naval base in East Asia, but in 1942 it was captured by the Japanese. The city was liberated by the British in 1945 and established as a separate Crown Colony from Malaya the following year. In 1955 responsibility for domestic policy passed to locally elected ministers and in 1959 Singapore became a self-governing state. 1963 saw the union of Singapore, Malaya, North Borneo (Sabah) and Sarawak as the confederation of Malaysia. In 1965 Singapore split from Malaysia and Singapore City was designated capital of the independent republic.

### Modern City

Singapore City is the political and judicial centre of the Republic. With over 600 shipping lines, Keppel Harbour is one of the busiest in the world and the city is a major centre for oil refining and distribution. It is also a leading supplier of electronic components and one of Asia's most important financial centres with over 128 banks and 78 merchant banks. It was here that the UK-based Barings bank collapsed following corrupt dealings by the derivatives trader Nick Leeson in 1995. Tourism is a growing industry. Changi, one of the largest international airports in Asia, is located 20 min from the centre. It is served by over 63 airlines flying to 149 destinations. Car ownership is restricted but the Mass Transit System provides underground services between commercial and residential centres. A 26-km railway crosses the Johor strait and links with the Malaysian railway system. The National University of Singapore was established in 1905, the National Arts Council in 1991 and the National Heritage Board in 1993.

### Places of Interest

Raffles Hotel, built in 1887, is famous for its literary associations. Chijmes, formerly a gothic cloistered convent, now has shops and leisure activities. The Old Parliament House, with its bronze elephant presented in 1871 by the King of Siam, was built as a colonial mansion in 1827. The Supreme Court was designed in the classical style in 1939 by an Italian architect. La Pau Sat, a Victorian cast-iron structure, was built as a wet market in 1894, located in the

business centre it now sells local produce. Open to visitors on public holidays, the Istana was the official residence of the representative of the British Crown and is now the official residence of the president. The Kranjii Memorial and grounds were built as a tribute to the allied forces of WWII. Singapore's past presidents are buried here. Merlion Park is home to the national icon of a half-lion, half-fish statue created in 1972. The Asian Civilisations Museum houses Buddhist artifacts and imperial porcelain. Many temples and mosques are located along the Singapore River including the Tan Si Chong Su Temple built in 1876.

## Skopje (Shkup; Skoplje; Usküb), Macedonia

### Introduction

Skopje is the capital of the Republic of Macedonia and lies on the Vardar River in the north of the country. With a recorded history from the fourth century BC, the city has had many conquerors and has been devastated on numerous occasions by natural disaster. Only around 20% of Skopje remained standing after an earthquake in 1963.

### History

Skopje, or Scupi as it was called in Latin, was settled by an Illyrian tribe, though whether it was the Peonis or Dardans is disputed. It subsequently came under Roman control and the Emperor Diocletian made it the capital of the Dardania region in the fourth century AD. The town was destroyed by an earthquake in 518 but was soon prospering again under the guidance of the Byzantine Emperor, Justinian. The name Skopje first came into use in 625 when Slavs stormed the city.

Skopje fell into Serbian hands for the first time in 1189 but in Jan. 1392, following their successful invasion of Macedonia, Turkey seized it and made it their provincial capital. The city became a major trade hub but went into decline after it was razed by Austrian forces in the late seventeenth century in a bid to eradicate cholera. There were numerous uprisings against the Turkish powers, the most serious of which was the seventeenth century Karposh uprising. None, however, were successful and it was not until 1913, during the Balkan Wars, that Turkish power was replaced by Serbian rule.

When the new Yugoslav state was born in 1918, Skopje was integrated. Nazi and then Bulgarian troops occupied the city during World War II but it was liberated in 1944. The following year it was declared the capital of the Republic of Macedonia. In 1963 the city was devastated by an earthquake that killed over 1,000 and left around 125,000 people homeless. Financial assistance poured in from around the world and most of the city was completely redesigned and rebuilt. It now has distinct industrial and residential areas along with a number of satellite zones. The Japanese civic planner, Kenzo Tanga, was among the most prominent of Skopje's designers.

### Modern City

The city's major commercial region is on the Vardar's right bank. Industries include metal work, chemicals, electrical machinery, textiles and foodstuffs. It is also an important trade centre for local cotton, tobacco, meat and grain. Skopje Airport is Macedonia's largest and the city lies on the major road and rail routes between Belgrade and Athens.

### Places of Interest

A number of ancient monuments and buildings still exist including the sixth century Kale Fortress, the large fifteenth century Turkish Daud Pasha Baths, the sixteenth century Kurshumli-An district and Clock Tower and the main bridge over the Vardar, originally constructed by the Romans and rebuilt by the Turks. Skopje is the birthplace of Agnes Gonxha Bojaxhiu, who would become better known as the Nobel Peace Prize-winner, Mother Teresa of Calcutta.

## Sofia (Sofiya), Bulgaria

### Introduction

Sofia is the capital of Bulgaria, situated in the west of the country in the Sofia Basin. Inhabited since the eighth century BC, it was under Ottoman control from the late fourteenth until the late-nineteenth century.

### History

The Thracian Serdi tribe were the first people to settle in the Sofia area. They gave way to the Romans in the late first century BC, who made the city provincial capital of Inner Dacia. The city prospered under Constantine I (AD 280–337), when Christianity became the Empire's chosen religion. From the end of the fourth century until the mid-fifth century, Sofia was a major centre of the Byzantine Empire but in AD 441 it was taken by Attila the Hun. It fell again under Byzantine influence, becoming particularly successful during the sixth century rule of Emperor Justinian. Bulgars took the city for the first time in 809, lost control to Byzantia in the early eleventh century but re-imposed their rule around 1185.

During the fourteenth century the city became known as Sofia, named after the fourth century basilica of St. Sofia that still stands today. The Ottomans seized Sofia in 1382, making it capital of the province of Rumelia and beginning their long period of domination. The Muslim influences of this time are still evident in such buildings as the fifteenth century Buyuk Mosque, which houses the National Archaeological Museum, and the Banay Bashi Mosque.

The Ottomans were ousted from Sofia in Jan. 1878 by Russian troops, following a 2-year war that accounted for 200,000 Russian casualties. On 3 April 1879 Sofia became the official capital of Bulgaria. Over the next half century the city's population increased some 15-fold. At the outbreak of World War II Bulgaria was aligned with the Axis powers, but Tsar Boris III's refusal to declare war on Russia antagonised Germany. Bulgaria was invaded and Sofia occupied until 1944 when Russian troops liberated the city.

### Modern City

As capital of a Soviet satellite state, Sofia experienced rapid industrialization. Major industries include metal work, textiles, food processing, printing and engineering. Agriculture is important in the area surrounding the city. There are road, rail and air links and public transport within the city is provided by trams, buses and trolley buses, as well as cable lifts up to Vitosha in summer.

### Places of Interest

The city landscape is dominated by the Alexander Nevski Memorial Church, completed in 1912 to commemorate the efforts of the Russian forces during the War of Liberation with the Turks. Other major landmarks include the Church of St Nicholas, the Central Synagogue and St Nedlia's Orthodox Church. There are many museums and galleries, and remnants of the Roman walls exist at various locations. Sofia has a reputation for its natural springs and the nearby Mt Vitosha provides high-quality skiing.

## Split (Spalato), Croatia

### Introduction

Split lies on the Adriatic coast and is the principal city of the Dalmatia region of Croatia. Originally centred around the palace of the Roman Emperor Diocletian, it suffered major damage from Allied and German attack during World War II. However, most of its historical districts were left undamaged and the well-preserved Roman and medieval buildings are now a popular tourist draw.

### History

Emperor Diocletian, infamous for his persecution of Christians, constructed a palace in the Bay of Aspalathos between AD 295–305 to serve as a retirement home. It consisted of two well-fortified sections: living quarters for troops and servants; and a complex incorporating residences for the emperor, an ornate courtyard and several temples and baths. In the early seventh century Avars and Slavs raided the nearby town of Salona and its residents fled to the palace, constructing new homes within the palace walls.

Split came under Byzantine rule although it briefly fell to Venice at the end of the tenth century and then to the Croatian king around 1070. In 1105 it became a free commune under the jurisdiction of the Hungarian-Croatian rulers and entered a phase of economic and cultural prosperity. Venice held the city between 1420 and 1797 and Split found itself regularly caught up in the disputes between Venice and Turkey, resulting in a period of relative decline.

The Venetians were supplanted by the Austro-Hungarians who set about expanding the city limits. Industrial growth followed and the harbour made Split an important trade hub. In addition its importance as an administrative centre increased. The French, under Napoléon, replaced Austria-Hungary and ruled between 1808–13, but Split returned to the Hapsburgs until 1918, when it became part of the new Yugoslavian state.

The city expanded again in the inter-war period and its population swelled. The harbour area was partially destroyed during World War II, but the area centred around the Roman palace escaped. The harbour was repaired during the communist era and new sections constructed. In 1992 the city left Yugoslavia when Croatia declared independence.

### Modern City

Modern Split is an industrial powerhouse. Major industries include plastics, metal work, chemicals and port related activities. The region around the city is agricultural. Split has good rail and road connections, an international airport and ferry services to Italy and Greece.

### Places of Interest

Tourist attractions are based around the old palace, partly a museum (with fine examples of Roman, medieval, Renaissance and Baroque art and architecture) but still the city's vibrant centre. The numerous museums and galleries include a permanent exhibition of the sculptures of Ivan Mestrovic.

## Sri Jayawardenapura Kotte, Sri Lanka

### Introduction

Sri Jayawardenapura Kotte, or Kotte, is the legislative, administrative and judicial capital of Sri Lanka, lying some 5 miles (8 km) southeast of Colombo, Sri Lanka's commercial capital.

### History

Kotte was originally a kingdom under the suzerainty of the Sinhalese and the capital of Ceylon between 1415–1565. It flourished during the fifteenth century and with the rule of Parakramabahu VI (1412–67), the last native king to unite the whole of the country, it became Ceylon's capital. After the death of Parakramabahu VI the kingdoms of Jaffna and Kandy broke away from Kotte.

In 1505 a Portuguese fleet, commanded by Lourenço de Almeida, landed at Colombo. A warm reception from the king of Kotte, Vira Parakrama Bahu, encouraged them to establish formal ties with Ceylon and in 1518 they were given trading concessions. In 1521 the kingdom was split between the three sons of Vijayabahu, the then king of Kotte. Fraternal rivalry led to territorial disputes and to the oldest of the brothers, Bhuvanaika Bahu, who ruled from the city of Kotte itself, to seek Portuguese support. An agreement made between Bhuvanaika Bahu and the Portuguese in 1543 gave increased privileges and a tribute of cinnamon to the Portuguese in return for guaranteed protection for the Sinhalese ruler's grandson, Prince Dharmapala, who succeeded to the throne. The latter converted to Christianity in 1557 and

became even more dependent than his grandfather on Portuguese assistance. With his conversion, the Sinhalese population turned against Dharmapala, and the once-fraternal struggle developed into a broader conflict between the Portuguese and the Sinhalese. The city's importance was undermined by this change in public feeling and the Portuguese centred themselves instead in nearby Colombo. In 1580 Dharmapala signed away his sovereignty to the Portuguese and upon his death in 1597 the Portuguese took control of Kotte.

Successive periods of Dutch (1658–1796) and British (1796–1900) rule saw a consolidation of power in Colombo and the decline of Kotte's importance. It regained stature once more after Sri Lanka gained its independence in 1948. Although Colombo was initially retained as the country's capital, it soon became apparent that expansion within the confines of the city was limited and the construction of administrative buildings would have to take place elsewhere. The areas of marshland surrounding Kotte, once serving as a valuable form of defence, offered the opportunity for urban expansion and in 1982 a National State Assembly building was opened on an island in reclaimed swampland in Lake Diyawanna Oya. From 1983 onwards government offices were transferred to Kotte. Almost all government ministries, aside from those related to trade and commerce which have remained in Colombo, have now been relocated.

### Modern City

There is an international airport at Katunayake. The university of Sri Jayawardenapura, located in Gangodawila, on the outskirts of the city, caters for 7,000 students.

### Places of Interest

Architectural remains from Kotte's rich history are few, as many of the ancient buildings have been built over in recent times. Tourists are not allowed to enter the parliamentary complex.

---

## St George's, Grenada

### Introduction

Grenada's capital, St George's, is on the south west coast of the island. The city is the country's main port with a natural harbour. Cocoa, bananas and nutmeg (Grenada is one of the world's leading producers) are exported. St George's is the chief charter-boat and yachting centre of the eastern Caribbean. The capital reaches from the harbour to the Carenage, a commercial and government. St George's is regarded as one of the most picturesque cities in the Caribbean, with its nineteenth century Creole houses roofed with red fishscale tiles.

### History

Christopher Columbus sighted Grenada in 1498, but the city of St George's dates from a French settlement in 1650. The French and the English fought each other for control of the island throughout the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, until the British took Grenada in 1783. When the island gained independence within the Commonwealth in 1974, St George's remained its capital.

### Modern City

The main industries are sugar and rum. Tourism is increasingly important. The nearest airport is Point Salines International Airport on Grenada's south-west coast, 3 miles outside the capital. There are no buses operating from the airport but there are rental cars and taxis. Visitors need to purchase a local driving license, available from the car rental companies. Most buses leave St George's from the Esplanade bus terminal. The city is also a port of call for cruise ships. St George's University is the country's only university. Grenada's biggest festival is its Carnival, which takes place in St George's on the second weekend in Aug. The Carnival includes calypso and steel band competitions.

### Places of Interest

The Grenada National Museum in the centre of St George's includes fragments of Amerindian pottery, an old rum still and a marble bathtub that used to belong to Empress Josephine of France. St George's Methodist Church, built in 1820, is the oldest church building. Overlooking the city are two forts, Fort George (built by the French in 1705) and Fort Frederick (completed by the British in 1791). The Mabuya Fishermen Museum has ships' wheels and shark jaws. Outside the capital there are several waterfalls including the Concord Falls and the Royal Mount Carmel Falls.

---

## St John's, Antigua and Barbuda

### Introduction

St John's is Antigua and Barbuda's capital and its only city. On Antigua's northwest coast, it is built around the island's largest natural harbour.

### History

Before British colonialization in the seventeenth century, Arawak Indians inhabited the area. Architecturally, the modern tourist-oriented complexes are off-set by many well preserved buildings from the colonial era making St John's an interesting, if not entirely beautiful, city.

### Modern City

The city is now split between areas of vigorous tourism-based commercialism and considerable poverty.

### Places of Interest

St John's is dominated by the twin-steepled Georgian Cathedral that is now in its third incarnation, its antecedents having been devastated by earthquakes in 1683 and 1745. The current building was erected in 1845. Tourism centres around two main areas; Redcliffe Quay, originally a slave compound until the abolition of slavery in 1834; and Heritage Quay, which opened in 1988 and entices in cruise ship visitors with its promises of duty free shopping. Elsewhere, there are ample museums, bars, clubs and casinos. St John's is also the island's most significant port.

Lord Nelson's shadow looms over St John's as a result of his having spent two periods in the city. He served 3 years of his early career here and returned in 1805, shortly before the Battle of Trafalgar, while pursuing the French Admiral Villeneuve. The city's favourite son, though, is the cricketer Sir Viv Richards who has both a museum and a road dedicated to him.

---

## St Louis, United States of America

### Introduction

A large city in eastern Missouri, St Louis is to the south of the confluence of the Mississippi and Missouri rivers on a rolling plateau. At the heart of a large metropolitan area that includes ten counties in Missouri and Illinois, St Louis is a major business and commercial centre as well as the birthplace of T.S. Eliot and Chuck Berry.

### History

Settlement of the site now occupied by St Louis began in 1764 with the arrival of French fur trader Pierre Laclède. A village was constructed in the area a year later and named St Louis after King Louis IX of France. The Spanish took control of the area in 1770 before it returned to French hands and subsequently became part of the United States after the 1803 Louisiana Purchase.

The arrival of large numbers of immigrants from Germany and Ireland augmented the largely French population and St Louis became a crucial



gateway for settlers and traders heading west on wagon trails. The arrival of steamboats and the railroads further boosted the city's commercial value and by the beginning of the twentieth century it was an important centre for manufacturing.

In 1904 St Louis hosted the Olympic Games and a World Fair. After World War II the city's economic influence waned and its population fell between 1950 and 1990. However the city's prosperity was boosted by a series of urban renewal projects. The striking Gateway Arch was completed in 1965 and other new buildings appeared in the ensuing years such as the Cervantes Convention Center and the Union Station mall.

### Modern City

St Louis is a major transport centre. The city is served by Lambert-St Louis International Airport and there is an Amtrak rail station and a Greyhound bus terminal. The Bi-State Transit System runs a light railway and BSTS buses link the suburbs to the rest of the city. There are also excellent Interstate Highway links.

St Louis is one of the United States' leading inland ports, with links to the Mississippi, the Great Lakes, the Ohio River system and the Gulf of Mexico. The city has thriving warehouse and haulage industries and major manufactured products include chemicals, beer, petroleum, wood, metal, processed food and electrical equipment. Tourism and service industries are also important to the St Louis economy.

St Louis University, Webster University, Washington University, the University of Missouri-St Louis and Harris-Stowe State University are all based in the city.

### Places of Interest

The Gateway Arch, designed by Eero Saarinen, is seen as the most potent landmark in modern St Louis. Located on the riverfront as part of the Jefferson National Expansion Memorial, it is a 630 ft-tall structure, symbolizing the city's status as the gateway to the west. The Arch has an observation deck. The nearby Museum of Westward Expansion charts the city's history while other landmarks include the Old Courthouse and the Old Cathedral of St Louis of France.

Notable cultural attractions include St Louis Science Center, St Louis History Museum and the St Louis Art Museum. The International Bowling Hall of Fame charts the history of ten-pin bowling from ancient Egypt to the modern day and the city has a resident symphony orchestra. The substantial theatre district includes the Fabulous Fox Theater while the St Louis Cardinals baseball team play at Busch Memorial Stadium. The city also has large botanical gardens and a zoo.

---

## St Petersburg, Russia

### Introduction

St Petersburg, on the River Neva, is Russia's second city after Moscow and was the national capital from 1712–1918. Created by Peter the Great to serve as a fitting capital and an entry to Europe, its location on the Gulf of Finland ensured its importance as a port and industrial centre. Having survived years under German siege during World War II, the city emerged as Moscow's rival for artistic and cultural excellence.

### History

The region around the Gulf of Finland was settled by Russians in the eighth and ninth centuries. It came under the control of Novgorod but fell to Muscovite princes along with Novgorod in the fifteenth century. The Swedes annexed the area in 1617 but Peter I (the Great) wrested it back in the second Northern War. The founding date of St Petersburg is 1703, when Peter I laid the foundation stone for the Peter-Paul fortress. This marked the beginning of construction for Peter's new capital, designed to be a 'window on Europe'.

The re-location of the capital from Moscow to St Petersburg took place in 1712. The eighteenth century witnessed a melding of Russian and European culture as the nobility and merchant classes were drawn to the city. Secular literature and art flourished as St Petersburg spearheaded Russia's golden age of culture.

A range of architectural styles was employed in the creation of the new city. Italian architect Rastrelli was one of several designers of the colourful Russian Baroque style which can be seen in the Winter Palace and Smolny Convent. Catherine the Great preferred classicism, reflected in buildings such as the Pavlovsk Palace outside the city. This merged into a more individual Russian Empire style, monuments of which include the new Admiralty and the Kazan Cathedral.

Industry also thrived, with canals and a railway connection to Moscow feeding the city's commercial growth. Along with industry, the proletariat grew rapidly, but a poor city infrastructure failed to meet their needs, leading to squalor and discontent. Revolutionary ideas spread as did epidemics, and uprisings were not uncommon.

These factors along with Russia's defeat in the Russo-Japanese war sparked off a general strike in 1905. A march to the Winter Palace ended in 'Bloody Sunday', with troops firing on the protesters. Tsar Nicholas was forced to make concessions with the 'October Manifesto', establishing the Duma as a constitutional body and promising civil rights. At the onset of World War I, St Petersburg was renamed Petrograd. In Feb. 1917, rioting in the city led to the creation of a provisional government and Tsar Nicholas' abdication. Lenin returned from exile the same year to lead the October Revolution and declare a new government of the Soviets.

Marking a break from the tsarist past, the Bolsheviks moved the capital from Petrograd to Moscow in 1918. By 1920 less than a third of the population remained in the city, the rest having been driven out by revolution and civil war. After Lenin's death in 1924, the city was renamed Leningrad. In 1934 the assassination of Leningrad's party leader Sergei Kirov marked the beginning of Stalin's purges.

Hitler's army reached the outskirts of Leningrad soon after Germany's invasion of Russia on 22 June 1941. The city was shelled incessantly and besieged for 872 days, resulting in the deaths of over half a million civilians. Much of the infrastructure was destroyed. Reconstruction programmes started immediately after the war, and although Moscow was the heart of the USSR, Leningrad remained Russia's cultural centre, leading in art, popular music and literature.

In 1990 Anatoly Sobchak was elected mayor. Under his leadership the city has slowly opened up to foreign investment and free-market development. In 1991 Leningraders voted to restore the name of St Petersburg.

### Modern City

St Petersburg has Russia's biggest port. Other important industries include engineering and chemicals processing, as well as light industry. There is a university with internationally renowned research facilities.

As well as being a vital port for vessels of all sizes, the city is an important road and rail hub. Transport within the city includes a metro system, buses, trams and trolleybuses.

### Places of Interest

The main thoroughfare, Nevsky Prospekt, is home to many sights, including the tall-spired admiralty building and the gold domed Cathedral of St Isaac. The Winter Palace houses the Hermitage museum. The fortress of Peter and Paul is the city's oldest building and formerly served as a political prison. Among the baroque buildings of the early eighteenth century are the Alexander Nevsky monastery, built in 1710, and the Cathedral of Saint Peter and Saint Paul from 1733. Neoclassical buildings include the Academy of Arts (1772), the Marble Palace (1785) and the Taurida Palace (1788). St Petersburg's university was established in 1804 and there are many theatres (including the Kirov, home of the famous ballet), museums, scientific and medical institutes and libraries.

---

## Stockholm, Sweden

### Introduction

Stockholm is situated on an archipelago at a confluence of Lake Mälaren and Salt Bay. It is the capital, the largest city and the financial hub of the country. The city is spread across numerous islands centring on Gamla Stan (the historic old town).

## History

The Mälaren region in which Stockholm is located has been the political heart of Sweden for centuries. The chieftain Birger Jarl ordered the construction of a fortified settlement in 1252. The settlement expanded rapidly as a result of trade with German city states, particularly in copper and iron. Within a century Stockholm was Sweden's largest community with formidable defences. By the mid fifteenth century it was the capital. The Danes invaded Stockholm in 1471 but were defeated at the Battle of Brunkeberg. The invasion triggered civic unrest, with several nobles and burghers defecting to the Danish side. A rebellion broke out in 1520 but following a 2-year siege was eventually quelled by the triumphant entry into the city of Gustav I Vasa. During Gustav's reign power was centred on the king who was more concerned with military expansion than with trade. The power of the Swedish empire in the seventeenth century revived Stockholm as an economic powerhouse, and the city finally began to develop beyond the medieval centre.

The end of the seventeenth century and the start of the 18th marked a turbulent period in the city's history. It suffered plague, famine and fire within a 20-year period. The population was decimated and many of the old wooden buildings were destroyed. When Stockholm was rebuilt it was in stone instead of timber. In the late eighteenth century the city became an important scientific and artistic centre. Stockholm's finest academies and cultural institutions date from this era. The early nineteenth century witnessed widespread rioting as a result of the monarchy's failure to implement social reforms but town planning and sanitation in the 1860s improved conditions. In 1912 the city hosted the Olympic games. The 1960s saw the development of new satellite towns and suburbs. A second construction boom in the 1980s caused property prices in Stockholm to rise dramatically.

## Modern City

The major islands of Stads Island, Helgeands Island and Riddar Island form the city centre and are linked by bridges and overpasses. To the north lies the commercial and financial district of Norrmalm and the civic centre on Kungs Island. To the east is the cultural and recreational area of Djurgården. The devaluation of the krona in the early 1990s boosted Swedish tourism and led to an overhaul of the city's tourist facilities and the establishment of hundreds of new bars and restaurants.

Important industries include the manufacture of metals and machinery, printing, paper and chemicals. The port is the second largest in the country and handles both import and export freight. Leading educational establishments include the University of Stockholm, the Karolinska Medical Institute and the Royal Institute of Technology. The Royal theatre and opera house and the Stockholm Philharmonic are internationally renowned. Transport within the city is provided by metro, local trains and buses. Arlanda international airport is 42 km to the north. Road and rail link the city to the rest of Sweden and there are ferry services to Finland and the Baltic States.

Stockholm was named the first European Green Capital for 2010. Run by the European Commission, the award recognizes local efforts to improve the environment, the economy and the quality of life of growing urban populations.

## Places of Interest

Gamla Stan is notable for its traditional architecture. Kungliga Slottet (the new royal palace) is the largest royal residence in the world and many apartments are open to the public. Skansen, the oldest open air museum in the world, was founded in 1891 to show the development of Swedish society. Haga Park has a tropical aviary and a museum with a permanent exhibition on royal pavilions and parks. On display in the Vasa museum is a seventeenth century warship, which sank on its maiden voyage but was subsequently recovered.

# Strasbourg, France

## Introduction

Strasbourg is in the Northeast of France on the confluence of the Ill and Rhine rivers. Alsace has its own language, Alsatian, a Germanic dialect that has survived attempts by both the French and Germans to impose their own languages.

## History

Strasbourg originated as the Celtic fishing village of Argentorate before it became a Roman garrison under Nero Claudius Drusus in around 40 BC. By the second century BC the town had 20,000 inhabitants. In the fifth century it was occupied by the Franks who named it *Strateburgum*, or 'city of roads', due to its key position on the road between France and Germany. In 842 it was the site of the signing of the 'Serment de Strasbourg', the oldest written example of Old French. In medieval times the town prospered, reaching its zenith in the sixteenth century. Several leaders of the Reformation lived in Strasbourg, including Calvin between 1538–42 and Martin Bucer. An Alsatian by birth, Bucer moved to Strasbourg in 1523 following his excommunication for marrying a former nun. He became a leader of Protestantism in Strasbourg before moving to England in 1549. Although a Protestant stronghold, Strasbourg was not involved in the Thirty Years War (1618–48).

In 1681, weakened by the economic repercussions of wars, Strasbourg fell to Louis XIV. Allowing the city its autonomy within his kingdom, Strasbourg became the capital of the province of Alsace. The Treaty of Rijswijk ended the War of the Grand Alliance (1689–97). Louis XIV agreed to surrender his conquered territories, although he kept Alsace and Strasbourg. In April 1792, at the beginning of the war with Austria, the soldier and composer, Claude Rouget de Lisle, was commissioned to write a battle song. He composed the *Chant de Guerre de l'Armée du Rhin*. It achieved immediate popularity. Adopted by volunteers coming from Marseilles, it was sung as they entered Paris in July 1792. Thus was born *La Marseillaise*, adopted as the French national anthem in 1795.

Strasbourg kept its independent status until the Revolution (1789) when it was demoted to a borough capital, and the city was formally amalgamated with France. It remained part of France until the Franco-Prussian war. Following a 50-day siege, Strasbourg was annexed into the German Empire by the 1871 Treaty of Frankfurt, along with the rest of Alsace and the north of Lorraine.

At the end of World War I Strasbourg was returned to France. There was an attempt to reverse the German influence by banning German newspapers and abolishing church schools. Despite the presence of the Maginot Line, Strasbourg was occupied for a second time by the Germans between 1940–44. Under Nazi occupation, the inter-war years' efforts were reversed. Both the French and Alsatian languages were outlawed and German enforced. Strasbourg suffered heavy bombardment in 1944. Immediately after the War, the town was restored and a programme of urban development ensued. The old centre remained intact.

In 1949 the Council of Europe was set up in Strasbourg to promote European unity. In 1959 the European Court of Human Rights was opened in Strasbourg. Strasbourg's status as a European city was confirmed by the opening of the European Assembly in 1979.

## Modern City

The capital of the Alsace region, Strasbourg's industries include oil and gas refining. A University town from 1566 and a cultural centre, Strasbourg is the seat of the European Parliament, the European Court of Human Rights and the Council of Europe. The city is linked to Paris, Germany and Luxembourg by rail and road. It also has an airport and a tram system.

## Places of Interest

A network of canals, the area of La Petite France was designated a protected zone in 1974. Islands are linked by the Pont Couvert bridge. The area is an example of traditional Alsatian houses. In the centre of Strasbourg is the gothic Cathédrale de Notre Dame, the spire of which can be seen from any point in the city. Originally the site of a Roman temple, the early church was built in 496. In 1015 the cathedral was built, but was destroyed by fire. A second was begun at the end of the twelfth century. The West front, designed by Erwin von Steinbach in 1284, is embossed with statues. Ulrich von Ensigenk, the architect of the Ulm Cathedral, built the octagonal base of the spire in 1399. The cathedral houses stained glass windows from the twelfth to fourteenth centuries. Inside can be found the *horloge astronomique*, which chimes noon every day at 12.30. Rebuilt in the mid-nineteenth century, it was originally sixteenth century.

Strasbourg is home to the Musée des Beaux-Arts, the Musée Archéologique and the Musée d'Art Moderne et Contemporain. Built from glass and pink granite, the modern art museum was opened in 1998.

---

## Stuttgart, Germany

### Introduction

Stuttgart lies in the Neckar Valley and is the capital of Baden-Württemberg in the south of Germany. Since the nineteenth century it has been one of Germany's industrial powerhouses.

### History

Stuttgart derives its names from a *Stuotgarten* (stud farm) established in AD 950 by Duke Liudolf of Swabia. By 1160 the area was emerging as a trade centre. The town flourished after becoming the residence of the Counts of Württemberg in the fourteenth century and won city status in 1321. In 1495 it became the capital of the Duchy of Württemberg and from 1805 was the capital of the Kingdom of Württemberg.

Stuttgart suffered badly during the Thirty Years' War (1618–48), losing half its population. To celebrate the end of a devastating famine in 1818, King Wilhelm I inaugurated the annual Cannstatter Volksfest (beer festival). In the nineteenth century the Industrial Revolution and, in 1871, the arrival of Gottlieb Daimler's automobile transformed Stuttgart into a key industrial centre. Having been decimated by Allied bombing raids in the Second World War, the city was largely rebuilt after 1945.

### Modern City

Stuttgart is renowned for producing motor vehicles and electronic equipment. It is the headquarters of industrial giants including Mercedes-Benz, Porsche, Bosch, Hewlett Packard and IBM. Other important industries include research and development and publishing. Stuttgart is also a major banking hub, with the second largest stock exchange in Germany, and is one of Germany's centres for wine-production and brewing.

The city is linked by motorway to Munich and Singen and has an international airport (Flughafen Stuttgart). The main railway station is Stuttgart Hauptbahnhof. Local transport within the city is provided by the S-Bahn, U-Bahn, buses and Straßenbahn (trams). There is also an inland port.

### Places of Interest

Schlossplatz (Royal Square) is the old central square of Stuttgart. Many of its surrounding buildings, dating from the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, were damaged during the Second World War but have been sympathetically rebuilt or restored. Sites of historic interest around the square include the *Siftskirche* (a Gothic church), the *Altes Schloss* (a renaissance castle) and the *Königsbau* (the King's Building).

Stuttgart is home to a renowned city ballet, the State Opera and a Philharmonic Orchestra. Among its many fine museums is the Stuttgart State Gallery, which contains an extensive collection of fourteenth- to twentieth-century works by masters including Rembrandt, Monet, Renoir, Cézanne, Dalí, Matisse and Picasso.

Other leading tourist attractions include:

The Mercedes-Benz and Porsche Museums, located behind the headquarters of the car manufacturers;

The Wilhelma Gardens, created for King Wilhelm I in the middle of the nineteenth century as a Mauritian garden. They are the sole zoological-botanical gardens in Europe and home to over 8,000 animals encompassing a thousand species;

The 'Green U', a series of gardens and parks shaped in the form of a U; Cannstatt Volksfest, the annual Stuttgart Beer Festival, and the second largest of its kind in the world;

The Fernsehturm Stuttgart, the world's first TV tower.

---

## Sucre, Bolivia

### Introduction

In an Andean valley in central Bolivia, Sucre is the country's judicial capital and the capital of the Chuquisaca department. The city is traversed by the River Cachimayo.

### History

In pre-Columbian times, the region of Choque-Chaca (Silver Hill) was inhabited by the Charcas Indians. Pedro Anzures founded the town of La Plata there in 1538. In the mid-sixteenth century an *audencia*, or administrative area, was established by Gonzalo Pizarro with La Plata as its capital. This area incorporated most of Bolivia, Paraguay, southeast Peru, northern Chile and Argentina. It became an archbishopric in 1609 and 15 years later the Universidad de San Francisco Xavier was established. The town's name changed to Chuquisaca in 1776. By then it was the religious, educational, political and judicial centre of the country.

Chuquisaca was the heart of the independence movement from 1809. When independence from Spanish rule was granted in 1825 Bolivia was named after its liberator, Simón Bolívar. The city became the Bolivian capital in 1839 and the following year Chuquisaca was renamed Sucre after fellow Venezuelan revolutionary and the first president of Bolivia (1826–28), Antonio José de Sucre. Geographical isolation led to a challenge for capital status by the increasingly important city of La Paz. As a compromise to the resulting conflict, Sucre remained the national capital and judicial seat while La Paz became the country's political and administrative centre.

### Modern City

Sucre is the judiciary seat of Bolivia. Aside from its capital status, agriculture is the main economic activity, although there is some oil refining and cement production. Since 1991 Sucre has been a UNESCO world heritage site. The national university, the Universidad de San Francisco Xavier, is one of Latin America's oldest dating from 1624. Sucre is connected by rail to Potosí and by road to surrounding towns.

### Places of Interest

Sucre has preserved much of its colonial heritage. There's a seventeenth century cathedral, with a museum, the Mudejar style churches of San Miguel and San Fernando, and the Iglesia de la Recoleta which displays paintings from the sixteenth to twentieth centuries. The Casa de la Libertad documents the struggle for independence and is the place where the declaration was signed. Other museums include the Museo Textil Etnográfico (Ethnographic Textile Museum) which displays traditional weaving styles while Cal Orcko, 10 km north of Sucre, contains dinosaur prints and evidence of prehistoric plant and animal fossils.

---

## Sukhumi, Georgia

### Introduction

The Black Sea port of Sukhumi (Sukhum in Abkhaz) is the capital of the autonomous republic of Abkhazia. A once-popular tourist resort, it has been at the centre of a guerilla war since the early 1990s.

### History

The earliest settlement, known as Dioscurias, was founded by the Greeks in the sixth century BC. Called Sebastopolis during the Roman and Byzantine periods, in the sixteenth to eighteenth centuries it was ruled by the Ottomans who named it Sukhum-Kale. It fell under Russian control in 1810.

In the civil war between Georgia and the secessionist Abkhazia in 1992–3, Sukhumi was seized by separatist Abkhazian forces. Up to 250,000 ethnic Georgians joined a mass exodus. The city is still in a state of post-war ruin.

### Modern City

Industries include electrical manufacturing, food processing and wine-making. Sukhumi has a local airport, a port and road and rail links.

### Places of Interest

A once popular tourist destination, the industry was badly affected by the violence of the 1990s. Travellers should seek advice. Among its attractions are the botanical gardens and sanatoriums with baths filled from sulphur springs.

---

## Surabaya, Indonesia

### Introduction

Surabaya is Indonesia's second largest city and its chief naval base. It is the capital and economic centre of the province Jawa Timur and is on the northeast coast of Java opposite Madura Island. The Mas River runs through the city centre.

### History

There are records of Chinese trading vessels landing at Surabaya from the ninth century. Surabaya's foundation day is the 31 May 1293 when a local chief beat an army sent by Genghis Khan to occupy East Java, following which the city turned into a famous port. From 1743, Surabaya developed into a Dutch East India trading centre. In 1905, Surabaya was declared as a municipality and in 1926 it became the capital of East Java. In 1942–45, Surabaya was occupied by the Japanese and the city was heavily bombed.

### Modern City

The port, Tanjungperak, is next to Indonesia's chief naval station, Ujung. Exports include sugar, coffee, cassava, spices, vegetable oils, teak, tobacco, rubber and petroleum products. There is also a fishing fleet. Industries include railways, petroleum refineries, metal production and shoe factories. The rail and road system links Surabaya to the western and eastern coasts of Java. There is an international airport at Tanjungperak. The university (Airlangga University), founded in 1954, has law, medicine and dental surgery faculties. There is also a naval college and the Tenth of November Institute of Technology.

### Places of Interest

Pemuda Street is Surabaya's business, shopping and historical hub. The Grahadi, formerly the residence of the Dutch colonial governor, is still used as the official residence of the governor of East Java. The Kali Mas (River of Gold) is at the edge of the city. The Ampel Mosque, East Java's oldest, lies in the Kampung Arab (Kasbah Quarter), the heart of the old city. The Chinese temple Hok An Kong is three centuries old. Surabaya Zoo, one of the most complete in South East Asia, was founded by the Dutch in 1912 and has 500 species. There is a flower market (Kayun) and an ethnographic archaeological museum (Mpu Tantular Museum).

---

## Suva, Fiji

### Introduction

Suva, on the southeast edge of Viti Levu, is Fiji's capital city, chief port and tourist centre. It is surrounded by a deep water harbour and rainforest.

### History

Founded by native Fijians, the first Europeans arrived in Suva in the 1860s. Fiji was ceded to Britain in the mid-1870s and Suva, with its strategically located port, was selected as colonial capital in 1882. The population was

swelled by Indian immigrants brought in by the British to work on sugar plantations. Racial tensions became strained between the Europeans, Fijians and Indians.

Suva was an Allied air and naval base during World War II and in 1952 it won city status. In 1970 it became capital of newly independent Fiji. Racial tensions sporadically erupted, as in 2000 when businessman George Speight led an unsuccessful coup which attempted to exclude Indians from government.

### Modern City

Suva's population is a mix of Fijian, Hindi and English. The port is a major staging post for trans-Pacific traffic. The city is well served by road and air connections, including Nadi international airport 200 km away. The economy relies on its free port activities and the tourist industry. Also important are soap and cigarette making, food processing and brewing. The University of the South Pacific was founded here in 1968.

### Places of Interest

Pacific Harbour, a short distance from Suva's centre, is the focus of much tourist activity. Within the city, major attractions include: the Fiji Museum, with historical and ethnological collections; several churches, the best known of which is the Catholic Cathedral; Parliament and Government House (home of the president); the Suva Municipal Market (renowned for its fruit, vegetables and seafood); the tropical Thurston Gardens; and the traditional handicraft centre. Also popular is Orchid Island, close to the city centre, with a large array of indigenous flora and fauna.

---

## Sydney, Australia

### Introduction

Situated on the low hills surrounding Port Jackson on the southeast Australian coast, Sydney is widely regarded as Australia's first city. It is the capital of New South Wales and home to more than half the state's population. The city was named after Lord Thomas Townshend Sydney, an eighteenth-century politician.

### History

The territory surrounding Sydney shows signs of habitation going back 50,000 years. At the time of European colonization, most of the land belonged to the Aboriginal Cadigal clan. Captain Arthur Phillip was the first Westerner to establish a settlement in the area, docking at Port Jackson in 1798. His original destination had been the nearby Botany Bay discovered by Captain James Cook 10 years earlier. Phillip, along with around 750 convicts and some military staff under his order, set up camp in a small inlet which he named Sydney Cove, now referred to as Darling Harbour.

Though blessed with a beautiful shoreline, the land was poor and the environment testing. The ensuing decades saw the settlement continue as a penal colony for British and Irish convicts, and for the first 15 years of its existence there was a grave threat from starvation. However, free settlers gradually moved into the area and it soon became an important trading centre. Throughout this period there was considerable friction between the free settlers, the convicts and the colonial governors, and also between the Britons and the Aboriginals. Unable to contend with the settlers' aggression or the new diseases the settlers brought with them (an outbreak of smallpox in 1789 killed half of Sydney's residents), the native population was severely reduced.

In the early nineteenth century the settlement lost its reputation as a lawless outpost and began to prosper through international trade. Under the guidance of Governor Lachlan Macquarie and assisted by the architect Francis Greenaway who found himself in the area after a fraud conviction, the city expanded and major public buildings and public spaces were laid out. This expansion accelerated in the latter half of the century when various infrastructures were put into place, including railway links. By 1900 the population had increased by almost 700% from the 60,000 who had lived there in 1850.

There has always been rivalry between Melbourne and Sydney. Just as Melbourne became a state capital, Sydney was declared capital of New South Wales on 1 Jan. 1901. Sydney's two greatest landmarks, the Harbour Bridge and the Jørn Utzel-designed Opera House, appeared in 1932 and 1973

respectively. There was a massive construction drive in the 1970s and recent projects include the Darling Harbour redevelopment and large scale renovations for the 2000 Olympics.

### Modern City

Sydney and Melbourne are the nation's economic powerhouses. Sydney has important manufacturing and service industries and is a vital centre of commerce and finance as well as a major port. It is well served by road, rail, sea and air; public transport within the city is provided by buses, an underground, a monorail and ferries. The Metro Monorail opened to mark Australia's 1988 bicentenary; although contentious, it now handles 4 m. passengers annually. A new railway, the Metro Light Rail, began operations in 1997.

Sydney has the normal 'big city' problems of rising crime, pollution and lack of space, and away from the city centre's highrise skyline there is a suburban straggle. Unemployment is around 7%. However, the significant populations of Asian, Middle Eastern and Mediterranean origin (notably Vietnamese, Lebanese, Greek and Italian) give Sydney an international ambience. Over a third of the city's population were born overseas and more than 20 languages are in daily use.

Graduates account for 20% of the workforce. Major tertiary institutions are the University of Sydney, dating from 1850, the University of New South Wales, opened in 1949, Macquarie University (1964), the city's University of Technology (1987), and the University of Western Sydney (1989). Collectively, the institutions are home to some 152,000 students. The Australian Catholic University also has a campus in the city.

The arts are centred round the Opera House, which provides for numerous artistic disciplines in addition to opera. Notable cultural figures who have resided in Sydney include writers 'Banjo' Paterson (*Waltzing Matilda* lyricist) and Henry Lawson, artists Sir William Dobell and Russell Drysdale, and soprano Joan Sutherland. For many Sydneysiders much leisure time is spent in outdoor pursuits. The city is most famous for its beach and water sports, with areas such as Bondi and Palm Beach gaining a world reputation. While Sydney has developed many admirable characteristics, it is its natural setting that remains its defining feature.

High-profile events include the Film Festival, founded in 1954 at Sydney University and now screening some 150 films over 2 weeks in June. Since 1974 the festival has also toured 60 Australian towns. When the city hosted the Olympic Games in 2000, Australia fielded its largest Olympic team to date and won what was at the time its highest number of gold medals (since surpassed by the 17 gold medals won at the 2004 Athens Olympics).

### Places of Interest

Sites of historical interest include the reportedly haunted Quarantine Station, built in 1832 and active until 1984, and the city's Observatory. Now an astronomical museum and planetarium, the Observatory was used from the mid-nineteenth century until 1982. The Rocks, Sydney's historic quarter, is located in the harbour on the site of the original colonial settlement, and the Royal Botanic Gardens, founded in 1816, are the oldest in Australia.

Important museums located in Sydney are the National Maritime Museum, Museum of Contemporary Art, and the Australian Museum, founded in 1827 but only opened to the public 30 years later. In 2002–03, the museum received 386,000 visitors at its main site. Other cultural attractions include the New South Wales Art Gallery, the country's largest gallery incorporating its only dedicated photography gallery.

Popular tourist destinations include Taronga Zoo, which opened in 1916 and receives 1.4 m. visitors each year, Wonderland Sydney, the largest theme and wildlife park in the Southern Hemisphere, the city Aquarium, and the shopping and entertainment facilities at Darling Harbour. Daring visitors can climb the harbour bridge.

## Tabora, Tanzania

### Introduction

Located in the central west region of Tanzania, Tabora (formerly Kazeh) is the capital of the Tabora region.

### History

Tabora developed in the mid-nineteenth century as a centre for the Arab slave trade. At its height, some half a million caravans passed through the city each year. Control of the city went to the Nyamwezi tribe in 1876 before it came under German and then British rule. Since independence Tabora has retained importance as an agricultural centre.

### Modern City

There is an airport for local flights and rail connections to Kigoma and Mwanza. Buses run to Dodoma but road connections are generally poor.

Main produces include vegetables, cotton, tobacco and cassava.

### Places of Interest

The fort, or Boma, was built by the Germans and stands to the southeast, overlooking the city.

Kwihara museum, located 10 km from the town, contains artifacts belonging to the famous nineteenth century missionary and explorer, Dr Livingstone, who lived there briefly before making his last journey in 1872.

## Taipei, China (Taiwan)

### Introduction

The capital of Taiwan, Taipei has grown rapidly in the last half century. To its inhabitants, Taipei is the capital of a country—the Republic of China—but to most of the rest of the world it is the capital of a Chinese province. Yet despite the small, and declining, number of resident foreign diplomats, Taipei, with its government buildings and parliament, still feels like a capital city.

### History

Taipei is a young city by Chinese standards. The site was originally a lake, fished by members of a native Taiwanese people, thought to have originated in the Pacific islands. In 1790 a farmer from the mainland established a farm in what is now central Taipei. Other Chinese followed and within a generation the former lake basin was well-populated by mainland Chinese. Several rival communities were founded by immigrants from different parts of the mainland. In 1853 rivalry turned to violence and one group fled a short distance north to establish a new community on the banks of the Tamsui River.

The new settlement on the riverbank became a market centre for the northern part of the island and developed trade. The river channelled development and the various small communities were soon merged in a growing city, Taipei. Four city walls, penetrated by five gates, were built. In 1886 Taiwan was given the status of a province of China and Taipei was designated provincial capital. This new role quickened the city's growth.

In 1895 Japan took Taiwan from China. Under Japanese rule the infrastructure of the city was developed and its status as the administrative and commercial centre of the island was enhanced. But Taipei suffered much damage at the end of World War II and when Chinese rule was restored to Taiwan in 1945 much of the city was in ruins. Reconstruction began. The new Chinese governor, Chen Yi, was perceived as corrupt and the Taiwanese quickly grew to resent Chinese administration. In 1947 anti-Chinese riots broke out in the city. The unrest was harshly put down and some 30,000 Taiwanese were killed. When the Communists took over on the mainland in 1949, the Nationalists (Kuomintang), under General Chiang Kai-shek (Chiang Chieh-shih) took refuge on Taiwan, making Taipei their capital.

### Modern City

Taipei has grown rapidly as a capital and a major industrial centre, the seat of Taiwan's important textile and clothing industry. Other major industries include shipbuilding, electrical goods and machinery, consumer goods and motorcycles. Since the 1960s many high-rise buildings have been constructed and the city and its agglomeration now house one-fifth of the population of Taiwan. The city is a road and rail centre, and has an efficient rapid-transport system, an international airport (Chiang Kai-shek) and a smaller airport for domestic flights.

### Places of Interest

As a young metropolis, which suffered great war damage in 1945, Taipei is a city of new buildings. Yet its principal attraction is the world's finest collection of Chinese antiquities, the National Palace Museum, whose contents were brought from Beijing by the Nationalists. Other attractions include the Botanical Gardens, the ornate 18th-century Lungshan Temple and the dominating Chiang Kai-shek Memorial, a marble-covered overpowering building that contains an exhibition to the life of the Nationalist leader. The 101-storey Taipei 101, formerly known as the Taipei World Financial Center, was the world's tallest skyscraper from 2004 until 2010 and is now the sixth tallest. It contains the world's fastest elevator. There are observation decks on the 89th and 91st floors.

## Tallinn, Estonia

### Introduction

Situated on the Gulf of Finland on Estonia's northern coast, Tallinn is the country capital and the chief port.

### History

Tallinn was first mentioned in 1154 by the Arabian geographer al-Idrisi, who referred to the city as 'Kaleweny', although a settlement had been there for over a millennium. Under King Valdemar II, the Danes conquered the city in 1219. Valdemar built a fortress on the Toompea hill, which dominates the city and overlooks the harbour. The settlement around the foot of the hill created the Lower Town. The name Tallinn evolved from the Estonian for 'Danish fortification'. The city joined the Hanseatic League in 1285 and trade prospered. Over time the Lower Town expanded to the harbour while the Toompea fortification was encompassed by a wall. The harbour attracted Russian, Scandinavian and German merchants. Following a deal between the Danish occupiers and German crusaders, Teutonic knights acquired Tallinn in 1346, changing its name to Reval.

During the sixteenth century, Tallinn, along with other Baltic regions, fell victim to hostilities as neighbouring powers fought for control. Ivan the Terrible besieged Livonia in the mid-sixteenth century leading to the demise of the Teutonic Knights. During the ensuing Livonian War (1558–83), Sweden repelled the Russians and took control of Tallinn, occupying it for a century and a half. Eventually, in 1721 Russia's Peter the Great forced the Swedes out of Tallinn to begin a long Russian occupation.

The city's importance and prosperity was increased after a rail link to St Petersburg was opened in 1870 and Tallinn served the Russian empire as a major ice free port. The emancipation of the serfs the following year swelled the city's ethnic Estonian population, many of whom worked in the shipyards.

Russian rule ended in 1918, and the renamed Tallinn became the capital of independent Estonia. But the country's independence was shortlived and in 1940 Stalin's army occupied the city after which many Estonians were deported to Siberia. Between 1941–44 German troops captured the city. Few parts of Tallinn survived World War II unscathed, with Soviet bombing inflicting the most damage. The city once again found itself under Soviet control and more deportations ensued. The population was replaced by Russian migrants. Finally, in 1991 Tallinn once again became the capital of independent Estonia.

### Modern City

Aside from the port's commercial activity, Tallinn has engineering and shipbuilding industries as well as cement, paper and textile production. Educational institutions include a technical university and a science academy. Tallinn has an international airport 2.5 km from the city centre and is 90 min from Helsinki by hydrofoil. Other ferries go to Stockholm. Rail services connect the city to other Baltic capitals.

### Places of Interest

Although a largely modern city, much of Tallinn's medieval aspect survives in Vanalinn, the old town, and some of the city walls remain. A UNESCO

heritage site since 1997, Vanalinn contains the Gothic town hall, built in the late fourteenth century, and the thirteenth century Holy Spirit Church.

Constructed in the early eighteenth century, Kadriog Palace was designed by Italian architect Niccolò Michetti for Peter I. Built in Baroque style on the city's original Danish fort, Toompea Castle now houses Estonia's riigikogu, or parliament. Museums include the Estonian Art Museum (KUMU) and a foreign art museum housed in the Kadriog Palace.

## Tangier, Morocco

### Introduction

Situated in a bay on the Strait of Gibraltar on the northern coast of Morocco, Tangier is 27 km from the southern tip of Spain and commands the western entrance to the Mediterranean. It has been ruled and occupied by the British, Spanish, Portuguese and the Arabs, and for over 40 years enjoyed status as an international city before being integrated with the rest of Morocco on independence in 1956.

### History

A Phoenician trading post, the town became a Carthaginian settlement around 500 BC and then a Roman settlement called Tingis. After the destruction of Carthage it was affiliated with the Berber kingdom of Mauretania. It then became an autonomous state under Roman protection, eventually becoming a Roman colony in the third century during the reign of Diocletian, and ending as the capital of Mauretania Tingitana. For 300 years, from the fifth century onwards, it changed hands between the Vandals, the Byzantines and the Arabs. From the eighth to the fifteenth centuries it was occupied by Islamic dynasties and became an important Mediterranean port trading with Europe. In 1471 the Portuguese conquered the city who, along with the Spanish, ruled until 1662 when it was given to Charles II as part of the dowry of Catherine of Berganza. After an unsuccessful attempt by Moulay Ismail to seize the city in 1679, the British destroyed and abandoned it whereupon it fell into decline until the mid-nineteenth century when Europe adopted it as a diplomatic centre. At the Algeiras Conference in 1906, attended by the European powers, Tangier and a surrounding area were granted special status as an International Zone. The city was governed by an international commission with the Sultan as nominal ruler. In 1929 Spain was given police powers, taking total control during WWII from 1940–45 when it once more came under international authority until joining Morocco following that country's independence in 1956.

### Modern City

With its close proximity to Spain and Gibraltar, visitors can explore the city on a day-trip. Excellent road and rail connections with other major towns make it a good starting point for further touring. Otherwise Tangier is primarily a shipping centre with some building trade, fishing and a textile industry, mainly dealing in carpets. Rural activities include poultry farming and market gardening. The old town (medina), enclosed by fifteenth century ramparts, has the Grand Socco and the Petit Socco markets. The university was founded in 1971.

### Places of Interest

The Museum of Moroccan Arts is located in the prince's apartments of the seventeenth century palace, Dar el Makhzen, once the governor's residence, in the Place de la Kasbah. The palace's kitchens now house the Museum of Antiquities. The Sidi Bouabid Mosque dominates the medina and the trees in the Mendoubia Gardens are 800 years old. The Forbes Museum has a collection of 115,000 toy soldiers that belonged to the American billionaire Malcolm Forbes. The American Legation Museum documents the history of the relationship between Morocco and the USA.

## Tartu, Estonia

### Introduction

Tartu, on the River Emajõgi, is Estonia's second city and is home to a university founded in 1632 by Gustavus II Adolphus of Sweden.

### History

Estonian settlers erected a fortress, Tarbatu, on the city site around AD 600. In 1030 Yaroslav the Wise of Kyevan Rus seized control of the area and built a new fortress which he called Yuryev. Estonian forces reclaimed the area in 1061 but were later defeated by the Teutonic Knights, who called the town Dorpat. It joined the Hanseatic League in the 1280s.

In 1558, at the start of the Livonian war, Russian forces under Ivan the Terrible took the undefended town. Poland, Sweden and Denmark then joined the conflict. In 1582 Tartu was absorbed into the Polish–Lithuanian kingdom. It fell under Swedish control between 1600 and 1603, was under Polish jurisdiction from 1603 until 1625 and then became a Swedish possession. In 1632 Gustav II Adolphus of Sweden founded the university.

Russia briefly held Tartu from 1656–61 and in 1704 it was again seized by Russia, under the guidance of Peter I. Having sacked the city, he ordered the deportation of the German population. Three massive fires during the course of the eighteenth century (1708, 1763 and 1775) gutted virtually all Tartu's medieval buildings, and the city was rebuilt along Baroque and Classical lines.

In the second half of the nineteenth century Tartu was prominent in the Estonian National Revival. The university was at the centre of intellectual debate and the town hosted the first Estonian song festival, the first national theatre and a leading writers' association. Held by Soviet forces in 1919, in July 1941 it was invaded by German troops. It suffered much structural damage and up to 12,000 citizens were murdered during World War II. Re-occupied by the USSR in 1944, Tartu was prominent in Estonia's anti-Soviet nationalist movement during the 1980s.

### Modern City

Important industries include food processing, textiles and the manufacturing of agricultural equipment and consumer goods. There are good road, rail and air links and buses run within the city.

### Places of Interest

The university has an observatory, art collection, library and botanical gardens. The university has sporadically been in exile and is currently trying to recover many of its treasures from Voronezh, where it was situated in the early twentieth century. Other major sights include the town hall, the thirteenth century Gothic cathedral, the fourteenth century St John's church and several museums and galleries.

## Tashkent (Toshkent), Uzbekistan

### Introduction

Tashkent, on the Chirchik river in the foothills of the western Tien Shan mountains, is Uzbekistan's capital and the largest city in Central Asia.

### History

Established in the first century AD, Tashkent had a succession of names including Chach, Chachkent, Shashkent and Binkent. Arabs seized control in the seventh century and the Turkish shahs of Khwarazm became the rulers in the twelfth century. Situated on the Silk Road between Samarkand and Beijing, the city prospered. In the thirteenth century it came under the Mongols led by Genghis Kahn and in the following century the Timurids

ruled. They were succeeded by the Shaybanids and, in 1809, the khans of Kokand.

Following the Russian invasion of 1865, the city was made the administrative centre of Turkestan. The Trans-Caspian railway linked it with Russia in 1889. Soviet rule was established in 1917 but when the Turkestan Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic was divided 7 years later, Samarkand was made capital of Uzbekistan. Capital status was transferred back to Tashkent in 1930.

Most of Tashkent was destroyed in an earthquake in 1966, which left over 300,000 homeless. Soviet brutalist architecture replaced most of the infrastructure. After the collapse of the USSR it was confirmed as capital of independent Uzbekistan.

### Modern City

At the centre of a rich cotton producing region, textile and related industries are vital to the urban economy. Also important are tobacco and food processing, chemicals, agricultural machinery and consumer goods.

A major transport hub, Tashkent is on the Trans-Caspian railway. There is a metro system within the city and a nearby international airport. There is a university and several institutes of higher education.

### Places of Interest

Leading attractions include the Palace of Arts, the fifteenth century Barakkhan Madrasah theological school and numerous theatres, such as the Navoi Opera and Ballet. There are museums of fine arts and applied arts, and the large Chorsu bazaar is also a major attraction.

## Tbilisi, Georgia

### Introduction

Regarded as the hub city of the Caucasus, Tbilisi is national capital and home to a quarter of the Georgian population. The city is divided by the Mtkvari river, with the city centre located on the southern right bank. The name 'tbili' meaning 'warm' refers to the warm springs in and around the city.

### History

There is evidence of settlements as early as Neolithic times and Roman records of the city date from the fourth century, when it was named 'Tphillado'. In the mid-fifth century it was designated capital of the Georgian empire. The city was invaded by the Persians in the sixth century and by Arabs in the seventh century.

In 1121, King David the Builder took over the city, making it the seat of a united Georgia. As his name suggests, he was responsible for reconstructing a land devastated by war. Among his achievements were the monastery and academy of Gelati.

The Turkmen were the next to ravage Tbilisi, followed by Mongols, Turks, Persians and Russians. A Persian incursion at the end of the eighteenth century saw the city ravaged by fire. Russia took control in 1801, developing Tbilisi's role as a regional centre by improving transport links with other cities. In 1921 it became the Georgian capital. Soviet rule left its mark in the form of Socialist Realist architecture. As Georgia approached independence, Tbilisi was the focus for political demonstrations.

### Modern City

As Georgia's industrial powerhouse, major industries include engineering, heavy manufacturing, textiles and food and drink processing. There is a state and a technical university and the Georgian Academy of Sciences is based here.

Tbilisi is at the centre of extensive road and rail networks and there is an international airport. Within the city there is an underground system as well as bus, trolley bus, cable car and tram services.

### Places of Interest

The old town has Georgian orthodox churches, a synagogue, an ancient temple, the Armenian cathedral and a mosque, illustrating the various influences on the city's culture and history. Other sights include the Narikala Fortress and Anchiskhati, the city's oldest church dating from the sixth century. The numerous thermal baths for which Tbilisi is famous mostly date from the seventeenth century although only six are now operational. The city's main artery, named after a national poet, is Rustavelis Gamziri. The Georgian Parliament, Rustaveli Theatre and Paliashvili Opera House are to be found here. Looking down on the city is the statue of The Mother of Georgia.

## Tegucigalpa, Honduras

### Introduction

On a high plain surrounded by mountains in the centre of the country, Tegucigalpa is the capital of Honduras and of the Francisco Morazán department. It is traversed by the Choluteca, the Guacerique and the San José Rivers.

### History

Pre-Columbian Honduras was populated by Maya and Lenca peoples. Attracted by the abundance of silver, colonists founded Tegucigalpa as a mine in 1578. Originally known as Real de Minas de San Miguel de Tegucigalpa, the municipality of Tegucigalpa was created the following year. The name was taken from the Nahuatl word for silver mountain. It quickly developed into the most important mining centre in Central America and the town expanded to accommodate increasing numbers of settlers.

Tegucigalpa developed gradually. In 1821 a bridge was built connecting the city to the settlement of Comayagua. From 1537 until the late nineteenth century the Honduran capital and political centre was Comayagua, a city to the northwest. Tegucigalpa became the capital in 1880. In the twentieth century, the city continued to grow, incorporating Comayagua in 1938. New *barrios* were created, as were three additional bridges to Comayagua. In the second half of the century a migration of the rural population to the capital led to shantytowns on the outskirts. From the 1970s improved transport connections allowed for more industry. In 1998 the city, and the entire country, was devastated by Hurricane Mitch. In 1999 torrential rains forced the Choluteca River to burst its banks, covering much of the capital in mud and causing widespread damage. Nationwide hurricane damage forced many living in rural areas to migrate to Tegucigalpa in search of food and employment. By the turn of the twenty-first century, much of the city's infrastructure had been restored.

### Modern City

Tegucigalpa is the industrial centre of Honduras with food processing, brewing and distilling plants. Manufactures include textiles and chemicals while silver, zinc and lead are mined in the surrounding region. The capital is accessible by road and plane, although there is no rail network. The Toncatin International Airport is 7 km from the city, and bus services from Comayagua link the capital to other cities and Central American capitals. The Inter-Oceanic Highway connects Tegucigalpa with the Pacific and Atlantic coasts.

### Places of Interest

Many colonial buildings remain. The sixteenth century San Francisco church is the oldest church in the city. The San Miguel Cathedral was built between 1765–82 and contains a gold Baroque altar. Next to the cathedral, the Parque Central is the focal point of the city. Opened in 1996, the Galeria Nacional de Arte displays Mayan artefacts, silver work and contemporary art. Other museums include the Museo Antropología e Historia and an art museum housed in the old university, the Antiguo Paraninfo Universitaria. 21 km northeast of the city, the Parque Nacional la Tigra contains acres of cloud forest inhabited by ocelots, pumas and monkeys and abundant in orchids. 11 km away, the Valle de Angeles is a sixteenth century mining town restored to its original state. It is famous for its *artesanía*, or handicrafts.

## Tehran, Iran

### Introduction

Tehran is the capital and largest city, located in the north of Iran about 100 km from the Caspian Sea. The second most populous city in the Middle East after Cairo, Tehran is the commercial, administrative and cultural heart of the country. It underwent extensive modernization and industrialization in the twentieth century.

### History

The old sector of Tehran, dating from the fourth century AD, was a suburb of the ancient Persian capital of Rey destroyed during the Mongol invasions of the thirteenth century. After the fall of Rey, many of its inhabitants settled in Tehran. Having been the occasional residence of the Safavid rulers in the seventeenth century, the city rose to prominence in the late eighteenth century after it was captured by the founder of the Qajar dynasty. It was the capital from 1788. In 1943 it was the site of the Tehran Conference of World War II Allied leaders. There was fierce fighting in Tehran preceding the overthrow of the Shah in the 1979 revolution, and the subsequent US embassy hostage drama was played out in the capital.

### Modern City

Tehran's development accelerated under the Pahlavi dynasty from 1925, since when much of the city has been rebuilt. It is the seat of government and the industrial hub of the country. Local manufactures include textiles, cement, bricks and processed foods. The National Iranian Oil Company administers the nationalized oil and gas resources from the capital, and there is an oil refinery at Rey. The international airport (Mehrabad) is the busiest in the country. The construction of the Imam Khomeini International Airport is nearing completion. Higher education institutions include Tehran University (the oldest, founded in 1934), Amirkabir University of Technology, the Academy of Medical Sciences and Iran University of Science and Technology.

### Places of Interest

Tehran is noted for its museums, in particular the National Museum of Iran, the Islamic Arts Museum, Reza Abbasi Museum, Glassware and Ceramics Museum, Museum of Contemporary Art, Carpet Museum, National Jewels Museum, Sa'adabad Palace, Niavaran Palace and Golestan Palace. Other landmark buildings are the Sepahsalar and Imam Khomeini Mosques and the Baharstan Palace (the seat of the Majlis). The shrine of Ayatollah Khomeini to the south of the city is a pilgrimage centre.

## Tel Aviv, Israel

### Introduction

Cosmopolitan Tel Aviv is a comparatively new city, founded by Zionist settlers and dating from 1909. Located on the Mediterranean coast, it incorporated the ancient neighbouring seaport of Jaffa in 1950. It is now Israel's main urban and business centre and also home to many of the country's main cultural attractions.

### History

By the early twentieth century the Jewish quarter of the biblical town of Jaffa was seriously overcrowded. Zionist families moved out to build a European-style suburb, which by the mid-1920s numbered nearly 40,000 inhabitants. Its growth accelerated in the 1930s with the further waves of Jewish immigration from Nazi Germany, and it became the largest city in British-administered Palestine. This expansion continued after the creation of the state of Israel in 1948 and the subsequent incorporation of Jaffa.



### Modern City

The commercial heart of Israel, Tel Aviv is home to banks, insurance companies, the stock exchange and around half of Israel's industrial enterprises. Most of the country's press and publishing concerns are based here and, with some 10 km of coastline, it is an important tourist centre. Ben-Gurion International Airport, Israel's busiest, lies to the south of the city. Tel Aviv University was inaugurated in 1956 and there are also several rabbinical institutes.

### Places of Interest

Independence Hall is the site of the historic declaration that brought the state of Israel into being in 1948. The main museums are the Tel Aviv Museum of Art, Beit Hatefutsot (Diaspora Museum) and Eretz Israel Museum. Tel Aviv is the base of some of the country's major cultural attractions, such as the Israel Philharmonic Orchestra, New Israel Opera, and Habimah and Cameri Theatres. The Carmel Market in the Yemenite Quarter of the city is one of the largest open-air markets in the Middle East.

## The Hague, Netherlands

### Introduction

The Hague is situated in the south of the Netherlands, 6 km from the North Sea. Although Amsterdam is the nominal capital, The Hague is the country's administrative centre and the royal court and government offices are all located here.

### History

The city began life in 1248 as a castle settlement built by Count William II in a woodland area known as Haghe or "hedge". Several buildings were gradually erected around the castle, amongst them the Knights' Hall in 1280. The Binnenhof ("Inner Courtyard") in The Hague's old quarter is now composed of these medieval constructions. In the mid fourteenth century the Hofvijver, an artificial lake, was dug just north of this central cluster, and it remains a popular feature of the modern city.

Over the course of the next two centuries The Hague developed its commercial power, and in 1559 William of Orange, stadtholder of the Netherlands, named the city as his capital. It was to become a major centre for opposition to imperial Spanish rule, and in 1585 the States General, the political opponents of Philip II, established themselves as the de facto government of the Dutch Republic, basing themselves in the Binnenhof.

During the seventeenth century The Hague was increasingly used as a base for diplomatic negotiation since the Dutch Republic had emerged as a powerful force in European affairs. When the French occupied the country at the end of the eighteenth century it became the capital once again, and following liberation in 1815 it alternated with Brussels as the place of congregation for the States General. The nineteenth century witnessed a considerable growth in the city's prosperity, mainly because of the mercantile success of the Dutch East India Company.

Following The Hague Peace Conferences held in 1899 and 1907 the city became a centre for international law, a pre-eminent position that it still holds today. Dutch central government returned to The Hague not long afterwards in 1913.

### Modern City

The Hague today lacks the industrial clout of Amsterdam, there is little heavy industry to speak of, although ceramics, furniture, glass, and luxury items are produced here, and printing and publishing are prominent industries. The city's major role is as an administrative base for government and commerce.

### Places of Interest

The area around the Binnenhof, which architecturally dates back to the fifteenth and eighteenth centuries, contains a number of significant landmarks including the Great Church of St Jacobs and the royal palace which is known

locally as the Huis ten Bosch. The Binnenhof Courtyard itself is a popular destination for visitors, and near the historically important Knights' Hall lies the palatial Mauritshuis, the Royal Picture Gallery, which displays works by Rembrandt, Rubens, Vermeer, Van Dyck and other national artists. The Kröller-Müller Museum houses works by another Dutch favourite—Van Gogh.

## Thessaloniki, Greece

### Introduction

Thessaloniki, capital of the region of Macedonia, is situated in northeastern Greece at the head of a bay opening into the Thermaic Gulf. The city stretches over 12 km in a bowl formed by low hills. It is the second most populous city in the country and an important centre of commerce and industry, with a port matched only by that of Piraeus.

### History

The city was founded in 316 BC, and named after the daughter of Kassandros, a general of Macedonia and father to Alexander the Great. It emerged as a strategically important military and commercial outpost of the Roman empire, conveniently located on the Via Egnatia that ran from the Adriatic coast to Byzantium. The Roman emperor Galerius chose it as the capital of the eastern empire. Under Byzantine rule it continued to prosper, and for centuries was second only to Constantinople as an economic, cultural and spiritual centre. After a series of attacks by Goths, Bulgarians, Epirots and Normans, the city was reincorporated into the restored Byzantine empire in 1246. However in 1423, following persistent assaults on the city by the Ottoman Turks, Thessaloniki sought protection by ceding itself to Venice. In 1430 it was captured by the sultan Murad II. The Turkish occupation was countered by strenuous efforts to preserve the Greek language. An influx of Jewish immigrants, fleeing Spanish persecution, served to abate the dramatic decline in population after the war with the Ottomans.

The city remained under Ottoman control until 1912 when it was captured by Greek troops in the First Balkan war. The following year the terms of the Treaty of Bucharest formally ceded Thessaloniki to Greece.

In 1917 devastating fire broke out destroying thousands of homes. The resulting housing crisis was made worse by the arrival of refugees from Asia minor who had been expelled by Atatürk's regime. The city had to be reconstructed and expanded to accommodate its enlarged population. It was built on a meticulously planned grid system, and is notable for its broad streets.

### Modern City

The waterfront, which includes the main squares of Platia Elefterias and Platia Aristoteleous, spans the distance between the White Tower in the east and the port to the west. To the north lies a university campus and the site of the International Trade Fair which is held every year. Bordering the centre is the old Turkish quarter of Kastrá, just within the surviving city walls. There are rail connections to and from Athens and into other Balkan countries. A regular coach service operates between Thessaloniki and Athens. There are connections by sea with the islands of Lemnos, Lesos and Chios, with seasonal connections to the Sporades, Cyclades and Dodecanese island groups. The airport lies 16 km outside the city and is served by a number of domestic and international carriers.

Thessaloniki's major exports are chrome, manganese and both unprocessed and processed agricultural goods. The busy industrial sector has several steel works, petrochemical plants and oil refineries, and produces alcoholic drinks, carpets, textiles, flour, soap and bricks.

### Places of Interest

The Archaeological Museum is considered one of the best in Europe, and houses a collection of artefacts mainly excavated from the tomb of Philip II of Macedon. The White Tower museum contains an exhibition of the history and art of Byzantine Thessaloniki.

---

## Thimphu, Bhutan

### Introduction

Bhutan's capital and largest city nestles into the Himalayas on the banks of the Raidak River around 2,000 m above sea level in the west of the country. As with the rest of the country, it is largely unspoilt by influences from the outside world.

### History

There is evidence of human habitation in the surrounding region dating back to 2000 BC. Its first appearance in documented history occurred in the second century AD, and Buddhism was established as the principal religion six centuries later. Thimphu was made the official seat of government in 1962, which used to coincide with wherever the monarch was residing at a particular time. The coronation of Jigme Wangchuk in 1974 gave rise to the first visit of foreign media in the country's history.

### Modern City

Thimphu is served by an airstrip and is located on the main Indo-Bhutan National Highway. The economy is based upon agriculture, with an emphasis on rice. Tourism is carefully regulated.

### Places of Interest

Perched above the town is Tashi Chho Dzong (Fortress of the Glorious Religion), built in 1772 but completely refurbished in 1961 to serve as the seat of Government and headquarters of the Central Monastic Body. The whole city underwent major renovation in this period, financed largely with Indian backing. There is a fine School of Arts and Crafts, a Memorial Chorten, a National Library, an Indigenous Hospital and a stadium dedicated to archery, the national sport. The city also provides access to remarkable mountain views and testing treks.

---

## Tianjin, China

### Introduction

The principal port of northern China, Tianjin stands where two rivers merge to flow as the Ho Hai 55 km (35 miles) to the Yellow Sea. Tianjin, which is sometimes known by its former English name, Tientsin, is a major route centre. Like Beijing, Shanghai and Chongqing, Tianjin is a municipality with provincial status. The city is the fifth largest urban area in China: more than 45% of the population of the municipality live in rural areas.

### History

Tianjin lies in a marshy area that had few settlements until the twelfth century when the town of Chih-ku was founded where the Tzuya and Hai rivers come together. The town grew quickly as a port and market centre and by the fourteenth century had a flourishing salt industry. In 1368 the town became a garrison and was renamed Tienchin-wei (meaning Defence of the Heavenly Ford). Fortifications were built and Tianjin grew as the terminus of the Grand Canal.

By the seventeenth century Tianjin was the main commercial centre of northern China with trade channelled down the nearby Huang He (Yellow River), China's second longest navigable river. In the 1850s the Huang He shifted its course and the Grand Canal silted up. Tianjin lost its advantages.

During the Second Opium War (1856–60), China was forced to cede areas of the city to France and Britain for trading posts. In 1860, British and French forces shelled Tianjin, which was declared a free port at the peace of 1860. Resentment at foreign domination led to an uprising in Tianjin in 1870. One after another, after 1895, Japan, Germany, Russia, Austria, Italy and Belgium acquired concessions in Tianjin. Nationalist feelings in the city grew and

violent demonstrations in 1900 led to the occupation of Tianjin by European forces and the demolition of the city walls.

Japanese forces occupied Tianjin in 1937 and remained in control until 1945. After World War II the city was in Nationalist hands until taken by the Communists in 1949.

### Modern City

The port of Tianjin is the commercial gateway to Beijing. The navigation channel is being widened and deepened to take ships of up to 100,000 tonnes. The city is the focus of several rail routes and has large railway yards and rolling stock repair facilities. A network of inland waterways still brings goods to the port for export. Following the major Tangshan earthquake of 1976 parts of central Tianjin were reconstructed in the early 1980s. These new buildings contrast with European-style structures that dated from the early twentieth century and monumental Communist architecture from the 1950s. Tianjin concentrates on heavy industry including heavy machinery, mining equipment, iron and steel, and shipbuilding and repair. Chemicals and textiles are also important.

In Aug. 2015 a series of huge blasts hit the port area of Tianjin after a hazardous chemicals storage facility exploded. Over 100 people died and more than 700 were left injured.

### Places of Interest

The city's principal attraction is the Fine Art Museum which has a major collection of historic Chinese paintings. One half of the area of Shuishang Park is lakes in which stand 13 islets crowned by pavilions and temples.

---

## Tirana (Tiranë), Albania

### Introduction

Albania's predominantly Muslim capital is situated 17 km east of the Adriatic coast on the Ishm River in central Albania. Positioned on a fertile plain, its surrounding area contains evidence of Neolithic inhabitants. A Roman fortress was present around AD 520, but the establishment of the modern city is generally put at around 1614 when the Turkish general, Barkinzade Süleyman Pasa, is reputed to have constructed a mosque, bakery and some baths.

### History

During the eighteenth century the town began to grow as a trade centre and gained a reputation for its fabrics, leather, pottery and silverware. It was during this period that the Ethem Bay mosque, still preserved in the city's main Skanderbeg Square, was constructed. During the nineteenth century Tirana was the subject of feudal conflicts until the Toptani family gained control. Around this time several prominent figures of the Rilindja (the Albanian nationalist awakening) were active in the city and the nationalist Bashkimi (Unity) group was founded here in 1908.

The city underwent Serbian occupation for a time during the first Balkan War of 1912–13, but in 1920, following a decree by the provisional government at Lushnjë, Tirana became capital of Albania. However, at this stage it was still a relatively small town with an estimated population of 17,000. Zog I became Albanian President in 1925 and from 1928–39 he was King during which time, despite much resistance to his rule in Tirana, the city enjoyed a degree of calm. Throughout the 1930s a number of urbanization schemes were put into place, including the construction of Skanderbeg Square. However, Zog's close relationship with Mussolini's Italy was to backfire, and Tirana was occupied firstly by Italy and then Germany during World War II.

German forces were expelled in Nov. 1944 and the Communist Party, which had been established in Tirana 3 years earlier, entered the city and consolidated their power. In Nov. 1946 they declared Albania a communist People's Republic and, with Chinese and Soviet assistance in the 1950s, Tirana grew apace. Hydro-electric and thermal power plants were constructed and light industry, manufacturing and mining all prospered. However, Albania's relationship with the USSR was not easy and following Soviet intervention in Czechoslovakia in 1968, Albania withdrew from the Warsaw Pact. Its special relationship with China, though, lasted until 1978.

### Modern City

By the late 1980s Tirana was Albania's industrial powerhouse and lay at the centre of President Ramiz Alia's liberalization programme. In 1992 the Communists were ousted from power and there followed a turbulent decade for Tirana as it witnessed increasing political instability and deteriorating relations with Serbia. Among its most important industries are metalwork, food processing, textiles and chemicals. It is on Albania's main rail network and has an international airport.

### Places of Interest

There are numerous theatres, museums and concert halls as well as a National Institute of Folklore. The old city was torn down in the 1950s. Skanderbeg Square is Tirana's focal point and it is here that the Etehem Bay mosque stands side by side with the Soviet-built Palace of Culture.

---

## Tiraspol, Moldova

### Introduction

Located on the Dniester river in the east of the country, Tiraspol is an industrial centre surrounded by agricultural land. In recent years it has seen the rise of a Russian separatist movement.

### History

There was an ancient Romanian village called Sucleia on the site of the modern city. Russian forces constructed a fortress here in 1792 during the Russo-Turkish wars and the town was founded 3 years later, marking the extremity of the Russian empire.

It was the capital of the Moldovan Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic from 1929–40, and then of the Moldovan Soviet Socialist Republic. Occupied by Nazi forces in 1941, it was re-taken by Soviet troops in 1944.

Around 40% of the population is Russian, with ethnic Moldovans making up around 20%. Tensions rose between the two communities and an organized Russian separatist movement appeared during the 1980s. In 1991 Moldova gained independence and the separatists responded by declaring the region of Transdniestria a republic and Tiraspol its capital.

### Modern City

Agriculture dominates the surrounding area but food processing, wine-making, textiles, furniture and electrical goods are important to the city.

International travellers are likely to fly into Chisinau. Tiraspol is well-served by road links and is on the main Odesa-Chisinau rail route.

### Places of Interest

Tiraspol has few traditional tourists attractions but in many respects remains a model of a Soviet town.

---

## Toamasina, Madagascar

### Introduction

Known as Tamatave until 1979, Toamasina is Madagascar's biggest harbour and commercial centre. It is located in the east of the island.

### History

The city was built around the port which served as a trading post for European merchants in the eighteenth century. Toamasina was taken by the Merina king Radama I in 1817 who expanded the port. After it was taken by French colonists in the late nineteenth century, they used the port as a base from which to conquer the interior. A battle between the Merina army and the French fleet was fought here. In 1927 Toamasina was decimated by a

hurricane. Since rebuilt, it over the twentieth century Toamasina has developed into Madagascar's leading commercial centre.

### Modern City

Toamasina is also a financial and commercial centre. Most foreign trade passes through the port. Main industries are food processing, especially rum production. Its principal exports are cloves, coffee, and vanilla. The Bazar Be market sells regional crafts including wickerwork. The city's university was founded in 1977. Toamasina is linked to the capital by rail.

### Places of Interest

The university museum exhibits precious stones and regional crafts, and hosts exhibitions of archaeology and photographs. Music and theatre productions are held at the Palais des Enfants. These include traditional Betsimisaraka dancers, Hira Gasy Theatre Companies, groups of Salegy and Kwassa Kwassa (music and dance).

---

## Tokyo, Japan

### Introduction

Tokyo, Japan's capital, is in the Southern Kantō area bordered by the Saitama prefecture to the North, the Tamagawa River and Kanagawa river to the South, the Edogawa River and Chiba prefecture to the East and by the Yamanishi prefecture to the West. Tokyo has 23 administrative centres or 'ku'. The 23 ku system, adopted in 1949, is the basis of Tokyo's self government. The Greater Tokyo Metropolitan area consists of Saitama, Kanagawa and Chiba prefectures.

### History

Tokyo was first a small village called Edo in the twelfth century. In 1457, a castle was built in Edo which was later taken by the first of the Tokugawa Shoguns, Ieyasu in 1590. Japan adopted and enforced the policy of national seclusion until the arrival of the US Commodore Matthew C. Perry to Tokyo Bay in 1854.

Tokyo has been the administrative centre of Japan since the early years of the seventeenth century but only became the official capital in 1868 under the Meiji Restoration when the Emperor Meiji moved the court from Kyoto, the former capital of Japan to Edo. Edo was then renamed Tokyo, literally meaning 'Eastern Capital'.

The Meiji era (1868–1912) brought about the rapid absorption of Western civilisation. Japan's first railway was opened between Tokyo and Yokohama in 1869 and the first rail connection between Shinsaibashi (Tokyo) and Yokohama was in operation by 1872. The postal system was established in 1871. In 1885, Hirobumi Ito became Japan's first prime minister and the cabinet system of government was adopted. The Great Kanto earthquake struck Tokyo in Sept. 1923 (see Natural Disasters) killing 140,000 people.

Five months after the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbour, Tokyo experienced its first air raid in April 18, 1942. 102 bomb attacks reduced the city to rubble between Nov. 1944 and Aug. 1945.

In 1964 the first Olympic Games in Asia were held in Tokyo. The Bullet Train (Shinkansen), connecting Tokyo and Osaka and the Shuto express way opened. Since 1964, Japan's bullet train has extended, as far as Hakata on the island of Kyushu (Tokaido-sanyo shinkansen) in the south west, Morioka (Tohoku shinkansen) in the north and Niigata (Joetsu shinkansen).

Economic growth in the 1960s was exemplified by the mass production of household electrical appliances. The 1970s saw the result of the environmental problems associated with rapid industrialisation such as water, noise and air pollution.

The oil shock of 1973 brought economic growth to a sudden halt. Land prices skyrocketed in the 1980s and Tokyo experienced the effects of the 'bubble economy' in 1986 with advanced technology stimulating rapid economic growth. In 1992 the bubble burst and Tokyo suffered. To revitalise the economy The 'Tokyo Vision 2000' plan was devised by the TMG to form the basis of the development of Tokyo in the twenty-first century.

Service industries such as retail, wholesale, insurance and finance make up 63% (1999) of Tokyo's economy. Primary industries such as fishing and agriculture are of marginal significance.

### Modern City

Tokyo is one of the world's leading producers of technologically advanced products such as automobiles, electronic equipment and machines, metals, chemicals, textiles and processed foods.

### Places of Interest

Main train stations in Tokyo include Tokyo Station which links the North and West of Japan by the high speed bullet train (Shinkansen); Shinjuku station connecting Tokyo with the west of Tokyo prefecture and the prefecture of Saitama to the north and Ueno station which provides links with the prefectures of Chiba and Ibaraki in the east. The Bullet train departing from Shinagawa station gets to Yokohama in just under 20 min.

Tokyo is home to the Japanese Emperor, who lives in the Imperial Palace, the original site of the Edo castle. There are more than 50 universities and colleges in the Tokyo region. Nihon University founded in 1889 and the University of Tokyo established 1887 are among the most prestigious. In 2011 the Tokyo Skytree (a broadcasting and observation tower) became Japan's tallest structure at 634 m. It is the world's second tallest structure after the Burj Khalifa in Dubai, United Arab Emirates.

---

## Toronto, Canada

### Introduction

Toronto is Canada's largest city and the fifth largest in North America.

The capital of Ontario, Toronto is the economic and cultural focus of English-speaking Canada.

What was once a largely Anglophone city has been swollen by immigration from across the globe and now offers a cosmopolitan mix of styles and cultures. The three most frequently spoken languages are English, Cantonese and Italian.

### History

Situated on the northern shore of Lake Ontario, what is now Toronto was first inhabited by the Seneca and later Mississauga Indians. The name Toronto, taken from the Huron for "place of meeting", derives from one of three small forts built between 1720–50 by the French to defend their trade with the Indians against European competitors. After the defeat of the French in 1759, the settlement survived as a trading post.

Loyalist Americans came to the area after the US War of Independence, preferring British rule to that of the new Republic. Some 40,000 are believed to have settled around the Great Lakes and St Lawrence River. Settlement continued throughout the nineteenth century as large numbers of British immigrants sought new lives abroad.

In 1781 negotiations were opened by the Governor of Canada, Lord Dorchester, to purchase from the Indians a site for the new capital of Ontario. Around 250,000 acres were bought for 1,700.

In 1793 Colonel John Graves Simcoe, lieutenant governor of Upper Canada, chose a site for Toronto that was far enough away from the US border to make it easy to defend. Changing its name from Toronto to York, the city consisted of 12 cottages and a military garrison by 1795. The United States took advantage of the Napoleonic Wars to declare war on Britain and in 1813 US forces entered a practically defenceless York, occupying and pillaging it for 11 days before British forces were able to recapture it. The speaker's mace, taken during the occupation, was not returned to the city until 1934 and the city's Royal Standard is still held in the US Naval Academy in Annapolis, Maryland.

The city's population reached 9,000 by 1834 when its original name, Toronto, was restored. Three years later the former mayor William Lyon Mackenzie led a badly organized uprising. Although Mackenzie was forced to flee to America, his action led to the liberalising of the government of Upper Canada.

Fire in 1849 destroyed much of the downtown area, including St James' Cathedral. The arrival of the Grand Trunk and Great Western railways in the 1850s brought prosperity. The city industrialized quickly with the population growing from 45,000 in 1861 to 208,000 in 1901. Many of the city's finest buildings were constructed at this time including a new St James' Cathedral, St Lawrence Hall and University college. Badly hit by the Depression of the 1930s, Toronto was left with a shortage of public services, a problem compounded by the Second World War.

In 1954 the Council of Metropolitan Toronto was established to ease the municipal burden and solve the city's severe sewage and water problems. The council oversaw a series of urban improvements including the city's underground system, a new airport terminal and the construction of roads and expressways.

### Modern City

Toronto became one of the fastest growing cities in North America, with an influx of European immigrants altering the cultural makeup. By 1961 less than half the population of the inner city were of British extraction. Immigration has continued with large numbers from the West Indies and Asia adding to the mix.

### Places of Interest

Toronto is an important cultural centre with three theatres, a number of internationally renowned orchestras and musical groups and a series of museums and galleries, of which the Art Gallery of Ontario and the Royal Ontario Museum are the best known.

Amongst the city's celebrated sights is the CN Tower, the world's largest freestanding structure, which dominates the skyline.

Sport is an essential part of Toronto life with the city supporting the Maple Leafs ice hockey team and the Blue Jays, the only non-US baseball team to win the World Series. The Toronto Stock Exchange is one of the largest in North America by value of trading.

The Canadian National Exhibition was first launched in 1879 as the Toronto Industrial Exhibition and is reputed to be the world's largest annual exhibition.

---

## Toulouse, France

### Introduction

Situated on the Garonne River and the Canal du Midi, Toulouse is France's fourth city. It is the capital of Haute-Garonne and principal city of France's largest region, the Midi-Pyrénées.

### History

Toulouse originated as a Celtic village populated by the Volcae Tectosages tribe. It was occupied by the Romans in the second and third centuries when it was called Tolosa. In 418 Toulouse came under the control of the Visigoths, who made the city their capital from 419–507. Toulouse was then incorporated into the Merovingian kingdom. Following the repulsion of the Saracens in 778, Toulouse flourished as the principal town in the Kingdom of Aquitaine (781–848).

Toulouse expanded during the eleventh century when the St Sernin church was on the route of the pilgrimage to Santiago de Compostela in Galicia. As Comte de Toulouse Raymond IV extended his territory as far as East Savoy. Raymond V successfully defended Toulouse from Henry II, who had acquired Aquitaine by his marriage to Eleanor in 1152. Toulouse's golden age was between 1189–1209. In 1190 the counts created the *Capitouls*, the seat of administration. The current town hall, built on the same site, retains the name of these first consuls. In 1229 the second university in France was established in Toulouse.

When at the turn of the thirteenth century, the ascetic Cathar Church split from the Catholic Church, the Pope reacted by excommunicating the Count of Toulouse and launching two crusades against the 'heretics'. The Cathars hid in Albi and other chateaux (thus gaining the name Albigensians), but were unable to escape King Philippe-Auguste's Catholic troops. In 1244, 200 Cathars were burned alive at the Château de Ségur. In 1215

St. Dominique founded Les Jacobins monastery as a refuge. It became the burial site of St Thomas Aquinas (1225–74). The end of the Albigensian Crusade saw the end of Toulouse's autonomy.

Once recovered from the turmoil of the Albigensian crisis, Toulouse flourished as the artistic and literary centre of medieval Europe. The College du Gai Savoir was founded in 1323 and literary societies blossomed. The city's prosperity was enhanced by the discovery of 'pastel', a woad plant that produced a pale blue dye. Pastel became extremely popular all over Europe and brought great fortune to Toulouse. Merchants built grand houses in Italian Renaissance style, using the now famous rose red brick. The prosperity was brought to an end in the sixteenth century when Portuguese merchants began importing indigo from India. In the sixteenth century Toulouse began its printing industry.

During the Wars of Religion, Toulouse supported the Catholics, a problematic choice, as the surrounding region was mainly Huguenot. The following two centuries were economically stagnant. On 10 April 1814 Toulouse was the setting for the final battle of the Peninsular War when the Duke of Wellington defeated Marshal Soult.

Toulouse benefited from the arrival of the railways in the nineteenth century. In 1919 the centre of aeronautics was established, strategically positioned away from Germany. In the 1920s, pilots flew the first planes from Toulouse across the Atlantic. Antoine de Saint-Exupéry found the themes for such novels as *Night Flight* (1931) as a pioneer of mail routes to North Africa and South America.

### Modern City

Traditionally dependent on agriculture, Toulouse has become Europe's principal centre of aeronautics and aerospace, producing Concorde, Airbus and military hardware. Other industries range from chemicals to publishing. Toulouse has the largest student population outside Paris. The city is served by road, rail and air connections. The Blagnac airport is 10 km west of the city.

### Places of Interest

Opened in June 1997, the Cité de l'Espace is a park devoted to Toulouse's space programmes. Built mid-fifteenth century, the Hôtel d'Assézat is now an art gallery with works by Matisse, Monet and Canaletto. The Musée des Augustins is housed in a fourteen-fifteenth century Gothic Augustinian monastery and displays art from the fifteenth-seventeenth centuries.

The basilica of the St Sermin church is the largest Romanesque church in Europe. The church was built between the eleventh and thirteenth centuries around a ninth century basilica, originally created to house the body of the city's first bishop, St Sermin. Other religious buildings include the Eglise Notre Dame de Taur.

---

## Tripoli, Lebanon

### Introduction

Tripoli lies on the Mediterranean coast in the northwest of the country about 65 km from Beirut. It is Lebanon's second largest city and port, an important commercial and industrial centre, and a beach resort.

### History

Founded around 700 BC, Tripoli became the capital of the Phoenician triple federation of city states—Sidon, Tyre and Aradus—before coming under Seleucid and then Roman control. In AD 638 the city was taken by the Muslim Arabs. In the early twelfth century it was besieged and captured by Christian crusaders under Raymond of Saint-Gilles (who built the citadel overlooking the city). The crusaders were ousted by the Mameluks in 1289, and the city was destroyed in the process. For four centuries after 1516 Tripoli was under nominal Ottoman rule. It was incorporated into the state of Lebanon in 1920 under the French mandate. Having been occupied by the British and French in the Second World War, it then became part of the independent republic of Lebanon. With a predominantly Muslim population, Tripoli was a centre of rebellion against the Christian-dominated government in 1958 and again in the civil war of 1975–76.

### Modern City

Tripoli comprises Al Mina (the port area) and the city proper, which contains the modern centre (Saahat at-Tall) as well as the old quarter dating from the Mameluk era of the fourteen-fifteenth centuries. The city's main industries are oil storage and refining, soap manufacturing, cotton goods, sponge fishing, and fruit and tobacco processing.

### Places of Interest

Tripoli's principal historic landmarks are the Saint-Gilles citadel, the fifteenth century Lion Tower (built to protect the port), the Great Mosque (dating back to 1294) and the Teynal Mosque (to 1336).

---

## Tripoli, Libya

### Introduction

Tripoli is the capital, largest city and main seaport. It is in the northwest on the Mediterranean coast. Around a third of the country's estimated population of 5.6 m. live there.

### History

Tripoli was one of several settlements along the North African coast established by the Phoenicians. Subsequent Carthaginian rule gave way to Roman dominance from 146 BC. The street plan of the old walled city was laid down in Roman period, during which time Tripoli (along with neighbouring Sabratha and Leptis—the other cities of Tripolitania) prospered. When the Roman empire fell into decline, the area was invaded first by the Vandals in AD 455 and then by the Byzantines in the sixth century. In AD 645 Tripoli was conquered by the Muslim Arabs. It remained under the control of a succession of Arab dynasties, except for a brief period of Norman supremacy from 1146–58, until the beginning of the sixteenth century when it was stormed by Spanish forces. In 1551 Tripoli was taken by the Turks. It remained a part of the Ottoman empire (and a haven for Mediterranean pirates in the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries) until 1911 when it fell to Italian colonization. The city had begun to spread beyond the confines of the old walled city in the eighteenth century, and in these outer areas the Italians established new administrative quarters and official residences. Upon Italy's defeat in the Second World War, Tripoli was occupied by the British from 1943 until Libya's independence in 1951. Following the 1969 revolution the city expanded rapidly into sprawling suburbs. In April 1986 areas of the city were bombed by United States military aircraft in a reprisal raid for alleged Libyan terrorist activities. Anti-government protests in Tripoli during Feb. and March 2011 sparked a civil war that resulted in the deaths of hundreds of Libyans. In March the UN enforced a no-fly zone over the country and Tripoli came under air attack for the second time since 1986. After months of fighting the rebels seized control of the city, bringing an end to Col. Gaddafi's 42-year rule.

### Modern City

A coastal oasis, Tripoli serves an agricultural area producing olives, fruit and vegetables. Textiles and fishing are important industries. It is the main centre for commerce and shipping, with an international airport and a coastal highway link to Benghazi (Libya's second city) and neighbouring Egypt. The city centre and most of the major commercial streets radiate from Green Square. The Al-Fateh University opened in 1973.

### Places of Interest

The ancient walled city is dominated by a castle, dating from Roman times and extended by the Spanish and the Ottoman Turks. The adjoining Jamhiriya Museum has one of the finest collections of classical art in the Mediterranean area. The old quarter has a number of historic mosques—particularly the Ahmed Pasha Karamanli, An-Naqah (the oldest in Tripoli) and Gurgi Mosques—and the Roman Arch of Marcus Aurelius.

## Trondheim, Norway

### Introduction

Situated in the deeply indented Trondheim fjord in western Norway, Trondheim is the capital of the Sør-Trøndelag *fylke*, or region, and is the country's third largest city. Among hills covered in pine forests, it is traversed by the Nid River. It is Norway's oldest city.

### History

Following the death of King Haakon in 995, King Olaf Trygvesson returned from exile in England. Two years later he founded Kaupangr on the mouth of the River Nid as his capital. A Christian convert, he built a church as well as a palace, and the town soon developed into a trading centre. In 1000 Olaf was killed at the battle of Svolder. In the same year, the Viking Leif Eriksson set sail from the village on a voyage across the Atlantic, via Greenland, landing at what is now Newfoundland. 16 years later Kaupangr was renamed Nidaros, meaning Nid River estuary. In 1030 King Olaf Haraldsson, another Christian king, was killed at the battle of Stiklestad. Olaf's body was brought back to Nidaros. The following year he was canonized and the town developed into a one of the major pilgrim centres of Medieval Europe. With expansion and the construction of new churches, Nidaros became Norway's capital and an important religious, cultural and educational centre. At the end of the eleventh century Christ Church was built by King Olaf Kyrre reputedly on Saint Olaf's burial site. With the establishment of a bishopric shortly after, Christ Church became a cathedral. In the mid-twelfth century Nidaros became an archbishopric which included Norway, Greenland, Iceland, the Hebrides, Shetland, the Orkneys and the Isle of Man.

The town's importance as a trading port waned when the Hanseatic League made Bergen its principal port, although it retained its religious importance. In 1380 it lost its capital status. In the sixteenth century Nidaros was renamed Trondhjem. The town's economy and political influence declined after the Reformation. In the eighteenth century, a small merchant aristocracy emerged.

Over the centuries, Trondheim suffered many fires, made worse by tightly packed wooden houses. After a particularly destructive fire in 1681 the town was rebuilt with wider streets. Two new forts were built. The cathedral did not escape from the city's fires and by the nineteenth century it was seriously dilapidated. A move to revive the country's heritage at this time led to the restoration of the cathedral, beginning in 1869.

With the arrival of rail in the mid-nineteenth century, Trondheim developed rapidly. The natural harbour was expanded and the city became an important centre of industry and education. In 1930 the city's name reverted to Nidaros, but strong public opinion forced the name to be changed back barely a year later, albeit with a slightly different spelling. It was occupied by Nazi forces in 1940 and as a strategically important naval base was bombed by the Allies. In the post-war period it underwent major reconstruction.

### Modern City

Trondheim is an important seaport and fishing centre. Industries include food processing, shipbuilding and metallurgy. The city exports fish, wood pulp, timber and metals. Founded in 1968, the Norwegian University of Science and Technology is the country's second largest university. Trondheim is linked internationally by Trondheim Airport Værnes, nationally by rail and to the remote northern regions by ferry.

### Places of Interest

Since 1814 the Gothic cathedral has been the site of the coronation of Norwegian monarchs. Originally a wooden chapel built in 1031 over Olaf's burial site, it became Christ Church when built in stone from 1070–90. Between the twelfth and fourteenth centuries the present cathedral was built. It has richly ornamented stone sculptures, although many of these are recent additions. The archbishop's castle, the Erkebispegården is adjacent to the cathedral. Museums include the Trøndela Folk Museum of local cultural

history, the Museum of Natural History and Archaeology and the Art Gallery which displays Norwegian art from the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Specializing in music history, the Ringve museum has a collection of instruments from around the world.

## Tunis, Tunisia

### Introduction

The capital and largest city in Tunisia situated 10 km (6 miles) inland from the Gulf of Tunis on the shores of a lake linked by a deep-water channel to the new port of La Goulette on the Mediterranean Sea. The old part of the city, the medina, was designated a World Heritage Site in 1979.

### History

Founded by the Libyans, Tunis was surrendered to the Phoenicians around the ninth century BC. During the Third Punic War in 146 BC it was conquered by the Romans. The Arabs took control in the seventh century AD with Tunis becoming the capital under the Aghlabites from 894–905. The city prospered, especially under the rule of the Hafsids Dynasty (1230–1574). Between 1534–74 the town was attacked by a number of factions including the Turkish pirate, Barbarossa, the Austrians, and the Turks in 1574 who ruled until the French invaded in 1881. During the reign of the Husseinid Dynasty many palaces and mosques were built forming much of the area known as the medina. The French built the new town area between the medina and Tunis Lake. The city was occupied by the Germans for 6 months during WWII. Self-government was granted by the French in 1955 and the city became the national capital of Tunisia on gaining independence in 1956. In 1957 a republic was established and the monarchy abolished with the prime-minister, Habib Bourguiba becoming president. In 1975 the constitution was changed making Bourguiba President-for-life. Overthrown by a bloodless coup in 1987, the minister for the interior, Zine El Abidine Ben Ali, became president. A new constitution was promulgated in 1988. Ben Ali was re-elected in 1999. Democratic reforms were introduced but since 1999 political rights have been reduced and media censorship is common. The death of Bourguiba in 2000 has brought about widespread dissent against Ben Ali's strict regime.

### Modern City

The Ville Nouvelle is the commercial part of Tunis. Centred around Avenue Habib Bourguiba it is lined with colonial French buildings with wrought-iron railings. After independence many of the streets were renamed. The centre is linked to the port, La Goulette, by a water channel, and by rail and road across a causeway through Lake Tunis. Chief exports include carpets, fruit, iron-ore and olives. Ferries run from the port to Europe. The International Airport of Tunis-Carthage is located northeast of the city. Tourists come to see the medina and its many mosques, palaces and markets. The Festival of Carthage held every July is another main attraction. The University of Tunis was founded in 1960.

### Places of Interest

Before the arrival of the French the medina was the centre of Tunis. The Great Mosque Ez-Zitouna (the Olive Tree) is the largest and most venerable. Building commenced in 732 and finished in 864 with the minaret added in 1834. Its 184 columns surrounding the courtyard were brought from the ruins of Carthage. It was once the Islamic University. Close-by is the Souk el Attarine, a market specialising in perfume. Dar el Haddad is one of the oldest palaces built in the sixteenth century. Sidi Youssef Mosque, a seventeenth century Turkish mosque, was the first to have an octagonal minaret. The Mosque of the Kasbah was built during 1231–32. The Bibliotheque Nationale, built in 1813 as barracks by Hammouda Husseinid, is now the National Library. Dar Hussein, an Arab house decorated with colourful tiles and plaster lacework, is now the National Art and Archaeology Institute. The Bardo National Museum, to the west of the town, is of Spanish Moorish architecture and exhibits relics from every period of Tunisia's past, including a very fine collection of Roman mosaics.

---

## Turin (Torino), Italy

### Introduction

The city stands at the confluence of the Dora Riparia and the Po rivers in northwest Italy and is the crossroads of many important transalpine routes from France and Switzerland. It is the capital of the Piedmont region and the second largest industrial city in Italy (after Milan).

### History

The city takes its name from the Taurini tribe, which inhabited the region during the first century and made the original settlement their capital. In the early fifth century, the town converted to Christianity and became a bishopric. One hundred years later, Turin was a Lombard duchy before becoming subject to Frankish rule. From the beginning of the eleventh century, Turin was connected to the house of Savoy, a dynasty that was to rule not only Piedmont and Savoy but also, from 1720, Sardinia. The power of the Savoys grew until in the eighteenth century. Turin reached its zenith during the reign of Charles Emmanuel II, when the court there emulated that of Louis XIV's Versailles in grandeur and influence. It was during this period that many of the most celebrated examples of Baroque architecture in the city were built.

The French invaded Turin in 1798, expelling Charles Emmanuel II, and after the fall of Napoléon the city endured occupation by Austria and Russia, before the restoration of rule by the House of Savoy in 1814. The new ruler Vittorio Emanuele I, was a supporter of the Risorgimento—the movement for the unification of Italy—and made his capital a political base for this struggle. After the success of the Franco-Piedmontese allied campaigns against the Austrians, Vittorio Emanuele II was proclaimed King of Italy. Turin became the seat of the Italian government and the new country's capital from 1861–65. The House of Savoy remained in power until the proclamation of the Italian Republic in 1946. Turin was the birthplace of Italian cinema, with Pietro Fosco shooting his silent film 'Cabiria' on the banks of the Po in 1914. Turin was heavily bombed throughout World War II.

### Modern City

In the post-war years the city has become a major industrial centre and the focus for the Italian Trade Union movement. Turin's giants of industry, Olivetti, Fiat (founded by the powerful Agnelli family) and Lancia, have given rise to manufacturing industries such as tyre-making and coachbuilding (most famously Pinin Farina) and the city is renowned for its electromechanical expertise—the Politecnico at Turin University produces most of the motor industry's engineers. Other important industries include the manufacture of rubber, plastics, chemicals, chocolate, fortified wines and paper. As well as being a notable junction for road and rail, Turin also has an international airport.

### Places of Interest

The fifteenth century Duomo di San Giovanni houses the famous Turin shroud in which, according to some, Christ's body was wrapped after the crucifixion. The Baroque Palazzo Carignano served as the first national parliament from 1861–64, it now contains the Museo Nazionale del Risorgimento Italiano, notable for its historic documents and political memorabilia of Italy in the nineteenth century. The Palazzo dell'Accademia delle Scienze houses an Egyptian museum with one of the world's finest collections of ancient Egyptian art. The armoury of the Palazzo Reale contains one of the best collections of medieval and renaissance arms and armour.

---

## Ulaanbaatar, Mongolia

### Introduction

Ulaanbaatar (also spelt Ulan Bator) is the capital and the largest city of the Republic of Mongolia. It is on the Tuul River at the foot of the mountain

Bogdo Khan Uul which rises 3000 ft. above the capital. The city is dominated by communist style highrise apartment buildings. Ulaanbaatar is Mongolia's commercial, political, cultural and transportation centre. Accounting for 50% of Mongolia's industry production the city is 10 times the size of the country's second largest city. Ulaanbaatar has the country's only university, founded in 1942.

### History

The city was founded in 1639 as a centre for Mongolian Lamaism by lord of the Khakha Tribe, Tusheey Khaan Gombodorj. The city was then called Urga. In 1706, it changed name to Ikh Khuree (Big Monastery). In the 1860s the town flourished as a commercial centre on the tea route between China and Russia. In 1911, Mongolia became independent from China and the city changed its name to Niislel Khureeh (Capital of Mongolia). During the Russian civil war, the city was the headquarters of the White Army of Baron von Ungern-Sternberg. In 1921 the city was occupied by Mongolian revolutionary troops, led by Damdiny Sühbaatar, and the Soviet Red Army. In 1924, the Mongolian People's Public was declared, and Mongolia became the world's second communist country. Niislel Khureeh became capital under the name Ulaanbaatar (Red Hero), and aid from the Soviet Government helped to develop the city. Mongolian communism remained fairly independent of Moscow until Stalin gained absolute power in the late 1920s. This led to Soviet totalitarianism with a particularly ruthless campaign against religion. In 1937, Stalinist purges destroyed many monasteries in Ulaanbaatar and monks were executed. As communism fell, the city grew rapidly in the early 1990s, thanks to the introduction of capitalism and privatization.

### Modern City

Industries include woollen textiles, leather products, paper, cement, glassware and processed foods. The city is the centre point for Mongolia's road network and caravan routes. It has an international airport and is on the Trans-Siberian Rail Road linking China with Russia. It is illegal to cross into Mongolia by car or bus. Entry and exit visas are required by all nationalities. According to a World Health Organization report published in Sept. 2001 Ulaanbaatar is the second most polluted city in the world and the most polluted capital.

### Places of Interest

The centre of Ulaanbaatar is the Sühbaatar Square which is flanked by the State Parliament House and the Palace of Culture (containing the Mongolian Art Gallery). The largest museum is the Museum of Natural History, which exhibits Mongolia's geography, flora and fauna and recent Mongolian history. The Zanabazar Museum of Fine Arts has paintings, carvings and sculptures, many by the artist and Buddhist, Zanabazar. It also shows rare religious items, such as cloth paintings and Buddhist statues. The Ulaanbaatar State Public Library has a collection of eleventh century Sanskrit manuscript. One of the monasteries that survived the Stalinist purges is the Gandantegchinlen Khiid (The Great Place of Joy), which has several temples decorated with gold and jewels. The Gandan monastery is the most important Lama shrine in Mongolia. The Winter Palace of Bogd Khaan (built between 1893 and 1903) was the residence of Mongolia's 8th Bogd Khaan (Living Buddha) and last king who died in 1924. In the grounds of the palace there are 6 temples containing gifts to the Bogd Khaan.

---

## Vaduz, Liechtenstein

### Introduction

Vaduz is on the River Rhine and is the small capital of the Principality of Liechtenstein. The town is the seat of the government and of parliament. Vaduz is a centre for tourism and agriculture and also has engineering industries. Owing to liberal taxation laws, the capital is an international finance centre and banks dominate the centre of Vaduz. It is home to the ruling Prince Hans-Adam II (among the richest men in the world), whose castle overlooks the town.

## History

Vaduz was first mentioned in a document dated 1150. In 1342, it became the dominant town in the county of Vaduz. In 1719, the two counties Vaduz and Schellenberg united to create the Imperial Principality of Liechtenstein. The Royal Castle in Vaduz has belonged to the ruling family since 1712 but Francis Joseph II was the first to make it his permanent residence in 1938.

## Modern City

The nearest airport is Kloten in Zürich (Switzerland). There is no railway service in Vaduz, but there are bus and taxi services. The city centre is open to pedestrians only. The success of the local industry and revenue from the many foreign companies has made Liechtenstein a wealthy country and the people of Vaduz enjoy one of the highest living standards in the world.

## Places of Interest

Liechtenstein is famous for its stamps and in Vaduz there is the Postage Stamp Museum which contains 300 frames of stamps including rare examples dating from 1912. The State Art Collection (Staatliche Kunstsammlung) includes pictures acquired by the princes of Liechtenstein including works by Rubens. The Ski Museum shows 100 years of skiing history, and the National Museum (Landesmuseum) contains coins, weapons and folklore exhibits. The Royal Castle (Schloss Vaduz), which dates from the twelfth century, is not open to the public.

# Valencia, Spain

## Introduction

The country's third largest city, Valencia is on the eastern coast of Spain. Situated on the Guadalaviar estuary, the city links the Turia River with the Mediterranean Sea.

## History

Valencia was originally the site of a Greek and Carthaginian settlement. It was founded by the Romans around 140 BC and rebuilt as the Roman colony of Valentia. It was then taken by the Visigoths in 413 and by the Moors in 714. When the Moorish kingdom was split into regions, Valencia became the capital of the Moorish territory of the same name in 1021. Under the Moors' rule, the city became important agriculturally and as a trading centre for silk, ceramics, leather and paper.

Valencia was taken by the Spanish in 1012, but was recaptured by the North African Almoravids in 1092. The Almoravids controlled the rest of Moorish Spain throughout the eleventh century. When the Spaniards returned it was with an army led by the Castilian nobleman, Rodrigo Díaz de Vivar, better known as El Cid (Arabic *as-sid*: 'lord'), who captured the city after 20 months of fighting. Independent under El Cid, Valencia was the only place in Moorish Spain not ruled by the Almoravids. He held the city until his death in 1099 but the Almoravids retook the city 3 years later. The oscillation between Moorish and Christian rule eventually ended in 1238 with the Reconquista, when Valencia was added to the kingdom of Aragón by Jaime I.

After the unification of Spain in 1479 under the Catholic monarchs, Isabella and Ferdinand, a peaceful Valencia grew and prospered. It became an important centre for arts and developed into the centre of the Valencian school of painting. Over the next two centuries the school included such artists as Juan Sariñena (1545–1619), who was Valencia's official artist at the end of the sixteenth century, and Francisco Ribalta (1565–1628). The city was the home to the first printing press in Spain, set up in 1474. In the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries Valencia became an increasingly important centre for trading and finance. The city's prosperity suffered as a result of the expulsion of the *Morisicos* (Moors who had converted to Christianity) during the Spanish inquisition.

During the Spanish Civil War Valencia was the seat of the Republican Government and was only taken by the Nationalists on 30 March 1939. Many buildings were destroyed during the crossfire, including many of the city's churches. It was in Valencia that the unsuccessful coup of 1981 was staged.

## Modern City

Valencia's industries include orange growing and processing, rice and silk as well as shipbuilding, motor vehicles, textiles and metallurgy. The surrounding region of Valencia, of which the city is the capital, is made up of the provinces of Alicante, Castellón and Valencia. The University dates from about 1500.

The city has sea, road and national rail links. The international airport is 8 km from the city.

## Places of Interest

To the east of the city centre is the oldest area, Barrio del Carmen. This is the site of the two surviving gates of the medieval city walls, destroyed in 1871 to make way for modernization. At the heart of the ancient city is the cathedral. Constructed between 1262–1482, it has examples of Baroque and Gothic style architecture. The adjoining museum claims to be the holder of the 'Holy Grail', used by Jesus at the Last Supper. There are also fine arts and history museums as well as the Museo de Bellas Artes which has collections of Valencian Impressionists, Goya, Velázquez and works of the Valencian School.

# Valletta, Malta

## Introduction

The capital and chief port of Malta, the walled city of Valletta lies on the north coast of the island on the Sceberras Peninsula with a harbour on each side. Formerly an important British naval base, the dockyards have been converted for commercial use. It is the administrative, commercial and cultural centre. The city was designated a World Heritage Site in 1980.

## History

In 1530 the island of Malta was granted to the Knights of St John of Jerusalem. The Ottoman Turks were defeated by the Knights following an invasion in 1565. In gratitude Pope Pius V and King Philip of Spain gave the Knights financial aid and the services of the Italian military engineer, Francesco Laparelli. The building of the fortress town, named after their Grand Master, Jean Parisot de Valette, commenced in 1566 and was completed 15 years later. Valletta's streets were built on a grid pattern on the peninsula site of Mount Sceberras which provided two natural deep harbours, Marsamxett and Grand Harbour. Laparelli left in 1570, the year that Valletta became the Maltese capital, and work was completed by the Maltese architect, Geolamo Cassar. His buildings include the Cathedral of St John and the Magisterial Palace. Napoléon invaded in 1798 and following appeals to Britain, Nelson besieged Valletta in 1799, driving out the French. The 1814 Treaty of Paris cited Malta a British crown colony. It became an important naval base and suffered severe damage during WWII. George VI awarded the island the George Cross in 1942. In 1961 the island became internally self-governing and gained independence in 1964. Malta became a republic within the Commonwealth in 1974 with Valletta its capital. In 1979 Malta declined to renew its agreement to allow the naval forces of NATO and Britain to maintain bases in Valletta's harbours.

## Modern City

Although there is little industry in Valletta its freeport is a large transit centre for Mediterranean shipping. Shipbuilding and repair are also important. Exports include clothing, textiles, machinery and food. Tourism is a major source of income. Malta International Airport is at Luqa, about 5 km south-west of Valletta with Air Malta the national carrier. In summer there is a ferry service between Malta, Sicily, and Genoa, Italy. The University of Malta was founded by Pope Clement VIII in 1592 and the National Malta Library was built in the late eighteenth century. The Manoel Theatre dates from 1731. The Carnival, a week long festival, takes place every year in Feb. Predominantly Roman Catholic, Holy Week brings a number of celebrations including the Good Friday pageant.



### Places of Interest

The interior of St John's Cathedral, a baroque masterpiece, has carved stone walls and painted vaulted ceilings. It has two paintings by the Italian master, Caravaggio, and houses the remains of many European noblemen including the tomb of Jean Parisot de Valette. The Upper Barrakka Gardens offer fine views of the Grand Harbour and the Cottonera. The Auberge de Castille, once the palace of the Spanish and Portuguese, is now the office of the prime minister and is not open to the public. The Palace of the Grand Masters, the seat of the president and parliament, has tapestries and frescoes depicting the Great Siege.

Valletta was one of two European Capitals of Culture for 2018, alongside Leeuwarden in the Netherlands. The title attracts large European Union grants.

## Valparaíso, Chile

### Introduction

Situated on the Pacific coast in central Chile, Valparaíso is the country's second largest city, its principal port and the capital of the Valparaíso province. Located in a wide bay naturally protected to the south, Valparaíso is surrounded by 45 hills and cliffs. The city is susceptible to earthquakes, the most destructive occurring in 1906. Valparaíso merges with the resort city of Viña del Mar.

### History

The area that is now Valparaíso was originally inhabited by the Changos, who were farmers and fishermen. In 1536 the *Santiago*, captained by Juan de Saavedra and carrying provisions from Peru, anchored in the bay. In 1544 the settlement of Valparaíso was founded by the Conquistador, Pedro de Valdivia. Over the next two centuries the settlement remained small. It was not until 1791 that a *cabildo* (town council) was established. In 1802, Valparaíso was officially named a city but at the turn of the nineteenth century Valparaíso still had only 5,000 inhabitants.

After Chile's independence from Spanish rule in 1818, Valparaíso flourished. The British were among the main traders, and a large British community was established in the business district and in the Cerro Alegre and Cerro Concepción areas. During the Californian gold rush, trade with America flourished as Chilean wheat was exported from Valparaíso. In 1866 a Spanish naval fleet attacked Valparaíso, causing extensive structural damage. Nonetheless, by 1880 the population had expanded 20-fold. Valparaíso was also becoming the centre for Chile's banking industry.

In 1906 a major earthquake devastated Valparaíso, killing 4,000 people. From 1910 the city was the terminus for the trans-Andean railway, connecting the Pacific coast to Mendoza in Argentina (passenger traffic to Argentina ceased in 1979). The city suffered further with the opening of the Panama Canal in 1914. When merchant ships no longer had to go round Cape Horn, trade declined. Population growth in the second half of the twentieth century slowed. In contrast, the population of the affluent coastal resort of Viña del Mar increased, until the two cities merged into one conurbation. In 1990 the reopened National Congress was established in Valparaíso.

### Modern City

Valparaíso is the traditional centre for the navy and for other Chilean maritime activity. Most of Chile's imports arrive here. An important industrial centre, principal industries include ship repairing, textiles, chemicals and the manufacture of vegetable oils. Valparaíso has been home to the National Congress since 1990. Universities include the Universidad de Valparaíso, founded in 1911, and the Universidad Católica de Valparaíso, established in 1928. The towering hill tops are connected to the city centre by 15 *acensores*, or funicular trains, built between 1883–1916. There is also an *acensor artillería*, or cable car as well as many narrow, windy paths. Valparaíso is connected to domestic cities via the Aeropuerto de Torquemada. Valparaíso has a summer-time festival celebrating national dance traditions, the Festival de la Cueca y Tona Inédita.

### Places of Interest

The traditional centre of Valparaíso is the Plaza Sotomayor. The Monumento a Los Héroes de Iniquique is a mausoleum dedicated to naval heroes from the War of the Pacific (1879–84), including Arturo Prat who gave his name to the redeveloped port area, Muelle Prat. An extravagant post-modernist building was erected in 1991 to house the National Assembly. The Isla Negra, on a cliff between Valparaíso and the small town of Cartagena, was home to the Nobel prize winning poet Pablo Neruda and is now a museum. The house of another Chilean Nobel prize winning poet, and native *Porteña*, Gabriela Mistral, has also been turned into a museum. Other museums include the Museo Municipal de Bellas Artes housed in the Art Nouveau Palacio Baburizza. Built in 1916 by Arnaldo Barison y Renato Schiavon, the museum displays a collection of Chilean paintings and works of international artists from the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. 20 murals painted by renowned Chilean artists are displayed on old buildings in the Cerro Bellavista district. Based on the site of an original 1559 chapel, the Iglesia Matriz was constructed in 1842.

## Vancouver, Canada

### Introduction

Famed for its magnificent waterfront, Vancouver is located just to the North of the US border in the South West of British Columbia, between the Burrard Inlet and the Fraser River delta.

The city is the industrial, commercial and financial heart of British Columbia, connected to the United States and the rest of Canada by four railways and an international airport.

### History

The city originated in the 1870s as a sawmilling settlement originally called Granville. It was incorporated as a city after becoming the terminus for the Canadian Pacific Railroad in 1886. Built to entice British Columbia to join newly independent Canada, the railway opened the way for Vancouver to become the country's eastern gateway. At the same time, the city was renamed in honour of Royal Navy Captain George Vancouver, who navigated the coast in 1792.

The prominence of the city's port was consolidated in 1891 when the 'Empress of India' became the first ocean liner to arrive in Vancouver from the Orient. The opening of the Panama Canal in 1915 made the export of grain and lumber from Vancouver to the American East coast and Europe economically feasible.

Vancouver was Canada's third largest city by the middle of the twentieth century.

### Modern City

In recent years Vancouver has made much of its claim to be 'the gateway to the Far East'. This has led to large-scale immigration particularly from Hong Kong, Vietnam and Japan and has helped to create the city's bustling Chinatown.

Vancouver is the fastest growing city in Canada. Its population increased by 17% between 1987 and 1992, with a further 50% increase predicted for the next decade.

Vancouver is North America's third largest film and TV production centre after Los Angeles and New York. The city hosted the 2010 Winter Olympics.

### Places of Interest

Vancouver's museums include the Maritime Museum, the Museum of Anthropology, the Vancouver Museum and a planetarium. A conservatory and botanical garden are in Queen Elizabeth Park, the city's highest point, while the 400 ha Stanley Park houses an aquarium with whales, dolphins and piranhas.

## Venice, Italy

### Introduction

Venice is the capital of the province of Venezia and the region of Veneto in northern Italy. It is one of the world's oldest and most popular tourist destinations and was the greatest seaport in Medieval Europe. The city is situated on the 118 islands of the Venetian Lagoon and is criss-crossed by more than 150 canals and 400 bridges.

### History

The settlement was established in the fifth and sixth centuries after barbarian invasions from the north drove the inhabitants of the surrounding countryside onto the islands of the lagoon.

In 466 a council of 12 townships was elected to give the refugee settlements a semblance of order. By 726 the first Doge, Orso, was elected to rule over the lagoon townships. This election was an act of defiance towards the Byzantine empire which threatened to capture the region. Independence was asserted more clearly in 828 when the several citizens of the lagoon stole the remnants of St Mark from Alexandria. To house these relics, work began on the Basilica di San Marco.

The city grew as a significant trading port and began to eclipse the Byzantine Empire in importance. The Crusades at the end of the eleventh century allowed the Venetians to gain control of trade routes across the Mediterranean. The Venetian trading empire expanded across the Aegean islands, Peleponesia, Crete and part of Constantinople and Venice also controlled many coastal forts on the Greek mainland.

The expansion of Venetian trade and the aggressive tactics displayed by the city's traders encroached upon the trade of the Byzantine Empire and the emperor encouraged traders from Pisa and Genoa to compete. During the ensuing centuries Venice vied with Genoa for maritime supremacy. In 1380 the Venetians defeated the Genoans and subsequently turned their attention towards the mainland. They captured and colonized Veneto and much of Lombardia and Emilia-Romagna.

In the fifteenth century the Ottoman empire's expansion coupled with Venice's involvement in costly wars with other Italian city-states did much to harm the city's ports of trade. Within a century the Venetian Republic had lost all its ports in the Mediterranean, and had embarked upon a lengthy decline in power and prosperity.

The end of the Venetian republic came in 1797 when Napoléon handed Venice to the Austrians. The last doge was deposed in May that year. Venice became a part of Napoléon's Italian Kingdom in 1805. After his defeat Venice reverted once more to Austrian rule and was eventually incorporated into the unified kingdom of Italy in 1866.

Since this time there has been a constant struggle between those who want to modernize the city and those who wish to protect its treasures. In the post-war era the problem has been compounded by environmental factors, most notably those of flooding, subsidence and pollution. Since the severe floods of Nov. 1966 there have been genuine fears that the city could be lost forever, and several international initiatives have been launched to rescue Venice from the damaging effects of the environment.

### Modern City

Aeroporto di Venezia Marco Polo is 10 km from Venice and 25 km from Treviso. The Stazione Santa Lucia is located alongside the Canal Grande in Cannaregio and is directly linked with Padova, Verona, Trieste and Bologna. The Venice Simplon-Orient Express travels across Europe to and from major city destinations such as London, Paris Florence, Rome and Prague.

The A4 connects the city to the west and east of the country, the A13 runs to Padova, the A4 approaches Venice from the south and the A27 comes from the north.

Vaporetti are Venice's answer to buses. Vaporetto 1 makes the journey from Piazzale Roma, up the Canal Grande to San Marco and then on to the Lido. Water Taxis are expensive but easily available. Gondolas are intrinsically and romantically linked with travel around Venice, but they are expensive.

Since the turn of the nineteenth century tourism has been of vital importance to the city's economy. Arthur Symons once remarked that 'A realist, in

Venice would become a romantic, by mere faithfulness to what he saw before him' and this mythical, romantic aspect to the city has appealed to visitors from all over the world. The negative side of this profitable industry is that there is very little in the local economy that does not depend on tourists for revenue, and the city has dwindled in population for decades.

Other industries include glassworking, lacemaking, textiles and the manufacture of furniture.

### Places of Interest

Piazza San Marco has been the focal point of Venetian administration for over a millennium. Basilica di San Marco, which dominates the eastern side of the Piazza, is the cathedral church of the city. It was commissioned by Doge Domenico Contarini in the eleventh century. The original basilica dates back to the ninth century.

The Palazzo Ducale was the residence of the Doges until the fall of the Venetian Republic in 1797. This Venetian-gothic palace houses paintings by artists such as Tintoretto and Paolo Veronese.

The Bell Tower of St. Mark is known as 'El paron de casa' (the lord of the house) and this massive structure dominates Piazza San Marco.

The Bridge of Sighs, which spans the Rio di Palazzo, was built in about 1600 by Antonio Contino. It is said that prisoners, crossing the bridge from the Palazzo Ducale on their way to the prison on the other side, would sigh at their last sight of the lagoon.

Titian's *Assumption* hangs above the altar in the church Santa Maria Gloriosa dei Frari where he is buried. Other works on show include the *Madonna di Ca' Pesaro* and a statue of *John the Baptist* by Donatello.

The baroque Santa Maria della Salute stands at the point where the Grand Canal opens into the San Marco Basin. Its construction was begun in the 1631 by Baldassare Longhena in honour of the Virgin Mary. The Festa della Salute takes place every year on 21 Nov. City workers lay a pontoon bridge over the Grand Canal from the San Marco district to the church. Venetians parade to pay tribute to the continued health of the city and the Virgin Mary.

The Gallerie dell'Accademia is the biggest Venetian museum and is housed in the former church of Santa Maria della Carità. Its collection contains works by Giovanni Bellini, Tintoretto, Paolo Veneziano, Titian and Paolo Veronese.

The extensive Peggy Guggenheim modern art Collection was bequeathed to the city in 1979 and includes works by Picasso, Kandinsky, Chagall, Klee, Mirò and Dali.

The Correr Museum is housed in the Palazzo Pesaro. It is a civic museum and houses many important Venetian exhibits.

The Libreria Sansoviniani is located at the west side of the Piazzetta di San Marco. It was designed by Jacopo Sansovino and built in the sixteenth century. Inside the Libreria Sansoviniani are the Libreria Marciana and the city's archaeological museum.

## Victoria, Canada

### Introduction

The capital of British Columbia, Victoria is located on the southeastern tip of Vancouver Island, overlooking the Juan de Fuca Strait. Renowned as a seaside city, Victoria's is known as 'the City of Gardens' for its proliferation of public spaces.

### History

The site of the city was originally inhabited by Salish natives with the present city founded in 1843 as Fort Camosun, a fur-trading outpost for the Hudson Bay Company. It was later renamed Fort Victoria.

Native peoples from across the island, attracted by the trading opportunities, settled near the Fort and were soon joined by British pioneers.

The Imperial Government of the Crown Colony of Vancouver Island was established in 1849 and on March 11, 1850, Richard Blanshard assumed office as Governor of the Colony of Vancouver Island. British residents and a complement of sailors from HMS Driver were assembled in front of the fort to hear the newly-arrived Governor read the Royal Commission, appointing him

the first Governor of the first Crown Colony to be established in British territory west of the Great Lakes.

In 1859 government buildings were constructed at James Bay, South Fort, and christened 'The Birdcages'. In continuous use for almost 40 years they were replaced in the 1890s by the present Parliament Buildings, completed late in 1897.

The city benefited from an influx of settlers after the goldrush of the 1860s, and has since developed into a major Pacific Rim port and naval dockyard. But, the city failed to develop as a major industrial centre after Vancouver took on the role of Canada's western rail terminus. Today, employment is dominated by the civil service, retirement services and the tourist trade.

The city maintains a distinctly British feel having been capital of the Vancouver Island colony since 1848 before becoming the administrative centre of British Columbia in 1868. Kipling spoke of the waterfront as 'Brighton Pavilion with the Himalayas for a backdrop'. Victoria has more British-born residents than anywhere else in Canada.

### Modern City

Victoria is the local government administrative centre and is also a popular tourist resort. Its educational institutions include the Victoria University, founded in 1963. It is connected to mainland Canada and the US by ferry and air, and by rail and road to the rest of Vancouver Island.

### Places of Interest

Notable sights include the British Columbia Provincial Museum, the Victorian Parliament Buildings (seat of the provincial legislative assembly) and the Empress Hotel, built in 1908 by the Canadian Pacific Railway.

## Victoria, Seychelles

### Introduction

The capital city of the Seychelles, Victoria is on Mahé island where much of the population reside. A small capital, it is the country's major port and only town.

### History

Although previously inhabited by the indigenous population, Victoria was founded in 1772 by French colonists 2 years after they first settled the Seychelles. Spice plantations were developed to rival the Dutch monopoly in the Indian Ocean, and Victoria's port was developed to accommodate this trade. When the British took the Seychelles from the French at the end of the eighteenth century, Victoria came under British control. To commemorate the Seychelles becoming an independent crown colony in 1903, a replica of London's Vauxhall Bridge clock tower was built in the centre of Victoria. In 1971 the islands' tourist industry received a boost when the British financed the building of an international airport near Victoria.

### Modern City

Victoria is the seat of the government and administrative bodies and a business and cultural centre. The Seychelles' leading port, the deep water harbour can accommodate several freights. The town's main exports include coconut oil and fish. International flights travel to Victoria several times a week while other settlements on Mahé Island can be accessed by road. An International Conferences Centre was opened in 1994.

### Places of Interest

The town centre retains much of its colonial aspect, although recent developments have modernized much of the town. Religious buildings include a Cathedral, a Hindu temple, a mosque and the colonial Capuchin Friary. The century old Botanical Gardens contain the native coco de mer palm trees and an orchid garden, while the Jardin du Roi gardens has a collection of tropical plants, fruits and spices. The three intertwined wings of the Traw Zwazo (three birds) sculpture symbolize the inhabitants' Asian, African and European origins. Museums include the Natural History Museum which displays

the skeleton of the extinct native crocodile and shells of the giant tortoise. The National Museum has a display on the history of spice cultivation while the Seychelles People's United Party Museum provides information on the country's political history.

## Vienna (Wien), Austria

### Introduction

Austria's capital lies on the Danube in the northeast of the country. For centuries its geographical position at the heart of Europe ensured its importance as an imperial centre and a political powerhouse. Today it remains a major centre and is home to numerous important international organizations.

### History

There is evidence of Paleolithic inhabitation in the area and Illyrians and Celts were also present on the site of the city before the Romans took control of what was then known as Vindobona. The Romans were ousted by Bavarians during the fifth century, who in turn gave way to the Frankish Babenbergs during the twelfth century. It was during this period that the town took advantage of its location on the route of the crusaders and began to prosper as a trading post.

However, Vienna's greatest period was to be under the rule of the Habsburgs, who took the city in 1278. Habsburg influence, extending into the early part of the twentieth century, saw varying fortunes. Hungarian and Turkish not to mention imperial squabbles, religious upheaval and economic upheaval had to be contended with. During the sixteenth century Emperor Ferdinand I enforced a strict and oppressive regime in a bid to stamp out insurrection. Reformation fervour deprived Vienna of most of its Protestant population.

Habsburg Vienna established itself as a centre for thinkers and artists. The opening decades of the eighteenth century saw much growth, with the Baroque influence of the father and son architects Fischer von Erlach predominating. Maria Theresa's reign brought some stability to the city after the disruption of the Austrian Wars of Succession. She instigated a number of reforms that paved the way for the enlightened despotism of her humanist son Joseph II. He provided for freedom of religion, put in place government and educational reforms and was renowned as one of the greatest artistic patrons. By the end of his reign, Vienna's economy was based on manufacturing rather than trade and the population had swelled massively.

Napoléon held Vienna twice during the first decade of the nineteenth century and all but bankrupted the city. However, the city continued to grow and the economy boomed during the 1860s. The Ringstrasse, the city's ringroad on which are located some of Vienna's finest buildings, opened in 1865, new parks were created and power and water supplies were greatly improved. But Habsburg rule was coming to an end and in 1918, in the aftermath of World War I, a new German-Austrian republic was born.

By the 1930s, the new regime was in serious trouble. As political militancy increased, Chancellor Engelbert Dollfuss decided autocratic rule was needed and dispensed with parliament. The scene was set for Adolf Hitler, German chancellor and former Austrian citizen, to declare the Anschluss, annexing Austria in direct contravention of the terms of the Treaty of Versailles. The city's Jewish population either escaped abroad or perished at the hands of the Nazis.

Following defeat in World War II, the badly damaged Vienna was split into zones of occupation, with the Soviets, the US, the British and French each having their own spheres of influence. Much of the city was redeveloped in the late 1940s, 50s and 60s and in 1955 the Allied Occupation ended. Under the Austrian State Treaty, Vienna was now capital of a neutral country.

### Modern City

The economy is reliant on commerce, banking, industry and civil administration. Tourism is also important. Among the most important manufactures are machinery, chemicals and metal goods. Major international organizations resident in the city include the International Atomic Energy Agency, the United Nations Industrial Development Organization, and the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries.

Vienna has two major railway stations, South and West. There is an international airport, Schwechat, road links with other major Austrian cities, and river and canal links to the Balkans and Romania. Public transport in the city includes trams and an underground.

### Places of Interest

Vienna has always been a popular destination for travellers, not least because of its cultural heritage. Musical giants including the Strauss family, Mozart, Beethoven, Verdi, Wagner, Mahler and Schönberg all have strong links to Vienna, as do the artists Egon Schiele, Oskar Kokoschka and Gustav Klimt and the writers Arthur Schnitzler and Karl Kraus. Freud developed many of his psychoanalytic ideas while resident here. There are numerous fine theatres and the grand Staatsoper (State Opera) has a worldwide reputation. Other tourist attractions include the Vienna Boys' Choir, the Spanish Riding School, St Stephen's Cathedral, the Imperial Hofburg Palace, the Schönbrunn Summer Palace, St Stephen's Cathedral, Prater (a public park dominated by the big wheel that featured in *The Third Man*) and Kunst Haus Wien, an extraordinary house that pays tribute to the exotic architecture of Friedensreich Hundertwasser.

## Vientiane (Vieng Chan), Laos

### Introduction

The administrative Capital of the Lao People's Democratic, Vientiane is the only city of any size in Laos but with barely half a million inhabitants it is the second smallest capital city in Asia, next to Bandar Seri Begawan.

Vientiane is situated on a plain on a bend in the Mekong River, 217-km southeast of Luang Phrabang, the former Royal Capital of Laos.

The city is noted for its canals, houses built on stilts, and many pagodas.

### History

Although founded in the thirteenth century Vientiane came to prominence in the seventeenth century as the capital of a kingdom of the same name. In 1609 Lang Xang fell prey to rival contenders for the throne. The ensuing struggles split the country into three rival kingdoms, Vientiane, Laouangphrabang (now Luang Phrabang), and Champasak.

Conflict with the neighbouring Burmese and Siamese involved Vientiane and Laouangphrabang in internecine struggles. Weakened, Vientiane became a vassal state of Siam in 1778. Vientiane's destruction came when the Siamese punished the Lao for insurgencies in 1827. Vientiane lay ruined and wholly forgotten for four decades until, in 1867, a French expedition led by Ernest Doudart de Lagrée and Francis Garnier stumbled across the ruins of the city. From 1899–1953, with the exception of the Japanese occupation of Indo-China in 1945 Vientiane was the seat of the French Governor and the French administrative capital.

### Modern City

The City's central river port location in a country that relies heavily on river transportation and its position in an intensively rice-cultivated hinterland ensured that Vientiane was to become the major economic centre in Laos. Modern Vientiane is a relaxed and clean city. The city is home to Mahavithagnalay Heang Xath Lao, the National University of Laos.

### Places of Interest

The most important national monument in Laos, Pha That Luang [Great Sacred Stupa] is situated atop a hill in Vientiane. This monument dates from 1599. It was built on the site of a much older That erected in the third century, allegedly to house a breastbone of the Buddha.

Wat Si Saket, the oldest monastery in Vientiane, was built in 1824 by King Anouvong. A wall surrounding the main temple contains 10,000 representations of the Buddha. It is said that there are 10,000 Buddhas.

The morning market, which opens from 6 a.m. to 6 p.m. trades in a wide variety of goods from Laos including silk and cotton weavings.

## Vila, Vanuatu

### Introduction

Vila (also known as Port Vila), on Mele Bay on the southwest coast of the island of Éfaté, is capital of Vanuatu and a thriving port.

### History

Run jointly by the French and English in the early part of the twentieth century, the US used Vila as a military base during World War II when they developed Havannah Harbour.

### Modern City

Vila's population comprises Vanuatuans, Vietnamese, French and British. Vanuatu's administrative and cultural centre, the local economy relies on port and related industries, tourism and food processing. It exports locally produced sandalwood, coffee and copra. Bauerfield international airport is just outside the centre. Kumul Highway is the main road.

### Places of Interest

Leading attractions include a cultural centre, the Constitution Building, a fish market and a covered market. There is a French Quarter and a Chinese Quarter. The Anabrou cemetery has ornately decorated Chinese and Vietnamese graves. Independence Park is where Anglo-French joint rule was announced. Nearby is one of the city's leading landmarks, the Post Office building.

## Vilnius, Lithuania

### Introduction

In the east of the country, surrounded by hills, the Lithuanian capital Vilnius lies 250 km from the Baltic Sea on the confluence of the Neris and Vilnia Rivers. Various under Polish, Russian and German occupation, Vilnius became the capital of independent Lithuania in 1991.

### History

Archaeological evidence suggests the area now Vilnius has been inhabited for three millennia (with a castle dating from the fifth century), although the official founding dates from the city's first mention in a 1323 missal written by Grand Duke Gediminas. The duke built a city around two castles, with fortifications to ward off forays by Teutonic and Livonian Knights. Soon, Vilnius replaced Kernave as Lithuania's capital. Over the next two centuries, Vilnius expanded and prospered becoming an important trade centre. The growth in industry led to a flurry of building, and Vilnius became one of the largest European cities. A city wall was constructed to defend against Tatar invasions.

In 1569 Lithuania merged with Poland. The city declined in stature but did become a centre of Lithuanian, Polish and, especially Jewish culture. In the seventeenth century Vilnius, along with Poland, embarked on a golden age.

In 1795, with the third partition of Poland, Vilnius was swallowed into the Russian empire. Polonized Lithuanian and Polish aristocrats took refuge in the city, contributing to a Polish national revival with the first newspapers appearing in the language. As an annexed region, Lithuanian nationalism grew over the nineteenth century. In 1812 Vilnius suffered heavy damage by Napoleon's troops, although the French were expelled less than a year later. This was followed by two uprisings against the Tsarist regime in 1831 and 1863. The failed insurrections resulted in the execution of revolutionary leaders. The rise of industrialization in the nineteenth century was aided by the arrival in 1860 of rail links to Warsaw and St Petersburg.

For much of the twentieth century Vilnius remained under occupation by German, Russian or Polish forces. Despite regaining independence in 1918,

2 years later it came under Polish control. After a brief spell under Soviet forces, in 1941 Vilnius was taken by Nazi troops before they were expelled by the Russian army 3 years later. During this time, 90% of Vilnius' large Jewish population was decimated. After World War II, the Russians deported much of the remaining Polish population as the city was made the capital of the Lithuanian Socialist Soviet Republic. Also deported were many ethnic Lithuanians who were replaced by Russian migrants. At the time of the Soviet Union's collapse, Vilnius had a difficult transition to independence. In 1991 demonstrators in the capital were brutally suppressed by Soviet troops with 12 people killed. Nonetheless, in the same year, Vilnius became the capital of independent Lithuania.

### Modern City

Industries include electronics, metallurgy, textiles, and machinery and chemical production. Vilnius university was founded by Polish Jesuits in 1579. 10 km south of the city, an international airport serves many European cities, while Vilnius is linked by road and rail to Riga and Tallinn. Vilnius was one of two European Capitals of Culture for 2009.

### Places of Interest

Tourist sights in Vilnius include Gedimino Tower on Gediminas Hill, which offers the best view of the city. Vilnius' fourteenth century cathedral features the seventeenth century Baroque chapel of St Casimir, named after Lithuania's patron saint. The Old Town is the site of the president's palace and the Gothic St Anne's church, the latter much admired by Napoléon. Lithuania's main Russian Orthodox church, the seventeenth century Church of the Holy Spirit, holds the preserved bodies of three fourteenth century martyrs.

Briefly Lithuania's capital in medieval times, Trakai is around 30 km west of Vilnius. A peninsula on three lakes, the national park, castle ruins and villages full of ancient wooden cottages make it a popular day trip. It is home to one of Lithuania's smallest ethnic communities, the Karaites. There is also an ethnography museum.

## Vladivostok, Russia

### Introduction

An important seaport and administrative centre of the Primorsky region, Vladivostok is in southeastern Russia, on the Pacific Ocean. For much of the twentieth century it was the home of the Pacific Fleet.

### History

Vladivostok was founded in 1860 as a Russian military outpost, the name meaning 'Rule the East'. In 1872 the main Russian naval base on the Pacific was transferred to Vladivostok, prompting rapid expansion. Growth was further boosted when the Chinese Eastern Railway provided an improved rail connection to the rest of the Empire at the beginning of the twentieth century.

Vladivostok was a vital Pacific entry port for military supplies from the US during World War I. Following the 1917 Russian Revolution, Vladivostok was occupied by foreign troops until 1922.

The Pacific Fleet continued to be based in Vladivostok and was expanded after World War II. Considered to be militarily sensitive, Vladivostok was a closed city from the 1950s until 1990. Following the collapse of the Soviet regime it re-established itself as a commercial port, with imports from around the world but notably from the Far East.

### Modern City

In addition to its port and related industries, other important industries include engineering, chemicals, fisheries and food processing. There is an airport and the city marks the eastern extremity of the Trans-Siberian Railway.

There are several academic institutions including the Far Eastern Scientific Centre and the Far Eastern State University.

### Places of Interest

The city has several theatres and orchestras. There is a museum devoted to the Pacific Fleet and another to local history.

## Warsaw (Warszawa), Poland

### Introduction

Warsaw, on the River Vistula, is the capital of Poland. It has been destroyed and re-built many times in its 700 year history, when it has been ruled by Swede, Prussian, French, German and Russian overlords. The population was decimated during World War II and the city underwent massive reconstruction in the communist and post-communist eras.

### History

There is evidence of human habitation in the area surrounding Warsaw from the tenth century. In the 1370s the Mazovian dukes built a fortress on the site and in 1413 it became the seat of the dukedom. The last duke died in 1526 and the city fell under the jurisdiction of the Polish king, who resided in Kraków.

The Polish parliament moved to Warsaw in 1569 and in 1573 it was designated the seat of royal elections. It achieved city status in 1596 when Kraków was devastated by fire. A period of rapid commercial and cultural expansion ensued although it fell back during the Swedish occupations of 1655–56 and 1702 and the Russian occupations of 1792 and 1794.

Following the partition of Poland, Warsaw came under Prussian rule in 1795. As a provincial outpost, Warsaw's status deteriorated. Taken by Napoléon in 1806, the city was named capital of the grand duchy of Warsaw in 1807. Five years later Warsaw hosted a diet that re-established Poland. In 1813 the city fell once more under Russian control. Two years later it was designated capital of the Kingdom of Poland, which in practice was subordinate to Russia.

At the end of World War I Warsaw became capital of the newly established Second Polish Republic. In 1939 Poland was invaded by German forces and Warsaw suffered a reign of terror for the duration of World War II. 500,000 Jews were forced to live in a walled ghetto. A failed uprising in 1942 resulted in a liquidation of the ghetto, with hundreds of thousands sent to concentration and death camps. After Resistance forces fought with the Germans for 2 months in 1944, virtually the whole of the urban population was deported and 85% of the city destroyed. By the time of Warsaw's liberation in Jan. 1945, the Jewish population numbered 200.

Under Soviet control after the war, the city was re-built. Many of its oldest buildings were re-constructed but other areas were filled with brutalist architecture. In 1955 the monumental Palace of Culture was built. After the overthrow of communism in 1989 Warsaw was confirmed as the capital of the Polish Republic.

### Modern City

Warsaw-Okecie International Airport is 10 km from the city centre, with a domestic airport adjacent to it. The city is on a major rail network and lies on the Moscow–Berlin and Gdańsk–Ostrava routes. Public transport within the city includes buses, trams and metros.

Until World War II Warsaw had been religiously and ethnically diverse but now the vast majority of the population are Roman Catholic Poles. Leading industries include metalwork, mechanical engineering, vehicle manufacturing, textiles, food processing and medical supplies. The city is also an important trade centre for the surrounding agricultural region.

### Places of Interest

Warsaw is home to a university and the Polish Academy of Sciences. Stare Miasto (the Old Town) originated in the thirteenth century and includes the Rynek Starego Miasta (Old Town Square), St John's Cathedral and remnants of the old fortifications. Nowe Miasto (the New Town) dates back to the fourteenth century and incorporates the royal palace (rebuilt in the 1970s) and the Royal Route which extends south to the Baroque palace and grounds of Wilanow.

Other popular attractions include the Palace of Culture and Lazienki Park, complete with the Chopin Monument which hosts the annual Chopin festival. Chopin's heart is kept in the Church of the Holy Cross, while the Carmelite Church is close to the monument to Adam Mickiewicz. The National Philharmonic is resident and the National Museum houses the country's most important art collection. The Jewish Ghetto incorporates several monuments to those who suffered during World War II as well as the Jewish Historical Institute Gallery (on the grounds of the old Great Synagogue).

## Washington, D.C., United States of America

### Introduction

The capital of the United States and its seat of national government, Washington, D.C. is located at the head of the Potomac River on the East Coast of the United States. The city occupies an area of 68 sq. miles (177 km<sup>2</sup>), although the Washington Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area (WSMSA), which also contains counties in the surrounding states of Maryland and Virginia, covers a far larger area.

### History

Originally an area of marshland, early settlements came after English adventurer Captain John Smith's exploration in 1608. After the end of the American War of Independence in 1783 and the inauguration of George Washington as President in 1789, Secretary of State Thomas Jefferson and Secretary of the Treasury Alexander Hamilton agreed, in a compromise deal, that the national capital would be located on the East Coast. President Washington chose the location personally by carving a diamond of territory from the states of Virginia and Maryland. This set in motion the establishment of a permanent seat of government for the new nation, which was named Washington, D.-C. (District of Columbia) in honour of the first President and in reference to 'Columbia', a poetic name for the US at the time.

Maverick French army engineer Pierre Charles L'Enfant was entrusted with the task of designing the city under the supervision of three presidentially appointed commissioners. In 1792 L'Enfant was dismissed after a series of bitter disputes with the commissioners and local landlords. However, his basic vision of a grid-patterned city with the President's mansion on a hilltop, as well as a generous endowment of parks, squares and circles, was ultimately achieved after decades of mismanagement and chaos.

Construction of the city began in 1793 yet it wasn't until 1800 that Congress transferred to Washington from their temporary home of Philadelphia and President John Adams took up residence in the White House, which was still not completed. Some measure of local government was established in 1802, including a mayor and an elected council. In 1814 British forces attacked the city, setting fire to several public buildings, including the White House, and forcing President James Madison to take temporary residence in the Octagon.

At this stage in its history, the city lacked any significant public amenities. Its evolution was hampered by the fact that the District of Columbia had been made a politically neutral state whose residents did not have the right to vote in presidential or congressional elections. Congress therefore took little interest in the city other than to lobby for the national capital to be moved to a more westerly location. In 1846 the section of the District of Columbia to the southwest of the Potomac was ceded back to Virginia, reducing the size of the District to approximately 69 sq. miles (179 km<sup>2</sup>).

After the end of the American Civil War and the assassination of President Abraham Lincoln, a new structure of city administration was established by Congress in 1871. Under the aegis of administrator Alexander 'Boss' Shepherd an ambitious public works programme began to bring the city's urban infrastructure up to scratch. Proper sewage systems, street lighting and pavements were finally installed.

America's participation in World War I and President Franklin D. Roosevelt's introduction of the New Deal both served to swell the city's population as employment opportunities rapidly increased. The ethnic mix of the city was transformed during the 1950s when large-scale migration from the southern states saw the black population of the city increase from 35% to

54%. In 1954 Washington, D.C. became the first American city to introduce racial integration within schools and in 1964 its residents were, for the first time since 1800, permitted to vote in presidential elections.

On 11 Sept. 2001, along with New York City, Washington was the target of a major terrorist attack when hijacked American Airlines Flight 77 crashed into the Pentagon killing nearly 200 people on the ground and all 64 on board the plane.

### Modern City

The main source of employment is government service, although real estate, communications, insurance and tourist industries are also essential to the city's prosperity. However two-thirds of Washington's workforce live outside the District of Columbia.

Despite its status as the seat of national government, the larger metropolitan city suffers from complex social, economic and political problems. In 1968 the assassination of civil rights leader Martin Luther King Jr. led to violent riots in several areas of the city. The majority of the residents in the city itself are black, and unemployment levels are higher than the national average.

Washington is served by three major airports, Dulles International, Baltimore-Washington International Thurgood Marshall Airport and Ronald Reagan Washington National Airport. There are major rail links with New York, Philadelphia and Boston. The city also has a Metro Subway and two commuter rail networks which stretch from the major monuments in the city centre to outlying residential areas.

### Places of Interest

Washington is sometimes dubbed 'Paris on the Potomac', and is said to be the most 'European' of all American cities, a reputation that has helped to change the city's previously staid image as the seat of American officialdom and bureaucracy. The capital city is home to many of the nation's most important monuments, artefacts and museums. The Supreme Court and the Library of Congress are located on Capitol Hill, which is almost directly in the centre of the city.

The National Mall, which runs for 2 miles (3.2 km) from the Capitol (the seat of the Senate and the House of Representatives) to the Potomac River, includes the White House, the President's official residence, and monuments to Presidents Washington, Jefferson, Lincoln and Franklin D. Roosevelt. Also located on the Mall, under the auspices of the Smithsonian Institution, are the National Air and Space Museum, the National Museum of Natural History, the National Museum of American History, the National Museum of American Art and the National Zoo among other attractions. The new National Museum of African American History and Culture, which was opened in Sept. 2016, and the United States Holocaust Memorial Museum, are also housed on the National Mall.

The National Archives are on the north side of the Mall while the headquarters of the Federal Bureau of Investigations (FBI) are on Pennsylvania Avenue and Ford's Theatre, where Abraham Lincoln was assassinated by John Wilkes Booth, is located on Tenth St. Arlington National Cemetery, which includes the grave of John F. Kennedy and the Tomb of the Unknown Soldier, is located across the Potomac River outside of the metropolitan city.

## Wellington, New Zealand

### Introduction

Located on the southern tip of North Island, New Zealand's capital is between the Cook Strait and the Tararua foothills. The city, some 2 km in diameter, surrounds Port Nicholson, a deep water harbour, and Mount Victoria (196 m). It enjoys a temperate climate with mild, but often extremely windy, winters. In 2000, the city accounted for 38% of the population, and 57% of the region's GDP. The other centres in the region (with population and GDP percentages) are the Kapiti Coast District (10%; 5%), Lower Hutt (23%; 21%), Porirua (11%; 6%), Upper Hutt (9%; 5%), and Wairarapa (9%; 6%).

## History

Maori people have lived in Wellington since around AD 900, when the peninsula was discovered by Kupe, a Polynesian explorer. It was first named Te Upoko o te Ika a Maui, the head of the fish (North Island) pulled to the ocean surface by the legendary Maui. The first tribe arrived some 200 years later, led by Tara, a second-generation Polynesian migrant. Tara found Wellington to be an ideal location for a new settlement: it was, he said, 'at the very nostrils of the island'. The area was renamed Te Whanganui-a-Tara, the Great Harbour of Tara.

European settlers from the New Zealand Company sailed into the Great Harbour on 20 Sept. 1839. When their first choice of settlement at the mouth of the River Hutt, slightly north of present day Wellington, was found to be unsuitable, a harbour on the west shore was selected. The settlement was named Wellington in 1840, in honour of Britain's Arthur Wellesley (1769–1852), the first Duke of Wellington. Company directors and ships from the period have also been commemorated in street and place names across the region. An annual regional holiday, on 22 Jan., marks the arrival of 150 Company settlers in 1840.

Wellington became a borough in 1842, a municipality in 1853, and a city in 1886. It attained capital status on 26 July 1865, when the seat of government was transferred from Auckland. Today, parliament's executive wing is situated in the Beehive, a striking modernist building. The old Government Building of 1876 is one of the largest wooden structures in the world.

## Modern City

Reclamation around Lambton Harbour took place from the 1850s to the 1970s. By 1900, the original shoreline had disappeared. A harbour development programme, together with the quayside Te Papa museum, has rejuvenated the waterfront. It is now a busy cargo port, handling some 7.5 m. tonnes p.a., and a centre for recreation and entertainment. The bay is popular with windsurfers, yachters, and jet skiers. The city's Courtenay and Lambton Quarters focus on entertainment and mainstream retail, and the Cuba and Willis Quarters contain lifestyle shops and cafés.

The city has the top average household income in the country. In the year to March 2000, Wellington's GDP was NZ\$7,581 m. Whereas the other centres in the region are driven largely by agriculture, community services, and forestry, Wellington City's economy is strongly orientated towards financial and business services. Current growth areas are construction, mining, and professional, scientific and technical services. The regional Chamber of Commerce was inaugurated in 1856 and has 1,400 members. There are some 13,500 business units, and 1.4 m. sq. metres of central office space. In June 1996, around 5,800 people were registered unemployed.

Wellington is connected to the rest of North Island by road and rail, and by ferries to South Island. The Tranz Metro rail network, popular with commuters, serves the Wellington region. The regional council's bus and train contracts during 1994–5 were valued at NZ\$22.4 m. The city's airport is both an international portal with daily flights to Los Angeles and London, and the hub of internal aviation services. Lambton Harbour imports mostly coal, minerals, motor vehicles, and petroleum products; it exports dairy products, fruit, hides, meats, newsprint, and wool.

In 1995, around 22,000 offences were reported, mostly involving theft or fraud. In the same year, there were 647 road accident casualties, including seven fatalities.

Victoria University has some 12,000 students. Other key institutions are Massey University, and the Wellington College of Education. Together, these three account for 9% of the country's tertiary students. 23% of Wellington's workforce possess a university qualification. However, in 1994, the percentage of Maori leaving secondary school with no qualifications was 48%; for Europeans the figure was 15%.

## Places of Interest

The city is celebrated for its lively festival scene. Festivals, from comedy to jazz, take place almost every other month, culminating in the biennial International New Zealand Arts Festival. Other events include the Incredibly Strange Film Festival. The largest venues in Wellington are the Westpac Trust Stadium (capacity 34,500), the Queens Wharf Events Centre (capacity 5,050), the Michael Fowler Centre (capacity 2,500), and the Town Hall (capacity 2,000). The last two buildings comprise the Wellington Conference Centre, which contains 17 venues in all. Notable refurbished venues are the Opera House, and the Westpac Trust St. James Theatre. The Wellington Regional Aquatic Centre houses New Zealand's only Olympic size pool.

Notable historical sites include Old St. Paul's, a timber Gothic church built in 1866; the Katherine Mansfield Memorial, the house in which the writer was born in 1888; and Wallaceville Blockhouse, a wooden structure dating from 1860, later used as a police station. The cast iron Pencarrow lighthouse, the country's first, was shipped from England in 1859. It is located at the harbour entrance opposite Wellington. A Heritage Building Inventory lists nearly 500 properties of historical value.

## Windhoek, Namibia

### Introduction

Windhoek is in the centre of Namibia, about 650 km north of the Orange river. The city's high altitude means that its immediate environment is not as arid as the rest of the country, and the surrounding hills protect it from dry desert winds. Windhoek is the commercial, industrial and administrative hub of Namibia.

### History

Prior to colonization the settlement was known as Aie Gams by its tribal inhabitants, the Khoikhoi and Herero people. This name refers to the hot springs that permeate the region. In the mid nineteenth century Afrikaners entered Namibia and their leader, Jonker Afrikaner, named the city after his home in the Cape colony. German farmers settled in the region in the 1890s and greatly reduced the native population. In 1908 diamonds were discovered nearby and an influx of prospectors boosted the town's population. In 1915 Boer forces under the command of Louis Botha occupied Windhoek. Under Boer rule the city became segregated, and compounds were built for black labourers. Namibia was later subject to the apartheid regime in South Africa. Indeed apartheid was enforced more rigidly in southwest Africa than in cities such as Cape Town. The country declared its independence in 1990, and life in Windhoek changed dramatically.

### Modern City

German colonial buildings and modern office blocks dominate the city centre. The surrounding area is primarily for grazing sheep. Major roads and railways connect Windhoek to South Africa and the port of Walvis Bay. An international airport also serves the city. The economy is tied to the fur trade and livestock farming.

### Places of Interest

One of the city's more striking buildings is the Christuskirche, a Lutheran church that combines neo-Gothic and Art Nouveau architecture. There is a display of meteorites in Post Street shopping centre, collected after a nineteenth century meteor shower. The Alte Feste, which was once a colonial fort, now houses a collection of cultural and historical artefacts. It also has a display commemorating the country's independence. The Owela natural history museum gives an insight into traditional village life.

## Winnipeg, Canada

### Introduction

The capital city of Manitoba, Winnipeg accounts for two thirds of the population of the province. Situated at the confluence of the Red and Assiniboine rivers, the city lies 60 miles north of the US border.

The name Winnipeg derives from the Cree Indian words 'win-nipuy' meaning muddy water.

### History

The city grew from a series of trading posts built on the site from the 1730s.

The first post, Fort-Rouge, was established in 1738 by the French voyageur Sieur de la Vérendrye. This was followed by Fort Gibraltar, built by the North West Company in 1804, and Fort Garry, built by the Hudson's Bay Company in 1821.

While the fur trade was developing, a Hudson's Bay Company stockholder, Lord Selkirk, secured a large area of land which was named 'Assiniboia'. Selkirk encouraged many of his own impoverished Scottish crofters to settle on his lands, an action which caused resentment among local traders, Métis, descendants of French-speaking fur traders and their Native wives.

In 1816, 20 colonists who were killed in a battle with the Métis at Seven Oaks included the Governor of Assiniboia. The British settlers took flight, but returned soon after to rebuild. In 1821, peace was secured when the two fur companies merged. The Red River settlement flourished until a flood in 1826 wiped out the colony, and the settlers were forced to rebuild once again.

The colony remained a wild and often lawless place for much of the nineteenth century with an economy dependent on agriculture and the Red River trading routes with Minnesota in the United States.

Winnipeg became a major grain market and distribution centre for Canada's Prairie Provinces with the arrival of the Canadian Pacific Railroad, Canada's first transcontinental railway.

With the creation of Canada in 1867, the Red River Colony passed from British to Canadian control, an event which offended the Métis population. Resistance was spearheaded by Louis Riel who led the capture of the Hudson's Bay Company's Fort Garry, leading to the creation of a provincial government. A delegation was sent to Ottawa to negotiate terms for admission into the Dominion of Canada. However the execution of English settler Thomas Scott by the Métis led to the dispatch of a military force from Ottawa.

By the turn of the century the city's population had been swollen by the arrival of thousands of immigrants from the Ukraine, Germany and Poland. The population grew from 300 in 1870 to 136,035 by 1911. By the outbreak of World War I, Winnipeg had become the third largest city in Canada and the largest grain producing centre in North America.

### Modern City

Disaster hit the city in 1950 when the Red River overflowed its banks leaving Winnipeg and its surrounding communities devastated. The 80,000 residents who had to be moved created the largest evacuation in Canadian history.

Winnipeg is one of Canada's largest industrial, financial and commercial centres, with significant flour milling, meat-packing and food processing industries.

### Places of Interest

The city is the centre of cultural life in Manitoba being the home of the Royal Winnipeg Ballet, the Manitoba Theatre Centre and seat of the University of Manitoba. The Winnipeg Art Gallery has the world's largest collection of Inuit art.

## Wrocław (Breslau), Poland

### Introduction

Wrocław is capital of the eponymous province and Poland's fourth largest city. On the Oder River where it meets with several other rivers, and overlooked by the Sudety mountains, it was historically important for its position on European trade routes. Control of the city passed between numerous empires over the centuries and it had a strong Germanic flavour until the end of World War II. It is now a major industrial centre.

### History

There is evidence of stone age settlers in the area surrounding Wrocław. By the tenth century the settlement was called *Vratislava* and incorporated

*Ostrów Tumski* (the Cathedral Island). As part of Silesia, Wrocław falls under the jurisdiction of the Polish ruler Mieszko I at the end of the tenth century, beginning a period of control by the Piast dynasty. In 1000 Boresław the Brave established the Wrocław bishopric.

Invading German forces were comprehensively defeated at the battle of Psie Pole in 1109. 29 years later Wrocław was designated capital of Silesia and in 1139 a Benedictine monastery was established by devouts from throughout Europe. The city was razed in 1241 during Tatar incursions and was rebuilt around a large market square, in a similar style to modern Wrocław. In 1262 Wrocław achieved full city rights in accordance with the Magdeburg statutes and was, after Prague, the largest city in central Europe.

Rule by the Piast dynasty ended with the death of Henry VI in 1336 and rule was assumed by Bohemia. Increasingly important as a destination on trans-continental trade routes, Wrocław joined the Hanseatic League (a coalition of Germanic trading towns) in 1387. Civil unrest broke out in 1418 between the merchant class and an alliance of workers and the church and, in conjunction with the Hussite Wars that spilled into the area, the city's development stalled.

On the death of King Ludwig in 1526 Wrocław came under the control of Ferdinand and the Habsburg dynasty. The Thirty Years War (1618–48) had a detrimental effect on urban expansion but was recovering by the end of the seventeenth century. The mid-eighteenth century saw the city fall under Prussian rule and it was re-named *Breslau* by Frederic II. Developed as a military rather than commercial centre, its status diminished and its German character developed.

Between 1806 and 1811 it was under Napoleonic rule and its walls were razed to allow further expansion. After the defeat of Napoléon it reverted to Prussian rule and in 1871 became part of the new German Reich, as its third largest city. By the 1930s of a population of 650,000 around 600,000 were ethnic Germans. Under Nazi rule the small Polish and Jewish populations were persecuted.

Absorbing displaced Germans during World War II, the population exceeded 1 m. and in Aug. 1944 *Breslau* was declared a closed fortress. Around 700,000 civilians were evacuated and forced to cope with the conditions of a harsh winter, leading to large-scale loss of life. Soviet forces besieged the city from Jan. to May 1945, by which time around 70% of the city (including hundreds of its historically most important buildings) had perished. By the terms of the agreement of the post-war Potsdam crisis Wrocław fell under Polish jurisdiction for the first time since 1336.

The remaining ethnic German population fled the city or were subsequently evacuated, to be replaced by ethnic Poles from the Ukraine, Yugoslavia, Lithuania and the rest of Poland. Under communist rule, re-building started quickly and continued in the following decades. As with other major Polish cities, Wrocław had an active anti-communist underground movement by the 1980s which played a role in the downfall of the authorities in 1989.

### Modern City

Among the most important industries are engineering, food processing, metal working and electronics. There is an international airport, two major river ports, motorway links and two large railway stations. There is also a university, dating back to the sixteenth century.

### Places of Interest

The town hall is an impressive example of Gothic architecture, while the Hala Targowa (Market Hall) dating from 1908 remains a thriving commercial centre. The Market Square, one of central Europe's biggest, dates to the thirteenth century though many of its buildings have been reconstructed. The university comprises the splendid seventeenth century Baroque Leopoldine Hall. The *Szczytnicki* park lies in the middle of the city. Among the most important churches are the cathedral of St John the Baptist and the church of St Elizabeth.

There is the national museum, with a large collection of Silesian and Polish art, and museums of archaeology, ethnography, city history and natural history. Also popular is the large painting, *The Panorama of Raclawice Battle*, and the well preserved Jewish cemetery. The Polish Laboratory Theatre, resident in the city, has a reputation for innovation.

Wrocław was chosen by the EU to be one of the European Capitals for Culture for 2016, alongside San Sebastián in Spain.



## Yamoussoukro, Côte d'Ivoire

### Introduction

The purpose built capital of the Côte d'Ivoire, Yamoussoukro is in the centre of the country. The birthplace of President Houphouët-Boigny (1960–93), the town replaced the coastal city Abidjan as capital in 1983.

### History

Yamoussoukro originated as a small village in the Baoulé region. In 1960 the leader of the Parti Démocratique, Félix Houphouët-Boigny, became president of newly independent Côte d'Ivoire. With the government based there, Yamoussoukro served as the country's unofficial capital for the next 20 years. Houphouët-Boigny ordered large scale building including roads, hotels, educational institutions and the largest church in the world. Costing US\$150 m. and built between 1986–89, the Basilica was styled on St Peters in Rome. Landscaping included the construction of manmade lakes and a planted forest. In 1983 Yamoussoukro replaced Abidjan as national capital.

### Modern City

Yamoussoukro is the country's administrative and transportation centre although Abidjan remains largest city. The principal industries are perfume and fishing, while the National Institute of Higher Technical Training is among several educational institutions. The city is served by a domestic airport and is linked by road to Abidjan.

### Places of Interest

With its 150 m dome, the Our Lady of Peace of Yamoussoukro Basilica, made from marble and precious wood, can hold 18,000. Also built from wood and marble is the Houphouët-Boigny Foundation, which has an adjoining gardens and a marble approach.

forces. In March 1945, Major General Aung San switched his 10,000 strong Burma National Army to the allied cause.

Rangoon was liberated on 3 May 1945. Aung San became deputy chairman of Burma's Executive Council in 1946 making him, in effect, Prime Minister, but he still remained subject to the British governor's veto. In Jan 1947 Aung San travelled to London where, after meeting with British prime minister, Clement Attlee, he was promised Burma's independence within 1 year. Yangon has been the nation's capital since Burma became independent in 1948.

### Modern City

Isolationist policies in the latter half of the twentieth century led to a decline in Yangon's political and economic importance. With the gradual opening up of the country to the outside commercial world, Yangon has enjoyed rapid growth but remains politically troubled with the struggle between pro-democracy supporters, led by Nobel Prize winner Aung San Suu Kyi, and the ruling socialist government.

### Places of Interest

The most notable of Yangon's many pagoda's is the Shwe Dagon Pagoda, a Buddhist temple complex on a hill north of the cantonment. This brick stupa, thought to be approx. 2,500 years old is covered in gold. It's shining dome rises 100 m above the city and is said to contain relics of the Buddha.

The Sule Pagoda is situated in the centre of the city. Its Mon name, Kyaik Athok, translates as 'the pagoda where a sacred hair relic is enshrined': it is thought to contain a single hair of the Buddha.

The People's Park and People's Square occupies over 130 acres between the Shwedagon Pagoda and Pyithu Hluttaw (Parliament).

The National Museum, on Pansodan Street, exhibits the lion throne of King Thibaw, the last King of Myanmar, alongside royal regalia and many ancient artefacts.

The Martyr's Mausoleum, close to the Shwe Dagon Pagoda is a memorial to Aung San and his fellow cabinet members who were assassinated in 1947 after securing independence for Myanmar.

## Yangon, Myanmar

### Introduction

The capital and largest city of Myanmar, Yangon is situated on a low ridge on the eastern bank of the Yangon River, 34 km north of the Gulf of Martaban, Andaman Sea. Traditionally the country's leading political, industrial, and commercial centre, Yangon handles more than 80 percent of Myanmar's foreign trade. In Nov. 2005 the government moved much of its infrastructure to a new 'capital', Pyinmana, 600 km north of Yangon. One of the world's leading rice markets, Yangon's other principal exports are teak and metal ores. Major industries are state owned. Principal state-owned industries produce pharmaceuticals, soap, rubber, textiles, aluminium, and rolled iron and steel. Yangon is also the centre of national rail, river, road, and air transport.

### History

In 1755, King Alaungpaya, founder of the Kon-Baung Dynasty, conquered Dagon and reunited the whole of Myanmar under his rule. Appreciating the town's strategic importance in subjugating lower Myanmar he renamed the town Yangon, 'end of strife'.

Yangon was taken by the British in 1824 during the first Anglo-Burmese War but returned to Burmese control in 1826. In 1851 the British annexed Yangon renaming it Rangoon and making it the capital of Lower Burma. In 1852 Lieutenant Fraser of the British Engineering Corps established the city-centre's cantonment set out as a system of blocks intersected by streets running north-south and east-west. Rangoon was the capital of British-ruled Burma from 1874 until March 1942 when the Japanese took control during World War II, assisted by the Burma Independence Army led by Aung San. Aung San served as minister of defence in Ba Maw's puppet government from 1943–45 but became sceptical of Japanese promises of Burmese independence and was further disillusioned by Japanese treatment of Burmese

## Yaoundé, Cameroon

### Introduction

Yaoundé is the capital of Cameroon, the country's administrative, financial, and communications centre and the seat of the government. The city stands on seven hills between the Sanaga and Nyong rivers. Yaoundé is at the centre of a rich agricultural district with a varied industry.

### History

Yaoundé was founded in 1888 by German traders (in ivory) when Cameroon was a German protectorate. In 1915, the city was occupied by Belgium and in 1922 Yaoundé was declared the capital of French Cameroon. It remained capital after the independence of the Republic of Cameroon in 1960. In 1963 an Association Convention between the EEC and 17 African states and Madagascar was signed in Yaoundé.

### Modern City

Manufactures include cigarettes, lumber and clay and glass products. The city is a trade centre for sugar, coffee, cacao and rubber. Yaoundé is a highway junction and is Cameroon's main railroad. There is an international airport. The only rail connection into the country is from the Central African Republic. The University of Yaoundé, founded in 1962, has a school of journalism and a school of administration and law.

### Places of Interest

Located near the foot of Mont Félé overlooking the capital, the Benedictine Monastery's Musée d'Art Camerounais has a collection of Cameroonian art, including bowls, masks, and Bamoun bronze pipes. The mountain has been developed as a resort, with hotel, nightclub, casino and golf course. The

Musée d'Art Nègre exhibits Bamound pipes, Baoulé textiles from Côte D'Ivoire and Congolese-Zairian masks. The collection of the Yaoundé National Museum includes sculptures, paintings and remnants of prehistoric ages.

---

## Yekaterinburg, Russia

### Introduction

Yekaterinburg, on the River Isset beneath the Ural Mountains, is the administrative capital of the Ural federal district in west central Russia. It is an important industrial centre and was the scene of Tsar Nicholas II's execution.

### History

The city was founded in 1672 when members of the Russian sect of Old Believers settled there, establishing an iron foundry and a fortress. The settlement was named Yekaterinburg after Catherine I in 1783. It became the administrative centre for the ironworks of the Urals region, and a station on the Great Siberian Highway.

Tsar Nicholas II and his family were executed in Yekaterinburg in July 1918. The city was renamed Sverdlovsk after the Bolshevik leader Yakov Sverdlov in 1924 but regained its original name following the collapse of communism.

### Modern City

A major railway intersection, local buses and trams run within the city. Yekaterinburg is one of Russia's largest industrial centres, especially for heavy engineering, metallurgical, chemical and tyre industries.

It is home to the A.M. Gorky State University and the Urals division of the Academy of Science.

### Places of Interest

Yekaterinburg has several notable buildings exemplifying Russian eighteenth and nineteenth century classicism. Among the city's most important churches are the Church of Alexander Nevsky and the Church of Ascension. There is a geological museum, a fine arts museum and a museums of writers, as well as numerous theatres and an orchestra.

---

## Yerevan, Armenia

### Introduction

Armenia's capital is situated on the Razdan River at 1,020 m above sea level. It is overlooked by the extinct volcanoes of Mt. Aragats and Mt. Azhdaak as well as Mt. Ararat. One of the oldest constantly populated areas in the world, its first historical mention dates back to 607 AD. However, an engraved stone slab discovered in the 1950s confirms that the first settlement, called Yerbuni Fortress, was in place by 783 BC.

### History

Yerevan was established as a part of the Armenian kingdom by the sixth century BC and had soon become a major trade centre. However, its history has been dominated by conquest and over the ensuing centuries it was in the possession of the Romans, Parthians, Arabs, Mongols, Turks, Persians and Georgians. It came under Russian control in the early part of the nineteenth century. In 1915 it suffered, as did the rest of the country, during the Turkish genocide that saw an estimated 1.5 m. Armenians die nationwide. A memorial to these events is situated on the hills just outside the city. Yerevan was officially established as the Armenian capital 5 years later.

### Modern City

Important industries in Yerevan include chemicals, aluminium smelting, machinery and machine tool manufacture and wine and brandy making. There are also important hydro-electric works nearby. Industrial growth saw Yerevan expand considerably throughout the twentieth century with the population growing by about 1.25 m. between 1914 and 2000.

### Places of Interest

Many of the city's most important buildings are in the downtown area, with the traditional constructions of characteristic Armenian pink tufa stone in stark contrast to some of the more functional Soviet-era buildings. Republic Square (formerly Lenin Square) is the city's central hub while the mosque of Hasan Ali Khan (the Blue Mosque) is its most recognisable structure.

With a rich heritage to be explored, Yerevan has the reputation of being a more relaxed city than many of its former Soviet equivalents.

---

## Yokohama, Japan

### Introduction

Yokohama is on Southern Honshu Island 30 km (18.6 miles) from Tokyo. It is the capital of Kanagawa prefecture and the second largest city in Japan. The Keihan Industrial zone, the area between Yokohama and Tokyo, is the centre of Yokohama's manufacturing district.

### History

In 1854, US Commodore Matthew C. Perry visited Yokohama when it was a small fishing village. The city began to flourish in 1859 with the opening of the port. When Japan opened its doors to foreigners, under the Meiji Restoration (1868–1912), Yokohama had an influx in traders.

Japan's first railroad, in 1872, linked Tokyo and Yokohama. The area surrounding the original Yokohama station (now Sakuragicho station) developed as a nucleus for foreign business. The city of Yokohama was formerly established in 1889.

Yokohama was almost entirely destroyed in the 1923 Great Kanto earthquake and subject to heavy bombardment in World War II. Since then, Yokohama's trade has flourished. Major industries include steel mills, oil refineries and chemical plants, which all play a major role in trade and industry in Japan. Other exports include electrical equipment, textiles and processed food.

### Modern City

In 1989 Yokohama celebrated the 100th anniversary of the City Government and the 130th anniversary of the opening of the Port. Yokohama's success as Japan's trading port has led to further improvements. Daikoku Pier was completed in 1990 and the construction of Minami Honmoku Pier commenced the same year. The Yokohama Port International Cargo Center Co. Ltd. was established and the operation of the Yokohama Air Cargo Terminal (YAT) commenced in 1992. An international passenger port terminal opened in 1993. Tokyo's Haneda airport and Narita airport in the Chiba prefecture both serve Yokohama. West of Yokohama, Atsugi airport serves domestic airlines.

### Places of Interest

The Landmark Tower is the fourth tallest structure in Japan and also has the world's second fastest elevator. Museums include the Yokohama Maritime Museum, Yokohama Museum of Art, Mitsubishi Minato Mirai Industrial Museum, the Silk Museum and Yokohama archive of History. Yokohama is home to Kanazawa library, established in 1275 and known for its collection of historical documents. There are two private and two public universities and many Shinto shrines and temples.

## Zagreb, Croatia

### Introduction

Zagreb, the capital of Croatia since 1557, is located on the banks of the River Sava in the north of the country. It survived relatively unscathed after the Yugoslav wars of the 1990s, although it suffered some bomb damage in 1995. Located on trade routes between the Balkans and the rest of Europe, it is Croatia's most important industrial centre and has a burgeoning tourist trade.

### History

The Roman Catholic bishopric founded in the area around 1093 comprised two distinct sections: Kaptol, inhabited by clerics and centred around St Stephen's Cathedral; and Gradec, the commercial district, based around St Mark's Church and built into the Medvednica Hill. Mongols took the city in the mid-thirteenth century and it was around this time that Gradec was fortified. Kaptol was fortified in the sixteenth century and the two settlements were linked following a rash of new building during the nineteenth century.

Zagreb was at the centre of an ideological debate during the second half of the nineteenth century between advocates of a united Yugoslavia and supporters of Croatian nationalism. After World War I, Croatia gained autonomy from Austria-Hungary in a state comprising Slavonia and Dalmatia. It then joined the new Kingdom of Serbs, Croats and Slovenes that evolved into the Kingdom of Yugoslavia in 1929.

Zagreb became the capital of a Croatian republic between April 1941 and May 1945, although it was not independent. After the war Croatia re-integrated into Yugoslavia. When Franjo Tudjman unilaterally declared Croatia an independent state in 1991, Zagreb became national capital again.

### Modern City

Zagreb's major industries include machinery, cement, clothing, printing, chemicals and food processing. It is a major road and rail hub and there is an international airport. In recent years Zagreb has developed its conference facilities and is a popular tourist destination.

### Places of Interest

There are extensive parks in the city as well as many of Croatia's most important museums, galleries and cultural institutions. The Church of St Stephen was re-modelled at the end of the nineteenth century but its interior includes artwork from the thirteenth century. Other landmarks include the Baroque St Catherine's Church, the gothic Church of St Mark (with an exuberantly tiled roof), palaces, the university dating from the seventeenth century and an ornate cemetery at Mirogoj to the north of the city.

## Zaragoza, Spain

### Introduction

Capital of the northeastern region of Aragón, Zaragoza is situated on the Ebro River. A primary railway junction between Barcelona and Madrid, Zaragoza was originally a crossing point on a key waterway. Zaragoza was the capital of the kingdom of Aragón in the twelfth to fifteenth centuries.

### History

The site of an ancient Celtiberian settlement, the area was taken by the Romans in the first century BC and colonized under Emperor Augustus. It was named *Caeseraugusta* from which the modern name derives, via the Arabic *Saraqustah*. It developed into a prosperous colony with more than 25,000 inhabitants. One of the first Spanish towns to be Christianized, it was here that the synod of the Christian Church was held in 380 AD.

In the fifth century Zaragoza was taken by the Visigoths and then by the Moors in 714. Charlemagne attempted to conquer the city in 778 but was forced to withdraw to cope with a domestic rebellion. During the ninth to

eleventh century Zaragoza was the centre of an independent dynasty, the Beni Kasim, a Visigoth family independent of both Moors and Franks. The Almoravids captured the city in 1110, but 8 years later it was taken by King Alfonso I of Aragón. Zaragoza entered a long period of peace and prosperity at the heart of the kingdom of Aragón, founded in 1035. Marriage ties united Aragón with Barcelona in 1137 and then in 1479 Ferdinand of Aragón married Isabella of Castille and León. United under these Catholic Monarchs, the kingdom was strong enough to recapture the Moorish holdings.

Zaragoza played a memorable role in the Peninsular War (1808–13). To the surprise of the French, the citizens of Zaragoza refused to concede. In 1808 Jorge Ibort, a peasant leader, rallied the citizens into an organized resistance. Under the command of the Aragónese general and nobleman, José de Rebolledo Palafox y Melci, they held out until about 50,000 inhabitants had died. A legendary figure emerged from the struggle. Maria Augustín was immortalized as 'The Maid of Saragossa' in Byron's poem *Childe Harold*. The French eventually captured the city in 1809.

At the end of the nineteenth century, Zaragoza's economy benefited from the introduction of sugar refining. Out of industrialization came militant trade unionism. In 1933 a revolutionary committee of workers began a general strike that lasted 57 days. Even so, at the beginning of the Civil War the Nationalist attack took the city by surprise and the unions had no time to organize themselves. The city fell to the Nationalists in 1936.

### Modern City

Zaragoza's major industries include engineering, chemicals, flour, sugar refining and wine and paper production. The original site of Zaragoza is found to the east of the centre on the banks of the Ebro River. Most of the industry is situated in the surrounding outskirts.

The city is accessible by air, rail and road.

### Places of Interest

In the old town can be found the Basilica de Nuestra Señora del Pilar, a marble pillar erected in the memory of the sighting of the Virgin Mary by St John. The pillar is surrounded by a baroque edifice containing a chapel, the Capilla Santa, upon which Goya worked. An Aragónese native, Goya was born in the small hamlet of Fuentetodos, just south of Zaragoza. The Copulo was painted by the Sevillian artist Diego Velázquez.

To the west of the old town is the Aljafería palace. An example of Moorish architecture, it was built in the mid-eleventh century at the height of the Beni Kasim reign. It has been a palace of Berber Sheikhs, the residence of the kings of Aragón, the seat of the Inquisition between 1485–1759 and, from 1987, the Aragónese *cortes* (parliament).

## Zürich, Switzerland

### Introduction

Zürich is in the north central part of Switzerland, bridging the Limmat River to the northwest of Lake Zürich. The largest city in the country, it is also its industrial and financial heart.

### History

There is evidence of Bronze age settlement in the area. The Romans built a customs post on the bank of the Limmat in 58 BC which they named Turicum. After the fall of the Roman Empire the region was occupied by the Alamannii and the Franks, and its expansion slowed as a result. During the eleventh and twelfth centuries the city began to flourish, primarily because of a booming trade in textiles. In 1218 it became a free city under the Holy Roman Empire. In 1336 the burgomaster Rudolf Brun acknowledged the increasing importance of the trade guilds by granting them constitutional power and reducing the authority of the nobility. Brun also presided over the incorporation of Zürich into the Swiss Confederation.

Zürich was the first Swiss city to embrace the Protestant religion, after Huldrych Zwingli preached a series of sermons at the Grossmünster. Catholic persecution caused many Protestants from neighbouring countries to seek refuge in Zürich and the city's population expanded. The sixteenth century witnessed the zenith of the city's influence and prestige.

In the 1830s Zürich began to shift towards more liberal, democratic policies. The 1830 constitution, which allowed for the election of the legislative and the executive branches of government, also helped to boost the city's economy and industries. Swiss neutrality during World War I meant that once again Zürich was home to many political dissidents including James Joyce and Lenin. Neutrality also ensured that the city became a major centre for international banking and it remains the most important market in the world for gold and precious metals.

### **Modern City**

Zürich is served by an international airport 12 km to the northeast. There are frequent international trains and bus services. Well maintained motorways

feed into the city. Local transport is provided by trams, buses and S-bahn suburban trains. There are also boat services.

The once renowned textile industry has been replaced by a prominent heavy manufacturing industry, with machine production especially dominant. Though less dependent than Lucerne on revenue generated by tourism, Zürich maintains a thriving tourist trade, and like Geneva it is an important meeting point for international conventions.

### **Places of Interest**

The Swiss National museum houses scientific, artistic and historical exhibits. The Museum of Fine Arts has a large and eclectic permanent collection of art through the ages.